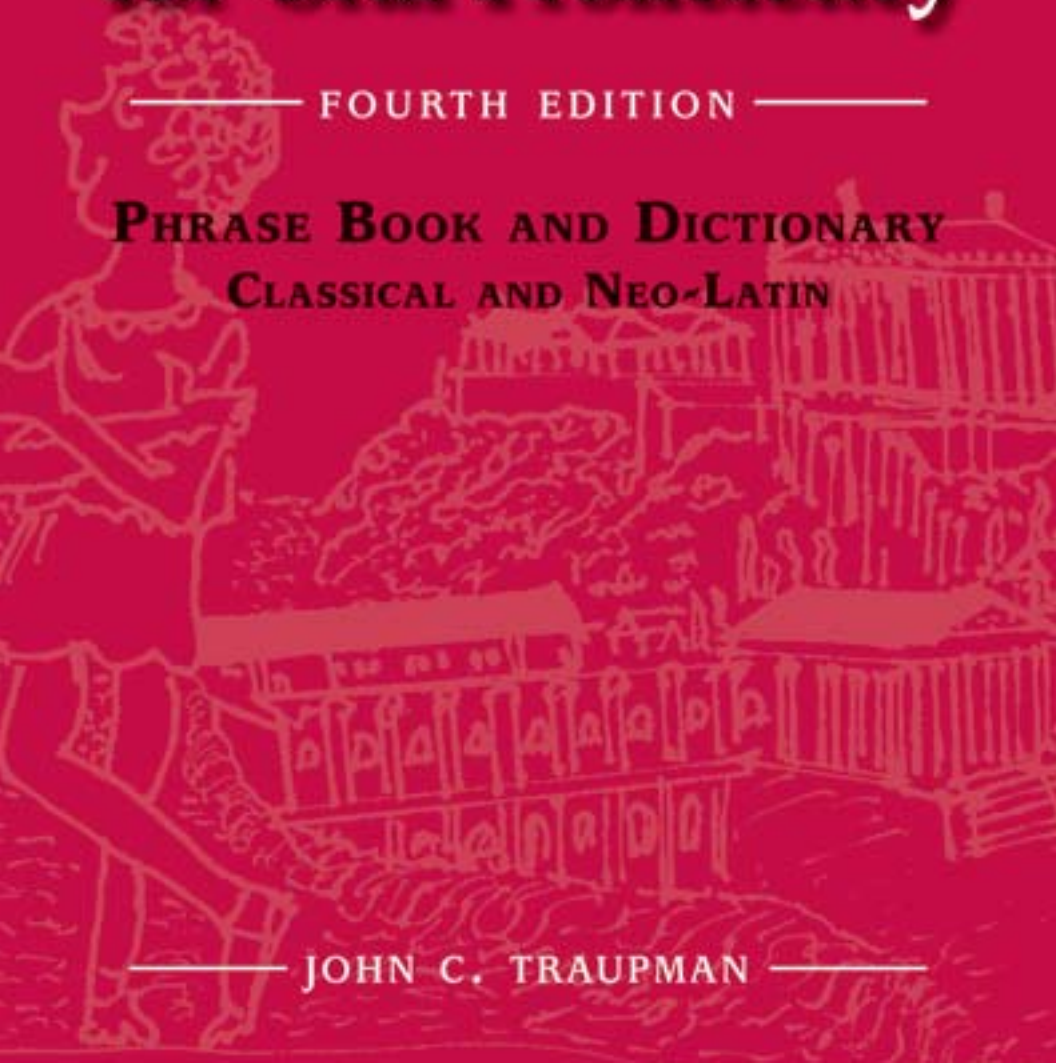
Conversational Latin for Oral Proficiency

FOURTH EDITION

Phrase Book and Dictionary
Classical and Neo-Latin



JOHN C. TRAUPMAN

Conversational Latin
for Oral Proficiency

General editors:
Laurie Haight Keenan
Georgine Cooper

© Copyright 2007
All rights reserved

Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, Inc.
1000 Brown Street
Wauconda, IL 60084 U.S.A.

http://www.bolchazy.com

Printed in Canada
2007
by Friesens
4th edition 2007 (3rd edition 2003; 2nd edition 1999; 1st edition 1997)

Paperback:
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-622-6
ISBN-10: 0-86516-622-6

Hardbound:
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-645-5
ISBN-10: 0-86516-645-6

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Traupman, John C.
Conversational latin for oral proficiency : phrase book and dictionary / John C. Traupman. -- 4th ed.
p. cm.
Summary: "Presents ancient and neo-Latin language phrases and conversations on a variety of topics. Includes pronunciation guide, bibliography, and English to Latin vocabulary. Expanded and
enlarged from the 3rd edition (2003)"--Provided by publisher.
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-645-5 (hardbound)
ISBN-10: 0-86516-645-5 (hardbound)
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-622-6 (pbk.)
ISBN-10: 0-86516-622-6 (pbk.)
1. Latin language--Conversation and phrase books. 2. Latin language, Colloquial. I. Title.

PA2107.T74 2006
478.3'421--dc22

2006034010

Other Publications by the Author

The New College Latin & English Dictionary, Second Edition, 1994. Amsco School Publications, Inc., 315 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10013-1085. ISBN 0-87720-561-2. Second Edition, 1995.
Simultaneously published by Bantam Books, Inc., 1540 Broadway, New York, NY 10036. ISBN 0-553-57301-2.

Latin is Fun: Book I: Lively Lessons for Beginners. Amsco, 1989. ISBN 0-87720-550-7. *Teacher's Manual and Key.* Amsco, 1989. ISBN 0-87720-554-X.

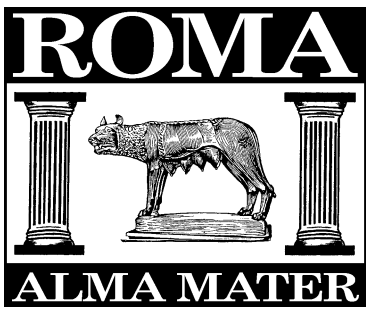
Latin is Fun: Book II: Lively Lessons for Beginners. Amsco, 1995. ISBN 0-87720-565-5. *Teacher's Manual with Answers.* Amsco, 1995. ISBN 0-87720-567-1.

The New College German & English Dictionary. Amsco, 1981. ISBN 0-87720-584-1. Bantam, 1981. ISBN 0-533-14155-4.

German Fundamentals: Basic Grammar and Vocabulary. 1992. Barron's Educational Series, Inc., Hauppauge, NY 11788.

Lingua Latina: Book I Latin First Year. Amsco, 1999, ISBN 1-56765-426-6 (Hardbound); ISBN 1-56765-425-8 (Softbound).
Teacher's Manual and Key, 1999, ISBN 1-56765-428-2.

Lingua Latina: Book II: Latin Second Year. Amsco, 2001, ISBN 1-56765-429-0 (Softbound);
Teacher's Manual and Key, Amsco, 2001, ISBN 1-56765-431-2



Contents

Acknowledgements 8

How to Use This Book.....9

Pronunciation.....10

Abbreviations 14

Chapter I: Greetings 15

Boy meets girl.
Mario runs into his friend Julia.
Tullia introduces her friend to Luke.

Chapter II: Family 20

The censor asks the father some questions.
A son learns about his family tree from his father.
Two friends discuss their family circumstances.

Chapter III: School 25

Checking on homework.
Getting the lesson straight.
A teacher conducts her class efficiently.
The Pledge of Allegiance

Chapter IV: Daily Activities 35

Mother calls from downstairs to wake her daughters.
Two sisters bicker as they get ready for the day.
Mother and daughters do the daily chores.

Chapter V: Sports and Other Leisure Activities 40

Her teacher asks Dorothy how she spends her free time.
His teacher asks Theodore how he spends his free time.
Paula and Robert discuss sports.

Chapter VI: The Human Body 55

The teacher notices that Linda looks sick. She asks Linda what is wrong with her.
A doctor is called in for the sick little girl, Scintilla.
A doctor arrives at the scene of a fire to treat one of the victims, a young man.

Chapter VII: Health and Physical Fitness 60

A trainer interviews a young athlete.
The trainer attends to an injured athlete.
A mother checks her daughter's health.

Chapter VIII: Food and Drink.....67

A waitress waits on a senator.
A waiter serves dinner.
Planning a shopping trip.

Chapter IX: Days, Weeks, Months, Years 74

Two friends discuss their birthdays.
Two friends discuss their favorite seasons.
A father gives his son some family history.

Chapter X: Expressions of Time 82

Marie asks her friend how he spends his days.
A coach interviews a new athlete.
A traveler is about to take a bus trip to Florida.

Chapter XI: Useful Colloquial Expressions.....90

Brian finds Jeffrey to be in a hurry.
Phyllis wants to discuss a problem with Marie.
Annette turns to her sister for advice.

Chapter XII: Clothing and Jewelry 113

Priscilla buys clothes.
Peter buys some winter clothes.
Two daughters get dressed for a party.

Chapter XIII: House and Furniture 119

Cynthia tries to persuade her friend Gloria to come to her house to play.
A potential buyer wants to purchase a home through a real estate agent.
Sabina tries to impress her friend Silvia with the big home her parents own.

Chapter XIV: Buying and Selling 127

Lydia explains to Diane why she bought new clothes.
Sulpicia explains why she is going shopping.
A storekeeper makes a sale.

Chapter XV: The Weather 132

A boy and a girl in Rome contrast the weather of Rome with that of Switzerland.
Martha explains to her teacher how the weather kept her from going to school.
The weather of Rome and Switzerland is again debated.

Chapter XVI: Animals 138

A visit to the zoo.
A visit to a pet shop.
Young Mark visits old Cato's farm.

Chapter XVII: Emotions and Qualities 146

Diane and Debbie discuss the new teacher.
A new girlfriend is the subject of discussion.
Sizing up a political candidate.

Chapter XVIII: Trades and Professions 160

Donna gets a new hairdo.
Choosing a career.
A man plans to build a home.

Chapter XIX: The City and Public Buildings 171

Discussing the merits of city life.
Jennifer wants to go to town.
Asking for directions in the city.

Chapter XX: Government 175

A father explains to his son his involvement in politics.
A senator explains how government works.
How the senate conducts business.

Chapter XXI: War and Peace 182

Jenna finds that Dennis joined the army.
A grandson asks his grandfather about his military service.
Discussing the merits of alliances.

Chapter XXII: Law and Criminal Justice 190

News of an important trial.
The arrest of two hoodlums draws a crowd.
A client gets himself a lawyer.

Chapter XXIII: Geography and Topography 198

Colin wants to migrate to the U.S.
Rene wants to learn about the Tiber.
Traveling from Rome to Greece.

Chapter XXIV: Travel.....211

At the New York train station.
At the airport.
Getting ready to go by car.

Chapter XXV: Teaching Grammar in Latin 220

The Parts of Speech.....220
The Noun.....220
The Pronoun 223
The Verb.....225
The Adverb.....231
The Adjective 232
The Participle 233
The Gerund.....234
The Gerundive.....235
The Conjunction.....235
The Preposition 236
The Interjection 237
The Accent 237
The Parsing of Words 238

Appendix I: Yes and No in Latin.....250

Appendix II: Colors.....251

Appendix III: Numbers 253

Appendix IV: Proverbs and Sayings.....254

Appendix V: Computer Terms.....260

Appendix VI: Cantūs Latīnī (Latin Songs).....263

General Vocabulary.....267

Selected Bibliography 411

Acknowledgements

A debt of gratitude is due to Professor Terence O. Tunberg, of the University of Kentucky, to Professor Jeffrey Wills of the Ukrainian Catholic University, to Professor David W. Morgan of Furman University, SC, and to Professor Christopher Gerald Brown of Ohio State University, for their many suggestions for improvement in both form and substance and for sharing their resources with me. Dr. Domenic M. Roberti, chemistry professor turned desktop publisher, gave much helpful advice; he is responsible for the page design and typesetting of this book. I am also grateful to Thomas Reed, Sterling, VA, and to Mark Miner, Scottsdale, GA, for proofreading the text. The author gratefully acknowledges the kind support of Dr. Ladislaus J. Bolchazy and the staff of Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, Inc.

How to Use This Book

Unlike your usual textbook, this book allows you to start at any chapter that interests you. Why? Because the chapters are *not* arranged in the order of difficulty. On the other hand, the model conversations in each chapter are arranged in order of difficulty. That is, the grammatical structures of the conversations at Level 1 are simpler than those at Levels 2 and 3. Therefore it is quite possible to go through the entire book using only the conversations at Level 1 and then go through the book again, using Levels 2 and 3.

In the conversations you may run across grammatical forms that you have not covered in class as yet. For instance, you may come across the subjunctive form **eāmus** (let's go). It happened to be called for in that conversation. So what if you haven't learned the entire subjunctive system as yet? You now know what it means, and so you can use it.

You may be used to working your way through a Latin sentence in order to come up with a translation. In this book you are provided with an English translation of all the Latin. (And you'll notice that the translations are not the stiff, literal versions that are sometimes found in textbooks.) So the idea is to practice the model conversations until you have pretty well mastered them. One way to do this is for you to switch roles with your partner and repeat the dialogue again. Then you can proceed to the next stage. This is most easily done by drawing on the topical vocabulary in the chapter to form new Latin conversations of your own choosing on the topic at hand. Because the book is arranged with its facing Latin and English texts, it lends itself to your covering one side, whether the Latin or the English, and then speaking the part in the language that is covered; you could then uncover the concealed text to see how you have done.

The topical vocabulary of each chapter contains not only the words that have occurred in the model conversations but also additional words on that topic that will make it possible for you to have new conversations. The general vocabulary that occurred in the conversations of each chapter is assembled at the end of the book, together with additional useful words. But that general vocabulary will not meet all your needs. You will then have to consult a Latin-English dictionary. Be sure to make full use of the topical vocabulary of the various chapters, no matter what topic you are dealing with. For instance, Chapter XI contains hundreds of everyday expressions that will come in handy in any conversation. Furthermore, whenever you need some expression of time, you will probably find the expression you want in Chapters IX and X. You should use both the topical and general vocabularies to look for the words you need.

To make it easier for you to find what you are looking for, the phrases are arranged alphabetically according to the key word in each phrase. For example, you want to say that someone is "feeding a person a line." In Chapter XI you will find it under the word "line", like this: **line: that fellow is feeding you a line** *iste tibi verba dat.* Sometimes there could be two possible key words in a phrase. If you do not find the phrase under the one key word, check under the other. For instance, in the phrase quoted above, either "feed" or "line" can be considered key words. In this case, the phrase is listed under "line;" it could have been listed under "feed" as well. Such double entries would have made the book too bulky.

In conversational Latin, meaningful and realistic communication is the aim and goal. Accuracy comes with practice.

Pronunciation

VOWELS

	CLASSICAL METHOD	LATE LATIN METHOD
ă	*a* in *a*go: **cómpắrō**	
ā	*a* in f*a*ther: **imā́gō**	
e	*e* in p*e*t: **próperō**	
ē	*a* in l*a*te: **lēnis**	Generally the same as in the Classical Method. However, in practice the different values of the vowels are frequently not rigidly adhered to.
ĭ	*i* in h*i*t: **quĭd**	
ī	*ee* in k*ee*n: **amī́cus**	
ŏ	*o* in *o*ften: **mŏdus**	
ō	*o* in h*o*pe: **nōmen**	
ŭ	*u* in p*u*t: **ŭt**	
ū	*u* in r*u*de: **ūtor**	
ў	*ü* in German H*ü*tte: **mўrta**	
ȳ	*ü* in German *ü*ber: **Tўdeus**	

Note—The length of a long vowel is about one and one half that of a short vowel.

DIPHTHONGS

	CLASSICAL METHOD		LATE LATIN METHOD
ae	*y* in b*y*: **c*ae*cus**	**ae**	*a* in l*a*te: **c*ae*cus**
au	*ow* in n*ow*: **n*au*ta**	**au**	as in Classical Method
e͡i	*ey* in th*ey*: **h*e͡i***	**ei**	as in Classical Method
e͡u	*eu* in h*ey you* (without the h and y): **Orph*e͡u*s**	**eu**	as in Classical Method
o͡e	*oi* in *oi*l: **c*o͡e*pit**	**oe**	*a* in l*a*te: **c*oe*pit**
u͡i	*uey* in gl*uey*: **c*u͡i;*** after **q,** *wee* in *wee*k: **qui**	**ui**	same as in Classical Method

CONSONANTS

	CLASSICAL METHOD	LATE LATIN METHOD
b	English *b*	English *b*
c	always *c* in *c*an: ***c*īvis, *c*antō**	before **e, i, ae,** or **oe =** *ch* in *ch*erry: ***c*elsus, *c*īvis, *c*aelum, *c*oepit,** but before other letters, *c* in *c*an: ***c*antō, a*c*tus**
d	English *d*	English *d*
f	English *f*	English *f*
g	always *g* in *g*o: ***g*allína, *g*enus**	before **e** or **i =** *g* in *g*entle: ***g*enus, reg*í*na,** but before other letters except **g** and **n** (see under Consonant Groups) = *g* in *g*o: ***g*allína, *g*rātus, *g*ula, rogō**
h	English *h*	English *h*
i	*y* in *y*es: ***i*am, *i*ungō**	as in Classical Method, sometimes written **j**
k	English *k*, but unaspirated	English *k*
l	English *l*	English *l*
m	English *m*, but in verse final **m** before an initial vowel or **h** in the following word was presumably not pronounced	English *m*
n	English *n*	English *n*
p	English *p*, but unaspirated	English *p*
q	English *q*	English *q*
r	trilled *r* as in the Romance languages	as in Classical Method
s	always *s* in *s*ing: **mi*s*er, mor*s***	*s* in *s*ing: ***s*alūs,** but when standing between two vowels or when final and preceded by a voiced consonant = *z* in dozen: **mi*s*er, mor*s***
t	English *t*, but unaspirated, as *t* in water	as in Classical Method
u	*w* in *w*ine, when unaccented, preceded by **q**, sometimes by **s**, and sometimes by **g**, and followed by a vowel: **q*u*i·a, s*u*ā́·vis** (but **s*u*·ṓ·rum), dis·tín·g*u*ō** (but **ex·í·gŭ·*u*s**)	as in Classical Method

Consonants

v	*w* in *w*ine: ***v*ī*v*ō**	**v**	English *v*
x	*x* in si*x*: **ex*x*trā**	**x**	*x* (as **ks**) in si*x*: **pā*x*;** but in words beginning with **ex** and followed by a vowel, **h,** or **s,** = *x* (as **gz**) in e*x*haust: **e*x*aúdī, e*x*hā́lō, e*x*sólvō**
z	*dz* in a*dz*e: ***z*ōna**	**z**	as in Classical Method

Consonant Groups

	Classical Method	Late Latin Method
bs	*ps* in a*ps*e: **o*bs*ídō, ur*bs***	**bs** *bs* in o*bs*ession: **o*bs*ídō,** but in the final position = *bs* (as **bz**) in o*bs*erve: **ur*bs***
bt	*pt* in ca*pt*ain: **o*bt*inére**	**bt** *bt* in o*bt*ain: **o*bt*inére**
cc	*kk* in boo*kk*eeper: **e*cc*e, o*cc*ídō, o*cc*ásum, o*cc*lúdō**	**cc** before **e** or **i** = *tch* in ca*tch*: **e*cc*e, o*cc*ídō;** but before other letters = *kk* in boo*kk*eeper; **o*cc*ásum, o*cc*lúdō**
ch	*ch* in *ch*aotic: **pul*ch*er**	**ch** as in Classical Method
gg	*gg* in leg *g*uard: **ag*g*er**	**gg** before **e** or **i** = *dj* in a*dj*ourn: **ag*g*er;** but before other letters = *gg* in leg *g*uard: **ág*g*regō**
gn	*ngn* in ha*ngn*ail: **dig*n*us**	**gn** *ny* in ca*ny*on: **dig*n*us**
gu	see consonant **u**	**gu** as in Classical Method
ph	*p-h* in to*p-h*eavy: ***ph*ōca**	**ph** *ph* in *ph*oenix: ***ph*ōca**
qu	see consonant **u**	**qu** as in Classical Method
sc	*sc* in *sc*ope: ***sc*iō, *sc*ūtum**	**sc** before **e** or **i** = *sh* in *sh*in: **as*c*éndō, *sc*iō;** but before other letters = *sc* in *sc*ope: ***sc*andō, *sc*ūtum**
su	see consonant **u**	**su** as in Classical Method

Note—Double consonants are to be pronounced in such a way that each consonant is heard. For example, in the word **agger** (embankment), each **g** should be heard, in contrast to **ager** (field) with only one **g**.

th *t* in *t*ake: ***th*eā́trum**

ti *ti* in English pa*ti*o: **nā́*tĭ*ō**

th as in Classical Method

ti when preceded by **s, t,** or **x,** or when followed by a consonant = *ti* in English pa*ti*o: **hós*tĭ*a, admĭ́x*tĭ*ō, fór*tĭ*ter;** but when unaccented, followed by a vowel, and preceded by any letter except **s, t,** or **x** = *tzy* in ri*tzy*: **nā́*tĭ*ō, pré*tĭ*um**

Abbreviations

abbr	abbreviation
abl	ablative
acc	accusative
adj	adjective
adjs	adjectives
adv	adverb
advs	adverbs
anat	anatomy
biol	biology
cf	compare
coll	colloquial
comp	comparative
comput	computer
conj	conjunction
dat	dative
defect	defective
dim	diminutive
eccl	ecclesiastical
esp	especially
f	feminine noun
fem	feminine
fig	figurative
fin	finance
fpl	feminine plural noun
fut	future
gen	fenitive
imperf	imperfect
impers	impersonal verb
indecl	indeclinable
indef	indefinite
indic	indicative
inf	infinitive
interj	interjection
interrog	interrogative
intr	intransitive
leg	legal
ling	linguistics
lit	literal
loc	locative
m	masculine noun
masc	masculine
math	mathematics
mech	mechanics
med	medical
mf	masculine or feminine noun
mil	military
mpl	masculine plural noun
mus	music
n	neuter noun
neut	neuter
nom	nominative
npl	neuter plural noun
opp	opposite
part	participle
pass	passive
pej	pejorative
perf	perfect
pl	plural
poet	poetry
pol	politics
pp	past participle
pref	prefix
prep	preposition
pres	present
print	printing
pron	pronoun
refl	reflexive
rel	relative
relig	religion
rhet	rhetoric
s	substantive
singl	singular
s.o.	someone
spl	substantive plural
s.th.	something
subj	subjunctive
suf	suffix
superl	superlative
topog	topography
tr	transitive
usu	usually
v	verb
vulg	vulgar
w	with

Chapter I: Greetings

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Boy meets girl.**

Paulus	Salvē! Quid est nōmen tibi?	***Paul:*** *Hello! What is your name?*
Glória	Salvē et tū! Mihi nōmen est Glória. Quid est nōmen tibi?	***Gloria:*** *Hello yourself! My name is Gloria. What's your name?*
Paulus	Nōmen mihi est Paulus. Quid agis?	*My name is Paul. How are you doing?*
Glória	Váleō, grátiās. Quid agis tū?	*I'm fine, thanks. How are you doing?*
Paulus	Váleō. Hui, ego tē nōvī! Nōnne in próximō vīcō hábitās?	*I'm fine. Hey, I know you. You live in the next block, don't you?*
Glória	Étiam, hábitō.	*Yes, I do.*
Paulus	Quid novī ibi?	*What's new there?*
Glória	Nihil novī. Valē, Paule.	*Nothing new. Goodbye, Paul.*
Paulus	Valē, Glória.	*Goodbye, Gloria.*

LEVEL II **Mario runs into his friend Julia.**

Márius	Salvē, Iúlia! Ut valēs?	***Mario:*** *Hello! How are you?*
Iúlia	Nōn male. Et tū, Marī?	***Julia:*** *Not bad. And you, Mario?*
Márius	Égone? Bene mihi est. Ut frāter tuus valet? Salvus est?	*I? I'm doing fine. How's your brother doing? How is he?*
Iúlia	Sīc valet ut numquam mélius.	*He's doing as well as ever.*
Márius	Ut valet família tua?	*How is your family doing?*
Iúlia	Omnēs domī bene sē habent.	*All are doing fine.*

Márius	Et amícus tuus, quid agit?	*And your friend, how is he doing?*
Iúlia	Rēctē valet.	*He's doing right well.*
Márius	Unde venīs?	*Where are you coming from?*
Iúlia	Dē bibliothḗcā.	*From the library.*
Márius	Quō tē agis?	*Where are you going?*
Iúlia	Domum.	*Home.*
Márius	Quīn nunc abeúndum mihi est. Valē.	*Well, I must go now. Goodbye.*
Iúlia	Bene valē. Cūrā ut váleās.	*Goodbye. Take care of yourself.*

LEVEL III **Tullia introduces her friend to Luke.**

Lúcius	Salva sīs, Túllia. Quid agis?	***Luke:** Hello, Tullia. How are you doing?*
Túllia	Salvē, Lūcī. Quid agis tū?	***Tullia:** Hello, Luke. How are you doing?*
Lúcius	Nōstī mē. Mē semper bellē hábeō. Quis est haec puélla quae tēcum est?	*You know me. I'm always fine. Who is this girl that you have with you?*
Túllia	Lūcī, velim trádere tibi cōnsōbrínam meam, Prīscíllam.	*Luke, I'd like to introduce you to my cousin Priscilla.*
Lúcius	Prīscílla, mihi pergrátum est tē convenīre. Habitásne in hāc vīcíniā? Ego ipse hábitō duōs sōlum vīcōs hinc.	*Priscilla, I'm glad to meet you. Do you live in this neighborhood? I live only two blocks from here.*
Prīscílla	Mínimē vērō. Hábitō in oppídulō Árdeā.	*No. I live in the little town of Ardea.*
Lúcius	Árdea? Estne in Campániā an in Látiō?	*Ardea? Is Ardea in Campania or in Latium?*
Prīscílla	In Látiō, nōn procul ab urbe.	*In Latium, not far from the city.*
Lúcius	Dīc mihi, quótiēs Rōmam venīs?	*Tell me, how often do you come to Rome?*
Prīscílla	Quotiēscúmque cōnsōbrína mea mē invítat.	*As often as my cousin invites me.*

Túllia	Haec hắctenus! Mē paénitet, Lūcī, sed nōbīs nunc eúndum est. Frāter meus nōs in gymnásiō iamdűdum exspéctat.	*Enough of this. I'm sorry, Luke, but we have to go now. My brother has been waiting a long time for us in the gym.*
Lűcius	Túllia, amắbō tē, iubē frātrem tuum Túllium salvḗre. Prīscílla, cūrā ut váleās. Mox, ut spērō, tē íterum vidḗbō.	*Tullia, please say hello to your brother Tullius. Priscilla, take care of yourself. I hope to see you again soon.*
Túllia	Valē. Cūrā ut váleās.	*Goodbye. Take care of yourself.*
Príscílla	Bene valē, Lūcī.	*Bye-bye, Luke.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

be fine bene sē habḗre; vál·eō -ḗre **-uī**

to be very well rēctē valḗre

goodbye valē *(pl:* valḗte); bene valē *(pl:* bene valḗte)

hello! salvē *(pl:* salvḗte); salvus (-a) sīs

how are you? (how are you doing?) quid agis? *(pl:* quid ágitis?); ut valēs? *(pl:* ut valḗtis?)

I am fine bene mihi est

introduce *(to)* trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus (+ *dat)*

know *defective v* nōvī nōvísse **(you know** nōvístī *or* nōstī)

meet *tr & intr* con·vénīo -venír̄e -vḗnī -véntus

name nōm·en -inis *n*

not bad nōn male

pleased to meet you! mihi pergrắtum est tē convenír̄e

say hello to s.o. iubē *(pl:* iubḗte) áliquem salvḗre

thanks! grắtiās!

thanks a lot! grắtiās máximās!

thanks a million! sēscéntās grắtiās!

ADDITIONAL GREETINGS AND RESPONSES

Where are you from?	*Unde es?*
Where are you coming from?	*Unde venīs?*
How are you?	*Quī valēs?*
Fine.	*Rēctē.*
—	*Bellē.*
Very well.	*Perbéllē.*
—	*Bellíssimē.*

I'm fine.	*Mē bene hábeō.*
I'm doing quite well.	*Haud male quidem váleō.*
How are you?	*Ut tē habēs?*
So-so.	*Váriē.*
Fairly well.	*Mediócriter quidem váleō.*
Not bad.	*Haud male.*
Not too well.	*Nōn óptimē sānē.*
As usual.	*Ut sóleō.*
Lousy.	*Plānē īnfēlíciter.*
Everything O.K.?	*Satīn' salvē?*
Everything is O.K.	*Ómnia sunt pulchrē.*
—	*Ómnia sunt fēlíciter.*
—	*Ómnia sunt fēstíviter.*
Hello. How've you been?	*Salvē. Valuistíne?*
Fine! Great!	*Probē! Euge!*
Well, I'm still alive.	*Em, vīvō.*
Hello.	*Salvē.*
Same to you.	*Salvē et tū.*
Hello. Pleasure to meet you.	*Salvē. Tē convēnísse volup est.*
Hello. The pleasure is mine.	*Salvē. Mihi quidem volup est.*
How are things with you? Everything all right?	*Quō pactō rēs sē tibi habent? Rēcténe sunt ómnia?*
In fair shape.	*In medíocrī statū.*
In great shape.	*In óptimō statū.*
Glad to hear that.	*Laetus (-a) istud aúdiō.*
Glad to hear that.	*Haud invítus (-a) aúdiō.*
I'm delighted to hear that.	*Est mihi istud audítū perquam iūcúndum.*
I'm glad for you.	*Gaúdeō tuā causā.*
I'm sincerely glad to hear that.	*Audíre istud ex ánimō gaúdeō.*
Thank heavens.	*Laus súperīs.*

Goodbye for now.	*Nunc valē.*
God bless you.	*Dī tē ament.*
Take care (of yourself).	*Tē cūrā.*
Take it easy.	*Ōtiŏsus (-a) estō.*
Goodbye and good luck.	*Váleās béneque tibi sit.*

SUGGESTED CLASSROOM ACTIVITY

First, let pairs of students repeat the conversation of each level. After you have greeted several individual students with a question or two, pair off the students and have them ask each other similar questions. Questions and answers can easily be gleaned from the dialogues, Topical Vocabulary, and Additional Greetings and Responses.

It is important to repeat this activity from time to time so that the questions and answers become spontaneous.

Chapter II: Family

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **The censor asks the father some questions.**

Cēnsor	Quid est nōmen tibi?	***Censor:*** *What is your name?*
Aulus	Nōmen mihi est Aulus Gabínius Macer.	***Aulus:*** *My name is Aulus Gabinius Macer.*
Cēnsor	Esne tū marítus an caelebs?	*Are you married or single?*
Aulus	Marítus sum. Hábeō uxórem.	*I am married. I have a wife.*
Cēnsor	Esne tū paterfamíliās?	*Are you the head of a family?*
Aulus	Ita.	*Yes.*
Cēnsor	Quid est nōmen uxórī?	*What's your wife's name?*
Aulus	Nōmen uxórī est Sulpícia.	*Her name is Sulpicia.*
Cēnsor	Habésne líberōs?	*Do you have (any) children?*
Aulus	Hábeō.	*I do.*
Cēnsor	Quot líberōs habēs?	*How many children do you have?*
Aulus	Duōs fíliōs et ūnam fíliam.	*I have two sons and one daughter.*
Cēnsor	Habésne frātrēs sorōrésve?	*Do you have (any) brothers or sisters?*
Aulus	Ūnum frātrem et ūnam soróre hábeō.	*I have one brother and one sister.*
Cēnsor	Habésne áliōs cognátōs?	*Do you have other relatives?*
Aulus	Duōs pátruōs et trēs ámitās.	*Two uncles and three aunts.*
Cēnsor	Vīvúntne adhūc paréntēs tuī?	*Are your parents still alive?*
Aulus	Sānē.	*Yes.*
Cēnsor	Quis domī tuae hábitat?	*Who lives at your home?*
Aulus	Uxor et líberī et eórum avus avíaque.	*My wife, my children, and their grandfather and grandmother.*

Cēnsor	Meā senténtiā, habēs famíliam admīrábilem.	*In my opinion, you have a wonderful family.*
Aulus	Sīc ego quoque putō.	*I think so too.*

LEVEL II **A son learns about his family tree from his father.**

Fílius	Pater, velim cognóscere plūra dē famíliā nostrā.	***Son:*** *Father, I'd like to know more about our family.*
Pater	Bene, mī fīlī. Quid velīs cognóscere dē stirpe nostrā?	***Father:*** *Fine, my boy. What would you like to know about our family tree?*
Fílius	Quandō tū Mámmam in mātrimónium dūxístī?	*When did you marry Mom?*
Pater	Abhinc vīgíntī annōs.	*Twenty years ago.*
Fílius	Quot annōs nātus es tū?	*How old are you?*
Pater	Quadrāgíntā annōs nātus sum.	*I am forty years old.*
Fílius	Quot annōs nāta est Mamma?	*How old is Mom?*
Pater	Duodēquadrāgíntā annōs nāta est.	*She is thirty-eight years old.*
Fílius	Quot sorórēs habēs?	*How many sisters do you have?*
Pater	Trēs hábeō.	*I have three.*
Fílius	Quae est máxima nātū?	*Which one is the oldest?*
Pater	Paulína est máxima nātū.	*Pauline is the oldest.*
Fīlius	Quot frātrēs habēs?	*How many brothers do you have?*
Pater	Duōs hábeō, Stéphanum et Michaélem, pátruōs tuōs.	*I have two, your uncles Stephen and Michael.*
Fílius	Quis est māior nātū, tū an Stéphanus pátruus?	*Who is older, you or uncle Stephen?*
Pater	Ego sum duóbus annīs māior nātū quam Stéphanus pátruus sed duóbus annīs minor quam Michaélis pátruus.	*I am two years older than uncle Stephen, but two years younger than uncle Michael.*
Fílius	Habitāvērúntne avus et ávia semper in hāc urbe?	*Did grandfather and grandmother always live in this city?*
Pater	Ita. Étiam eórum átavī.	*Yes, and also their forefathers.*

Fílius	Dīc mihi, amábō tē, patérne tuus et avus tuus in rē públicā versátī sunt?	*Tell me please, were your father and grandfather involved in politics?*
Pater	Immō próavus tuus ōlim erat praeféctus urbī.	*Well, your great-grandfather was once mayor of the city.*
Fílius	Quid dē avō meō?	*What about my grandfather?*
Pater	Avus tuus vērō erat multōs annōs sócius cōnsíliī. Tūne vīs versárī aliquándō in rē públicā?	*In fact, your grandfather was a cabinet member for many years. Do you wish someday to be involved in politics?*
Fílius	Mínimē vērō hercle! Spērō mē aliquándō futúrum esse āthlḗtam praeclárum!	*Heck no! I hope to be a famous athlete someday.*

LEVEL III **Two friends discuss their family circumstances.**

Mārcélla	Anna, fortūnáta es. Habēs paréntēs bonōs, marítum amántem, socrum benígnam. Tibi quidem invídeō.	***Marcella:*** *Anna, you are fortunate. You have good parents, a loving husband, and a kind mother-in-law. I really envy you.*
Anna	Ita. Ego hábeō étiam admīrábilem marítum soróris et uxórem frātris. Sed cūr tū mihi ínvidēs?	***Anna:*** *Yes. I also have a wonderful brother-in-law and sister-in-law. But why do you envy me?*
Mārcélla	Abhinc duōs annōs mātrem meam āmísī, et nunc novércam hábeō.	*I lost my mother two years ago, and now I have a stepmother.*
Anna	Mē paénitet haec cognóscere. Estne novérca crūdélis?	*I'm sorry to hear that. Is your stepmother cruel?*
Mārcélla	Novérca quidem neque crūdélis neque amábilis est, sed locum mātris meae numquam ūsurpáre potest.	*Well, my stepmother is neither cruel nor lovable. But she can never take the place of my mother.*
Anna	Suntne frāter et soror tua aequē īnfēlícēs?	*Are your brother and sister equally unhappy?*
Mārcélla	Vidéntur īnfēlícēs, sed pauca dē hīs rēbus dícunt.	*They seem unhappy, but they say little about these matters.*
Anna	Temptásne ánimōs eórum ērígere?	*Do you try to cheer them up?*

Mārcélla	Ánimōs eórum ērígere temptō, sed nihil prōdest.	*I try to cheer them up, but it does no good.*
Anna	Míseram Mārcéllam! Quid dīcit pater tuus?	*Poor Marcella! What does your father say?*
Mārcélla	Est ádmodum sollícitus. Dīcit: "Patiéntia, patiéntia. Tempus ómnia sānat."	*He is quite concerned. He says: "Patience, patience. Time heals everything."*

SUGGESTED CLASSROOM ACTIVITY

Ask a few students:

Quot annōs nātus *(or* nāta) es tū?	*How old are you?*
Quot annōs nātus est pater?	*How old is your father?*
Quot annōs nāta est māter?	*How old is your mother?*
Quot frātrēs habēs?	*How may brothers do you have?*
Quot sorōrēs habēs?	*How many sisters do you have?*
Quīs frāter est máximus nātū?	*Which brother is the oldest?*
Quīs frāter est mínimus nātū?	*Which brother is the youngest?*
Quae soror est máxima nātū?	*Which sister is the oldest?*
Quae soror est mínima nātū?	*Which sister is the youngest?*
Quid nōmen est frātrī?	*What is your brother's name?*
Quid nōmen est sorórī?	*What is your sister's name?*

Then pair off the students and have them ask each other these questions. From the dialogues of the chapter, many other such simple questions can be generated. Or have the students bring family photographs into the classroom and explain who the members of the family (or extended family) are, e.g.:

Hic est pater meus.

Haec est māter mea.

Hic est avus meus.

Haec est avia mea.

Hic est frāter meus.

Haec est soror mea.

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

adoptive daughter fī́li·a -ae *f* adoptī́va

adoptive son fī́li·us -ī *m* adoptī́vus

aunt *(mother's side)* mātérter·a -ae *f*

aunt *(father's side)* ámit·a -ae *f*

baby īnf·āns -ántis *mf*

brother frā·ter -tris *m*

brother-in-law lē·vir -virī *m*

children lī́ber·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

cousin *(sister's daughter)* cōnsōbrī́n·a -ae *f*

cousin *(brother's child)* patruél·is -is *mf*

cousin *(sister's son)* cōnsōbrī́n·us -ī *m*

dad, daddy tat·a -ae *m*

daughter fī́li·a -ae *f*

daughter-in-law nur·us -ūs *f*

family famíli·a -ae *f*

family tree stirp·s -is *f*

father pa·ter -tris *m*

father-in-law soc·er -erī *m*

father of the family paterfamíliās (*gen:* patrisfamíliās) *m*

forefathers átav·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

granddaughter nept·is -is *f*

granddad tat·a -ae *m*

grandfather av·us -ī *m*

grandma mamm·a -ae *f*

grandmother ávi·a -ae *f*

grandson nep·ōs -ṓtis *m*

great-aunt *(on father's side)* ámit·a -ae *f* magna; *(on the mother's side)* matérter·a -ae *f* magna

great-grandfather próav·us -ī *m*

great-grandmother proávi·a -ae *f*

great-uncle *(on the father's side)* pátru·us -ī *m* magnus; *(on the mother's side)* avúncul·us -ī *m*

husband marī́t·us -ī *m*

in-law affī́n·is -is *mf*

little brother frātércul·us -ī *m*

little sister sorṓrcul·a -ae *f*

Mom Mamm·a -ae *f*

mother mā·ter -tris *f*

mother-in-law socr·us -ūs *f*

nephew fī́li·us -ī *m* sorṓris; fī́li·us -ī *m* frātris

niece fī́li·a -ae *f* sorṓris; fī́li·a -ae *f* frātris

parent párēns -éntis *mf*

relative cognā́t·us -ī *m,* cognā́t·a -ae *f*

sister-in-law *(sister of husband)* glōs glōris *f*

sister-in-law *(wife of brother)* ux·or -ṓris *f* frātris

son fī́li·us -ī *m*

son-in-law gener, génerī *m*

spouse con·iūnx -iugis *mf*

stepdaughter prīvígn·a -ae *f*

stepfather vī́tric·us -ī *m*

stepmother novérc·a -ae *f*

stepson prīvígn·us -ī *m*

uncle *(mother's brother)* avúncul·us -ī *m*

uncle *(father's brother)* pátru·us -ī *m*

wife ux·or -ṓris *f*

young daughter fīlíol·a -ae *f*

young son fīlíol·us -ī *m*

Chapter III: School

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Checking on homework.**

Magístra	Siléntium, quaesō! Andréa!	***Teacher:*** *Silence, please! Andrea!*
Andréa	Adsum.	***Andrea:*** *Present.*
Magístra	Cōnfēcistíne tuum praescríptum domésticum?	*Did you finish your homework?*
Andréa	Cōnfécī.	*I have.*
Magístra	Quid fēcístī?	*What did you do?*
Andréa	Vocábula Latína ēdídicī.	*I memorized the Latin vocabulary.*
Magístra	Quid ámplius?	*What else?*
Andréa	Scrīptúram compósuī.	*I wrote a composition.*
Magístra	Dē quō?	*About what?*
Andréa	Dē monuméntīs in forō.	*About the monuments in the forum.*
Magístra	Quae monuménta dēscrīpsístī?	*Which monuments did you describe?*
Andréa	Basílicās et cúriam et vária templa et cétera.	*The courthouses and the senate building and the various temples, and so forth.*
Magístra	Trāde mihi.	*Hand it in.*
Andréa	Ecce.	*Here it is.*
Magístra	Christína!	*Christine!*
Christína	Adsum.	*Present.*
Magístra	Dē quō in compositióne scrīpsístī?	*What did you write about in your composition?*
Christína	Dē stātū mulíerum.	*About the status of women.*

Magístra	Bene. Trāde mihi.	*Fine. Hand it in.*
Christína	Ecce.	*Here it is.*

LEVEL II **Getting the lesson straight.**

Cárolus	Magíster, quid dīcās ego nōn intéllegō.	***Carl:** Teacher, I don't understand what you are saying*
Magíster	Cómparō rem públicam Rōmánam cum rē públicā nostrā.	***Teacher:** I am comparing the Roman government with our government.*
Cárolus	At ego sciō nihil ferē dē rē públicā Rōmánā.	*But I know practically nothing about the Roman government.*
Magíster	Lēgistíne caput quārtum tuae *História Rōmána?*	*Have you read the fourth chapter of your Roman History?*
Cárolus	Adhūc ego lēgī sōlum ūsque ad caput tértium.	*So far I have read only up to chapter three.*
Magíster	At ego caput quārtum assignávī in diem hodiérnum.	*But I assigned chapter four for today.*
Cárolus	Éxplicā, quaesō, quid in cápite quārtō sit.	*Please explain what is in the fourth chapter.*
Magíster	Em, áperī librum tuum ad páginam sexāgésimam séptimam.	*Well, open your book to page sixty-seven.*
Cárolus	Apéruī eum.	*I've opened it.*
Magíster	Quid est scrīptum in summā páginā?	*What is written at the top of the page?*
Cárolus	"Dē Rē Públicā Rōmánā."	*"The Roman Government."*
Magíster	Lege ídeō illud caput in diem crástinum. Disputábimus dē illā rē crās.	*Then read that chapter for tomorrow. We'll discuss that topic tomorrow.*
Cárolus	Certē illud legam.	*Sure, I'll read it.*
Magíster	Nisi illud légeris, cadēs prō certō in próximā probātióne.	*If you don't read it, you'll flunk the next test for sure.*

LEVEL III **A teacher conducts her class efficiently.**

Magístra	In manūs cápite libéllōs vestrōs. Corrigémus exercítium quod modo cōnfēcístis.	***Teacher:*** *Get out your notebooks. We're going to correct the exercise that you just completed.*
Iásōn	Ignósce mihi, magístra; nōn hábeō cálamum.	***Jason:*** *Excuse me, teacher; I don't have a pen.*
Magístra	Ubi est cálamus tuus, Iásōn?	*Where is your pen, Jason?*
Iásōn	Domī relíquī, ut vidétur. Quid fáciam?	*I left it at home, it seems. What should I do?*
Magístra	Fortásse potes mūtuárī cálamum ā próximō tuō.	*Perhaps you can borrow a pen from your neighbor.*
Iásōn	Estne haec probátiō?	*Is this a test?*
Magístra	Nōlī sollicitárī. Ut prius dīxī, corrigémus tantúmmodo exercítia vestra.	*Don't worry. As I said earlier, we're only going to correct your exercises.*
Iásōn	Īnsunt multa menda meō exercítiō.	*There are lots of mistakes in my exercise.*
Magístra	Per ignōrātiónem an incúriam?	*Through lack of knowledge or through carelessness?*
Iásōn	Per utrámque, ut vidétur.	*Through both, it seems.*
Magístra	Récitā clārē exercítium tuum et ego menda indicábō.	*Read your exercise aloud and I will point out the mistakes.*
Iásōn	Legámne statim cunctum exercítium an per síngulās senténtiās?	*Should I read the whole exercise at one time or sentence by sentence?*
Magístra	Per síngulās senténtiās. Eō modō ego quodque mendum indicábō corrigámque et tū póteris annotáre figúram corréctam.	*Sentence by sentence. In that way I can point out and correct each mistake, and you can jot down the correct form.*

THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Fidem meam óbligō vexíllō Cīvitátum Foederātárum Américae
et Reī Públicae, cūius vicem gerit, ūnī nātiónī, sub Deō,
indīvíduae, praebéntī lībertátem iūstitiámque ómnibus.

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

NOTA BENE! For additional words dealing with grammar, see the topical vocabulary of Chapter XXV.

abbreviate imminu·ō -ere -uī imminūtus

abbreviation not·a -ae *f* compendiária

ability facúlt·ās -átis *f;* **ability to read and write** legéndī scrībendíque facúltās; **natural ability** ingéni·um -ī *n*

absent abs·ēns -éntis; **to be absent** absum abésse áfuī āfutúrus

absentee ábsēns, abséntis *mf*

academy acadḗmi·a -ae *f*

add adíc·iō -ere adiḗcī adiéctus

aloud clārē

answer *s* respṓns·um -ī *n;* **to give an answer to s.o.** álicui respṓnsum red·dō -dere -didī -ditus

answer *tr (in both speaking and writing: with dat of person and* ad + *acc of the thing)* respón·deō -dḗre -dī -sum; **to answer a question** ad interrogátum respondḗre; **answer in complete sentences** tōtīs senténtiīs respondḗre

ask rogā́re; *(for information)* quaerō quaérere quaesívī quaesítus; **to ask about (someone, something)** dē (áliquō) rogā́re; **to ask a few questions** pauca quaérere; **to ask s.o. s.th.** áliquem áliquid rogā́re; **to ask s.o. for s.th.** ab áliquō áliquid rogā́re; **to ask the teacher (student) a question** docéntem (discéntem) interrogā́re; **to ask this question** hoc quaérere

assign assignā́re

assignment pēns·um -ī *n; (written)* praescrípt·um -ī *n*

assistant principal *see* **principal**

audiovisual aid audīvīsíficum subsídi·um -ā -um

ballpoint pen stil·us -ī *m* sphaerátus

basics elemént·a -ṓrum *npl*

bathroom *(toilet)* latrī́n·a -ae *f;* **may I go to the bathroom?** licetne mihi in latrī́nam īre? **yes, OK** licet

blackboard tábul·a -ae *f* ātra

book li·ber -brī *m*

book bag cápsul·a -ae *f* scholā́ris

bright *(smart)* lūculént·us -a -um

buzzer bombilā́tr·um -ī *n;* **when the buzzer sounds** *(or* **goes)** cum bombilátrum strepit

cafeteria refectṓri·um -ī *n*

calculator māchínul·a -ae *f* calculātṓria

call roll nṓmina citā́re

capital letter lítter·a -ae *f* māiúscula

carbon copy exémpl·um -ī *n* trānscṓsum, antígraph·um -ī *n*

chalk crēt·a -ae *f*

chapter cap·ut -itis *n*

chemistry chémic·ē -ēs *f*

class classis -is *f;* **to be at the head of the class** classem dūc·ō -ere dūxī

classroom conclā́v·e -is *n* scholā́re

college collḗgi·um -ī *n*

composition scrīptṓr·a -ae *f,* composíti·ō -ṓnis *f*

copy *s* exémpl·um -ī *n*

copy *tr* exscrī́b·ō -ere exscrī́psī **(from** ex + *abl) (by cheating* clandēstī́nō)

correct *adj* rēct·us -a -um *(opp:* prāvus), ēmendā́t·us -a -um *(free from faults),* corrḗct·us -a -um *(in the sense of "corrected")*

correct *tr (esp. mistakes in writing)* ēmendáre; *(a person or mistake)* córrig·ō -ere corréxī corréctus

correction corrécti·ō -ónis *f,* ēmendáti·ō -ónis *f*

correctly rēctē *(opp:* prāvē), ēmendátē; **to speak (spell) correctly** rēctē loquī (scríbere)

corridor ambulácr·um -ī *n,* andr·ōn -ónis *m*

day off *(from school)* (ab scholā) fēriátus di·ēs -ēī *m;* **have a day off** fēriátum diem habére

deal with *(topic, person)* tractáre

dean decán·us -ī *m;* decán·a -ae *f*

desk mēns·a -ae *f* scrīptória

dictionary dictiōnár·ium -ī *n,* léxic·on -ī *n*

discuss disputáre dē (+ *abl*)

discussion disputáti·ō -ónis *f*

door iánu·a -ae *f*

drive, enthusiasm stúdi·um -ī *n,* vīs *(acc: vim) f*

educate īnstít·uō -úere -uī -útus

education īnstitúti·ō -ónis *f (Note that* ēducátiō *refers to "raising, bringing up" and can apply to the raising of children as well as livestock, the training of the body, etc.)*

elementary school litterárius lūd·us -ī *m*

erase ērád·ō -ere ērásī ērásus

eraser *(for a blackboard)* dētersóri·um -ī *n; (on a pencil)* gumm·is -is *f*

erasure litúr·a -ae *f*

error *(in writing)* mend·um -ī *n,* mend·a -ae *f,* víti·um -ī *n;* **to commit (make) an error** mendum admítt·ō -ere admísī admíssus

essay libéll·us -ī *m*

examination exāminā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

examine exāminā́re

exercise *(written)* exercíti·um -ī *n; (practice)* exercitā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

explain explānā́re, explicā́re

explanation explānā́ti·ō -ónis *f,* explicā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

express éxprim·ō -ere expréssī expréssus

faculty magistéri·um -ī *n*

flunk: to flunk a test cad·ō -ere cécidī cāsúrus in probātiónе

form *(grammatical)* figúr·a -ae *f*

freshman tīr·ō -ónis *mf*

front of the room prior par·s -tis *f* scholae

get *(to understand)* tén·eō -ére -uī tentus; **I get it** téneō; **now I get it** iam téneō

globe glob·us -ī *m* terrárum

grade *s* grad·us -ūs *m; (for performance)* not·a -ae *f*

grade *tr (papers)* notáre; *(to evaluate)* aestimáre

graduate gradūs suscíp·iō -ere suscépī

guidance counselor cōnsiliā́·tor -tóris *m* scholásticus; cōnsiliā́·trīx -ícis *f* scholástica

hallway ambulácr·um -ī *n,* andr·ōn -ónis *m*

hand in *tr* trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus

handwriting chīrógraph·um -ī *n*

heading cap·ut -itis *n,* ind·ex -icis *m* cápitis

high school schol·a -ae *f* supérior

history histórі·a -ae *f*

home room concláve -is *n* scholáre próprium

homework pēns·um -ī *n* domésticum; *(written)* praescrípt·um -ī *n* domésticum

hooky: to play hooky ínsciīs paréntibus ā scholā abesse

illiterate analphabḗt·us -a -um

improve *(to get better in study)* prōfíc·iō -ere prōfḗcī prōféctum

improvement prōféct·us -ūs *m*

ink ātrāmént·um -ī *n*

instruct s.o. in s.th. ínstru·ō -ere īnstrúxī īnstrúctus áliquem áliquō

instruction *(teaching)* īnstitū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **instructions** praecépt·a -ṓrum *npl*

instructor praecépt·or -ṓris *m (*·rīx -rícis *f),* doc·ēns -éntis *mf*

jot down annotā́re

junior iū́ni·or -ṓris *mf*

key clāv·is -is *m*

know sciō scīre scīvī scītus; **know how to** scīre (+ *inf*); **not know** nésc·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī

Latin *(to know, read, teach, speak, understand, write)* Latī́nē; **Are you learning Latin?** Discísne Latī́nē?; **Did you forget Latin?** Esne oblítus (-a) Latī́nē?; **Do you know Latin?** Nōstī́ne Latī́nē?; **Do you know how to speak Latin?** Scīsne Latī́nē loquī?; **Do you read Latin easily?** Legísne Latī́nē fácile?; **Do you speak Latin (fluently)?** Loquerísne Latī́nē (prōfluénter)?; **Do you teach Latin?** Docḗsne Latī́nē?; **Do you understand Latin?** Intellegísne Latī́nē?; **Since when have you been learning Latin?** Ex quō témpore Latī́nē didicístī?; **Where did you study Latin?** Ubi Latī́nē studuistī?; **Who is able to write Latin?** Quis Latī́nē scrī́bere potest?

Latin teacher Latīnitā́tis magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

learn disc·ō -ere dídicī; **to learn by heart** ēdíscere

learner disc·ēns -éntis *mf*

lectern lēctṓri·um -ī *n*

line vers·us -ūs *m (of prose or poetry)*

map tábul·a -ae *f* geográphica

manuscript manuscrī́pt·um -ī *n*

mean signífic·ō -ā́re

meaning significā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **basic (figurative, litteral) meaning** prīnceps (trānslātī́va, própria) significā́tiō

memorize ēdísc·ō -ere ēdídicī

meter númer·us -ī *m*

mistake mend·um -ī *n,* ví·ti·um -ī *n*

note not·a -ae *f;* **to take notes** commentā́riōs cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus

note pad pugillā́r·ēs -um *mpl*

notebook libéll·us -ī *m*

page pā́gin·a -ae *f*; **at the bottom (top) of the page** in īmā (summā) pāgínā

paper chart·a -ae *f*

paper clip fībícul·a -ae *f* chartā́rum

paragraph parágraph·us -ī *f,* cap·ut -itis *n*

pass: to pass a test probātiṓnem sustín·eō -ḗre -uī

passage *(in a text)* loc·us -ī *(pl:* locī) *m*

pen penn·a -ae *f,* cálam·us -ī *m* scrīptṓrius

pencil gráphi·um -ī *n*

period: *(class period)* spáti·um -ī *n;* **in the third period** tértiō spátiō

podium pódi·um -ī *n,* púlpit·um -ī *n*

poem poḗm·a -atis *n*

point out indicā́re

poster fóli·um -ī *n* mūrā́le

practice *s* exercitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **extensive and continous practice** multa et contínua exercitā́tiō

practice *tr* exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

prepare parā́re; (*in advance*) praeparā́re

present: to be present adsum adésse ádfuī adfutū́rus

principal (lūdī *or* scholae) rēc·tor -tṓris *m,* rēc·trīx -trī́cis *f*); **assistant** (*or* **vice) principal** rēctor vicā́rius, rēctrīx vicā́ria; **principal's office** rēctṓris (rēctrī́cis) officī́n·a -ae *f*

progress prōféct·us -ūs *m;* **to make progress** prōfíc·iō -ere prōfḗcī prōféctum

promote ad superiṓrem classem prōmóv·eō -ḗre prōmṓvī prōmṓtus

pronounce prōnūntiā́re

prose prōs·a -ae *f*

pupil discípul·us -ī *m,* discípul·a -ae *f*

question rogā́t·um -ī *n;* interrogā́t·um -ī *n*; quaésti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to raise a question** quaestiṓnem pōn·ō -ere pósuī

question mark sign·um -ī *n* interrogātiṓnis

quiz quaestiúncul·a -ae *f*

read leg·ō légere lēgī lēctus

reading paus·a -ae *f*; lḗcti·ō -ṓnis *f*

recess paus·a -ae *f;* **during (after, before) recess** inter (post, ante) pausam

recitation recitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

recite recitā́re

repeat répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus

repetition repetī́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

research *s* investīgā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

research *tr* investīgā́re

restroom loc·us -ī *m* sēcrḗtus; ***(public)*** fóric·a -ae *f;* **may I go to the restroom** licetne mihi in locum sēcrḗtum inī́re? **Yes, OK** licet

review *s* retractā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

review *tr* retractā́re

roll call nṓminum recitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to take roll call** nṓmina recitā́re

rule *s (for measuring)* rḗgul·a -ae *f*

scan (poetry) *tr* scand·ō -ere -ī scānsus

school building aed·ēs -is *f* scholā́ris

school lūd·us -ī *m; (advanced)* schol·a -ae *f;* **to attend school** scholam frequentā́re; **to go to school** scholam óbeō obī́re obiī *or* obī́vī; **to skip school** ínsciīs paréntibus ā scholā absum abésse

school supplies īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* scholā́re

scribble exarā́re, cōnscrībillā́re

seat subsélli·um -ī *n* (scholā́re)

senior séni·or -óris *mf*

sheet schid·a -ae *f*

silence silénti·um -ī *n*

slide imā́g·ō -inis *f* phōtográphica trānslū́cida; **to show slides** imāginēs phōtográphicās exhíb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

slow to learn sēgn·is -is -e

small letter lítter·a -ae *f* minúscula

sophomore sophomṓr·us -ī *m,* sophomṓr·a -ae *f*

spell scrī́b·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus

spelling orthográphi·a -ae *f*

staple *s* uncínul·us -ī *m* (metállicus)

staple *tr* cṓnsu·ō -ere -ī -ū́tus

stapler uncīnātṓri·um -ī *n,* cōnsūtṓri·um -ī *n* (chartā́rum)

student stud·ēns -éntis *mf,* discípul·us -ī *m,* discípul·a -ae *f*

studies stúdi·a -ṓrum *npl;* (stúdium *in the singular means "drive, enthusiasm")*

study period spáti·um -ī *n* studiósum

stumble over new words nova verba offénd·ō -ere -ī

subject disciplī́n·a -ae *f; (topic)* argūmént·um -ī *n*

subject matter mātéri·a -ae *f*

subtract dḗtrah·ō -ere dētráxī dētráctus

table of contents in·dex -dicis *m* cápitum

take down *(notes, lecture)* excíp·iō -ere excḗpī excéptus

talent ingéni·um -ī *n*

talented ingeniṓs·us -a -um

teach *(w. double acc)* dóc·eō -ḗre -uī -tus

teacher magís·ter -trī *m,* magístr·a -ae *f; (in elementary school)* litterā́t·or -ṓris *m,* litterā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

teaching assistant magístrae *(or* magístrī) adiū́t·or -ṓris *m* (adiū́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*)

teaching method docéndī ráti·ō -ṓnis *f*

test probā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

textbook lib·er -rī *m* scholā́ris, ars, artis *f*

theme *(topic)* mātéri·a -ae *f,* argūmént·um -ī *n*; *(essay)* tractā́t·us -ūs *m*

toilet lātrī́n·a -ae *f;* **may I go to the toilet** licétne mihi in lātrī́nam īre? **Yes, OK** licet

topic mātéri·a -ae *f,* rēs, reī *f*

translate (con)vért·ō -ere -ī (con)vérsus; ; trā́ns·ferō -férre -tulī -lā́tus; **to translate from Latin to English** ex Latī́nō in Ánglicum (con)vértere

translation trānslā́t·a -ṓrum *npl; (act of translating)* convérsi·ō -ṓnis *f,* trānslā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (of a sentence)* senténtia trānslā́ta; *(of a book)* liber trānslā́tus

transparency pā́gin·a -ae *f* pellū́cida

tutor domésticus (-a) praecépt·or -ṓris *m (*·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

type māchínulā scrīptṓriā scrīb·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus, dactylographā́re

typewriter māchínul·a -ae *f* scrīptṓria, dactylógraph·um -ī *n*

typewriter key plēctr·um -ī *n* (dactylográphicum) malléol·us -i *m*

typewriter ribbon taeni·a -ae *f* dactylográphica

understand intélleg·ō -ere intellḗxī intellḗctus

vacation: be on vacation fēriā́t·us -a -um esse

verse vers·us -ūs *m*

vice principal *see* **principal**

vocabulary vocā́bul·a -ṓrum *npl*

white board tábul·a -ae *f* alba

window fenéstr·a -ae *f*

workboook libéll·us -ī *m* exercitiṓrum

write scrīb·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus

writing scrīptū́r·a -ae *f;* **writings** scrīpt·a -ṓrum *npl*

COMMANDS FOR THE CLASSROOM

N.B. *For all commands dealing with Latin grammar see Chapter 25.*

answer me respóndē mihi; **answer my question** respóndē (respondḗte) ad meum interrogā́tum

be on time, please venī (venī́te) témperī (*or* ad tempus), quaesō

be quiet (silent) tacē (tacḗte); siléntium tenē (tenḗte)

close the door claude (claúdite) iánuam

collect the papers cóllige *(pl* collígite) chartās

come here venī *(pl:* venī́te) hūc

come in intrā *(pl:* intrā́te)

come on, try to remember ágedum, temptā (temptā́te) meminísse

continue (reading, writing, speaking, translating) perge (pérgite) (légere, scrī́bere, dī́cere, vértere)

cut it out dḗsine (dēsínite); dēsíste (dēsístite)

cut out the chatter, please ōmítte (ōmíttite) garrulitā́tem, quaesō

cut out the noise, please omítte (omíttite) strépitum, quaesō

cut out the nonsense omítte (omíttite) nūgās

don't cheat nōlī (nōlī́te) exscrī́bere ex próximō

don't forget to do your homework nōlī́te oblīvī́scī perfícere pēnsum vestrum

don't interrupt, please nōlī (nōlī́te) interpellā́re, quaesō

don't laugh at him (her) nōlī (nōlī́te) rīdḗre eum (eam)

don't speak English nōlī (nōlī́te) loquī Ánglicē

don't tease him (her) nōlī (nōlī́te) eum (eam) taxā́re

explain this construction éxplicā (explicā́te) hanc cōnstructiṓnem

form a single (double) line fac (fácite) agmen ū́nicum (duplex)

get out your book(s) librum in manum cape, librōs in manūs cápite; librum prōme, librōs prṓmite

go on *(continue)* perge (pérgite)

go to the blackboard accḗde (accḗdite) ad tábulam ātram

hand me the book librum cedo (cette) [*an old imperative*]

hand in the papers chartās redde (réddite), chartās trāde (trā́dite)

hand out the papers distríbue (distribúite) chartās *or* prōmptā (prōmptā́te) chartās

hurry up mātū́rā (mātūrā́te)

I want a word with you after class paucīs tē volō post classem

knock it off, please parce (párcite), quaesō

listen carefully audī (audī́te) dīligénter

listen to me mē auscúltā (auscultā́te)

look at me convérte (convértite) óculōs in mē

look it up in the dictionary id inquī́re (inquī́rite) in dictiōnā́riō

lower your voice remítte (remíttite) vōcem

make it brief in pauca cōnfer (cōnférte)

never mind sine (sínite)

open your book(s) to page … áperī librum (aperī́te librōs) ad pā́ginam …

outline the story (the essay) dēlíneā (dēlīneáte) fābulam (tractátum)

pass around circúmfer *(pl* circumférte)

pass out the papers *see* **hand out the papers**

pass the papers to the front chartās trāde (trádite) ad frontem

pay attention atténde (atténdite); **pay attention to what I am saying** atténde (atténdite) dicta mea

put your book(s) away sēpóne librum (sēpónite librōs)

raise your hand(s) attólle manum (attóllite manūs)

read the next sentence lege (légite) senténtiam próximam; *(read aloud)* récitā (recitáte) senténtiam próximam

read aloud (slower, faster, louder, with inflection of the voice) lege (légite) clārē (léntius, celérius, clárius, flexā vōce)

repeat after me eísdem verbīs mihi redde (réddite)

repeat the passage répete (repétite) locum

repeat what you just said répete (repétite) quid modo díxerīs (dīxerítis)

review: let's review the pronouns prōnómina retractémus

show me your homework osténde (osténdite) mihi pēnsum *(or* praescríptum)

silence, please! siléntium, quaesō!

sit down, please cōnsíde (cōnsídite), quaesō

sit up straight rēctē sedē (sedéte)

speak slowly (louder), please lóquere (loquíminī) lentē (clárius), quaesō

speak up ēlóquere (ēloquíminī)

stop arguing désine (dēsinite) argūmentárī *(squabbling)* rīxárī

stop talking désine (dēsínite) loquī

stand up surge (cōnsúrgite); (esp. as a mark of respect) assúrge (assúrgite)

stop writing désine (dēsínite) scríbere

take notes énotā (ēnotáte)

take up *(for reading, studying)* in manūs sūme *(pl:* súmite)

take your seats revértite ad subséllia

translate this sentence from English to Latin convérte hanc senténtiam ex Ánglicō in Latínum

translate this sentence from Latin to English convérte (convértite) hanc senténtiam ex Latínō in Ánglicum

turn around tē verte *(pl:* vōs vértite)

turn to page ēvólve librum (ēvólvite librōs) ad páginam

use your dictionary útere (ūtíminī) dictiōnáriō

whoa! not so fast! eho, nōn tam cito!

write out the sentences senténtiās perscríbe (perscríbite)

write that on the board scríbe (scríbite) id in tábulā ātrā (*or* albā)

Chapter IV: Daily Activities

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Mother calls from downstairs to wake her daughters.**

[**NOTE—**Time of day can be computed according to the Roman system, beginning at 6:00 A.M., or according to the modern system, beginning the day at midnight. See page 80 on the Roman hours.]

Māter	Victória, surge. Tempus est súrgere.	***Mother:*** *Victoria, get up. It's time to get up.*
Victória	O māter, ego tam fessa sum. Librum meum ad multam noctem lēgī. Quota hōra est?	***Victoria:*** *Oh mother, I'm so tired. I read my book till late at night. What time is it?*
Māter	Iam hōra octáva est. Vigilásne?	*It's already eight o'clock. Are you awake?*
Victória	Vígilō. Ubi sunt cálceī meī?	*Yes, I am. Where are my shoes?*
Māter	Quómodo sciam? Ubi, ut opínor, tū eōs dētrāxístī herī vésperī. Victória, éxcitā ē somnō tuam sorórculam Olíviam.	*How should I know? I suppose, where you took them off last night. Wake up your little sister Olivia.*
Victória	Māter, Olívia nōn vult súrgere. Sub strágulīs adhūc iacet et sē nōn movet.	*Mother, Olivia doesn't want to wake up. She's still lying under the covers and doesn't move.*
Māter	Vigilátne nunc Olívia?	*Is Olivia awake now?*
Victória	Mínimē édepol! Ista pigra nē óculōs quidem áperit. Quid fáciam nésciō.	*Heck no! That lazy thing doesn't even open her eyes. I don't know what to do.*
Māter	Éxcitā eam íterum.	*Wake her again.*
Victória	Excitávī. Nōn prōdest. Díctitat: "Omnínō ōdī súrgere tam bene māne."	*I have. It doesn't do any good. She keeps on saying: "I absolutely hate to get up so early in the morning."*

Māter	Éxtrahe eam ē léctulō. Aliṓquīn ego ipsa sūrsum véniam et eam excitā́bō.	*Drag her out of bed. Otherwise I'll come upstairs myself and wake her up.*
Victṓria	Bene est, Mamma; Olívia tandem ē léctulō rēpsit.	*It's O.K., Mom. Olivia has finally crawled out of bed.*

LEVEL II **Two sisters bicker as they get ready for the day.**

Victṓria	Olívia, ágedum, tē lavā et dentēs pūrgā.	***Victoria:*** *Olivia, come on, wash yourself and brush your teeth. [lit: "clean" your teeth]*
Olívia	Cūr omnēs in hāc famíliā mē carpunt? Quṓmodo possum mē lavā́re sī aquā́lem nōn hábeō?	***Olivia:*** *Why does everyone in this family pick on me? How can I wash myself if I don't have a basin?*
Victṓria	Postquam tū tē lāvístī, meméntō purgā́re dentēs. Et meméntō stérnere léctulum tuum.	*After you have washed, remember to brush your teeth. And remember to make your bed.*
Olívia	Quṓmodo dentēs purgā́re possum, sī tū pastam dentā́riam habēs?	*How can I brush my teeth if you have the toothpaste?*
Victṓria	Et meméntō péctere capíllōs, sī nōn vīs vidḗrī símilis Medū́sae.	*And remember to comb your hair if you don't want to look like Medusa.*
Olívia	Quṓmodo capíllōs péctere possum, sī quis péctinem meum sústulit?	*How can I comb my hair if someone swiped my comb?*
Victṓria	Et meméntō, mea cāra sorórcula, crīspā́re capíllōs.	*And remember, my dear little sister, to curl your hair.*
Olívia	Quṓmodo capíllōs crīspā́re possum, sī neque calamístrum neque spéculum invenī́re possum?	*How can I curl my hair if I can't find the curler or the mirror?*
Victṓria	Mísera Olívia, tōtus mundus tibi adversā́tur!	*Poor Olivia, the whole world is against you!*
Māter	Puéllae, dēsínite rīxā́rī. Venī́te deórsum. Ientā́culum est parā́tum.	*Girls, stop bickering. Come downstairs. Breakfast is ready.*

LEVEL III **Mother and daughters do the daily chores.**

Māter	Victória et Olívia, dēsíderō auxílium vestrum hódiē. Ego iam lectōs omnēs strāvī et pavīméntum lāvī.	*Victoria and Olivia, I need your help today. I have already made all the beds and have washed the floor.*
Victória	Promptae sumus. Dīc quid velīs ut nōs faciámus.	*We are ready. Tell us what you want us to do.*
Māter	Victória, prīmum ómnium, lavā pátinās et vāsa quibus in prándiō ūsī sumus.	*Victoria, first of all, wash the dishes and the pots and pans which we used at lunch.*
Victória	Vísne étiam mē mēnsam pónere ad cēnam?	*Do you also want me to set the table for dinner?*
Māter	Ita. Deínde prōme áliquid vīnī ē cellā vīnáriā.	*Yes. Then get out some wine from the wine cellar.*
Olívia	Quid ego fáciam?	*What should I do?*
Māter	Fortásse tū potes hauríre aquam ē cistérnā. Ecce sítulam.	*Perhaps you can draw some water from the cistern. Here's the bucket.*
Olívia	Quid aquā fáciam?	*What should I do with the water?*
Māter	Implē sólium in balnéolō.	*Fill the bathtub in the bathroom.*
Olívia	Quicquam áliud?	*Anything else?*
Māter	Implē aquálēs in ómnibus cubículīs.	*Fill the wash basins in all the bedrooms.*
Olívia	Postquam ego ómnia fécerō, licēbítne forās éxeam lūsum? Amícae meae mē exspéctant.	*After I have done everything, may I go outside to play? My friends are waiting for me.*
Mater	Certē, exī forās et lūde cum amícīs tuīs usque ad hōram cēnándī.	*Certainly, go outside and play with your friends until dinner time.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

answering machine respṓnsr·um -ī *n*

awake: to be awake vigilā́re

basin aquā́l·is -is *m (f)*

breakfast ientā́cul·um -ī *n;* **to eat breakfast** ientā́re; ientā́culum sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

brush the teeth dentēs purgā́re [*lit: to clean the teeth*]

cell phone tēlephṓnul·um -ī *n* portā́bile

clean purgā́re, mundā́re; **to clean out the kitchen** culī́nám mundándam cūrā́re

comb *tr* pect·ō -ere pexī pectus; **to comb the hair** capíllum *(or* capíllōs *or* crīnēs *or* comam) péctere; **to comb out** expéctere; **to comb back** repéctere

comb *s* pect·en -inis *m*

curl crīspā́re

curler calamístr·um -ī *n*

dine cēnā́re

dish pátin·a -ae *f;* **to wash the dishes** pátinās lavā́re

draw water aquam haúr·iō -íre hausī haustus

dust the furniture supelléctilem dētér·geō -gḗre -sī -sus

eat edō ēsse ēdī ḗsus; *(breakfast, lunch, dinner)* sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

fill ímpl·eō -ḗre -ḗvī -ḗtus; **to fill the water basins** aquā́lēs -ium implḗre

floor pavīmént·um -ī *n*

get up surg·ō -ere surréxī surréctum

go to bed dormítum *(or* cúbitum) [*supine*] eō īre iī *or* īvī itum

go shopping obsōnā́re

iron clothes vestīménta prem·ō -ere pressī pressus

layer the hair comam in gradūs frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus

make the bed lectum *(or* léctulum) stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

mirror spécul·um -ī *n*

mow the lawn grām·en -inis *n* résecō -ā́re -uī -tus

nap brevis somn·us ī *m;* **to take a nap** brevem somnum cáp·iō -ere cēpī captus

polish shoes cálceōs pól·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

pots and pans vās·a -órum *npl*

put on *(clothes)* índu·ō -ere -ī -ū́tus *(opp:* exúere)

set the table cibā́ria (váscula) in mēnsam appṓn·ō -ere appósuī appósitus

snack meréndꞏa -ae *f;* **to have a snack** meréndam cáp·iō -ere cēpī captus

soap sap·ō -ónis *m*; **bar of soap** sapónis quádrul·a -ae *f*

sweep the floor pavīméntum verr·ō -ere -ī versus

take off *(clothes)* détrah·ō -ere dētrā́xī dētráctus; éxu·ō -ere -ī -ū́tus

telephone *s* tēlephṓn·um -ī *n*; **by telephone** tēlephónicē; **to call s.o. on the telephone** aliquem tēlephṓnicē compellā́re; **to dial a (telephone) (area code) number** númerum (tēlephṓnicum) (númerum praesēlēctórium) sḗlig·ō -ere sēlḗgī sēlḗctus; **to speak with s.o. on the telephone** cum áliquō tēlephṓnicē cólloquor cólloquī collocū́tus sum; **to use a pay phone** tēlephṓnō monētā́lī ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

telephone *adj* tēlephṓnic·us -a -um; **telephone call (local, long-distance)** tēlephṓnicum collóqui·um -ī *n* (locā́le, longínquum)

telephone *tr* per tēlephṓnum vocā́re

telephone book catálog·us -ī *m* tēlephṓnicus

telephone booth cell·a -ae *f* tēlephṓnica

telephone number númer·us -ī *m* tēlephṓnicus

television *s* tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n; (see* **television,** ChapterIV) **to watch television** tēlevīsṓri·um spectā́re

tidy up ōrdinā́re

tired fess·us -a -um

toothbrush pēnícul·us -ī *m* dentā́rius

toothpaste past·a -ae *f* dentā́ria

vacuum *tr* púlveris haurītṓriō purgā́re

vacuum cleaner púlveris haurītṓri·um -ī *n*

wake up *tr* (ē somnō) excitā́re ‖ *intr* expergī́sc·or -ī experréctus sum

wash *tr* lav·ō -āre lāvī lautus ‖ *intr* lavā́rī, sē lavā́re

water the flowers flōrēs adaquā́re

Chapter V: Sports and Other Leisure Activities

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Her teacher asks Dorothy how she spends her free time.**

Magístra	Quómodo cōnsúmis ótium diébus prōféstīs?	***Teacher:*** *How do you spend your leisure time on weekdays?*
Dorothéa	Postquam stúdia cōnfécī, cum amícīs meīs lūdō.	***Dorothy:*** *After I have finished my studies, I play with my friends.*
Magístra	Quid facis fīne hebdómadis?	*What do you do on the weekend?*
Dorothéa	Prīmum, dórmiō quam diū mihi libet.	*First, I sleep as long as I please.*
Magístra	Quid facis pósteā?	*What do you do after that?*
Dorothéa	Deínde ego et amícae dēambulámus.	*Then I and my friends go for a walk.*
Magístra	Quid facis diē Sātúrnī vésperī?	*What do you do on Saturday evening?*
Dorothéa	Intérdum eō in cīnēmatéum.	*Sometimes I go to the movie theater.*
Magístra	Quid ámplius facis?	*What else do you do?*
Dorothéa	Intérdum amāns meus mē ad saltātiónem dūcit.	*Sometimes my boyfriend takes me to a dance.*
Magístra	Quid áliud facis?	*What else do you do?*
Dorothéa	Saepe tēlevīsórium spectō.	*I often watch television.*
Magístra	Quómodo vacātiónem aestívam cōnsúmis?	*How do you spend your summer vacation?*
Dorothéa	Scílicet áliquot pēnsa domī fáciō; multum autem tempus líberum hábeō.	*Of course I do some chores at home; still, I have a lot of free time.*

Magístra	Quid ergō facis?	*So, what do you do?*
Dorothéa	Multa quidem. Intérdum vísitō cognátōs meōs. Intérdum ōram marítimam petō.	*A lot of things, really. At times I visit my relatives. Sometimes I head for the shore.*
Magístra	Quibúscum?	*With whom?*
Dorothéa	Aut cum famíliā aut cum amánte meō.	*Either with my family or with my boyfriend.*
Magístra	Quid áliud facis?	*What else do you do?*
Dorothéa	Per occāsiónem ad concéntum eō.	*Occasionally I go to a concert.*

LEVEL II **His teacher asks Theodore how he spends his free time.**

Magíster	Quómodo tempus líberum tuum cōnsúmis?	***Teacher:*** *How do you spend your free time?*
Theodórus	Diébus prōféstīs plērúmque in āthlḗticā versor.	***Theodore:*** *On weekdays I am generally involved in sports.*
Magíster	Quid facis fīne hebdómadis?	*What do you do on the weekend?*
Theodórus	Multa. Pilā lūdō. Latrúnculīs lūdō. Atque músicam amō.	*A lot of things. I play ball. I play checkers. And I also love music.*
Magíster	Potesne cánere īnstrūméntō músicō?	*Can you play a musical instrument?*
Theodórus	Possum pulsáre týmpanum atque cánere tubā.	*Yes, I can play the drum as well play the trumpet.*
Magíster	Potésne lúdere cítharā Hispānicā?	*Can you play the guitar?*
Theodórus	Nōn.	*No.*
Magíster	Quid facis fīne hebdómadis?	*What do you do on the weekend?*
Theodórus	Diē Sātúrnī ego et amícī meī ad forum īmus et īnspícimus multās tabérnās.	*On Saturday I and my friends go to the mall and look at many shops.*
Magíster	Vōsne umquam in bibliothḗcam ītis?	*Do you ever go to the library?*
Theodórus	Rārō. Sed saepe īmus ad áream lūsóriam extrā bibliothḗcam. Patinámus aut corbípilā ibi lúdimus.	*Rarely. But we often go to the playground outside the library. We skate there or play basketball.*

Magíster	Quid facis inter fḗriās aestívās?	*What do you do during the summer holidays?*
Theodṓrus	Saepe piscátum eō cum patre meō.	*I often go fishing with my father.*
Magíster	Habēsne īnstrūméntum piscātṓrium?	*Do you have fishing tackle?*
Theodṓrus	Nūper pater īnstrūméntum piscātṓrium mihi ēmit: cálamum, línea, rēte.	*Recently my father bought me fishing tackle: a rod, line, and a net.*
Magíster	Scīsne piscārī?	*Do you know how to fish?*
Theodṓrus	Ut tibi vērum dīcam, pater pōnit ēscam in hāmō prō mē.	*To tell you the truth, my father puts the bait on the hook for me.*

LEVEL III **Paula and Robert discuss sports.**

Paula	Quibus, Robérte, āthlḗticīs lūdis?	***Paula***: *Robert, what sports do you play?*
Robértus	Vernō témpore plērúmque pilamálleō lūdō, sed intérdum étiam tenísiā lūdō.	***Robert****:In the springtime I usually play golf, but at times I also play tennis.*
Paula	Euge! Quibus āthlḗticīs aestáte lūdis?	*Great! What sports do you play in summer?*
Robértus	Ut vērum dīcam, aestáte in pilamálleī campō saepe sum; egō prōrsus amō pilamálleō lúdere. Postíllāc in nostrā piscínā novā aliquámdiū natō. Sed étiam mē dēléctat basípilā lúdere.	*To tell you the truth, in summer I am often on the golf course; I just love to play golf. After that I swim in our new pool for a while. But I also like to play baseball.*
Paula	Quō locō lūdis?	*What position do you play?*
Robértus	Ad prīmam basim lūdō, sed intérdum intermédius basiárius lūdō. Nempe audíre clāmṓrēs fautṓrum mihi placet, quandōcúmque pilam extrā campum lūsṓrium pulsō.	*Mostly I play first base, but at times I play shortstop. Naturally, I like to hear the cheers of the fans in the stands whenever I hit the ball out of the ball park.*

Paula	Macte virtúte estō, Robérte! Et quid dē autúmnō?	*Good for you! And what about the fall?*
Robértus	Au! Nōlī dē autúmnō mentiónem mihi fácere, quia eō témpore in scholam íterum mihi redeúndum est.	*Ouch! Don't mention fall to me. That's when I have to go back to school.*
Paula	At nōn semper in scholā es. Ágedum, áliquid temporis subsicívi āthlēticīs habēs	*But you are not always in school. You certainly have some spare time for sports.*
Robértus	Rēctē dīcis. Ineúnte autúmnō adhūc basípilā lūdō. Sed deínde cum forīs frīgéscit, corbifólle intus lúdere praéferō.	*You're right. At the beginning of fall I still play baseball. But when it gets cold, I prefer to play basketball inside.*
Paula	Quō locō in turmā lūdis?	*What position do you play on the team?*
Robértus	Quod ego statúrā prōcérā sum, ego centrális sum. Annō superióre turma nostra invícta erat.	*Because I am tall, I am the center. Last year our team was undefeated.*
Paula	Quibus āthlēticīs híeme lūdis?	*What sports do you play in winter?*
Robertus	Híeme amō per gláciem patináre in stagnō nōn procul ā mē. Postquam nivis cāsum, saepe nartō in cóllibus in próximō.	*Well, in winter I love to skate on the pond not far from my home. After a snowfall, I often ski on the hills nearby.*
Paula	Édepol, tū quidem magnus āthléta es. Vīsne nunc audíre quibus āthlēticīs ego stúdeam? Ego . . .	*Gee, you are a great athlete. Now do you want to hear what sports I go in for? I . . .*
Robértus	Benígnē, Paula. Enimvérō occupātíssimus sum. Gymnásium petō. Amícī meī mē iam dudum exspéctant. Nunc bene valē.	*No, thank you, Paula. You see, I'm really very busy. I am heading for the gym. My friends have been waiting there for me for a long time. Bye for now.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

Sports

GENERAL TERMS *The following terms can be applied to several sports:*

athlete āthlḗt·a -ae *m,* āthlḗtri·a -ae *f*

athletic āthlḗtic·us -a -um

athletics āthlḗtic·a -ae *f*

ball pil·a -ae *f; (inflated)* fol·lis -is *m;* **catch the ball** pilam *or* follem excíp·iō -ere excḗpī excéptus; **kick the ball** follem pede pulsā́re *or* īcō ícere īcī ictus; **play ball** pilā *or* folle lū́dere; **throw the ball** pilam *or* follem coníc·iō -ere coniḗcī coniéctus

ball field camp·us -ī *m* lūsórius

ball game lūs·us -ūs *m* pilae (*or* follis)

ball park camp·us -ī *m* lūsórius

bench *s (wooden seat)* scamn·um -ī *n; (ballplayers)* cṓpi·ae -árum *fpl* subsidiā́riae

bench *tr* ad scamnum relegā́re

bleachers for·ī -órum *mpl*

block ob·stō -stā́re -stitī (+ *dat),* obsíst·ō -ere óbstitī (+ *dat),* óbstru·ō -ere obstrúxī obstrúctus

coach *s* exercitā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

coach *tr & intr* exercitā́re

compete against conténd·ō -ere -ī contrā (+ *acc)*

competition conténti·ō -ṓnis *f; (event)* certā́m·en -inis *n*

competitor competī́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

equipment apparā́t·us -ūs *m,* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n*

fan fau·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

foul offḗns·a -ae *f;* **commit a foul** offḗnsam commít·ō -ere commī́sī commíssus, poenā́liter agō ágere ēgī āctus

game lūd·us -ī *m,* lūs·us -ūs *m; (contest)* certā́m·en -inis *n*

half: first half prior pars *f* certā́minis; **second half** áltera pars certā́minis

half-time dīmídium temp·us -oris *n*

lose *tr* **lose a game** lūdō superā́rī, lūdum per·dō -dere -didī -ditus **ll** *intr* vinc·or -ī victus sum

losing team turm·a -ae *f* victa

match certā́m·en -inis *n*

net rēt·e -is *n*

offside: be offside seórsum esse *or* stāre

opponent adversā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

overtime additícium temp·us -oris *n*

place: be in first place prīmā́ri·us -a -um esse; **be in second place** secundā́ri·us -a -um esse; **be in third place** térti·us -a -um esse; **hold first (second, third) place** statum prīmā́rium (secundā́rium, tertium) habḗre

play lūd·ō -ere lūsī lūsum; **play a game** lūsum lū́dere; **play ball** pilā lū́dere

player lūs·or -ṓris *m,* lūstr·īx -ī́cis *f*

playing field camp·us -ī *m* lūsórius

position loc·us -ī *m;* **what position do you play?** quō locō lūdis?

referee árbi·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

point pūnct·um -ī *n;* **score a point** pūnctum ferō ferre tulī lātus

score summ·a -ae *f* pūnctṓrum, status -ūs *m; (in golf)* summa íctuum; **final score** status fīnā́lis; **keep score** ratiṓnem pūnctṓrum notā́re; **the**

score is tied summae pūnctṓrum sunt parēs

scoreboard tábul·a -ae *f* pūnctṓrum

sport dīspórt·us -ūs *m,* āthlḗtic·a -ae *f;* **go in for sports** dīspórtibus *(or* āthlḗticae) stúd·eō -ḗre -uī; **play sports** in dīspórtibus *(or* āthlḗticā) vers·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum, dīspórtibus *(or* āthlḗticā) lū́dere

sport shirt camísi·a -ae *f* campéstris

sportswear vest·is -is *f* campéstris

squad turm·a -ae *f*

stadium stádi·um -ī *n*

stands *(for seating)* for·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

sub, substitute succēdā́ne·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* suppositíci·us -ī *m* (-a -ae *f)*

team turm·a -ae *f*

throw s.o. out of the game áliquem ā campō (lūsṓriō) relegā́re

umpire árbit·er -rī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

warm-up exercitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

whistle síbil·us -ī *m;* **blow the whistle** síbilum ēmítt·ō -ere ēmī́sī ēmíssus; **final whistle** síbilus fīnā́lis; **starting whistle** síbilus initiā́lis

win victóri·a -ae *f*

win a game lūdō vinc·ō -ere vīcī

winning team turm·a -ae *f* victrīx

win on points praevalénti·a -ae *f* pūnctṓrum

win on points praevál·eō -ḗre -uī per pūncta

Specific Sports

archery sagittā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

arrow sagítt·a -ae *f*

bow arc·us -ūs *m*

hit fér·iō -íre

bull's eye médius scop·us -ī *m*

target scop·us -ī *m*

badminton lūd·us -ī *m* pilae pinnā́tae; **play badminton** pilā pinnā́tā lū́dere

net rēt·e -is *n*

net ball pil·a -ae *f* rēte perstríngēns

racket rētícul·um -ī *n* (manubriā́tum)

baseball *(the ball itself)* basípil·a -ae *f; (the sport)* lūd·us -ī *m* basípilae; **play baseball** basípilā lū́dere

base (first, second, third, home) bas·is -is *(acc:* -im) (prīma, secúnda, tértia, summa *or* doméstica)

baseball game basípilae lūs·us -ūs *m,* basípilae certā́men -inis *n*

baseman (first, second, third) (prīmus, secúndus, tértius) basiā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

bat clāv·a -ae *f* (lūsṓria)

batter clāvā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f),* pulsā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f*

catch excíp·iō -ere excḗpī excéptus

catcher excépt·or -ṓris *m,* excéptr·īx -ī́cis *f*

fly pil·a -ae *f* volāns

glove digitā́bul·um -ī *n*

hit *s* puls·us -ūs *m*

hit *tr* pulsā́re; **hit the ball out of the park** pilam extrā campum lūsṓrium pulsā́re

home plate bas·is -is *f* summa, basis doméstica

home run circúit·us -ūs *m* básium; **hit a home run** circúitum básium fácere

inning miss·us -ūs *m*

outfielder extérnus (-a) cust·ōs -ṓdis *mf*

pitcher coniéct·or -ṓris *m,* coniéctr·īx -ī́cis *f*

pitcher's mound coniectṓris (coniectrī́cis) grūm·us -ī *m*

shortstop intermédius (-a) basiári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

basketball *(ball)* corbifóll·is -is *m; (game)* corbifóllis lūd·us -ī *m;* **play basketball** corbifólle lū́dere

basket corb·is -is *m;* **make a basket** corbifóllem per corbem iníciō inícere iniécī iniéctus

center centrā́l·is -is *mf*

court aul·a -ae *f* lūsṓria

dribble *tr & intr* repercutitā́re

dribbling repercúti·ō -ṓnis *f*

forward oppugnā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

foul offḗns·a -ae *f;* **commit a foul** offḗnsam commítt·ō -ere commī́sī commíssus, poenáliter agō ágere ēgī

foul line lī́ne·a -ae *f* poenális

foul shot iact·us -ūs *m* ā lī́neā poenálī

guard cust·ōs -ṓdis *mf*

pass *(the act)* corbifóllis trānsiécti·ō -ṓnis *f; (the passed ball)* corbifóllis *m* trānsiéctus

pass the ball corbifóllem trāns·íciō -ícere -iḗcī -iéctus

slam dunk tuxtax (per corbem) iniéct·us -ūs *m*

boxing pugilā́t·us -ūs *m,* pugilā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

box *intr* pugi(l)lā́re

boxer pugil -is *mf*

boxing champion púgilum rēx, rēgis *m;* **heavy-weight champion** púgilum rēx máximī pónderis

boxing glove caest·us -ūs *m*

boxing match certā́m·en -inis *n* pugilātṓrium

knock down stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

knock out s.o. cérebrum álicui dīmínu·ō -ere -ī

punch *s* pugn·us -ī *m;* **land a punch on s.o.** pugnum álicui dṻcere

punch *tr* pugnō *(or* pugnīs) caed·ō -ere cecī́dī

punching bag córyc·us -ī *m,* foll·is -is *m* pugilātṓrius

ring suggést·us -ūs *m* pugilātṓrius

round congréss·us -ūs *m;* **lose a round** congréssū vinc·ōr -ī victus sum; **win a round** congréssū vinc·ō -ere vīcī

bowling cōnṓrum lūd·us -ī *m,* cōnilū́di·um -ī *n*

bowl *intr* globum volutā́re, cōnīs lū́dere

bowling alley *(single lane)* cōnṓrum āréol·a -ae *f; (building of bowling alleys)* aed·ēs -is *f* ad cōnilū́dium

bowling ball glob·us -ī *m* lūsṓrius, glob·us -ī *m* cōnṓrum

bowling lane cōnṓrum āréol·a -ae *f*

bowling pin cōn·us -ī *m* lūsṓrius

make a strike omnēs cōnōs (lūsṓrīōs) simul dēcút·iō -ere dēcússī dēcússus

discus throwing discī iact·us -ūs *m*

fishing piscā́t·us -ūs *m*

bait ēsc·a -ae *f*

catch, haul piscā́t·us -ūs *m*

catch fish piscēs captā́re

fish *intr* (hamō) pisc·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum; **go fishing** piscā́tum eō īre īvī *or* -iī

fish *s* pisc·is -is *m*

fisherman piscā́t·or -ṓris *m*

fish hook hām·us -ī *m;* **put the bait on the hook** ēscam hāmō im·pṓnō -pṓnere -pósuī -pósitus

fishing line lī́ne·a -ae *f* (piscātṓria)

fishing net rēt·e -is *n* (piscātṓrium)

fishing rod cálam·us -ī *m* piscātṓrius, harúnd·ō -inis *f*

fishing tackle īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* piscātṓrium

net rēt·e -is *n*

football *(game)* pedifólli·um -ī *n,* pedilū́di·um -ī *n* (mōre Americā́nō) *(ball)* pedifóll·is -is *m;* **play football** pedifólle lū́dere

center centrā́l·is -is *m*

end (left, right) (sinís̄ter, dexter) ālā́ri·us -ī *m or* ext·er -erī *m*

extra point pūnct·um -ī *n* additī́cium; **kick an extra point** prō pūnctō additī́ciō pede pulsā́re

football player pedilū́s·or -ṓris *m*

football shoes calceāmént·a -ṓrum *npl* pedifóliī

fullback póster·us -ī *m*

goal line calx, calcis *f,* crḗt·a -ae *f*

goal post pāl·us -ī *m* portae

guard *s* custōs, custṓdis *m*

halfback sēmipóster·us -ī *m*

intercept inter·cípiō -cípere -cḗpī -céptus

interception intercépti·ō -ṓnis *f*

interceptor intercépt·or -ṓris *m*

kick pede pulsā́re, pede īc·ō ́ícere īcī ictus

kickoff pede puls·us -ūs *m* initiā́lis

linesman iūd·ex -icis *m* līneā́rius

pass pedifóllis trāiéct·us -ūs *m*

pass the ball to pedifóllem trā·́iciō -́icere -iḗcī -iéctus ad (+ *acc)*

play in the first (second) half in parte priṓre (álterā) certā́minis lū́dere

quarterback cardinā́l·is -is *m*

punt pedifóllem pede pulsā́re

sideline lī́ne·a -ae *f* laterā́lis

tackle *s* assultā́t·or -ṓris *m*

tackle *tr* stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

touchdown: make *or* **score a touchdown** calcem *(or* crētam) attíngō -ere áttigī attā́ctus

golf pilamálle·us -ī *m;* **play golf** pilamálleō lū́dere

bunker obstrā́cul·um -ī *n*

caddy clā́vig·er -erī *m*

fairway prāt·um -ī *n* perlóngum

golf club clāv·a -ae *f; (driver)* clāva agitātṓria; *(iron)* clāva férrea

golf course pilamálleī camp·us -ī *m*

golfer pilamálleī lūs·or -ṓris *m* (lūstr·īx -́ícis *f)*

green ā́re·a -ae *f* víridis

hit īcō ́ícere īcī ictus

hole fovéol·a -ae *f*

miniature golf course loc·us -ī *m* pilamálleī minū́tī

sand trap harēnā́ri·a -ae *f*

score summ·a -ae *f* íctuum

stroke ict·us -ūs *m*

tee grū́mul·us -ī *m*

tee off prīmum īc·ō -ere īcī

gymnastics gymnástic·a -ae *f*

balance beam tīgn·um -ī *n* aequilíbriī

gym, gymnasium gymnási·um -ī *n*

gym shoes cálce·ī -órum *mpl* gýmnicī

horizontal bar ferr·um -ī *n* trānsvérsum

horse ecúle·us -ī *m*

high jump salt·us -ūs *m* in altum

hockey lūd·us -ī *m* hoccéius, alsūlégi·a -ae *f;* **play hockey** hoccéiō lūdere

blue line líne·a -e *f* caerúlea

center centrā́l·is -is *mf*

defenseman dēfḗns·or -óris *m*

field hockey lūdus hoccéius *m*

goal port·a -ae *f;* **score a goal** dísculum in portam immítt·ō -ere immísī

goalie portári·us -ī *m*

hockey stick ped·um -ī *n,* férul·a -ae *f* repánda

left defenseman dēfḗns·or -óris *m* siníster

left wing ālári·us -ī *m* siníster

puck díscul·us -ī *m;* **pass the puck to** dísculum trā·íciō -ícere -iḗci -iéctus ad (+ *acc)*

red line líne·a -ae *f* rubra

right defenseman dēfḗns·or -óris *m* dexter

right wing ālári·us -ī *m* dexter

rink stádi·um -ī *n* glaciále

wing āl·a -ae *f*

hunting vēnáti·ō -ónis *f; (the practice of hunting)* vēnātū́r·a -ae *f*

hunt *s* vēnā́t·us -ūs *m*

hunt *tr & intr* vēn·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

hunting dog can·is -is *m* vēnáticus

hunting gear īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* vēnātórium

hunting gun sclopḗtum -ī *n* vēnātórium

game *(prey)* vēnáti·ō -ónis *f*

shotgun focíl·e -is *n* bifistulā́tum

ice-skating (per gláciem) patināti·ō -ónis *f*

figure skating patināti·ō -ónis *f* artificiósa

ice-skate *s* pátin·us -ī *m*

ice-skate *intr* (per gláciem) patināre

speed skating patināti·ō -ónis *f* vēlōx

judo luctā́ti·ō -ónis *f* Iūdṓica *(or* Iapónica)

karate luctā́ti·ō -ónis *f* carática

lacrosse lūd·us -ī *m* lacrossénsis

crosse *or* **lacrosse stick** cróci·a -ae *f;* **cradle the crosse** cróciam agitā́re

long jump salt·us -ūs *m* in longum

mountain climbing ascḗnsi·ō -ónis *f* móntium

climb ascénd·ō -ere -ī ascḗnsus

mountain climber ascḗns·or -óris *m* (ascḗnstr·īx -ícis *f)* móntium

repel fūne dēscénd·ō -ere -ī

rope fūn·is -is *m* scēnsórius

pentathlon pentā́thl·um -ī *n;* **win the pentathlon** pentā́thlō vinc·ō -ere vīcī

Ping-Pong mēnsā́lis pilae lūd·us -ī *m;* **play Ping-Pong** mēnsālī pilā lúdere

net rēt·e -is *n*

net ball pil·a -ae *f* rēte perstríngēns

paddle pálul·a -ae *f*

pole vaulting salt·us -ūs *m* perticárius

pole-vault *intr* pérticā sál·iō -íre -uī

bar repágul·um -ī *n;* **to clear the bar** repágulum trāsíl·iō -íre -uī

pole pértic·a -ae *f*

polo alsūlégi·a -ae *f* equéstris

rollerskating patināti·ō -ónis *f* rotális

rollerblade pedírotīs lābor lābī lāpsus sum

rollerblades pedírot·ae -árum *fpl*

rollerskate rotéllīs patināre

rollerskates pátin·ī -órum *mpl* rotálēs

skating *s* patināti·ō -ónis *f*

skate patināre

skate board tábul·a -ae *f* subrotáta

skater patinā·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

rowing rēmigáti·ō -ónis *f*

crew rēmígi·um-ī *n*

oar rēm·us -ī *m*

regatta certám·en -inis *f* rēmígiī

row rēmigáre

rowboat cumb·a -ae *f or* scaph·a -ae *f* rēmígera

rower rēm·ex -igis *m*

rugby harpást·um -ī *n;* **play rugby** harpástō lúdere

sailing vēlificáti·ō -ónis *f*

mast māl·us -ī *m*

sail vēl·um -ī *n*

sail vēlificáre

sailboat scaph·a -ae *f* vēlífica

tack *intr* scapham flect·ō -ere flexī

topsail súppar·um -ī *n*

skiing *s* nartáti·ō -ónis *f*

ski *s* nart·a -ae *f;* **put on skis** nartās pédibus aptáre, nartās adstrín·gō -gere -xī; **take off the skis** nartās dēstríngere; **wax the skis** nartās incērāre

ski *intr* nartáre

ski boot cálig·a -ae *f* nartātória

skier nartát·or -óris *m,* nartátr·īx -ícis *f*

ski instructor nartándī magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

ski jump suggést·us -ūs *m* dēsultórius

ski jump(ing) dēsultúr·a -ae *f* nartātória

ski lift anabáthr·um -ī *n* nartātórium

ski lodge cas·a -ae *f* nartātórum

ski pole bácul·um -ī *n* nartātórium

ski run currícul·um -ī *n* nivále

ski slope clīv·us -ī *m* nartātórius

slalom *(slope)* dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f* flexuōsa; *(contest)* certám·en -inis *n* dēcursiónis flexuósae

snow nix, nivis *f;* **powdery snow** nix pulvérea

soccer pedifólli·um -ī *n,* pedilúdi·um -ī *n;* **play soccer** pedifólle lúdere

card: show the red (yellow) card chártulam rubram (flāvam) mōnstráre

corner kick pede puls·us -ūs *m* angulāris

fullback (left, right) (sinister, dexter) dēfēns·or -óris *m,* (sinístra, dextra) dēfénstr·īx -ícis *f*

get possession of the ball pedifólle pót·ior -írī -ítus sum

goal port·a -ae *f;* **score a goal** follem per portam pede pulsáre

goal! Hei, follis per portam!

goalie portári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

goal area áre·a -ae *f* portária

goal line líne·a -ae *f* portária

half-time score stat·us -us *m* dīmídiī témporis

header cápite puls·us -ūs *m*

head the ball pedifóllem cápite pulsáre

heel kick calce puls·us -ūs *m*

kick pede pulsáre

linesman iūd·ex -icis *m* līneárius

midfield (center, left, right) (centrális, siníster, dexter) lūs·or -óris *m* médius, (centrális, sinístra, dextra) lūst·rīx -rícis *f*

pass the ball to pedifóllem trānspulsáre ad

pass trānspúls·us -ūs *m*

penalty area áre·a -ae *f* poenális

penalty kick pede puls·us -ūs *m* poenális; *(from 11 meters)* pede puls·us -ūs *m* úndecim metrórum; *(from 7 meters)* pede puls·us -ūs *m* septem metrórum

period: play in the first (second, third) period in parte prióre (álterā, tértiā) certáminis lúdere

soccer player pedilús·or -óris *m* (·tr·īx -trícis) *f*

soccer shoes calceāmént·a -órum *npl* pedifólliī

soccer stadium stádi·um -ī *n* pedifóliī

striker oppugnát·or -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

sweeper lūs·or -óris *m* līber, lūstr·īx -ícis *f* líbera

wing (left, right) (siníster, dexter) ālári·us -ī *m,* (sinístra, dextra) ālári·a -ae *f*

surf *intr* tábulā flūctívagā per summās undās prōlāb·or -ī prōlápsus sum

surfboard tábul·a -ae *f* flūctívaga

swimming *s* natáti·ō -ónis *f*

back stroke natátiō *f* resupína

dive *s* praeceps salt·us -ūs *m*

dive praeceps sál·iō -íre -iī *(or* -uī)

diving board tábul·a -ae *f* dēsultória

free-style natátiō *f* líbera

breast stroke natátiō *f* pectorális *(or* prōna)

swim natáre

swimming instructor natándī magist·er -rī *m* (·ra -rae *f)*

swimming meet certám·en -inis *n* natātórium

swimming pool piscín·a -ae *f,* natábul·um -ī *n*

tennis tenilúdi·um -ī *n,* teníси·a -ae *f;*

play tennis teníсiā lúdere

backhand drive puls·us -ūs *m* invérsus

doubles tenilúdi·um -ī *n* bis bīnórum

drive *s* pila *f* vī prōpúlsa

drive *tr* **drive the ball** pilam vī prōpéll·ō -ere prōpúlsī prōpúlsus

fault víti·um -ī *n*

hit pulsáre; **to hit out of bounds** ultrā línеam pulsáre

net rēt·e -is *n*

net ball pil·a -ae *f* rēte praestríngēns

racket rētícul·um -ī *n* (manubriátum)

serve *s* dēiéct·us -ūs *m*

serve *intr* dēíc·iō -ere dēiécī

set āct·us -ūs *m*

singles tenilúdi·um -ī *n* singuláre

tennis ball pil·a -ae *f* teníсiae

tennis court camp·us -ī *m* tenísiae

tennis match certā́m·en -inis *n* tenísiae

tennis player tenilū́s·or -óris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f),* lenilū́di·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

track *(the sport)* cursū́r·a -ae *f; (course laid out for running)* currícul·um -ī *n*

finish line calx, calcis *f,* crēt·a -ae *f;* **reach the finish line** calcem *(or* crētam) attíng·ō -ere áttigī attā́ctus

hundred meter dash curs·us -ūs *m* centum metrórum

lap currícul·um -ī *n,* spáti·um -ī *n*

long-distance running curs·us -ūs *m* spátiī longī

runner curs·or -óris *m,* curstr·īx -ícis *f*

start iníti·um -ī *n* cursūs

volleyball foll·is -is *m* volā́tilis; *(game)* lūd·us -ī *m* follis volā́tilis

net rēt·e -is *n*

play volleyball folle volátilī lúdere

spike the ball follem magnā vī prōpéll·ō -ere prōpúlsī prōpúlsus

water-skiing per summās undās nartā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

water-ski *intr* per summās undās nartā́re

water-ski *s* nart·a -ae *f* aquática

weight-lifting sublā́ti·ō -ónis *f* lībrāmentórum

wrestling luctā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

wrestle luct·or -ā́rī luctā́tus sum

wrestler luctā́t·or -óris *m*

wrestling match certā́men -inis *n* luctātiónis

OTHER LEISURE ACTIVITIES

admission ticket tésser·a -ae *f* aditiā́lis

amplifier amplificā́tr·um -ī *n*

amusement park hort·ī -órum *mpl* públicī oblectā́riī

band symphóni·a -ae *f*

camera phōtomā́chin·a -ae *f,* māchínul·a -ae *f* phōtográphica; **digital camera** phōtomā́chin·a digitā́lis

card chártul·a -ae *f* lūsória; **(ace** bíni·ō -ónis *m;* **card game** chártulárum (lūsōriárum) lūd·us -ī *m;* **club** crux, crucis *(gen pl:* crucum) *f;* **diamond** rūt·a -ae *f;* **heart** cor, cordis *n;* **jack** pedísequ·us -ī *m;* **joker** chártul·a -ae *f* fortū́nāns; **king** rēx, rēgis *m;* **queen** rēgī́n·a -ae *f;* **spade** pāl·a -ae *f)*

play cards chártulīs (lūsóriīs) lúdere

pass cēterīs cēd·ō -ere cessī

shuffle (cut, deal) the cards chártulās mísc·eō -ére -uī mixtus (sēpón·ō -ere sēpósuī sēpósitus, distríbu·ō -ere -uī)

suit col·or -óris *m*

trick vicēs *fpl* (síngulae, bīnae, trīnae, quatérnae)

trump *s* col·or -óris *m* praelā́tus

trump *intr* (chártulās) fér·iō -íre

cartoon *(on television)* spectā́cul·um -ī *n* animā́tum

checker latrúncul·us -ī *m;* **checkers** *(game)* latrúnculórum lūd·us -ī *m;* **play checkers** latrúnculīs lúdere

crown corōnáre

king rēx, rēgis *m*

chess lūd·us -ī *m* scācórum, scācilúdium -ī *n;* **castle** *s* turr·is -is *f; tr* adroccáre; **checkmate** rēgem tén·eō -ére -uī; **checkmate!** cavē rēgī!;

chessboard scācárium -ī *n;* **chess piece** scāc·us -ī *m;* **king** rēx, rēgis *m;* **knight** equ·es -itis *m;* **pawn** ped·es -itis *m;* **queen** rēgína -ae *f;* **rook** roch·us -ī *m;* **square** *(on chessboard)* cas·a -ae *f;* **play chess** scācīs lúdere

chore pēns·um -ī *n;* **do chores** pēnsa fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

CD compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

CD player discophónium -ī *n*

comedy cōmoédi·a -ae *f*

concert concént·us -ūs *m*

dance *intr* saltáre

dance *s* saltáti·ō -ónis *f*

dancer saltát·or -óris *m,* saltátr·īx -ícis *f*

discotheque discothéc·a -ae *f*

documentary documentári·um -ī *n*

evening vésper·a -ae *f;* **in the evening** vésperī; **on Saturday evening** diē Sātúrnī vésperī

film pellícul·a -ae *f,* taeníol·a -ae *f;* **documentary film** pellícul·a -ae *f* documentária; **educational film** pellícula didascálica; **movie film** pellícula cīnēmatográphica; **photographic film** taeníola phōtográphica; **show a film** pellículam (cīnēmatográphicam) exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

free time tempus *n* líberum

gamble áleā lūd·ō -ere lūsī

game *(prey)* praed·a -ae *f,* vēnáti·ō -ónis *f; (play)* lūd·us -ī *m*

game show spectácul·um -ī *n* lūsórium

gun sclopét·um -ī *n*

hide and seek: play hide and seek per lūsum latitáre et quaeritáre

holidays féri·ae -árum *fpl*

library bibliothéc·a -ae *f*

monopoly monopóli·um -ī *n;* **play monopoly** monopóliō lúdere

motor boat návicul·a -ae *f* automatária

movie *adj* cīnēmatográphic·us -a -um, cīnēmátic·us -a -um

movie pellícul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica; **go to see (watch) a movie** pellículam cīnēmatográphicam vīs·ō -ere -ī (spectáre); **horror movie** pellícula horrífera; **show a movie** pellículam cīnēmatográphicam exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

movie camera māchínul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica

movie film pellícul·a -ae *f (or* taeníol·a -ae *f)* cīnēmatográphica

movies imágin·ēs -um *fpl* movéntes

movie screen línte·um -ī *n* lātē exténtum

movie theater cīnēmatéum -ī *n;* **go the movie theater** *(or* **to the movies)** in cīnēmatéum eō īre īvī

music músic·a -ae *f*

musical *adj* músic·us -a -um

musical *s* melodrāmáti·um -ī *n*

musician músic·us -ī *m,* músic·a -ae *f*

nightclub discothéc·a -ae *f*

opera melodrám·a -atis *n;* **go to see an opera** melodráma vīs·ō -ere -ī

operetta melodramáti·um -ī *n*

organ órgan·um -ī *n*

overture exórdi·um -ī *n* (melodrámatis)

paint *s* pigmént·um -ī *n,* col·or -óris *m*

paint *tr & intr* ping·ō -ere pīnxī pīctus

paint brush pēnicíll·us -ī *m*

painting *(the art; picture)* pictúr·a -ae *f*

pheasant phāsián·a -ae *f*

photograph imā́g·ō -inis *f* phōtográphica

photograph *tr* phōtográphicē rédd·ō -ere réddidī rédditus

photographer phōtógraph·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

photographic film taeníol·a -ae *f* phōtográphica

piano clāvicórdi·um -ī *n*

picnic cḗnul·a -ae *f* subdiā́lis; **go on a picnic** excursiṓnem ad cḗnulam subdiā́lem sūméndam fáci·ō -ere fēcī

picnic basket pānā́ri·um -ī *n*

Ping-Pong mēnsā́lis pilae lūs·us -ūs *m;* **play Ping-Pong** mēnsā́lī pilā lūd·ō -ere lūsī

play *(in a theater)* fā́bul·a -ae *f*

play lūd·ō -ere lūsī lūsum; *(an instrument)* can·ō -ere cécinī cantus (+ *abl of the instrument); (records, tape recorder, tapes)* impéll·ō -ere ímpulī impúlsus; **play a game** lūdum lū́dere; **play ball** pilā lū́dere; **play chess** scācīs lū́dere; **play the drum** týmpanum pulsā́re;

playground á·re·a -ae *f* lūsṓria

polka saltā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* Bohémica; **dance the polka** Bohémicē saltā́re

radio radiophṓn·um -ī *n;* **by** *(or* **on the) radio** radiophṓnicē; **listen to the radio** radiophṓnum audī́re; **turn down the radio** vim radiophṓnī remítt·ō -ere remī́sī remíssus; **turn on (off) the radio** radiophṓnum excitā́re *or* impéd·iō -íre -ívi -ítus (expedī́re)

radio broadcast ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f* radiophṓnica

radio station státi·ō -ṓnis *f* radiophṓnica

record orb·is -is *m* phōnográphicus; **play (listen to) records** orbēs phōnográphicōs impéll·ō -ere ímpulī impúlsus (aúdi·ō -íre -ívī)

record player māchínul·a -ae *f* phōnográphica

remote control moderā́tr·um -ī *n* remṓtum

sneakers cálce·ī -ṓrum *mpl* gýmnicī

stage play fā́bul·a -ae *f* theātrā́lis *(or* scaénica)

stereo system systḗma -atis *n* stereophṓnicum

summer *s* aest·ās -ā́tis *f*

summer vacation fḗriae aestī́vae; **spend the summer vacation** fḗriās aestī́vās agō ágere ēgī āctus

swing *intr* oscillā́re

swing *s* oscíll·um -ī *n*

talk show spectā́cul·um -ī *n* disputātī́vum

tape *s (audiotape)* phōnotaeníol·a -ae *f; (audiocasette)* phōnocasḗt·a -ae *f*

tape *tr* in phōnotaeníolā ímprim·ō -ere impréssī impréssus

tape recorder magnētophṓn·um -ī *n*

television tēlevī́si·ō -ṓnis *f;* **television set** tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n;* **run on (turn off) the television** tēlevīsṓrium excitā́re (impéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus) (expedī́re); **turn down (turn up) the television** vim tēlevīsṓriī remítt·ō -ere remī́sī remíssus (aúg·eō -ḗre auxī auctus); **watch television** tēlevīsiṓnem spectā́re, tēlespectā́re

television audience tēlevīsṓr·ēs -um *mpl*

television broadcast ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f* tēlevīsífica

television channel canā́l·is -is *m* tēlevīsíficus

television commercial praecṓni·um -ī *n* tēlevīsíficum

television news tēlediúrn·a -ṓrum *npl*

television program prográmm·a -atis *n* tēlevīsíficum, ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f* tēlevīsífica

television screen quadr·um -ī *n* tēlevīsíficum

television series séri·ēs -ḗī *f* tēlevisífica

television set tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n*

television show spectā́cul·um -ī *n* tēlevīsíficum

telvision station státi·ō -ṓnis *f* tēlevīsífica

television viewer tēlevís·or -ṓris (·trīx -trícis *f)*

tragedy tragoédi·a -ae *f*

TV room concláve -is *n* tēlevīsṓriō īnstrúctum

vacation vacā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f,* féri·ae -árum *fpl;* **at the end of vacation** fériīs perā́ctīs; **spend the vacation** fḗriās agō ágere ēgī āctus; **summer vacation** fḗriae aestívae, vacā́tiō aestíva

video cassette casḗt·a -ae *f* magnētoscópia; **listen to (play) a video cassette** aúd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus (ēvólv·o -ere -ī) casḗtam magnētoscópiam

video cassette recorder (VCR) magnētoscópi·um -ī *n*

video game lūs·us -ūs *m* magnētoscópicus; **play video games** lūdōs magnētoscópicōs lúdere

walk: go for a walk dēambulā́re

week hébdom·as -adis *f,* septimā́n·a -ae *f*

weekday di·ēs -ḗī *m* prōfḗstus

weekend fīn·is -is *m* hebdómadis; **on the weekend** hebdómade exeúnte, fīne hebdómadis

Chapter VI: The Human Body

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — The teacher notices that Linda looks sick. She asks Linda what is wrong with her.

Magístra	Linda, esne tū aegrṓta?	***Teacher:*** *Linda, are you sick?*
Linda	Ita, magístra.	***Linda:*** *Yes, teacher.*
Magístra	Pállida es. Quid est tibi?	*You are pale. What's the matter with you?*
Linda	Stómachus meus dolet.	*My stomach hurts.*
Magístra	Dolétne quicquam áliud?	*Does anything else hurt?*
Linda	Caput meum dolet.	*My head hurts.*
Magístra	Habḗsne febrem?	*Do you have a fever?*
Linda	Fortásse. Frōns et genae sunt cálidae.	*Maybe. My forehead and my cheeks are hot.*
Magístra	Vīse médicum quam prīmum.	*Go see a doctor as soon as possible.*
Linda	Grā́tiās tibi, magístra.	*Thank you, teacher.*

LEVEL II — A doctor is called in for the sick little girl, Scintilla.

Scintílla	Salvē, médice. Mē male hábeō hódiē.	***Scintilla:*** *Hello, doctor. I'm not feeling good today.*
Médicus	Salvē, Scintílla. Quid est?	***Doctor:*** *Hello, Scintilla. What's the trouble?*
Scintílla	Mē male hábeō. Aegrṓta enim sum.	*I don't feel good. You see, I'm sick.*
Médicus	Quid dolet? Habḗsne dolṓrem stómachī?	*What hurts? Do you have a stomach ache?*

Scintílla	Vae mihi, caput dolet; stómachus dolet; faucēs dolent.	*Oh my, my head hurts; my stomach hurts; my throat hurts.*
Médicus	Frōns vidétur cálida. Febrem magnam habēs. Habésne cibī appeténtiam bonam?	*Your forehead seems hot. You are running a high fever. Do you have a good appetite?*
Scintílla	Mínimē. Ego nūllam omnínō appeténtiam hábeō.	*No. I have no appetite at all.*
Médicus	Potésne noctū dormíre?	*Are you able to sleep at night?*
Scintílla	Noctem pervigilábam.	*I was awake all night long.*
Médicus	Gravédine labórās. Ecce, medicínam tibi hábeō. Et necésse est tibi manére in lectō duōs trēsve diēs.	*You're suffering from a cold. Look, I have medicine for you. And it is necessary for you to stay in bed for two or three days.*
Scintílla	Num in scholam īre possum?	*I can't go to school, can I?*
Médicus	Mínimē vērō!	*Definitely not.*
Scintílla	Ō, grátiās, médice; multās grátiās! Iam mē mélius hábeō.	*Oh, thanks, doctor; thanks a lot. I already feel better.*

LEVEL III **A doctor arrives at the scene of a fire to treat one of the victims, a young man.**

Médicus	Quid nōmen est tibi? Et quid tibi cóntigit?	***Doctor:*** *What is your name? And what happened to you?*
Aduléscēns	Nōmen mihi est Domínicus. Fuit incéndium in cēnáculō meō.	***Young man:*** *My name is Dominic. There was a fire in my apartment.*
Médicus	Incendiúmne? Quómodo effūgístī?	*A fire? How did you escape?*
Aduléscēns	Flammae capíllōs et fáciem et brácchia cremábant. Deínde dē fenéstrā in terram dēsíluī.	*The flames burned my hair and my face and my arms. Then I jumped from the window to the ground.*

Médicus	Licet vídeam num ūlla ossa frḗgeris. Genū dextrum et tālus dexter sunt tumidíssima; fortásse crūs frēgístī.	*Let me see whether you have broken any bones. Your right knee and ankle are very swollen; maybe you broke your leg.*
Aduléscēns	Cḗnseō mē étiam áliquās costās frēgísse. Latus dextrum valdē dolet.	*I think that I also broke some ribs. My right side hurts a lot.*
Médicus	Potésne pedem dextrum movḗre?	*Can you move your right foot?*
Aduléscēns	Possum. Sed dextrō pede stāre nōn possum. Ego quidem nōn omnínō cōnsúrgere possum.	*I can. But I can't stand on my right foot. In fact, I can't get up at all.*
Médicus	Nōlī temptáre cōnsúrgere! Crēdíbile est tē áliqua ossa frēgísse.	*Don't try to get up. It is possible that you broke some bones.*
Aduléscēns	Quid fáciam?	*What should I do?*
Médicus	Prīmum dābō tibi pílulam quae dolórem levábit. Deínde púerī meī tē in lectícā domum meam gerent. Possum cūráre tē mélius ibi.	*First, I will give you a pill which will relieve your pain. Then my boys will carry you in a litter to my home. I can take care of you better there.*
Aduléscēns	Tibi hábeō magnam grátiam ob benefícium tuum.	*I am very grateful to you for your kindness.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

ankle tāl·us -ī *m*

appendix appénd·ix -icis *f*

arm brácchi·um -ī *n; (upper)* lacért·us -ī *m*

armpit āl·a -ae *f,* axíll·a -ae *f*

artery artḗri·a -ae *f*

back terg·um -ī *n*

backside postíc·um -ī *n*

beard barb·a -ae *f*

belly alv·us -ī *f*

belly button umbilíc·us -ī *m*

bile bīl·is -is *f*

bladder vēsíc·a -ae *f*

blood sangu·is -inis *m; (outside the body)* cru·or -ṓris *m*

bone os, ossis *n*

bosom sin·us -ūs *m*

bowels alv·us -ī *f*

brain cérebr·um -ī *n*

breast pect·us -oris *n; (female)* mamm·a -ae *f,* mammíll·a -ae *f*

buttocks nat·ēs -ium *fpl*

calf sūr·a -ae *f*

cartilage cartilā́g·ō -inis *f*

cheek gen·a -ae *f*

chin ment·um -ī *n*

colon cōl·on -ī *n*

curl cirr·us -ī *m,* cincínnul·us -ī *m*

curly cirrā́t·us -a -um, cincínnul·us -a -um; **to have curly hair** cincínnulō capíllō esse

diaphragm praecórdi·a -ṓrum *npl*

ear aur·is -is *f; (outer)* aurícul·a -ae *f*

elbow cúbit·um -ī *n,* uln·a -ae *f*

esophagus gul·a -ae *f*

eye ócul·us -ī *m*

eyeball orb·is -is *m* óculī

eyebrow supercíli·um -ī *n*

eyelashes cíli·um -ī *n*

eyelid pálpebr·a -ae *f*

face fáci·ēs -ḗī *f*

finger dígit·us -ī *m*

finger tip dígitus *m* extrḗmus

index finger ind·ex -icis *m*

little finger dígitus *m* mínimus

middle finger dígitus *m* médius

ring finger dígitus *m* ānulā́ris

thumb poll·ex -icis *m*

fingernail ungu·is -is *m*

fist pugn·us -ī *m*

flesh car·ō -nis *f*

foot pēs, pedis *m*

forehead frōns, frontis *f*

genitals genitā́l·ia -ium *npl; (female)* muliébr·ia -ium *npl; (male)* viŕīl·ia -ium *npl*

groin ingu·en -inis *n*

gum gingī́v·a -ae *f*

hair *(a single hair or hair collectively)* capíll·us -ī *m,* crīn·is -is *m*

hair of the head capíll·ī -ṓrum *mpl;* com·a ae *f;* caesári·ēs -ḗī *f*

hamstring popl·es -itis *m*

hand man·us -ūs *f*

head cap·ut -itis *n*

back of the head occipíti·um -ī *n*

top of the head vert·ex -icis *m*

hearing *(sense)* audīt·us -ūs *m*

heart cor, cordis *n*

heel cal·x -cis *f*

hip cox·a -ae *f,* coxénd·ix -icis *f*

intestines intestī́n·a -ṓrum *npl*

jaw maxíll·a -ae *f*

joint artícul·us -ī *m*

kidneys rēn·ēs -ium *mpl*

knee gen·ū -ūs *n*

kneecap patéll·a -ae *f*

knuckle artícul·us -ī *m* dígitī

lap grémi·um -ī *n*

leg crūs, crūris *n*

ligament ligā́m·en -inis *n*

lip labr·um -ī *n*

lower lip labrum *n* īnférius

upper lip labrum *n* supérius

liver iec·ur -oris *n*

lung pulm·ō -ṓnis *m*

marrow medúll·a -ae *f*

mouth ōs, ōris *n*

muscle mū́scul·us -ī *m*

mustache súbi·um -ī *n*

mucus mūc·us -ī *m*

nail ungu·is -is *m*; **to cut the nails** unguēs résec·ō -ā́re -uī -tus

navel umbilī́c·us -ī *m*

neck coll·um -ī *n,* cerv·īx -ī́cis *f*

nipple papíll·a -ae *f*

nose nās·us -ī *m*
nostrils nār·ēs -ium *fpl*
organ vīsc·us -eris *n*
palate palā́t·um -ī *n*
pancreas páncre·as -atis *n*
pelvis pelv·is -is *f*
penis pēn·is -is *m*
phlegm pītuī́t·a -ae *f*
pill pílul·a -ae *f*
pupil pūpílll·a -ae *f*
rectum ān·us -ī *m*
rib cost·a -ae *f*
saliva salī́v·a -ae *f*
shinbone tíbi·a -ae *f*
shoulder húmer·us -ī *m*
shoulder blade scápul·a -ae *f*
side lat·us -eris *n,* íli·a -órum *npl*
sight *(sense)* vīs·us -ūs *m*
skull calvári·a -ae *f*
smell *(sense)* odōrā́t·us -ūs *m*
sole sol·um -ī *n*, plant·a -ae *f*
spine spīn·a -ae *f*
spit spūt·um -ī *n*
stomach stómach·us -ī *m,* ven·ter -tris *m*
sweat sūd·or -óris *m*
taste *(sense)* gustā́t·us -ūs *m*
tear lácrim·a -ae *f*
temple temp·us -oris *n*
tendon tend·ṓ -inis *m*
testicle testícul·us -ī *m*
thigh fem·ur -oris *n*
thumb poll·ex -icis *m*
throat fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*
toe dígit·us -ī *m* (pedis)
  big toe poll·ex -icis *m*
toenail ungu·is -is *m* pedis
tongue lingu·a -ae *f*
tonsils tonsílll·ae -árum *fpl*
tooth dēns, dentis *m*
  incisors dentēs *mpl* prīmórēs
  molars dentēs *mpl* maxillárēs
touch *(sense)* tact·us -ūs *m*
vagina vāgī́n·a -ae *f*
vein vēn·a -ae *f*
vertebra vértebr·a -ae *f*
windpipe artḗri·a -ae *f*
womb úter·us -ī *m*
waist média pars *f* córporis
wrist prīmóris man·us -ūs *f*
wrist bone carp·us -ī *m*

Chapter VII: Health and Physical Fitness

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — A trainer interviews a young athlete.

Exercitátor	Claudī, vīsne esse āthlḗta?	***Trainer:*** *Claude, do you want to be an athlete?*
Claúdius	Ita. Ego cōtídiē mē exérceō.	***Claude:*** *Yes. I exercise every day.*
Exercitátor	Quid facis?	*What do you do?*
Claúdius	Ego cōtídiē tolútim cúrsitō.	*I jog daily.*
Exercitátor	Euge! Quam longē tolútim cúrsitās?	*Terrific! How far do you jog?*
Claúdius	Duo mília pássuum tolútim cúrsitō.	*I jog two miles.*
Exercitátor	Quid áliud facis?	*What else do you do?*
Claúdius	Sī tempus mihi est, lībrāménta tollō.	*If I have time, I lift weights.*
Exercitátor	Euge! Quid áliud facis?	*Terrific! What else do you do?*
Claúdius	Ego natō in piscínā nostrā.	*I swim in our swimming pool.*
Exercitátor	Sī tū haec assíduē fáciēs, tū quidem eris āthlḗta summus.	*If you do this regularly, you'll surely become a top athlete.*

LEVEL II — The trainer attends to an injured athlete.

Exercitátor	Paule, quid tibi est?	***Trainer:*** *Paul, what's wrong with you?*
Paulus	Ego mihi nócuī in gymnásiō.	***Paul:*** *I hurt myself in the gym.*
Exercitátor	Quid áccidit? Vídeō contūsiónēs in crúribus.	*What happened? I see bruises on your legs.*
Paulus	Ego et amícus currēbámus; ego cāsū cécidī et mē cóntudī.	*My friend and I were running; I accidentally fell and bruised myself.*

Exercitátor	Habḗsne dolórem ingéntem?	*Do you have a lot of pain?*
Paulus	Sānē. Ecce genū sinístrum tuméscit.	*Yes. Look, my left knee is swelling up.*
Exercitátor	Vídeō genū esse tumidíssimum.	*I see that your knee is very swollen.*
Paulus	Quid fáciam?	*What should I do?*
Exercitátor	Prīmum ómnium, fovē illud genū in aquā frígidā bis in diē.	*First of all, soak that knee in cold water twice a day.*
Paulus	Id hódiē ter iam fōvī, sed nihil prōdest.	*I've already soaked it three times today, but it doesn't do any good.*
Exercitátor	Potésne ambuláre?	*Are you able to walk?*
Paulus	Aegrē. Cum ambuláre temptō, genū veheménter dolet. Quid fáciam nésciō.	*Hardly. When I try to walk, my knee hurts terribly. I don't know what to do.*
Exercitátor	Cum prīmum fíerī potest, ī in valētūdinárium. Nōn possum id cūráre hīc. Médicus genū sānábit.	*As soon as it is possible, go to the infirmary. I can't treat it here. The doctor will heal your knee.*

LEVEL III **A mother checks her daughter's health.**

Māter	Amánda, quid est tibi? Nōn salva vidéris. Óculī rubent et vidéris febricitáre.	***Mother:*** *Amanda, what's wrong with you? You don't look well. Your eyes are red and you seem to be running a fever.*
Amánda	Vídeor labōráre gravédine. Faucēs meae sunt raucae et ego contínuē álgeō et cōnstánter tússiō.	***Amanda:*** *I seem to be suffering from a cold. My throat is hoarse, and I am continually cold, and constantly coughing.*
Māter	Mīrum est, nam valētúdine bonā úteris.	*That's strange, since you enjoy good health.*
Amánda	Vēra dīcis, māter. Valētúdinem semper cūrávī. Assíduē mē exérceō.	*You're right, mother. I have always taken care of my health. I exercise constantly.*

Māter	Id sciō. Tū es córporis hábitūs excelléntis. Fortásse tū hanc gravédinem contrāxístī apud scholam.	*I know that. You are in excellent shape. Maybe you caught this cold at school.*
Amánda	Id fíerī potest, Mamma. Plēraéque ex amícīs meīs gravédine labórant.	*That's possible, Mom. Most of my friends are suffering from colds.*
Māter	Vídeō. Fortásse áliquis puer, gravédine labórāns, tē bāsiávit.	*I see. Perhaps some boy with a cold kissed you.*
Amánda	Rēs omnínō nōn ita est. Ego iam tussiébam ántequam mē bāsiávit!	*That's not at all the case. I already had a cough before he kissed me.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

ache *s* dol·or -ōris *m*

ache *intr* dol·eō -ēre -uī; **my muscle aches** mūsculus mihi dolet

aching dol·ēns -éntis

acne acn·ē -ēs *f*

acupuncture acūpūnctūr·a -ae *f*

acute *(illness)* acūt·us -a -um

adrenaline adrēnālín·um -ī *n;* **the adrenaline flows** adrēnālínum fluit

agile ágil·is -is -e

ail: what ails you? quid est tibi?

ailment mal·um -ī *n*

appetite (cibī) appeténti·a -ae *f;* **lack of appetite** inédi·a -ae *f;* **to give s.o. a good appetite** álicui (cibī) appeténtiam excitáre *or* fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

apply *(a remedy)* adhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

arthritis arthrít·is -idis *f*

aspirin aspirín·um -ī *n*

asthma asthm·a -atis *n*

athlete āthlét·a -ae *mf;* **like an athlete** āthlēticē

athletic āthlétic·us -a -um; **athletic competition** āthlētárum certám·en -inis *n*

athletics āthlétic·a -ae *f*

attack *s (of illness)* ímpet·us -ūs *m,* accéssi·ō -ónis *f*

attack *tr (of a disease)* occupáre

bad aliénus -a -um; **wine is bad for you** vīnum est aliénum tibi

bad breath foet·or -óris *m*

bald calv·us -a -um

baldness calvíti·um -ī *n*

bandage *s* fásci·a -ae *f*

bandage *tr* ligáre

bathe *(a sore limb)* fóv·eō -ére fōvī

bed lect·us -ī *m;* **to be confined to bed** lectō tén·eor -érī tentus sum; **to get out of bed** ē lectō sur·gō -gere -réxī

bed-ridden valētūdinári·us -a -um

biopsy biópsi·a -ae *f*

black and blue lívid·us -a -um; **black and blue mark** līv·or -óris *m*

blood pressure préssi·ō -ónis *f* sánguinis

bloodshot: he has bloodshot eyes óculī ēius sánguine suffūsī sunt

boil fūrúncul·us -ī *m*

bowlegged valg·us -a -um

breathe spīrāre; **to breathe in** īnspīrāre; **to breathe out** exspīrāre

bruise *s* contūsi·ō -ōnis *f*

bruise *tr* contúnd·ō -ere cóntudī contūsus

bundle up sē bene opér·iō -íre -uī

cancer can·cer -crī *m*

capsule cápsul·a -ae *f*

cardiac arrest stas·is -eōs *f* cardíaca

carcinoma carcinōm·a -atis *n*

care cūr·a -ae *f;* **take good care of your health!** cūrā dīligénter valētūdinem tuam!

catarracts catarráct·ae -árum *fpl* oculārēs

cause *(pain, swelling)* móveō movḗre mōvī mōtus

chicken pox varicéll·ae -árum *fpl*

chronic long·us -a -um, diūtúrnus -a -um

coach *(of gymnastic training)* exercitāt·or -ōris *m,* (·rīx -rícis *f*)

cold *s* gravḗd·ō -inis *f;* **to catch a cold** gravḗdinem cón·trahō -tráhere -trāxī -tráctus; **to have a cold** gravḗdine labōrāre

cold *adj* frígid·us -a -um; **to feel cold** álg·eō -ḗre alsī

complexion col·or -óris *m*; **having a healthy complexion** colōrāt·us -a -um

condition stat·us -ūs *m;* **physical condition** córporis hábit·us -ūs *m*

confined to bed lectō tenḗrī

contract cóntrah·ō -ere contrāxī contráctus; **to contract an illness** morbum *or* advérsam valētúdinem contráhere

convalesce convalḗsc·ō -ere

cool off *tr* refrīgerāre **ll** *intr* refrīgerārī

cough *intr* túss·iō -íre

cough *s* tuss·is -is *m;* **to have a cough** túss·iō -íre

cough drop pastíll·us -ī *m* tussiculāris

cramp convúlsi·ō -ōnis *f*

curable sānābil·is -is -e

cure sānāre

dentist médic·us -ī *m* dentārius; médic·a -ae *f* dentária

dermatologist dermatólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

diabetes diabḗt·ēs -is *m* mellítus

diaphragm praecórdi·a -órum *npl*

diet *s* victūs rát·iō -ōnis *f*

diet *intr* victūs ratiōnem observāre

digest cón·coquō -cóquere -cóxī -cóctus

digestion concócti·ō -ōnis *f*

disease morb·us -ī *m*

dizziness vertīg·ō -inis *f*

dizzy vertīginōs·us -a -um

doctor médic·us -ī *m,* médic·a -ae *f*

doctor's office medicīn·a -ae *f*

dose pórti·ō -ōnis *f*; **small dose** portiúncul·a -ae *f*

drug *(as remedy, medicine)* medicāmént·um -ī *n,* medicām·en -inis *n*; *(as hallucinogen)* medicāment·um -ī n psychotrópicum

enjoy *(good health)* ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (valētúdine prósperā)

exercise *s* exercitāti·ō -ōnis *f*

exercise *intr* sē exérc·eō -ḗre -uī

exhale spíritum ēmítt·ō -ere ēmīsī ēmíssus

fart *s* pēdit·um -ī *n*

fart *intr* pēd·ō -ere pepēdī

fat obēs·us -a -um *(opp:* grácil·is -is -e)

fatigue fatigāti·ō -ōnis *f*

fever febr·is -is *f;* **constant fever** contínua febris; **high fever** magna *or* ardēns febris; **slight fever** febrĭecul·a -ae *f;* **to run a fever** febrīcitāre

fracture fractūr·a -ae *f*

germ germ·en -inis *n*

glaucoma glaucōm·a -atis *n*

go down *(fever)* conquiēsc·ō -ere conquiēvī; *(swelling)* sē summítt·ō -ere summīsī

gym gymnási·um -ī *n*

gym instructor exercitāt·or -óris *m;* exercitātr·īx -ícis *f*

gymnastic gymnástic·us -a -um

gymnastics ars, artis *f* gymnástica

hale and hardy salv·us et válid·us -a -um

hard on inimīc·us -a -um (+ *dat*)

have *or* **suffer from** *(an illness, a disease)* affíc·ior áfficī afféctus sum (+ *abl) or* labōrāre (+ *abl,* ab + *abl,* ex + *abl);* **that man has cancer** ille cancrō affícitur *or* cancrō labórat

heal *tr* sānāre **ll** *intr* sānēsc·ō -ere

health *(good or bad)* valētūd·ō -inis *f;* **bad health** advérsa *(or* mala, gravis, infírma) valētūdō; **bad health suddenly hit me** mala valētūdō mē repéntē invāsit; **good health** bona, *(or* firma, cómmoda, prōspera) valētūdō; **in sound health** válid·us -a -um

health food aliment·um -ī *n* salūbre

healthy sān·us -a -um, salv·us -a -um

heart attack ímpet·us -ūs *m* cardíacus

heart failure dēfécti·ō -ōnis *f* cardíaca

heart transplant cordis trānsplantāti·ō -ōnis *f*

hernia hérni·a -ae *f*

heroin heroīn·um -ī *n* **to use heroin** heroīnō ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

high blood pressure hypertóni·a -ae *f*

hoarse rauc·us -a -um

hormone hormōn·um -ī *n*

hospital valētūdinári·um -ī *n*

hygiene hygiēni·ē -ēs *f;* **practice hygiene** hygiēniēn exercēre

hygienic hygiēnic·us -a -um

illness morb·us -ī *m,* (mala) valētūd·ō -inis *f;* **serious illness** gravis valētūdō

ills mal·a -órum *npl*

indigestion crūdit·ās -ātis *f*

infirmary valētūdinári·um -ī *n*

inflame īnflammāre

inflammation īnflammāti·ō -ōnis *f*

irritate exasperāre

kidney stones cálcul·ī -órum *mpl* rēnālēs

jog tolūtim cursitāre

lack of appetite inédi·a -ae *f*

laxative medicām·en -inis *n* laxātívum

lift weights lībrāmént·a -órum *npl* toll·ō -ere sústulī sublātus

ligament ligām·en -inis *n*

lotion linīmént·um -ī *n*

lump tūbércul·um -ī *n*

medical practice medicín·a -ae *f*

medication medicāmént·um -ī *n*

medicine medicín·a -ae *f;* **to practice medicine** medicínam exérc·eō -ére -uī

mouthwash collūtóri·um -ī *n*

mumps parōtít·is -idis *f*

muscle mŭscul·us -ī *m;* **pull a muscle** mŭsculum distórqu·eō -ére distórsī distórtus

musclebound mŭsculīs nimis cōnstríct·us -a

muscle cramp mŭsculī convúlsi·ō -ōnis *f*

muscle spasm mŭsculī spasm·us -ī *m*

muscular mūsculŏs·us -a -um

muscular distrophy dystróphi·a -ae *f* mūsculáris

nearsighted my·ops -ŏpis

nearsightedness myŏpi·a -ae *f*

nerve nerv·us -ī *m*

nourishment alimént·um -ī *n*

nurse nosócom·a -ae *f*; nosócom·us -ī *m*

nursing home gerontocŏmi·um -ī *n*

obese obĕs·us -a -um

obesity obĕsit·ās -ātis *f*

ophthalmologist ophthalmólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

pacemaker impulsóri·um -ī *n* cardíacum

pain dol·or -óris *m*; **severe pain** ingēns *or* véhemēns dolor

patient *s* ae·ger -grī *m*, ae·gra -grae *f*

physical condition córporis hábit·us -ūs *m*

pill pílul·a -ae *f*

pimple pŭstul·a -ae *f*

pulse vēnárum puls·us -ūs *m;* **(fast** vegétior; **weak** languídior); **to feel s.o.'s pulse** vēnās *or* pulsum vēnárum alicŭius tentáre

psychiatrist psȳchiā́·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

psychologist psȳchológic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

radiation treatment cūrā́ti·ō -ónis *f* radiális

recover recíp·iō -ere recĕpī suam valētūdinem bonam; **to recover from a serious illness** ē gravī morbō recreā́rī

relieve levā́re

remedy for remédi·um -ī *n* (+ *gen)*

run curr·ō -ere cucúrrī cursum

running cursŭr·a -ae *f*

runny nose distillātiŏn·ēs -um *fpl*

shape: to be in bad (good) shape malī (bonī) hábitūs esse, in malō (bonō) hábitū esse

shiver trem·or -óris *m; (severe)* membrórum quassā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

shiver trem·ō -ere -uī

shortness of breath anhēlā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

sick ae·ger -gra -grum, aegrŏt·us -a -um; **to get sick** in morbum íncid·ō -ere -ī

sickly male válid·us -a -um

sickness morb·us -ī *m*

situps: to do situps idéntidem resíd·eō -ére resēdī

skin cut·is -is *f* **(pale** pállida; **dry** árida; **soft** mollis; **tough** dūra; **wrinkled** rūgŏs·us -a -um)

skinny macilént·us -a -um

slim grácil·is -is -e *(opp:* obēsus)

smallpox varíol·ae -árum *fpl* **smallpox vaccination** vaccīnā́ti·ō -ónis *f* variolárum

sneeze stérn·uō -úere -uī

sneezing sternūmént·um -ī *n*

sore dol·ēns -éntis; **my back is sore** tergum mihi dolet

sound ínte·ger -gra -grum

spasm spasm·us -ī *m*

sprain *s* luxātŭr·a -ae *f*

sprain *tr* luxáre

stroke apoplḗxi·a -ae *f* cérebrī

strong válid·us -a -um *(opp:* imbēcíll·us -a -um)

sun tan adústus col·or -ṓris *m;* **to get a sun tan** colorā́re

suntanned adústus

surgeon chīrū́rg·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

sweat *s* sūd·or -ṓris *m;* **to break a sweat** īnsūdā́re

sweat *intr* sūdā́re

swell sē attóll·ō -ere *(opp:* sē summíttere)

swell up *(of limbs)* túrg·eō -ḗre tursī

swollen túmid·us -a -um

symptom not·a -ae *f,* sign·um -ī *n*

tablet pastíll·us -ī *m*

tendonitis tendovāgīnī́t·is -idis *f*

throat fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

toothache dol·or -ṓris *m* déntium

toothbrush pēnícul·us -ī *m* dentā́rius

toothpaste past·a -ae *f* dentā́ria

train *tr (for physical proficiency)* exercitā́re **ll** *intr* sē exercitā́re

trainer *(of athletes)* exercitā́t·or -ṓris *m,* exercitā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

treat cūrā́re

treatment (for) cūrā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f (+ gen of illness)*

trouble: to have stomach trouble stómachō labōrā́re

tuberculosis phthís·is -is *f*

turn for the worse in dētérius inclīnā́rī

virus vīr·us -ī *n;* **there is a virus going around** vīrus percrēbrḗscit

vitamin vītamī́n·um -ī *n*

well salv·us -a -um

wrinkle rūg·a -ae *f*

wrinkled rūgṓs·us -a -um

Chapter VIII: Food and Drink

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **A waitress waits on a senator.**

Minístra	Salvē, senā́tor. Possúmne tibi ministrā́re?	***Waitress:*** *Hello, senator. Can I help you?*
Senā́tor	Étiam.	***Senator:*** *Yes.*
Minístra	Vīsne súmere ientā́culum an prándium?	*Do you want to eat breakfast or lunch?*
Senā́tor	Quīn bene māne est. Ítaque ientā́culum sūmam, quaesō.	*Why, it's early in the morning. And so I'll have breakfast, please.*
Minístra	Vīsne ōva frīcta an ōva mīxta an ōva dūra an ápala?	*Do you want fried eggs or scrambled eggs or hard-boiled eggs or soft-boiled?*
Senā́tor	Volō habḗre láganum ex ōvīs.	*I want to have an omelet.*
Minístra	Vīsne lardum cum láganō?	*Do you want bacon with your omelet?*
Senā́tor	Étiam, at tantúmmodo pauca segménta.	*Yes, but just a few strips.*
Minístra	Vīsne pānem tostum an pānículōs?	*Do you want toast or rolls?*
Senā́tor	Affer ad mē áliquid pānis tostī.	*Bring me some toast.*
Minístra	Et quid vīs pōtā́re? Cáffeam?	*And what do you want to drink? Coffee?*
Senā́tor	Ita, pocíllum cáffeae cum cremō. Et próperā! Fame mórior.	*Yes, a cup of coffee with cream. And hurry! I'm dying of hunger.*
Minístra	Ientā́culum tuum mox hīc erit.	*Your breakfast will soon be here.*

LEVEL II **A waiter serves dinner.**

Miníster	Salvē. Possúmne tibi nunc servíre, bone vir?	***Waiter:*** *Hello. Can I serve you now, sir?*
Philíppus	Sānē potes.	***Philip:*** *Yes, indeed, you can.*
Miníster	Quid in cēnā sūmēs?	*What will you have for supper?*
Philíppus	Bűbulam assam velim, quaesō.	*I'd like roast beef, please.*
Miníster	Utrum sēmicóctam an percóctam?	*Rare or well done?*
Philíppus	Percóctam, quaesō. Et pōma terréstria frícta.	*Well done, please. And fried potatoes.*
Miníster	Vīsne iūs an acētária?	*Do you want soup or a salad?*
Philíppus	Quod iūs habēs hódiē?	*What kind of soup do you have today?*
Miníster	Iūs collýricum suāve ex bűbulā.	*Delicious beef noodle soup.*
Philíppus	Accípiam acētária.	*I'll take the salad.*
Miníster	Vīsne pocíllum cáffeae an pocíllum theae?	*Do you want a cup of coffee or a cup of tea?*
Philíppus	Neutrum vērō. Praéferō vīnum.	*Actually, neither. I prefer wine.*
Miníster	Utrum vīnum album an sanguíneum?	*White wine or red?*
Philíppus	Accípiam vīnum sanguíneum. Praéferō vīnum austérum vīnō dulcī.	*I'll take the red wine. I prefer dry wine to sweet wine.*
Miníster	Vīsne bellária?	*Do you want dessert?*
Philíppus	Estne in promptū placénta ex socolátā?	*Is chocolate cake available?*
Miníster	Sānē quidem. Vīsne áliquid ámplius?	*Yes, indeed. Do you want anything else?*
Philíppus	Nihil ámplius, grátiās.	*Nothing else, thanks.*
Miníster	Appónam cibum quam prīmum.	*I'll serve your meal as soon as I can.*

LEVEL III **Planning a shopping trip.**

Māter	Phyllis, nōbīs obsōnándum est hódiē māne. Esne prompta?	***Mother:*** *Phyllis, we have to go shopping this morning. Are you ready?*
Phyllis	Bene, Mamma. Dīc mihi quid velīs et ego ómnia in hāc tábulā dēnotā́bō.	***Phyllis:*** *Fine, Mom. Tell me what you want and I'll jot down everything on this tablet.*
Māter	Prīmum ómnium, ad laniḗnam ímbimus.	*First of all, we will go to the butcher shop.*
Phyllis	Quibus cárnibus egḗmus?	*What meats do we need?*
Māter	Velim émere offās porcínās et bū́bulam assam, et fortásse áliquot hillās caléntēs.	*I'd like to buy pork chops and roast beef and some hot dogs.*
Phyllis	Áliquid ámplius?	*Anything else?*
Māter	Nihil ámplius apud laniḗnam. Cārō hódiē tam pretiṓsa est! Deínde ímbimus in forum holitṓrium.	*Nothing more at the butcher shop. Meat is so expensive nowadays. Next we will go to the vegetable market.*
Phyllis	Quae hólera vīs émere ibi?	*What vegetables do you want to buy there?*
Māter	Lactū́cam, cucúmerēs, carṓtās, brássicam. Adhūc hábeō satis aliṓrum hólerum.	*Lettuce, cucumbers, carrots, and cabbage. I still have enough of the other vegetables.*
Phyllis	Vīsne īre étiam in forum piscā́rium?	*Do you also want to go to the fish market?*
Māter	Tantúmmodo sī passer recēns est vēnā́lis hódiē.	*Only if fresh flounder is for sale today.*
Phyllis	Egēmúsne áliquō dē pīstrī́nā?	*Do we need anything from the bakery?*
Māter	Ita, trēs pānēs et decem pānículōs atque áliquot crū́stula.	*Yes, three loaves of bread and ten rolls, as well as some cookies.*
Phyllis	Cūr tot obsṓnia nōbīs eménda sunt?	*Why do we have to buy so many groceries?*

Māter	Pater pátruum suum et ámitam et eṓrum líberōs ad cēnam vocávit. Spērō eōs canem suum nōn allātū́rōs.	*Because father invited his uncle and aunt and their children to dinner. I hope they don't bring their dog along.*
Phyllis	Sīc ego ipsa spērō.	*I hope so too.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

alcohol álcohol -is *n*

alcoholic alcohólic·us -a -um

almond amýgdal·um -ī *n*

appetizer gustā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

apple māl·um -ī *n*

apple pie crūst·um -ī *n* ex mālīs

apricot armeníac·um -ī *n*

artichoke cínar·a -ae *f*

asparagus aspárag·us -ī *m*

bacon lard·um -ī *n*

baker pīst·or -ṓris *m,* pīst·rīx -rī́cis *f*

bakery pīstrī́n·a -ae *f*

banana ariḗn·a -ae *f,* banā́n·a -ae *f*

bean fab·a -ae *f*

beef bū́bul·a -ae *f*

beer cervísi·a -ae *f*

berry bacc·a -ae *f*

birthday cake līb·um -ī *n* nātā́le

bland lēn·is -is -e

blueberry vaccī́ni·um -ī *n*

boiled ēlíx·us -a -um

booze tēmḗt·um -ī *n*

bread pān·is -is *m*

breaded salígne·us -a -um

breakfast ientā́cul·um -ī *n*

broil tórr·eō -ḗre -uī tostus

broth iūs, iūris *n,* iū́scul·um -ī *n*

bun collӯ́r·is -idis *f*

butcher lā́ni·us -ī *m*

butcher shop laniḗn·a -ae *f*

butter *s* butӯ́r·um -ī *n*

butter *tr* butӯ́rum adhib·eō -ēre -uī -itus ad (+ *acc*)

cabbage brássic·a -ae *f,* cramb·ē -ēs *f*

cake placént·a -ae *f*

candy cuppḗdi·ae -árum *fpl*

carrot carṓt·a -ae *f*

catsup *see* **ketchup**

cauliflower brássic·a -ae *f* Pompēiā́na

celery helēoselī́n·um -ī *n*

cereal cereā́l·ia -ium *npl*

cheese cake savíll·um -ī *n*

cheese cā́se·us -ī *m*

cherry céras·um -ī *n*

cherry pie crū́st·um -ī *n* ex cérasīs

chestnut castáne·a -ae *f*

chicken *(as food)* gallīnā́ce·a -ae *f*

chocolate socolā́t·a -ae *f*

clam my·ax -acis *m*

clear the table mundā́re mēnsam

cocktail própom·a -atis *n,* cinn·is -is *m*

coffee cáffe·a -ae *f*

coffee cup pocíll·um -ī *n* caffeā́rium

coffee pot oll·a -ae *f* cáffeae

coffee set sýnthes·is -is *f* caffeā́ria

cook coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus

cookie crŭ́stul·um -ī *n*

corkscrew extrā́cul·um -ī *n*

corn maĭ́zi·um -ī *n;* **corn on the cob** maĭ́zium -ī *n* in spīcā

course fércul·um -ī *n*

cream crem·um -ī *n,* flōs, flōris *m* lactis

cucumber cúcum·is -eris *m*

cup of coffee (of tea) pocíll·um -ī *n* cáffeae (theae)

dessert bellā́ri·a -ōrum *npl*, mēns·a -ae *f* secúnda

dine cēnā́re; **to dine out** forīs cēnā́re

dinner cēn·a -ae *f;* **to eat dinner** cēnā́re, cēnam sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **to have a roast for dinner** assum in cēnā háb·eō -ēre -uī -itus

dressing embámm·a -atis *n;* **Caesar (Blue Cheese, French, Italian, Russian, Thousand Island)** embámma Caesáriānum (cā́seī caerúleī, Gállicum, Itálicum, Rússicum, mille īnsulā́rum)

drink *s* pŏ́ti·ō -ōnis *f;* **drinks** pōtiṓn·ēs -um *fpl,* pōtulént·a -ōrum *npl*

drink *tr* pōtā́re

duck *(as food)* anatĭ́n·a -ae *f*

eat edō ēsse ēdī ēsus; *(a meal)* sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus

egg ōv·um -ī *n;* **fried** frīctum; **hard-boiled** dūrum; **soft-boiled** ápalum; **scrambled** permĭ́xtum

fish *(as food)* piscā́t·us -ūs *m*

flounder pass·er -eris *m*

food cib·us -ī *m*

fork furcíll·a -ae *f,* fuscínul·a -ae *f*

French fries pōm·a -ōrum terréstria frīcta

fresh rec·ēns -éntis

fruit pōm·a -ōrum *npl*

frozen congelāt·us -a -um; **frozen dinner** cēn·a -ae *f* congelāta; **frozen food(s)** cib·ī -ōrum *mpl* congelātī

fry frĭ́g·ō -ere frīxī frīctus

frying pan sartā́g·ō -inis *f*

garlic áli·um -ī *n*

grape ūv·a -ae *f*

green pepper piperĭ́t·is -idis *f*

grill *s* crātícul·a -ae *f*

grill *tr* super crātículam assā́re

ham pern·a -ae *f;* **smoked ham** perna fūmŏ́sa

hamburger bŭ́bul·a -ae *f* concĭ́sa

have *(e.g., dinner)* sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus

hazelnut avellā́n·a -ae *f*

honey mel, mellis *n*

hot dog hill·a -ae calēns (*gen:* hillae caléntis) *f*

horseradish amoráci·a -um *npl*

hunger fam·ēs -is *f*

ice cream congélidum crem·um -ī *n*

jelly quil·on -ī *n*

juice succ·us -ī *m*

ketchup kétsup·um -ī *n*

kidney bean phasĕ́l·us -ī *m*

ladle trull·a -ae *f*

lamb *(as food)* agnĭ́n·a -ae *f*

lemon cítre·um -ī *n*

lemonade līmonā́t·a -ae *f*

lentil lēn·s -tis *f*

lettuce lactū́c·a -ae *f*

loaf of bread pān·is -is *m*

lobster locúst·a -ae *f*

macaroni past·a -ae *f* tubulā́ta

margarine margarĭ́n·um -ī *n*

market macéll·um -ī *n*

mashed potatoes pultícul·a -ae *f* ex solā́nīs

mayonnaise liquā́m·en -inis *n* Magṓnicum

meal cib·us -ī *m*

meat car·ō -nis *f*

meat tray carnā́ri·um -ī *n*

menu ind·ex -icis *m (or* tabéll·a -ae *f)* cibṓrum

milk lāc lactis *n*

mineral water aqu·a -ae *f* minerā́lis

mixed salad commī́xta acētā́ri·a -ṓrum *npl*

muffin scriblī́t·a -ae *f*

mulberry mōr·um -ī *n*

mushroom fung·us -ī *m*

mustard sināp·i *(or* sināp·e) -is *n*

napkin mapp·a -ae *f*

noodle soup iū·s -ris *n* collӯ́ric·um

nut nux, nucis *f*

olive oil óle·um -ī *n*

olive olī́v·a -ae *f*

omelet lágan·um -ī *n* ex ōvīs

onion caep·a -ae *f*

orange māl·um -ī *n* aurántium

orangeade mālī aurántiī pōti·ō -ṓnis *f*

orange juice aurántiī succ·us -ī *m*

oyster óstre·a -ae *f*

pancake artolágan·um -ī *n*

parsley ápi·um -ī *n,* petroselī́n·um -ī *n*

pasta collӯ́r·a -ae *f*

pea pīs·um -ī *n*

peach pérsic·um -ī *n*

peanut árach·is -idis *f* (hypogǽa)

peanut butter būtӯ́r·um -ī *n* ex arachidibus

pear pir·um -ī *n*

peel *s* cut·is -is *f*

peel *tr* resecā́re cutem (+ *gen)*

pepper pip·er -eris *n*

pepper shaker piperī́n·um -ī *n*

pickle sálgam·um -ī *n*

pie crūst·um -ī *n*

piece frūst·um -ī *n*

pineapple pī́ne·a -ae *f* (Americā́na)

pitcher úrce·us -ī *m*

plate patéll·a -ae *f*

plum prūn·um -ī *n*

pork porcī́n·a -ae *f*

pork chop off·a -ae *f* porcī́na

potato pōm·um -ī *n* terréstre; **baked potato** pōmum terréstre in furnō coctum; **fried potatoes** pōma terréstria frīcta; **mashed potatoes** pultícul·a -ae *f* ex pōmīs terréstribus

potato chips lámin·ae -ā́rum *fpl* pōmṓrum terréstrium

powder sugar sácchar·um -ī *n* pulvéreum

pretzel pretíol·a -ae *f;* **soft pretzel** mollis pretíola

prune prūn·um -ī *n* condī́tum

radish rādī́cul·a -ae *f*

raisin (ūva) pass·a -ae *f*

rare sēmicóct·us -a -um *(opp:* percóctus)

raspberry mōr·um -ī *n* Īdaéum

restaurant caupṓn·a -ae *f*

rice orӯ́z·a -ae *f*

roast *tr* assā́re

roast *s* ass·um -ī *n*

roast beef bū́bul·a -ae *f* assa

roast pork porcī́n·a -ae *f* assa

roll pānícul·us -ī *m*

salad acētā́ri·a -ṓrum *npl*

salad dressing *see* dressing

salt sāl, salis *n*

salt shaker salī́n·um -ī *n*

sandwich pastíll·um -ī *n* fartum; **ham sandwich** pastíllum pernā fartum

sardine sard·a -ae *f*

sauce iūs, iūris *n*

sausage farcím·en -inis *n,* bótul·us -ī *m*

seasoning condīmént·um -ī *n*

serve *(a person)* sérv·iō -íre -iī; *(food)* appṓn·ō -ere appósuī appósitus

shell putā́m·en -inis *n*

shrimp squill·a -ae *f*

silverware argénte·a -ṓrum *npl*

sip sorbillā́re

slice segmént·um -ī *n*

soup iūs, iūris *n,* iū́scul·um -ī *n;* **hot soup** iūs férvēns

spicy ācer ācris ācre

spoon cóchle·ār -ā́ris *n*

steak frūst·um -ī *n* bū́bulae

stew iūrulént·um -ī *n*

stewed iūrulént·us -a -um

stove foc·us -ī *m*

straw *(for drinking)* sīph·ō -ṓnis *m*

strawberry frāg·um -ī *n*

strip segmént·um -ī *n*

sugar sácchar·um -ī *n*

sugar bowl vā́scul·um -ī *n* sáccharī

sugar cube sácchar·um -ī *n* cúbicum

table mēns·a -ae *f*

taste sáp·iō -ere -ívī *or* -iī; **to taste like** sápere (+ *acc)*

tea the·a -ae *f*

tip corollā́ri·um -ī *n;* stips, stipis *f*

toast pān·is -is *m* tostus

tomato lycopérsic·um -ī *n*

tray fércul·um -ī *n*

veal vitulī́n·a -ae *f*

vegetable hol·us -eris *n*

venison vēnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

vinegar acḗt·um -ī *n*

waiter miní́s·ter -trī *m*

waitress miní́str·a -ae *f*

walnut iūgl·ā́ns -ándis *f*

water aqu·a -ae *f*

watermelon mēlópep·ō -ṓnis *m*

white bread pān·is -is *m* cándidus

whole-wheat bread autopýr·us ī *m*

wine vīn·um -ī *n;* **dry** austḗrum; **sweet** dulce; **red** sanguíneum; **light** ténue; **white** album

[NOTE—The Romans did not have candy, chocolate, coffee, corn, ice cream, peanuts, potatoes, popcorn, tea, tomatoes, or turkey. They knew of butter and sugar, but used them only for medicinal purposes. Some of these items came into use in the Middle Ages, when Latin was still a widely spoken language.]

Chapter IX: Days, Weeks, Months, Years

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Two friends discuss their birthdays.**

Patrícius	Márcia, quārē tū hódiē tam exōrnáta es?	***Patrick:*** *Marcia, why are you so decked out today?*
Márcia	Quod hódiē est meus diēs nātális.	***Marcia:*** *Because today is my birthday.*
Patrícius	Quot annōs nāta es?	*How old are you?*
Márcia	Duodēvīgíntī annōs nāta sum. Quot annōs nātus es tū?	*I am eighteen years old. How old are you?*
Patrícius	Ūndēvīgíntī annōs.	*I'm nineteen.*
Márcia	Quō mēnse nātus es?	*In what month were you born?*
Patrícius	Ego mēnse Augústō nātus sum. Quō diē nāta es?	*I was born in August. On what day were you born?*
Márcia	Quīntō diē mēnsis Māiī scílicet.	*On the fifth of May, of course.*
Patrícius	At enim quō diē hebdómadis nāta es?	*What I mean is, on what day of the week were you born?*
Márcia	Ut vēra dīcam, certum nōn sciō. Diē Véneris, crēdō.	*To tell you the truth, I don't know for sure. On Friday, I believe.*
Patrícius	Quómodo nātálem celebrábis?	*How are you going to celebrate your birthday?*
Márcia	Māter agitábit nātālíciam hódiē vésperī. Et tū invītáris.	*My mother is throwing me a birthday party this evening. And you are invited.*
Patrícius	Grátiās. Áfferam tibi bellum nātālícium.	*Thanks. I'll bring you a nice birthday present.*

LEVEL II **Two friends discuss their favorite seasons.**

Glória	Robérte, quod tempus annī tibi máximē placet?	***Gloria:*** *Robert, which season do you like best?*
Robértus	Aestátem praecípuē amō, quia in piscínā nostrā aut in stāgnō natáre possum. Pilā porrō lúdere possum.	***Robert:*** *I especially love summer because I can swim in our swimming pool or in the pond. Besides, I can play ball.*
Glória	Quod tempus annī tibi mínimē placet?	*Which season do you like least?*
Robértus	Hiems, opínor. Nivem amō, sed frígoris impátiēns sum. Inter Decémbrem et Februárium ego semper gravédinem terríbilem cóntrahō.	*Winter, I suppose. I love the snow, but I can't take the cold. I always catch a terrible cold between December and February.*
Glória	Sed híeme nartáre et patináre et pilās níveās conícere póssumus. Et tráheā vehī póssumus.	*But in winter we can ski and skate and throw snowballs. And we can go sleigh riding.*
Robértus	Probē dīcis, at, illō témpore annī, viae nōnnúmquam sunt lúbricae et perīculósae.	*You're right, but at that time of the year the roads are often slippery and dangerous.*
Glória	Placétne tibi vēr?	*Do you like spring?*
Robértus	Placet. Post sevéram híemem, amoénum est íterum forīs lúdere. Quid tū dē vēre putās?	*Yes, I do. After a harsh winter, it is pleasant to play outside again. What do you think of spring?*
Glória	Ō, amō vidére flōrēs flōréscere. Quid autem dē autúmnō?	*O, I love to see the flowers begin to blossom. Now, what about the fall?*
Robértus	Cum dē autúmnō putō, statim dē scholā putō. Saepe mīror num magístrī sint vērō tam cúpidī ad scholam redeúndī post fériās aestívās.	*When I think about autumn, I immediately think about school. I often wonder whether teachers are really all that eager to return to school after summer vacation.*
Glória	Nésciō, sed id dúbitō.	*I don't know, but I doubt it.*

LEVEL III **A father gives his son some family history.**

Marcus	Pater, quandō nātus es?	***Mark:*** *Father, when were you born?*
Cícerō	Tértiō diē (mēnsis) Iānuáriī.	***Cicero:*** *On the third of January.*
Marcus	Ubi adulēscébās?	*Where did you grow up?*
Cícerō	Adulēscéntiam omnem in oppídulō Arpínō trānségī.	*I spent my entire youth in the small town of Arpinum.*
Marcus	Ubi lūdum frequentábās ut adulēscéntulus?	*Where did you attend school as a youngster?*
Cícerō	Prīmō lūdum Arpínī frequentábam. Ante autem décimum quārtum annum meum, pater meus Rōmam migráre cōnstítuit.	*First I attended school in Arpinum. But before my fourteenth year, my father decided to move to Rome.*
Marcus	Rediístī umquam Arpínum?	*Did you ever return to Arpinum?*
Cícerō	Nōn per multōs annōs. Décimum quíntum agēns, ego togam virílem sūmpsī. Nōn diútius eram adulēscéntulus sed adulēscēns.	*Not for many years. At the age of fifteen, I received the toga of manhood. I was no longer a youngster, but a young man.*
Marcus	Quandō tū cōnsul creátus es?	*When were you elected consul?*
Cícerō	Quadrāgésimum quārtum annum agēns, cōnsul creátus sum. Tum vix eram vir médiae aetátis.	*I was elected consul in my forty-fourth year. At that time I was barely a middle-aged man.*
Marcus	Senténtiā tuā, tē nunc senēscénte, quae actās erat óptima ómnium?	*In your opinion, now that you are growing old, what age was the best of all?*
Cícerō	Est difícile dictū. Quaeque enim aetās—īnfántia, puerítia, adulēscéntia, iuvénta, média aetās, étiam senéctūs—habet et gaúdia et incómmoda.	*It is hard to say. For each age—infancy, boyhood, adolescence, youth, middle age, even old age—has its joys and disappointments.*
Marcus	Quod est gaúdium máximum senectútis?	*What is the greatest joy of old age?*
Cícerō	Quamquam iam aetáte prōvéctus sum, tamen conténtus sum, quod mihi est mēns sāna in córpore sānō. Sed gaúdium máximum est família amāns et amícī fidēlēs.	*Although I am now up in years, I am content, because I have a sound mind in a sound body. But the greatest joy is a loving family and loyal friends.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

adult *adj* adúlt·us -a -um

age aet·ās -ātis *f;* **at age fifteen** décimum quīntum annum ag·ēns -éntis; **he was ten years of age** erat decem annōs nātus

aged longaév·us -a -um

be up in years aetāte prōvéct·us -a -um esse

birth nātīvit·ās -ātis *f*

born: to be born nāsc·or -ī nātus (-a) sum

boyhood pueríti·a -ae *f,* aet·ās -ātis *f* puerílis; **from boyhood on** ā púerō

calendar fāst·ī -ōrum *mpl,* calendári·um -ī *n*

century saécul·um -ī *n*

death mor·s -tis *f*

die mór·ior -ī mórtuus (-a) sum

grow old senēsc·ō -ere sénuī

grow up iuvenēsc·ō -ere iúvenī

growing up adulēsc·ēns -éntis

grown-up *adj* adúlt·us -a -um

infancy īnfánti·a -ae *f*

month mēns·is -is *m*

- **January** Iānuári·us -ī *m*
- **February** Februári·us -ī *m*
- **March** Márti·us -ī *m*
- **April** Aprílis -is *m*
- **May** Māi·us -ī *m*
- **June** Iúni·us -ī *m*
- **July** Iúli·us -ī *m*
- **August** Augúst·us -ī *m*
- **September** Septém·ber -bris *m*
- **October** Octṓ·ber -bris *m*
- **November** Novém·ber -bris *m*
- **December** Decém·ber -bris *m*

more (less) than … years old māior (minor) quam … annōs nāt·us -a -um

old vétul·us -a -um; **older** māi·or -or -us nātū; **oldest** máxim·us -a -um nātū; **to be … years old** … annōs nāt·us -a -um esse

old age senéct·ūs -ūtis *f,* senéct·a -ae *f*

old lady an·us -ūs *f;* **little old lady** anícul·a -ae *f*

old man sen·ex -is *m*

old woman an·us -ūs *f*

oldster sen·ex -is *m*

over sixty years old māior (quam) annōs sexāgíntā nāt·us -a -um

period of life aet·ās -ātis *f* vītae

season temp·us -oris *n* annī

- **spring** vēr, vēris *n*
- **summer** aest·ās -ātis *f*
- **fall** autúmn·us -ī *m*
- **winter** hi·ems -emis *f*

week hébdomas, hebdómadis *f,* septimān·a -ae *f;* **every week** síngulīs septimánīs *(or* hebdomádibus); **last (previous, next, this) week** próximā (superiōre, īnsequénte, hāc) hebdómade

weekday di·ēs -ēī *m* prōfēstus

- **Sunday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Sōlis; domínic·a -ae *f*
- **Monday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Lūnae
- **Tuesday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Mārtis
- **Wednesday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Mercúriī
- **Thursday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Iovis
- **Friday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Véneris
- **Saturday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Sātúrnī, Sábbat·a -ōrum *npl*

year ann·us -ī *m;* **in my twenty-first year** annum prīmum et vīcēsimum ag·ēns -éntis ego …

young parv·us -a -um, párvul·us -a -um; **younger** iúni·or -or -us; min·or -or -us (nātū); **youngest** mínim·us -a -um (nātū)

young lady adulḗsc·ēns -éntis *f,* muliércul·a -ae *f*

young man adulḗsc·ēns -éntis *m,* iuven·is -is *m*

youngster adulēscéntul·us -ī *m,* adulēscéntul·a -ae *f*

youth *(age)* adulēscénti·a -ae *f (between* puer *and* iúvenis, *between 15 and 30 years and even beyond); (young men collectively)* iuvént·ūs -ūtis *f; (young person)* iúven·is -is *mf*

youthful iuvenḯl·is -is -e; iúven·is -is -e

THE JULIAN CALENDAR

- The names of the Roman months are: **Iānuárius, Februárius, Mártius, Aprílis, Māius, Iúnius, Iúlius, Augústus, Septémber, Octṓber, Novémber, Decémber.** The name of the month functions as an adjective in agreement with **Kaléndae, Nōnae, Īdūs.** Before Augustus, the months July and August were called **Quīntílis** and **Sextílis.** *(Originally the Roman calendar began with March. This explains the names* ***Septémber, Octṓber,*** *etc. In the year 153 B.C., in order to give the new consuls time to organize their armies and reach the latest frontier, the year was made to begin with January.)*
- The Romans counted backward from three points in the month, Calends **(Kaléndae),** Nones **(Nōnae)**, and Ides **(Īdūs),** to which the names of the months are added as adjectives: **Kaléndae Iānuáriae, Nōnae Ianuáriae, Īdūs Iānuáriae.** The Calends are the first day, the Nones the fifth, and the Ides the thirteen. In March, May, July, and October the Nones and the Ides are two days later.
- In counting backward, the Romans used **prídiē** (+ acc) for "the day before": **prídiē Kaléndās Iānuáriās** (= December 31), **prídiē Nōnās Iānuáriās** (= January 4); **prídiē Īdūs Iānuáriās** (= January 12).
- Because the Romans, in counting backward, counted both ends of the series, the second day before (by our system of reckoning) was designated as **diē tértiō ante Kaléndās, Nōnās, Īdus.** Similarly, the third day before (by our system of reckoning) was designated as **diē quārtō,** and so on.
- To complicate matters further, the Romans generally did not say, for example, "the third day before the Calends of January" but "before the third day Calends January," **ante diem tértiam Kaléndās Iānuáriās,** often abbreviated **a. d. III Kal. Iān.** This was the most common form for indicating dates. Others were:

  diē tértiō ante Kaléndās Iānuáriās

  tértiō ante Kaléndās Iānuáriās

  tértiō (III) Kaléndās Iānuáriās
- These phrases are treated as nouns and combined with the prepositions **ex** (from), **ad** or **in** (up to), e.g.:

  ex ante diem tértium Kaléndās Iānuáriās (from December 30)

  ad *(or* **in) ante diem tértium Kaléndās Iānuáriās** (up to December 30)
- In leap years, the 25th was reckoned as the extra day in February. The 24th was called **ante diem VI Kaléndās Mártiās** and the 25th as **ante diem bis VI Kaléndās Mártiās.**

day of the month	March, May, July, October	January, August, December	April, June, September, November	February	February (leap year)
1	Kaléndīs	Kaléndīs	Kaléndīs	Kaléndīs	Kaléndīs
2	VI Nōnās	IV Nōnās	IV Nōnās	IV Nōnās	IV Nōnās
3	V Nōnās	III Nōnās	III Nōnās	III Nōnās	III Nōnās
4	IV Nōnās	Prŕídiē Nōnās	Prŕídiē Nōnās	Prŕídiē Nōnās	Prŕídiē Nōnās
5	III Nōnās	Nōnīs	Nōnīs	Nōnīs	Nōnīs
6	Prŕídiē Nōnās	VIII Īdūs	VIII Īdūs	VIII Īdūs	VIII Īdūs
7	Nōnīs	VII Īdūs	VII Īdūs	VII Īdūs	VII Īdūs
8	VIII Īdūs	VI Īdūs	VI Īdūs	VI Īdūs	VI Īdūs
9	VII Īdūs	V Īdūs	V Īdūs	V Īdūs	V Īdūs
10	VI Īdūs	IV Īdūs	IV Īdūs	IV Īdūs	IV Īdūs
11	V Īdūs	III Īdūs	III Īdūs	III Īdūs	III Īdūs
12	IV Īdūs	Prŕídiē Īdūs	Prŕídiē Īdūs	Prŕídiē Īdūs	Prŕídiē Īdūs
13	III Īdūs	Ídibus	Ídibus	Ídibus	Ídibus
14	Prŕídiē Īdūs	XIX Kal.	XVIII Kal.	XVI Kal.	XVI Kal.
15	Ídibus	XVIII Kal.	XVII Kal.	XV Kal.	XV Kal.
16	XVII Kal.	XVII Kal.	XVI Kal.	XIV Kal.	XIV Kal.
17	XVI Kal.	XVI Kal.	XV Kal.	XIII Kal.	XIII Kal.
18	XV Kal.	XV Kal.	XIV Kal.	XII Kal.	XII Kal.
19	XIV Kal.	XIV Kal.	XIII Kal.	XI Kal.	XI Kal.
20	XIII Kal.	XIII Kal.	XII Kal.	X Kal.	X Kal.
21	XII Kal.	XII Kal.	XI Kal.	IX Kal.	IX Kal.
22	XI Kal.	XI Kal.	X Kal.	VIII Kal.	VIII Kal.
23	X Kal.	X Kal.	IX Kal.	VII Kal.	VII Kal.
24	IX Kal.	IX Kal.	VIII Kal.	VI Kal.	VI Kal.
25	VIII Kal.	VIII Kal.	VII Kal.	V Kal.	bis VI Kal.
26	VII Kal.	VII Kal.	VI Kal.	IV Kal.	V Kal.
27	VI Kal.	VI Kal.	V Kal.	III Kal.	IV Kal.
28	V Kal.	V Kal.	IV Kal.	Prŕídiē Kal.	III Kal.
29	IV Kal.	IV Kal.	III Kal.		Prŕídiē Kal.
30	III Kal.	III Kal.	Prŕídiē Kal.		
31	Prŕídiē Kal.	Prŕídiē Kal.			

HOURS OF THE DAY AND WATCHES OF THE NIGHT

Table of Hours of the Day and Watches of the Night Among the Romans
Tabula Hōrārum Diēī Vigiliārumque Noctis Apud Rōmānōs

DAY			**DIES**	
Morning	7	o'clock	Mātūtínum	hōra prīma
	8	o'clock	tempus	hōra secúnda
	9	o'clock		hōra tértia
	10	o'clock		hōra quārta
	11	o'clock		hōra quīnta
Midday	**12**	**o'clock**	**Merídiēs**	**hōra sexta**
	1	o'clock		hōra séptima
	2	o'clock		hōra octáva
	3	o'clock		hōra nōna
	4	o'clock		hōra décima
	5	o'clock		hōra ūndécima
NIGHT			**NOX**	
Evening	6	o'clock	Vespertínum	hōra duodécima
	7	o'clock	tempus	hōra prīma
	8	o'clock		hōra secúnda
	9	o'clock		hōra tértia
	10	o'clock		hōra quārta (vigília secúnda)
	11	o'clock		hōra quīnta
Midnight	12	o'clock	**Média nox**	**hōra sexta (vigília tértia)**
	1	o'clock		hōra séptima
	2	o'clock		hōra octáva
	3	o'clock		hōra nōna
	4	o'clock		hōra décima (vigília quārta)
	5	o'clock		hōra ūndécima
	6	o'clock		hōra duodécima

Note—The Romans considered a day as extending from midnight to the next midnight, just as we do. However, they counted the hours from 6:00 a.m. When the Romans wished to distinguish day-time hours from night hours, they said, for example **prīma diéī hōra** and **prīma noctis hōra.**

Telling Time in Latin According to the Modern Method

Hōrās ab áliquō quaérere.	*to ask s.o. the time*
Quota hōra est?	*What time is it?*
Est prīma hōra ante merídiem. / Est prīma hōra mātutína.	*It is one o'clock A.M.*
Est prīma hōra postmerīdiāna. / Est prīma hōra post merídiem.	*It is one o'clock P.M.*
Est prīma ferē hōra.	*It is about one o/clock.*
Est prīma hōra minúta quīnta décima.	*It is 1:15.*
Est prīma hōra et quadrāns.	*It is 1:15. / It is quarter after one.*
Est prīma hōra et sēmihóra.	*It is 1:30.*
Est prīma hōra minúta trīcésima.	*It is 1:30.*
Est prīma hōra minúta quadrāgésima quīnta.	*It is 1:45.*
Est prīma hōra et dōdrāns.	*It is 1:45*
Est secúnda hōra. / Sunt duae hōrae.	*It is two o'clock.*
Est tértia hōra. / Sunt trēs hōrae.	*It is three o'clock.*
Est quarta hōra. / Sunt quáttuor hōrae.	*It is four o'clock.*
Est quīnta hōra. / Sunt quīnque hōrae.	*It is five o'clock.*
Est sexta hōra. / Sunt sex hōrae.	*It is six o'clock.*'
Est séptima hōra. / Sunt septem hōrae.	*It is seven o'clock.*
Est octáva hōra. / Sunt octō hōrae.	*It is eight o'clock.*
Est nōna hōra. / Sunt novem hōrae.	*It is nine o'clock.*
Est décima hōra. / Sunt decim hōrae.	*It is ten o'clock.*
Est ūndécima hōra. / Sunt úndecim hōrae.	*It is eleven o'clock.*
Est duodécima hōra. / Sunt duódecim hōrae.	*It is twelve o'clock.*
Quotā hōrā māne surgis?	*At what hour do you get up in the morning?*
Hōrā séptimā mātūtína.	*At seven o'clock in the morning.*
Hōrā séptimā et quadránte.	*At 7:15.*
Hōrā séptimā et sēmihórā.	*At 7:30.*
Hōrā séptimā et dōdránte.	*At 7:45.*

Chapter X: Expressions of Time

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Marie asks her friend how he spends his days.**

María	Iosḗphe, quṓmodo diem ágitās?	***Marie:*** *Joseph, how do you spend your day?*
Iosḗphus	Bene māne surgō et mē lavō.	***Joseph:*** *I get up early in the morning and wash (myself).*
María	Quotā hōrā ientā́culum sūmis?	*At what time do you eat breakfast?*
Iosḗphus	Octáva hōrā mātūtī́nā aut mox deínde ientā́culum sūmō.	*I eat breakfast at 8:00 A.M. or soon thereafter.*
María	Lūdísne deínde in aédibus an forīs?	*Do you then play in your house or outdoors?*
Iosḗphus	Intérdum in aédibus lūdō, áliās lūdō forīs.	*Sometimes I play in my house, at other times I play outdoors.*
María	Lūdísne semper domī?	*Do you always play at home?*
Iosḗphus	Nōnnúmquam tempus mātūtī́num apud amī́cum ágitō. Nōn idem cōtī́diē fáciō.	*Sometimes I spend the morning at my friend's house. I don't do the same thing every day.*
María	Quotā hōrā prándium sūmis?	*At what time do you eat lunch?*
Iosḗphus	Plērúmque merī́die aut prī́mā hōrā post merī́diem. Váriat in diēs.	*Generally at noon or 1:00 P.M.. It varies from day to day.*
María	Quid facis postmerī́diē? Pater tē adhūc in forum dūcit?	*What do you do in the afternoon? Does your father still take you to the forum?*
Iosḗphus	Utcúmque tempus patrī est, mē in forum dūcit.	*Whenever my father has time, he takes me to the forum.*
María	Quidnam in forō fácitis?	*Just what do you do in the forum?*
Iosḗphus	Cum prīmum in forum pervenī́mus, tabérnās novās ibi vīsitā́mus.	*As soon as we get to the forum, we visit the new shops there.*

María	Quid in tabérnīs fácitis?	*What do you do in the shops?*
Iosḗphus	Obsōnámus. Pater mihi mūnúsculum saepe emit.	*We shop. My father often buys me a little gift.*
María	Pater tē in forum cōtídiē dūcit?	*Does your father take you to the forum every day?*
Iosḗphus	Nōn cōtídiē. Praetéreā, hīs tempóribus pater est occupātíssimus.	*Not every day. Besides, these days my father is very busy.*
María	Eō cāsū, quṓmodo tempus postmerīdiánum ágitās	*In that case, how do you spend the afternoon?*
Iosḗphus	Ego plērúmque tempus postmerīdiánum cum amícīs ágitō.	*I generally spend the afternoon with my friends.*
María	Quid vésperī post cēnam facis?	*What do you do in the evening after dinner?*
Iosḗphus	Áliqua pēnsa fáciō. Deínde, sī tempus mihi est, librum legō, dōnec dormítum eō.	*I do some chores. Then, if I have time, I read a book till I go to sleep.*

LEVEL II **A coach interviews a new athlete.**

Exercitátor	Salvē. Tūne āthlḗta novus es?	***Coach:*** *Hello. Are you the new athlete?*
Āthléta	Sum.	***Athlete:*** *Yes, I am.*
Exercitátor	Quandō ad gymnásium pervēnístī?	*When did you arrive at the gym?*
Āthléta	Paulō ante. Sērōne vēnī?	*A little while ago. Am I late?* [*lit: have I come late?*]
Exercitátor	Nōn. Vēnístī quidem témperī. Sed áliī āthlḗtae omnēs iam adsunt. Quótiēns tē exércēs?	*No. Indeed, you're on time. But all the other athletes are already here. How often do you exercise?*
Āthléta	Ut vēra dīcam, cōtídiē: māne, merídiē, noctū.	*To tell you the truth, daily: morning, noon, and night.*
Exercitátor	Quótiēns ad fūnem salīs?	*How often do you jump rope?*
Āthléta	Saltem bis in diē.	*At least twice a day.*

Exercitátor	Ante merídiem an post merídiem?	*Before noon or in the afternoon?*
Āthléta	Modo ante merídiem, modo post merídiem. Váriat.	*Sometimes before noon, sometimes in the afternoon. It varies.*
Exercitátor	Quam diū ad fūnem salīs?	*How long do you jump rope?*
Āthléta	Saltem sēmihórum.	*At least for half an hour.*
Exercitátor	Quandō novíssimē tolútim cursitāvístī?	*When did you last jog?*
Āthléta	Núdius tértius et herī.	*The day before yesterday and yesterday.*
Exercitátor	Hodiéne tolútim cursitábis?	*Are you going to jog today?*
Āthléta	Ita. Mihi in ánimō est tolútim cursitáre pósteā aliquántō.	*Yes. I intend to jog a little later.*
Exercitátor	Senténtiā meā, tū eris āthléta praestāns.	*In my opinion, you will be an outstanding athlete.*

LEVEL III **A traveler is about to take a bus trip to Florida.**

Viátor	Velim iter fácere ā Septentriōnálī Cārolínā in Flóridam.	***Traveler:*** *I'd like to travel from North Carolina to Florida.*
Amícus	Quī est tibi locus dēstinátus?	***Friend:*** *What is your destination?*
Viátor	Locus dēstinátus mihi est Miámī.	*My destination is Miami.*
Amícus	Habésne vectúram in promptū?	*Do you have your fare ready?*
Viátor	Ecce vectúram. Quandō raeda longa discédet?	*Here's the fare. When does the bus depart?*
Amícus	Mox. Proféctō secúndā hōrā.	*Soon. In fact, at eight o'clock.*
Viátor	Bene! Intérdiū magis quam noctū iter fácere praéferō.	*Fine. I prefer to travel by day rather than at night.*
Amícus	Quōúsque vīs īre prīmō diē?	*How far do you want to go on the first day?*
Viátor	Velim pervenírre in Merīdiōnálem Cārolínam crās sub noctem, sī fíerī potest.	*I'd like to arrive in South Carolina tomorrow by nightfall, if possible.*

Amícus	Ubi pernoctábis?	*Where will you spend the night?*
Viátor	Probābíliter in nésciō quō dēversóriō vehiculáriō.	*Probably in some motel or other.*
Amícus	Quam diū ibi manébis?	*How long will you stay there?*
Viátor	Nōlō équidem multum témporis ibi pérdere.	*I don't want to waste a lot of time there.*
Amícus	Quómodo vésperam agēs?	*How will you spend the evening?*
Viátor	Statim post cēnam, bálneō plúviō ūtar et deínde rēctē ībō dormítum.	*Immediately after dinner, I'll take a shower and then I will go right to sleep.*
Amícus	Quotā hōrā illinc discédere cupis?	*At what time do you want to leave from there?*
Viátor	Statim post ientáculum. Ad próximam noctem spērō nōs in merīdiōnálī Geórgiā futúrōs esse.	*Immediately after breakfast. By the following night, I hope that we will be in southern Georgia.*
Amícus	Istud mehércle est spátium longíssimum!	*Gee, that's a very long stretch!*
Viátor	Sī illūc ante tempus pervēnérimus, póterō mē remíttere paulísper.	*If we arrive there before time, I'll be able to relax a bit.*
Amícus	Quam diū vīs ibi manére?	*How long do you want to stay there?*
Viátor	Mihi in ánimō est bene māne postrídiē discédere. Sī merídiē in septentriōnálī Flóridā prándero, locum dēstinátum sub noctem pervéniam.	*I intend to leave early in the morning on the next day. If I eat lunch in northern Florida, I will arrive at our destination by nightfall.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

ago *(prepositive)* abhinc, *e.g.,* **ten years ago** abhinc decem annōs; **a short while ago** paulō ante; **how long ago?** quam prīdem?; **long ago** iamdūdum, iamprídem; **not so long ago** haud ita prīdem; **sometime ago** prīdem dūdum

after *conj* postquam (+ *indic); prep* post (+ *acc);* **after this** post hāc

afternoon temp·us -oris *n* postmerīdiánum; **in the afternoon** postmerídiē, post merídiem

afterwards posthāc

again and again étiam atque étiam, idéntidem

always semper

around circā, círciter (+ *acc),* dē (+ *abl);* **around midnight** dē médiā nocte; **around noon** círciter merídiem

as long as quámdiū (+ *indic);* **as soon as possible** quam prīmum; **as yet** adhūc

at: at least útique; **at most** summum; **at once** contínuō, mōméntō

before *conj* ántequam, priúsquam (+ *indic)*; *adv* ánteā; *prep* ante (+ *acc*); **before daylight** ante lūcem; **before long** propédiem; **before now** ántehāc

beginning prīncípi·um -ī *n;* **at the beginning of the year** prīncípiō annī

briefly summátim

by *(not later than)* ad (+ *acc);* **by January** ad mēnsem Iānuárium; **by now:** iam; **by the sixth hour** ad sextam hōram

calendar fāst·ī -órum *mpl;* calendári·um -ī *n*

century saécul·um -ī *n*

clock hōrológi·um -ī *n* (*see also* **clock**, Chapter XIII)

dark: after dark dē nocte; **in the dark** dē nocte

darkness ténebr·ae -árum *fpl*

date: di·ēs -ēī *f;* **by what date?** quam ad diem?

day: di·ēs -ēī *mf;* **a day,** *e.g.,* **twice a day** bis (in) diē; **any day now** propédiem; **by day** intérdiū; **day and night** et diēs et noctēs; **every day** cōtídiē, in síngulōs diēs; **from day to day** in diēs; **from that day on** ex eō diē; **just the other day** nūper quidem; **one day** *(on a certain day in the past)* quōdam diē; **on the day before he departed** prídiē quam abíret; **on the day before the Ides** prídiē Īdūs; **(on) the following day** pósterō diē; **on the third day before the Calends of March** ante diem quārtum Kaléndās Mártiās; **the day after** postrídiē; **the day after that** postrídiē ēius diēī; **the day after tomorrow** peréndiē; **the day before** prídiē; **till late in the day** ad multum diem; **two days after that** post diem tértium ēius diēī; **these days** hīs tempóribus

dawn: at dawn prīmā lūce; **before dawn** antelúculō

daybreak: at daybreak prīmā lūce, dīlúculō; **till daybreak** in prīmam lūcem, ūsque dīlúculum

during inter (+ *acc)*

end: in the end ab extrémō; **toward the end of his life** témpore extrémō

evening vesp·er -erī *m,* vésper·a -ae *f;* **in the early evening** prīmā vésperā; **in the evening** vésperī; **last evening** herī vésperī; **this evening** hodiē vésperī; **very late in the evening** pervésperī

ever umquam

every day cōtídiē

finally ad extrḗmum, tandem

first *(at first)* prīmō; *(in a series, followed by* deínde, postrḗmō*)* prīmum; **at first** ínitiō; **first of all** prīmum ómnium; **for the first time** prīmō

for *(during a certain period, expressed by acc), e.g.,* **for ten days** decem diēs; *(to denote the appointment of definite time)* in (+ *acc), e.g.,* **he invited her to dinner for the following day** eam ad cēnam vocā́vit in pósterum diem

from *prep* ab *or* dē *or* ex (+ *abl);* **from day to day** diem dē diē; diem ex diē; in síngulōs diēs; **from sunrise till late in the day** ab sōle ortō in multum diḗī; **from that day to this** ex eā diē ad hanc diem; **from the time when** ex quō; **from the very beginning** iam inde ā prīncípiō; **from this (that) time forward** ex hōc (illō) témpore

future futū́r·a -ṓrum *npl;* **in the future** in pósterum

half hour sēmihṓr·a -ae *f*; dīmídi·um -ī *n* hōrae

hereafter posthāc

here and now dēpraesentiárum *(adv)*

hour hōr·a -ae *f;* **a half hour** sēmihṓr·a -ae *f;* **an hour and a half** sēsquihṓr·a -ae *f;* **a quarter of an hour** quadr·āns -ántis *m* hōrae; **every hour** síngulīs hōrīs; **from hour to hour** in hōrās; **three quarters of an hour** dōdr·āns -ántis *m* hōrae; **to last a few hours** in paucās hōrās dūrā́re

hourly in hōrās

how long? quam diū?

how long ago? quam prīdem?; quam dūdum?

how often? quótiēns?

how soon? quam mox?

immediately statim, contínuō

just *adv* modo; **just as** cum máximē; **just as I was writing** cum haec máximē scríberem; **just before** *(an event)* sub (+ *acc);* **just in time** témporī; **just then** tunc máximē; **just the other day** modo; **just when** cum máximē

last *(adj used where English uses an adv)* novíssim·us -a -um, *e.g.,* **Cicero spoke last** Cícerō novíssimus locū́tus est; **last night** próximā nocte

late *adj* sēr·us -a -um

late *adv* sērō; **all too late** immō iam sērō; **too late** sḗrius; **very late** sēríssimē

lately nūper

later pósteā; **a little later** pósteā aliquántō; **to postpone till later** díf·ferō -férre dístulī dīlā́tus in áliud tempus

latest: perhaps tomorrow, at latest the day after that fortásse crās, summum peréndiē

least: at least saltem

long diū; **how long** quam diū; **how much longer** quámdiū étiam; **long ago** prīdem; **long after (before)** multō post (ante); **longer** diū́tius; **too long** diū́tius, nímium diū

meanwhile ínterim

midnight média no·x, -ctis *f*; **around midnight** médiā círciter nocte; **at midnight** médiā nocte

minute minū́t·a -ae *f*; **in a minute** mōméntō témporis; **the minute I saw you** extémplō ubi ego tē vīdī; **this minute** *(right now)* iam; **wait a minute** exspéctā paulum, manē dum, manē paulísper

morning temp·us -oris *n* mātūtī́num; **early in the morning** bene māne, multō māne; **from morning till evening** ā māne ūsque ad vésperam;

in the morning māne; **the next morning** māne postrī́diē; **this morning** hódiē māne

nick: in the nick of time in ipsō artículō témporis

night nox, noctis *f;* **at night** noctū; **at this time of night** hōc noctis; **by night** noctū; **every night** per síngulās noctēs; **last night** próximā nocte, hāc nocte; **night after night** per síngulās noctēs; **on the following night** próximā nocte; **on the night before last** superiṓre nocte; **till late at night** ad multam noctem

nightfall: just before nightfall sub noctem; **till nightfall** ūsque ad noctem

never numquam; **never yet** nōndum

no longer nōn diū́tius

noon merī́di·ēs -ēī *m;* **at noon** merī́diē

not yet nōndum

now nunc; *(denoting emphasis and urgency)* iam; **even now** iam nunc; **just now** *(a moment ago)* modo; **now and then** subínde, nōnnúmquam, aliquándō; **now at last** nunc tandem; **now … now** modo **…** modo; **now that** posteā́quam (+ *indic*); **right now** *(immediately)* iam; **ten years from now** ad decem annōs

nowadays hódiē, nunc

occasion: for the occasion in tempus

occasionally subínde

o'clock: at two o'clock hōrā secúndā *(see p. 81)*

once *(on a certain occasion)* quōdam diē; *(one time)* semel; **at once** ílicō, statim; *(simultaneously)* simul; **once or twice** semel atque íterum; **once upon a time** ōlim

past: in the past ántehāc

period spáti·um -ī *n*

point: at this point (in time) hōc locō

previously ántehāc, prius

rarely rārō

right from the start in prīncípiō ílicō; **right now** nunc iam

second secúnd·a -ae *f*

since *(temporal)* ut (+ *indic)*

someday *(in indef. fut.)* aliquándō, áliquā diē

sometime aliquándō

sometimes nōnnúmquam; intérdum; **sometimes … sometimes** áliās … áliās, modo … modo, intérdum … intérdum

soon mox; *(in a minute)* iam; **as soon as** cum prīmum; **as soon as possible** quam prīmum; **soon thereafter** mox deínde; **too soon** nímium cito

sooner or later sḗrius ócius, sḗrius aut cítius

then *(at that time)* tum; *(next)* deínde; **just then** tunc máximē; **then and there** ílicō

till ūsque ad (+ *acc),* in (+ *acc);* **till the month of July** in mēnsem Iū́lium

time temp·us -oris *n;* **ahead of time** ante tempus; **a long time already** (+ *present tense*) iam dūdum, e.g., **I've been here a long time already** iam dūdum adsum; **around the time of** sub tempus (+ *gen*); **at about the same time** sub idem tempus; **at another time** áliās; **at one time … at another** áliās … áliās; **at that time** ad id témporis; **at the right time** tempestī́vē; **at the time when** quā tempestā́te; **at the wrong time** intempestī́vē; **at times** intérdum; **a very short time ago** modo; **before time** *(prematurely)* ante tempus; **for a long time** iam diū; **for a short time** brevī témpore; **for the first time** prīmum; **for the last time** extrḗmum; **for the time being** in

tempus; **from time to time** subínde; **I have no time** tempus nōn est mihi; **in a short time** in brevī spátiō; **in good time, in plenty of time** mātūrē; **in (the course of) time** témpore; **it is high time for you to** tempus máximē est ut tū (+ *subj);* **long ago** iam dūdum; **make up for lost time** cessáta témpora córrig·ō -ere corrḗxī; **not to have the time to** ótium nōn habḗre *(w. dat ger);* **once upon a time** ōlim; **on time** témperī; **some time ago** dūdum, prīdem; **there was a time when** (tempus) fuit cum; **to ask what time it is** hōrās inquírere; **to postpone to another time** différre in áliud tempus; **to ask the time** quaérere hōrās; **to see what time it is** hōrās īnspícere; **to spend time** tempus sűmere (ágere, agitáre); **to waste time** tempus pérdere; **what time is it?** quota hōra est?; quot hōrae sunt?; **to while away the time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī

times *(use numeral adverbs) e.g.,* **ten times** déciēs; **no more than three times** ter nec ámplius

today hódiē; **before today** ante hunc diem; **starting today** ex hōc diē

tomorrow crās; **day after tomorrow** peréndiē; **tomorrow morning** crās māne; **until tomorrow** in crástinum

tonight hāc nocte

twilight crepúscul·um -ī *n;* **at twilight** crepúsculō

until *conj* dōnec; *prep* ūsque ad (+ *acc)*

up till now ántehāc

when cum, ubi, ut; *(interrog)* quandō

whenever quandōcúmque, utcúmque, quótiēns

while *s* **a little while before** paulō ante; **after a little while** paulō post; **a short while ago** paulō ante

while *conj* dum

while *tr* **to while away the time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī

year: annus -ī *m;* **every year** quotánnīs; **the following year** próximus annus; **the previous year** supérior annus; **at the beginning of the year** ineúnte annō, prīncípiō annī; **at the end of the year** exeúnte annō; **a hundred years from now** ad centum annōs

yesterday herī; **the day before yesterday** núdius tértius *(adv, also written as one word);* **yesterday morning** herī māne

Chapter XI: Useful Colloquial Expressions

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — Brian finds Jeffrey to be in a hurry.

Bríanus	Astā, Gálfride; manē dum, quaesō.	***Brian:*** *Hold it, Jeffrey. Wait a minute, please.*
Gálfridus	Quid reī est, Bríane? Mē paénitet, vērum enim próperō.	***Jeffrey:*** *What's up, Brian? I'm sorry but I'm really in a hurry.*
Bríanus	Quid festínās? Quō tē agis?	*What's your hurry. Where are you going?*
Gálfridus	Ego bibliothḗcam petō.	*I'm heading for the library.*
Bríanus	Quam ob rem?	*Why?*
Gálfridus	Certē nōn ánimī causā.	*Certainly not for my amusement.*
Bríanus	Cūr ígitur?	*Why then?*
Gálfridus	Rogās? Scílicet óperis árduī amṓre.	*What a question! Of course, out of love for hard work.*
Bríanus	Quid tibi in ánimō est ibi fácere?	*What do you intend to do there?*
Gálfridus	Ut sóleō, indāgātiṓnem āctū́rus sum.	*As usual, I am going to do research.*
Bríanus	Em, eō cāsū tē nōn dētinḗbō.	*Well, in that case I'll not hold you up.*
Gálfridus	Nunc valē. Ōtiṓsus estō.	*So long for now. Take it easy.*

LEVEL II — Phyllis wants to discuss a problem with Marie.

Phyllis	Heus Marría. Velísne mēcum forīs cēnáre?	***Phyllis:*** *Hey Marie, would you like to go out to dinner with me?*
Marría	Quíppinī? Sed quid tibi in ánimō est?	***Marie:*** *Why not? But what's on your mind?*

Phyllis	Ut vēra dīcam, ego in angústiīs versor.	*To tell you the truth, I'm in a tight spot.*
Marĺa	Nōn téneō. Quid est negṓtiī?	*I don't get it. What's the problem?*
Phyllis	Ego équidem ádmodum sollícitor.	*I'm really quite worried.*
Marĺa	Quid id est? Quā causā ádeō perturbáris?	*What is it? Why are you so upset?*
Phyllis	Ūnō verbō, sollícitor dē rē pecūniárī.	*In a word, I'm worried about my personal finances.*
Marĺa	Perge porrō. Quid dē rē pecūniárī?	*Go on. What about your personal finances?*
Phyllis	Mālim tēcum dē eā in prīvátō loquī. Rem enim tōtam per cēnam per síngula inĺbō.	*I'd rather talk to you about that in private. You see, I'll go into the whole matter in detail over dinner.*
Marĺa	Eámus ígitur. Nempe tibi succúrram quoad possim. Nōlī sollicitárī.	*Let's go then. Naturally, I'll help you as far as I can.* [lit: as far as I may be able] *Don't worry.*

LEVEL III **Annette turns to her sister for advice.**

Annétta	Christĺna, cára soror, rēcta cōnsília semper dās. Nunc velim ā tē cōnsílium pétere.	***Annette:*** *Christine, my dear sister, you always give good advice. Now I'd like to ask you for advice.*
Christĺna	Cedo, Annétta. Cōnsílium dē quō?	***Christine:*** *Out with it, Annette. Advice about what?*
Annétta	Ut bréviter dīcam, iam dūdum géstiō iter in Ītáliam fácere.	*To make a long story short, I have been itching for a long time to take a trip to Italy.*
Christĺna	Euge! Rōma vērō hōc annī témpore est bellíssima. At quid est negṓtiī?	*Splendid! Rome, in fact, is very pretty at this time of the year. But what's the trouble?*
Annétta	Em, argéntum mihi, ut ita dīcam, paúlulum défícit.	*Well, I am, so to speak, a little short of money.* [lit: money is running a little low for me]
Christĺna	Quam mox prōficíscī tibi in ánimō est?	*How soon do you intend to leave?*

Annétta	Cum prīmum argéntum conrádere póterō.	*As soon as I can scrape the money together.*
Christína	Nōnne ades fréquēns ūnā cum áliquot amícīs dīvítibus? Quidnī eās argéntō mútuō ferīs?	*You hang out with rich friends, don't you? Why don't you hit them for a loan?*
Annétta	In grátiā quidem cum eīs sum, sed eās numquam possim argéntum rogáre.	*I'm on good terms with them all right, but I could never ask them up for money.*
Christína	Iam téneō. Ex verbīs tuīs cólligō tē pecúniam magis quam cōnsílium ā mē pétere. Nōnne ita est?	*Now I get it. I infer from what you say that you are asking me for money rather than advice. Right? [lit: isn't it so?]*
Annétta	Bene putās, Christína! Quid fáciam sine tē? Et benévola et benéfica es. Ut aiunt, ea amíca est quae in rē dúbiā rē iuvat.	*Good thinking, Christine! What would I do without you? You're both kind and generous. As they say, a friend in need is a friend indeed.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

Additional colloquial expressions will be found in the General Vocabulary.

ability: to the best of my ability prō meā parte

above: to be above *(e.g., bribery)* indígn·or -árī -átus sum (+ *acc)*

absence: in my absence mē absénte

absolutely nothing nihil prōrsus

active: to be active in vers·or -árī -átus sum in (+ *abl)*

addition: in addition accédit quod (+ *indic)*

advantage: to be of advantage prōsum prōdésse prófuī

advantage: to take advantage of the opportunity occāsiónem nancísc·or -ī nānctus sum

advice: I will take your advice on the matter cōnsílium tuum illíus reī cápiam

advice: on your advice tē auctóre

afraid: what are you afraid of? quid est quod métuis?

after all rē vērā

aha! attat!

ahead: go ahead, tell me! ágedum, dīc mihi!

ail: what ails you? quid tibi est?

all along: I knew all along ūsque ab ínitiō scīvī

all but propémodum; **I have all but given up hope** propémodum spem dēmísī

all over: it's all over! Āctum est!

all the same *(anyhow)* níhilō sétius

all there: are you quite all there? satísne sānus (-a) es?

all's well salva rēs est

amount: it amounts to the same thing tantúndem est

amusement: for one's amusement ánimī causā

and so forth et perínde

angry: he did nothing for you to be angry at nihil fēcit quod suscḗnseās

answer: I'll answer you point by point tibi respondḗbō *(in writing:* rescrī́bam) ad síngula

answer: now I'll answer your questions nunc respondḗbō ad ea quae rogāvístī

answer: that's not an answer to my question áliud tē rogō

answer: to give s.o. an answer álicui respṓnsum rédd·ō -ere -idī -itus

anyhow *(just the same)* nec eō sḗtius; *(in any event)* útique

anything else I can do for you? num quid áliud mē vīs?

apologize: I apologize to you mē tibi excū́sō

apology: please accept my apologies quaesō, áccipe excūsātiṓnēs

apparently ut vidḗtur

applecart: to upset the applecart plaustrum percéll·ō -ere pérculī

appointment: to have an appointment with cōnstitū́tum háb·eō -ḗre -uī cum (+ *abl)*

appointment: to keep an appointment ad cōnstitū́tum vén·iō -íre vēnī

appreciate: I appreciate your kindness benefícium tuum túeor

argue: stop arguing! dḗsine *(pl:* dēsínite) argūmentā́rī!

argument: to get into an argument in lītem ambíguam dēscénd·ō -ere -ī

argument: to put up an argument recūsā́re

ashamed: I'm ashamed of it mē pudet ēius

ashamed: I'm ashamed to say mē pudet dícere

ask further questions quaer·ō -ere quaesī́vī ultrā

ask: he asked me whether quaesī́vit ā mē *(or* dē mē *or* ex mē) num

ask: he asked you a question ille tē interrogā́vit

ask: I want to ask you this hoc tē rogā́re volō

ask: to ask s.o. for s.th. áliquem áliquid rogā́re

ask: why do you ask me that? quid mē istud rogās?

at all prōrsum, omnī́nō; **you have no common sense at all** nōn cor omnī́nō habēs

attend: I'll certainly attend to it dabō équidem óperam

available: to be available praestō esse

average: on the average médiā hábitā ratiṓne

aw, keep quiet! au, tacē!

aye yai yai! heu heu!

back: to back s.o. álicui fáveō -ḗre fāvī fautū́rus

bad: wine is bad for you aliḗnum tibi vīnum est

baloney! fábulae!

bamboozle: you bamboozled me mihi dedístī verba

beat around the bush circumitiṓne ūt·or -ī ūsus sum

begin: to begin with prīmum enim

best: to do one's best prō virī́lī parte

best: to make the best of it aequō ánimō ferō ferre tulī lātus

bet: I bet he has taken off pōnō eum abīvísse

bet: I bet you he doesn't win tē spōnsiṓne prṓvocō illum nōn esse victū́rum

better half: where is your better half? Úbinam est tua áltera?

better: it's better to commódius est (+ *inf)*

better: it's for the better in mélius est

better late than never pótius sērō quam numquam

better: there, that's better! em istuc rḗctius!

big-mouth! ōs dūrum!

big-mouth: he was always a big-mouth semper dūrae buccae fuit

blame: I don't blame you tibi nōn impróperō

blame: to push the blame on culpam in (+ *acc)* cónferō conférre cóntulī collā́tus

blame: you are to blame tū peccās *or* tū in culpā es

bless you dī tē ament; *(after a sneeze)* salvē *or* salū́tem!

bore: don't be a bore nē sīs odiṓsus (-a)

bother: don't bother me nē mihi moléstus (-a) sīs

bother: don't bother nōlī tē *(pl:* nōlī́te vōs) movḗre

brag: he brags too much about his money pecū́niam nimis iactat

brains: she's got brains corcíllum habet

brief: make it brief! in pauca cōnfer!

briefly: to put it briefly ut bréviter dīcam

brilliant! sophos!

bring oneself to *(do s.th.)* ánimum indū́c·ō -ere indū́xī ut (+ *subj)*

broke: to be broke solvéndō nōn esse

bump into s.o. álicui occúrrere *(or* álicui óbviam fíerī)

burst out laughing rīsum effúnd·ō -ere effū́dī

bury the hatchet simultā́tem dēpṓn·ō -ere dēpósuī

bush: don't beat around the bush nōlī *(pl:* nōlī́te) schēmās loquī

bush: he didn't beat around the bush nīl circumitiṓne ūsus est

business: I always mind my own business negṓtium agō semper meum

business: it's my (your, *etc.)* **business to see what's going on** meum (tuum, *etc.)* est vidḗre quid agā́tur

business: that's none of my business nihil ad mē áttinet

business: to put s.o. out of business áliquem dē negṓtiō dēíc·iō -ere dēiḗcī dēiéctus

business: what business is it of yours? quid id ad tē áttinet?

busy: I'm busy labōriṓsus (-a) *or* occupā́t·us -a sum

busybody: ardḗli·ō -ónis *mf*

buttonhole s.o. áliquem prehēnsā́re

cahoots: to be in cahoots with s.o. cum áliquō collū́·dō -dere -sī

care: for all I care meā causā

care: I don't care about such things Ista nōn cūrō

care: I don't care for *(don't like)* nīl mor·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum (+ *acc)*

care: I don't care to say more nōn libet plūra dícere

care: I don't really care as long as … meā nīl rēfert dum (+ *indic)*

care: take care of yourself cūrā ut váleās *(pl:* cūrā́te ut valeā́tis)

care: what do I care! quid meā!

carry away: don't get carried away with enthusiasm nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) stúdiō efférrī

case: get off my case! nē mihi moléstus (-a) sīs!

case: if that's the case, sī rēs sīc habet,

case: in any case utcúmque

case: in case you have not . . . sī minus . . .

case: in no case haudquáquam

case: in that case ígitur; eō cāsū

case: since that's the case, quae cum ita sint,

case: that's not the case nōn ita rēs est

case: that's the case sunt ista *or* sīc rēs habet

catch breath: let me catch my breath, please sine respírem, quaesō

catch red-handed flagrántī dēlíctō dēprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

catch sight of cōnspíc·iō -ere cōnspéxī

catch: I didn't catch what you're saying nōn satis exaudiébam quae lóqueris

catch: there's a catch to it enim istaec cáptiō est

certain: I don't know for certain nōn certō *(or* certum) sciō **I take it as certain** prō certō hábeō

chance: he didn't give me a chance to answer mihi nōn potestátem dedit respondéndī

change: for a change varietátis causā

chat: to have a chat with cōnfābulárī cum (+ *abl)*

chew out: why did the instructor chew you out? quā dē causā docēns tē pilávit?

clear out of here! hinc ápage!

clear: to clear $1000 in the first year prīmō annō mille dóllarōs dētérg·eō -ére dētérsī dētérsus

clever: very clever! *(well said!)* facétē dictum!

come here this minute! concéde hūc āctútum!

come about ēvén·iō -íre ēvénī ēvéntum

come: come back soon redī *(pl:* redíte) cito

come down with an illness morbō corríp·ior -ī corréptus sum

come: come what may, we'll take it philosophically quod fors feret, ferémus aequō ánimō

comfortable: make yourselves comfortable rogō ut vōbīs suáviter sit

coming: he's got what's coming to him habet quod sibi dēbēbátur

common sense: to have common sense cor háb·eō -ére -uī

company: to keep each other company inter sē cólere

concern: as far as I'm concerned per mē

concern: how does that concern you? quid id ad tē áttinet?

concerned: I'm not terribly concerned about . . . labórō nōn valdē dē (+ *abl)*

condition: in excellent condition habitíssim·us -a -um

condition: in good (bad) condition bene (male) hábit·us -a -um

condition: on condition that eā lēge ut (+ *subj)*

congratulations! macte virtúte estō!

consent: without my consent mē invítō

contradict oneself pugnántia loqu·or -ī locútus sum

control yourself tē cóntinē

convenience: do it at your convenience id fac cómmodō tuō

convenience: write me at your earliest convenience scrībe ad mē cum commodíssimē póteris

convenient: when it will be convenient for you cum erit tuum cómmodum

conversation: to engage in conversation with sermṓnēs cum (+ *abl)* cṓnferō cōnférre cóntulī

cook up *(fig)* excōgitā́re

count: you can count on it that … erit tibi perspéctum (+ *acc & inf)*

count: you can count on me potes nītī mē [*abl*]

count: you don't count extrā númerum es mihi

crazy: he's crazy about her dḗperit eam

crazy: he's crazy about sports morbṓsus est in lūdōs

creep: it makes my skin creep facit ut hórream

cut it out dḗsinās! *(pl:* dēsinā́tis!); dēsíste! *(pl:* dēsístite!)

cut that out right now supérsedē istīs rēbus iam

cut the talk! it's boring sḗgregā sermṓnem! taedet

damned: I'll be damned if I know dī mē perdant, sī sciō

darn: I don't give a darn about that (him, them) id (eum, eōs) nōn fáciō floccī

darned: I'll be darned if … male mī sit, sī …

darned: Well, I'll be darned if I ever male mī sit, sī umquam (+ *fut indic)*

dead: I'm dead! intériī! *or* périī!

deaf: you're preaching to deaf ears ad surdās aurēs cantās

deal: a good deal of aliquántum (+ *gen)*

deal: it's a deal pactam rem habḗtō *(pl:* habētṓte)

decked out: why are you all decked out? quámobrem sīc subōrnā́tus (-a) es?

deliver: the mailman delivered the letter yesterday tabellā́rius lítterās herī réddidit

deny: I do not deny that … nōn īnfíti·or -ā́rī (+ *acc & inf)*

depend: it depends a lot on whether … plū́rimum rēfert num …

depend: it (all) depends on you tōtum in tē pósitum est

detail: to go into a matter in detail rem per síngula ín·eō -íre -iī *or* -ívī

difference of opinion dissénti·ō -ṓnis *f*

difference: it makes no difference nīl ínterest

difference: it makes no difference to me (you, *etc.)* **whether … or** nīl meā (tuā, *etc)* ínterest (*or* rēfert) utrum … an (+ *subj)*

difference: what's the difference anyhow! quid útique ínterest! *or* quid útique rēfert?

dig up s.th. about quicquam ērúere dē (+ *abl)*

dirt cheap prō lutō

dirty look: to give s.o. a dirty look respíc·iō -ere respéxī áliquem minus familiā́rī vultū

disagree: I strongly disagree with you veheménter ā tē disséntiō

disappear: to disappear from sight ē cōnspéctū aúferor auférrī ablā́tus sum

disappoint: I'll not disappoint you nōn fallam opīniṓnem tuam

do good: it will do you (a lot of, no) good prṓderit (multum, nihil) tibi

do in: he has done me in pérdidit mē

do one's best óperam dō dare dedī

do: I don't know what to do quid fáciam nésciō

do: it won't do to (+ *inf)* nōn satis est (+ *inf)*

do: what else can I do? quid áliud fáciam?

do: what more can I do? quid fáciam ámplius?

do: will this do? sátin(e) est?

dogs: they're going to the dogs pessum eunt

doing: what's doing? quid ágitur?

done for: I'm done for! nūllus sum *or* Périī

doubt: I have no doubt that … nōn mihi dúbium est quīn (+ *subj)*

down pat: you have the whole thing down pat órdine omnem rem tenēs

downhill: it was all downhill after that proclívia ómnia erant postílla

downhill: things are going downhill inclīnáta rēs est

drive s.o. mad: áliquem dēméntem fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

drop it! *(no more of that!)* missa istaec fac!

drop it, please! mitte, amábō!

drop in on *(to visit)* invís·ō -ere -ī

drop: let's drop the subject missa haec faciámus

duck the issue rem ēvītáre

duped: you've been duped good and proper tibi ōs est súblitum plānē et probē

dying to know: I am dying to know how you are doing valdē áveō scīre, quid agās

eat out forīs cēnáre

effort: make an effort to be on time dā óperam ut tempestívē adsīs

effort: you've wasted all your effort omnem óperam perdidístī

else: who else is more deserving? quis alter est dígnior homō?

embarrassed: I am embarrassed by sum perturbátus cum (+ *abl)*

end: put an end to fīnem impṓn·ō -ere impósuī (+ *dat)*

end: that's the end of me Āctum est dē mē

enough of this! haec quidem háctenus!

evidently vidḗlicet

excuse: excuse me ignṓsce mihi

excuse: please excuse me óbsecrō, mihi ignṓscās

expect: what do you expect? quid vīs fíerī?

expression: to change one's expression vultum flect·ō -ere flexī flexus

eye: keep an eye on that guy adsérvā *(pl:* adserváte) istum

eye: look me in the eye aspícedum contrā mē

eyes: keep your eyes open cavē circumspíciās

face to face: to be face to face with you praesēns praeséntī tibi esse

face to face: we can discuss that face to face cōram id ágere possumus

face: make a face ōs dūc·ō -ere dūxī

fact: as a matter of fact enimvérō

fact: in fact vērō; quidem

fact: the facts speak for themselves rēs ipsa índicat *or* rēs prō sē lóquitur

fact: the fact that … quod (+ *indic)*

fail: words fail me quid dīcam nōn invéniō

fair: fair and square sine fūcō ac fallāciīs

fair: I think that's fair id aequī fác·iō -ere -fēcī

fair: that's not fair of you nōn aequum facis

fall flat *(of a speech, etc.)* frígeō frīgére

fall for *(a trick)* fall·or -ī (+ *abl)*

fall sick in morbum íncid·ō -ere -ī

far from it! mínimē!

far-fetched idea conquīsítum cōnsíli·um -ī *n*

far: as far as I'm concerned per mē

fault: to be at fault in culpā esse

favor: ask s.o. for a favor grátiam ab áliquō pet·ō -ere petívī

favor: do s.o. a favor grātum álicui fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

favor: please do me this favor amábō tē, fac *(or for a previous favor,* refer) hanc grátiam mihi

fear of God: he put the fear of God into them cūrávit ut illīs Iúppiter īrátus esset

feel bad (good) sē male (bene) habére; **to feel really bad about** valdē dól·eō -ére -uī dē (+ *abl*)

feel better *(physically)* mélius vál·eō -ére -uī

feel well: not feel quite well minus vál·eō -ére -uī

feel: because I felt like it quia mihi líbitum est

feel: I felt like it líbuit

feel: you'll feel bad tibi cordólium erit

feelers: put out feelers to tentáre

feeling: I wasn't feeling well ego mē nōn bellē habébam

figure on *(rely on)* nīt·or -ī nīxus sum *or* nīsus sum

figure out excōgitáre

fine! probē!

fine: you did fine fēcístī probē

fine: everything's fine rēctē est

fine: that's fine bene hoc habet

finger: not lift a finger pressīs mánibus séd·eō -ére sēdī

finger: to point the finger at s.o. dígitum ad áliquem inténd·ō -ere -ī

fingers: to snap the fingers dígitīs cóncrep·ō -áre -uī

fix: to be in a fix in angústiīs vers·or -árī -átus sum

flabbergast conturbáre

flabbergasted: we were absolutely flabbergasted nōs omnínō conturbābámur

fly: to fly off the handle cito férv·eō -ére -ī

fond: to be fond of dílig·ō -ere dīléxī dīléctus

for all that nec eō sétius *or* níhilō sétius

for that matter ádeō

forget about it! éice id ex ánimō!

free: if you are free sī vacábis

friend: she's my best friend amíca summa mea est

from a to z: he explained everything to me from a to z ab áciā et acū mihi ómnia expósuit

fun: he always makes fun of me *(or* **pokes fun at me)** iste mē semper ēlúdit *(or* inrídet)

fun: it was pure fun hilária mera erat

fun: it's no fun if you . . . nōn iūcúndum est sī tū . . .

geez eu édepol *or* eu hercle

general: in general ferē, vulgō

get out of my way! dē viā meā dēcéde *(pl:* dēcédite)!

get (the business) over and done with (negṓtium) absólv·ō -ere -ī absolū́tus

get along: they get along well with each other *(or* **one another)** concórditer inter sē cóngruunt

get carried away by *or* **with** éfferor efférrī ēlā́tus sum (+ *abl)*

get: do you get it now? iam tenēs? **I get it** téneō

get: don't you get it? nōn tū tenēs? **now I get it!** iam téneō!

get even with s.o. for ulcísc·or -ī ultus sum áliquem quod (+ *indic)*

get even: if only I could get even with him for what he did Útinam istum ulcíscī possem prō factīs ēius

get: I can't get him to talk nōn queō ōrā́re ut loquā́tur

get: I get it all right satis ea téneō

get: now get this nunc cognṓsce rem

get rid of: I want to get rid of that pest istum moléstum āmolírī volō

gist: the gist of what he said was this: hanc in sententiam dīxit:

give it here cedo *(pl:* cette) *(an old imperative; can take a direct object)*

give it to 'em! ádhibē! *(pl:* adhíbite!)

glued: I'm glued to my books in librīs haér·eō -ḗre haesī

glum: why so glum? quid tū es tam trīstis?

go and see whether he has come home or not abī, vīse redierítne an nōndum domum

go on! perge *(pl:* pérgite) porrō

go on: what's going on here? quid reī hīc est?

go well: things are going fairly well ágitur satis

go: I don't go for *(don't like)* nīl mor·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum (+ *acc)*

go: I don't go in for sports lūdīs [*dat*] nōn stúdeō

go: please let me go mitte mē sīs

go: what's going on? quid negṓtī est? *or* quid ágitur?

go: where are you going? quō tē agis?

god bless you! tibi dī bene fáciant; (*after a sneeze*) salvē *or* salūtem

going: good going! bene factum!

goner: geez, I'm a goner périī hercle

good for you! macte virtū́te estō! *(said in praise)*

good job! bene factum!

good lord! o dī bonī!

good thinking! bene putās!

good for: how long is that good for? quam diū valḗbit?

good, good! euge, euge!

good-for-nothing *adj* nēquam *(indecl)*

good-for-nothing *s*: **to be a good-for-nothing** nihil hóminis esse

good: to do a lot of good multum prōsum prōdésse prṓfuī

good: you're a good fellow frūgī es

grateful: I am deeply grateful to you tibi grā́tiam hábeō máximam (*or* grā́tiās máximās)

great! eu!

great: that's great! bene hercle factum!

ha, ha, ha! hahahaé!

hand over: hand it over! cedo *(pl:* cette)! *(an old imperative; can take a direct object)*

hand: hand me that food pórrige mihi illum cibum

hands: to have one's hands full sátag·ō -ere satḗgī

hands: to sit on one's hands *(doing nothing)* compréssīs mánibus séd·eō -ḗre sēdī

hang around with frequēns adésse ūnā cum (+ *abl)*

hang: you can just go and hang yourself! ī dīrḗctē in máximam malam crucem!

happen: what happened? quid factum est?

hard: he was hard on me in mē dūrus erat

hard: it's hard to do, but I'll try just the same diffícile factū est, sed cōnā́bor níhilō sḗtius

hard: to take this hard hoc dūrum accíp·iō -ere accḗpī

harp on the same theme cantilḗnam eándem can·ō -ere cécinī

have it your way! estō ut lubet!

have a tough time of it valdē labōrā́re

have it in for s.o. álicui perículum dēnūntiā́re

have to do: what do you have to do with him? quid reī tibi est cum illō?

have to say: this I have to say haec hábeō dícere

head: come into one's head in buccam vén·iō -íre vēnī [*lit: come into one's cheek*]

head: from head to foot ā cápite ūsque ad calcem

head: to put heads together cápita cṓnferō cōnférre cóntulī

headway: we are making some headway, I hope ut spērō, prōfícimus aliquántum

health: for reasons of (bad) health valētū́dinis causā

heart: from the heart ex ánimō; **heart and soul** tōtō péctore

heart: my heart was in my throat ánima mihi in nāsō erat [*lit: my breath was in my nose*]

heart: to take to heart familiā́riter ferō ferre tulī lātus

heaven: for heaven's sake óbsecrō [*lit: I pray*]

heaven: I'm in seventh heaven dígitō caelum attíngō

heavens above! o dī immortā́lēs!

heck: who the heck are they? quī, malum, istī sunt?

heels: to take to his heels sē conícere in pedēs

hell: I'm going to catch hell habḗbō convḯcium

hello: Terentia says hello to you Teréntia tibi salū́tem dīcit

here I am Ecce mē

here with it! cedo! *(pl:* cette!) *(can take an accusative object, e.g.:* **here with that book!** cedo istum librum!)

hey you, I'm talking to you! heus tū, tibi ego dīcō!

hide: to be after s.o.'s hide córium alicū́ius pet·ō -ere petī́vī

hide: to risk his own hide córiō suō lū́dere

hide: to save his own hide córium servā́re

hit it off: did you hit it off with them? concordābā́sne cum illīs?

hit: hit s.o. for a loan ferī́re áliquem mū́tuō argéntō

hmmmmm hem

hogwash: that's hogwash! quisquíliae!

hold it! I won't let you leave astā! abī́re hinc nōn sinam

honest to god médius fídius

honestly: tell me honestly dīc bonā fide

hoot: I don't give a hoot about him eum floccī nōn fáciō

how come? quī istuc?

how so? quīdum? *or* quid ita?

how's that? *(what did you say?)* quīdum? *or* quid iam?

humor: to humor s.o. álicui mōrem gerō gérere gessī

hurray! euax!

hurry! mātū́rā! *(pl:* mātūrā́te!)

hurry: but I'm in a hurry at próperō

hurry: what's your hurry? quid festī́nās?

I'll be right there iam áderō

idea: you're full of ideas plēnus (-a) cōnsíliī es

importance: it is of the greatest importance to me that ... permágnī meā ínterest (+ *acc & inf)*

important: it is (very) important to me (you) that magnī (máximē) meā (tuā) ínterest (+ *acc & inf)*

important: it's not all that important tantī nōn est

impression: to make a deep impression on máximē commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī (+ *acc*)

in: is your father in? estne pater intus?

infer: I infer from what you say that ... ex verbīs tuīs cólligō (+ *acc & inf)*

influence: to have a lot of influence with multum posse in (+ *abl)*

inform: to inform s.o. about áliquem certiṓrem facere dē (+ *abl)*

initiative: on my own initiative meā sponte

inside: go inside! ī *(pl:* īte) intus!

intend: I intended to set out straight for home erat mihi in ánimō rēctā proficíscī domum

intentions: with the best intentions óptimō ánimō ūtēns

interested: I am interested in music mū́sicae [*dat*] stúdeō

interested: I am interested in that id mihi cūrae est

interesting: that book is interesting ille liber mē tenet

interrupt: don't interrupt me! nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) mihi óbloquī!

is that so? ítane?

itch: I'm just itching to gést·iō -íre quidem (+ *inf)*

jam: to be in a jam in angústiīs vers·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

job: good job! rēctē factum!

job: it's a big job but ... magnum opus est sed tamen ...

joke: all joking aside iocō remṓtō

joke: as a joke per iocum

joke: now you're joking iocā́ris nunc tū

jokingly per iocum *or* inter iocum

judgment: against my better judgment advérsum ingénium meum

just about *(pretty well, virtually)* propémodum

just the same *(anyhow)* tamen *or* níhilō sḗtius

keep this to yourself haec tū tēcum habḗtō

keep your cool! compḗsce mentem!

keep a stiff upper lip! fac ut ánimō fortī sīs!

keep: am I keeping you? num dētíneō tē?

kept: what kept you? quid ténuit quō minus venī́rēs?

kick the bucket ánimam bullíre

kid: don't kid me nē mē lūdās

kidding: you're kidding lūdis mē

kill time tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī

knock it off! parce! *(pl:* párcite!)

know better: he thinks he knows better than I do cēnset sē plūs sápere quam mē

know for sure certum *(or* certō) sciō scīre scīvī

know: get to know nōsc·ō -ere nōvī nōtus

know: let me know what you are doing tū mē velim certiórem fáciās, quid agās

know: let me know where you are fácitō ut sciam ubi sīs

latest: today, at latest tomorrow hódiē, summum crās

laugh: I laughed till I cried rīsī ūsque ad lácrimās

lay a finger on s.o. áliquem ūnō dígitō attíng·ō -ere áttigī

lay it on the line dīréctum loquor loquī locútus sum

lay off! désine *(pl:* dēsínite) tandem!

leave me alone! omítte *(pl:* omíttite) mē

leave it up to s.o. to . . . álicui mandáre (+ *subj)*

leave no stone unturned nūllō locō dēsum dēésse défuī

let down: to let s.o. down álicui dēsum dēésse défuī

let fall: dēmítt·ō -ere dēmísī dēmíssus

let me go! mítte *(pl:* míttite) mē!

let me know fácitō *(pl:* facitóte) ut sciam

life and death: it's not a question of life or death nōn cápitis rēs ágitur

life: but such is life sed vīta fert; **to lead the life of riley** vītam chiam ger·ō -ere gessī

life: on my life! ita vīvam!

light: to make light of in levī háb·eō -ére -uī

like: he said something like this haec ferē dīxit

like: I like this hoc mihi placet

like: I like to do this mē iuvat hoc fácere

like: I'd like you to come velim (ut) véniās

like: that's more like it propémodum est

likely: it is more likely that facílius est ut (+ *subj)*

likely: most likely he will come próximum est ut véniat

line: drop me a line when you have time scrībe áliquid litterárum quandō vacās

line: he's feeding you a line verba tibi iste dat

line: to form a long line longum agmen fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

line: to lay it on the line dīréctum loquor loquī locútus sum

lip: keep a stiff upper lip fac, ut ánimō fortī sīs

live it up pergraéc·or -árī

living: to make a living quaestum fácere *or* vīctum quaeritáre

living: you're living on borrowed time dē lucrō vīvis *(pl:* vívitis)

loaded with money cōpiós·us -a -um

loaf cessáre

loan: may I hit you for a loan? licet tē mútuō feríre?

long: it would take too long to . . . longum erat (+ *inf)*

look like: I don't know what he *(or* **she) looks like** quā sit fáciē, nésciō

look: aha, the very person I was looking for Attát, quem quaerébam!

look: it looks that way to me ita mihi vidétur

low: I am low on *(e.g.,* **paper)** (charta) mihi dēest

luck: good luck! fēlíciter!

lump s.o. together with áliquem accū́d·ō -ere (+ *dat)*

mad: I'm mad at you tibi suscḗnseō *or* ego tibi īrā́tus sum

mad: to be mad about *(be madly in love with)* dēpér·iō -íre -iī (+ *acc*)

mad: to go mad mente aliēnárī

mail: I mailed the letter yesterday lítterās herī dedī

matter: for that matter ádeō

matter: it doesn't matter to me nihil ad mē pértinet

matter: no matter how… quamvīs (+ *subj*)

matter: what does that matter to me (you, us)? quid id meā (tuā, nōbīs) rēfert?

matter: what on earth's the matter? quidnam est?

matter: what's the matter? quid est? *or* quid istuc est reī?

mean: do you know whom I mean? scīsne quem dīcam?

mean: do you mean me? mēne vīs? **yes, you** tē

mean: do you really mean it? ain vērō? **yes, I do** aiō

mean: how do you mean that? quī istuc vīs?

mean: now you know what I mean scīs iam quid loquar

mean: what do you mean? quid tibi vīs?

mean: what do you mean by that? quid istuc est verbī?

mean: what does this mean? quid hoc sibi vult?

mean: what I mean is *(in correcting a misunderstanding)* at enim

means: by all means! máximē!

memory: if my memory serves me right, sī ego satis commḗminī,

memory: in memory of in memóriam (+ *gen)*

memory: to commit to memory memóriae commítt·o -ere commísī

mention: I don't want to mention him by name eum nōlō nōminā́re

mention: not to mention ut nōn *(or* nihil) dīcam dē (+ *abl)*

mention: not to mention the fact that … ut mittam quod (+ *indic)*

mention: since mention has been made of money, quóniam nummṓrum méntiō facta est,

mess: geez, what a mess! eu édepol rēs turbuléntās!

mince: without mincing words sine fūcō ac fallā́ciīs

mind: he's out of his mind aliēnā́tus est ā sē

mind: I don't mind if you stay, provided you're quiet nōn labṓrō sī manēs, modo táceās

mind: I don't mind that … nōn cūrō quod (+ *indic)*

mind: I made up my mind not to hurry erat in ánimō nihil festīnā́re

mind: I made up my mind to leave cōnstítuī hinc abī́re *or* certum est mihi hinc abī́re

mind: I really don't mind that istuc quidem nōn moléstē ferō ferre tulī

mind: I was out of my mind when … dēsipiḗbam mentis cum …

mind: I've made up my mind mihi certum est

mind: if you don't mind sī tibi moléstum nōn est *or* sī tibi videtur

mind: it had not entered my mind mihi in mentem nōn vḗnerat

mind: it slipped my mind to write to you fūgit mē ad tē scríbere

mind: never mind! *(let is pass)* sine! *(pl:* sínite)

mind: never mind what he says mitte id quod dīcit

mind: set your mind at ease habē ánimum lēnem et tranquíllum

mind: to change one's mind mentem mūtáre

mind: to have in mind to in ánimō habḗre (+ *inf)*

mind: to mind s.o. else's (one's own) business aliḗna (sua) negṓtia cūráre

mind: what's on your mind? quid tibi in ánimō est?

misquote: you are misquoting me mē áliīs verbīs pōnis

mistake: by mistake imprṓdēns, pérperam

mistake: you're making a big mistake errās pervérsē *or* veheménter errās

mood: to be in a good mood bonum ánimum háb·eō -ḗre -uī

more of this another time sed dē hōc áliās plṓribus

mouth: I had better keep my mouth shut táceam óptimum est

mouth: shut your mouth óbserā́ ōs tuum!

my oh my! vae míserō (-ae) mihi!

naturally *(of course)* nempe

necessary: if it is necessary for you to stay on sī opus est tē commorárī

necessary: if it is necessary for your health sī opus est ad valētṓdinem

need: I (you, we) need money opus est mihi (tibi, nōbīs) argéntō [*abl*]

needless to say quid quaeris?

neither: that's neither here nor there (*a matter of indifference*) susque dēque est

nerve: what nerve! Ō audáciam!

news: if you happen to have any news about … sī quid forte novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **if you have no news about …** sī nihil novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **I'll tell you when I have any news** narrā́bō, cum áliquid habḗbō novī **is there any news?** num quid novī? **no other news** nihil praetéreā novī

nice: it was nice of you to invite me, but no, thank you bene vocās, sed tam grā́tia est

nice: it wasn't nice of you to say that nōn bellē fēcístī quī id díxerīs

nick: you've come in the nick of time in ipsō artículō témporis ádvenīs

no way! mínimē! *or* nūllō modō!

no, thanks tam grā́tia est *or* benígnē

nonsense! nūgās!

nonsense: cut out the nonsense omítte nūgās

nonsense: that's a lot of nonsense nūgae sunt istae magnae

nonsense: you are talking nonsense nūgās garrīs

nose: to have a good nose for these things haec fēstívē odōrárī

nose: under one's very nose ante óculōs

nosey: I don't want to be nosey but … nōn libet cūriṓsus (-a) esse sed …

now here's the point nunc cognṓsce rem

now what? quid nunc?

nuts: he's nuts aliēnā́tus est ā sē

nuts: you're nuts dēlírās

O.K. fiat *or* licet

O.K.: if it's O.K. with you, sī tibi vidḗtur

O.K.: we're O.K. bene habḗmus

objection: I have no objection per mē licet

obliged: I'm much obliged to you for sending me your book fēcístī mihi pergrā́tum quod librum ad mē mīsístī

occasion: if occasion should arise, sī fúerit occā́siō,

occur: that had never occurred to me mihi istuc numquam in mentem vḗnerat

of course scílicet, proféctō

off: I'm off to the forum ego hinc mē ad forum (agō)

off: where are you off to? quō tē agis?

oh boy! eu!

once I get started, I can't stop quandō incípiō, dēsínere nōn queō

one on one: we can discuss that one on one id cōram ágere póssumus

ouch! oieí!

out with it! *(tell me!)* cedo! *(pl:* cette!) *(an old imperative)*

out of place: if it is not out of place, nisi aliḗnum est,

over: it's all over! Āctum est! *or* Ílicet!

overwhelmed: to be overwhelmed with work óbruī, tamquam flūctū, sīc ópere

pain : stop being a pain in the neck moléstus (-a) nē sīs

pain: feel pain dolṓre affíc·ior -ī afféctus sum

pardon: pardon me for what I said ignṓsce mihi, quod díxerō

particular: in particular potíssimum

pass for *(appear to be)* probā́re prō (+ *abl)*

pave: to pave the way to viam fác·iō -ere fēcī factus ad (+ *acc)*

pay: it pays to listen prétium óperae est auscultā́re

pay s.o. a visit áliquem invís·ō -ere -ī

period: I'll not give in period nōn concḗdam dīxī

pickle: to be in a pickle in angústiīs vers·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

pinch: in a pinch in rē dúbiā

pity: I pity you miséreor tuī *(pl:* vestrī)

place: this is not the place to … nōn est hic locus ut (+ *subj)*

plans: to make plans for the trip cōnsílium cáp·iō -ere cēpī dē itínere

play up to s.o. áliquem col·ō -ere cóluī

play: stop playing games dēsíste lūdōs fácere

please sōdēs (= sī audēs); quaesō; *(very informal)* amā́bō tē

pleasure: with pleasure libénter

plus: consider it a plus id dḗputā esse in lucrō

point: at this point hīc

point: beside the point nihil ad rem; **get the point?** tenḗsne *(pl:* tenētísne) rem? **get to the point!** venī ad rem! **it got to the point where** eō dēcúrsum est ut (+ *subj*); **that's the main point** id caput est **up to this point** hā́ctenus; **what was the point of your writing to me?** quid rḗtulit tē míttere ad mē lítterās? **what's the point of that?** quam ad rem istud rēfert? **what's your point?** *(what are you driving at?)* quō ēvā́dis? **you miss the point** nihil ad rem pértinet

point: but to return to the point … sed ad prōpósitum …

point: on that point hāc dē rē

point: the point is that I no longer care about such things quod caput est, iam ista nōn cūrō

possible: is it really possible that … numquid; **is it really possible that you are telling the truth?** numquid vēra dīcis?

pretend: I'll pretend I don't know him dissimulábō mē eum nōvísse

pretend: I'll pretend I'm leaving assimulábō quasi ábeam

pretext: he left under the pretext that … hinc ábiit quasi (+ *subj)*

pretty well *(just about)* propémodum

privately: I want to speak with you privately velim tēcum loquī in prīváto *or* in sēcrétō

problem: what's the problem? quid est negótī?

promise: I am not making any definite promise nihil certī pollíceor

promises: to break promises prōmíssa frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus

promises: to keep promises prōmíssa serváre

promises: to make many promises multa pollíc·eor -érī pollícitus sum

prove: this proves that … documéntō est (+ *acc & inf)*

public: in public forīs

pull a fast one on verba dare (+ *dat)*

pull oneself together sē cóllig·ō -ere collégī

put off: let's put this off to another time hanc rem in áliud tempus differámus

put up with with s.o. áliquem perpét·ior -ī perpéssus sum

put yourself in my place fac quī ego sum, esse tē

put: you're putting it on a little thick es pūtidiúsculus

question: many questions are raised multa quaerúntur

question: no question, he's at fault nempe in culpā est

question: that's a loaded question captiósum interrogátum est

question: to answer the question ad rogátum *(or* interrogátum) respónd·eō -ére -ī

question: to ask a loaded question captiósē interrogáre

question: why do you ask such questions? cūr ista quaeris?

quiet: why don't you keep quiet? quīn tū tacēs?

racket: to raise a racket clāmórem toll·ō -ere sústulī sublátus

raise a rumpus turbās dare

rat: I smell a rat áliquid mihi súbolet

rate: at any rate útique

rather: do you know this fellow? hunc nōvístī? **rather!** fácile!

reason: for various reasons multīs dē causīs

reason: what's the reason why … quid est enim, cūr …

recall: as I recall ut mea memória est

red cent: I don't owe anyone a red cent assem aerárium néminī débeō

red cent: I haven't a red cent assem aerárium hábeō nūllum

regards: give him (her) my best regards dícitō eī multam meīs verbīs salútem

remember: if I remember right, sī bene méminī,

reminder: as a reminder memóriae causā

retire in ótium vén·iō -íre vēnī ventúrus

right away contínuō

right from the start in prīncípiō ílicō

right now nunciam

right: that's right sīc est

right: you have every right to . . . omne fās tibi est (+ *inf*)

right: you're right bene dīxístī *or* vēra dīcis

risk: at your own risk tuō perículō

rough guess īnfōrmáta cōgitátiō

round up cōg·ō -ere coḗgī coáctus

rubbish! quisquíliae!

ruckus: why are you raising such a ruckus? quid istum clāmṓrem tollis *(pl:* tóllitis)?

run into s.o. on the street áliquem offénd·ō -ere -ī in platḗā

sake: for the sake of causā *(+ gen);* **for heaven's sake** óbsecrō *(lit: i pray);* **for your sake** tuā *(pl:* vestrā) causā

same: it's all the same to me meā nihil ínterest

satisfaction: to your satisfaction ex tuā senténtiā

satisfy: you can't satisfy everyone nōn potes ómnibus satis fácere

say: so they say ita aiunt

scared: I am scared to death exanimátus (-a) metū sum

score: he doesn't know what the score is nescit quid agátur

scram! ápage

scrape: I'll try to scrape together the money cōnábor argéntum conrádere

see that you do it fácitō ut fáciās

see: now I see *(I understand)* iam téneō

see: I'll see to it that . . . cūrábō ut (+ *subj)* . . .

self: he was not his usual self nōn fuit cūius modī solet

serious: are you serious? sēriṓne dīcis tū?

service: to be at s.o.'s service praestō (+ *dat)* esse

seventh heaven: to be in seventh heaven in caelō esse

shake hands dextrae iúngere dextram *or* dextram iúngere cum áliquō

shame on you! prō pudor!

shame: that's a darn shame édepol fácinus ímprobum

shame: what a shame! fácinus indígnum! *or* Ō rem indígnam!

shoes: please put yourself in my shoes fac, quaesō, quī ego sum, tē esse

shook: all shook up veheménter perturbátus

short: in short in summā, ad summam

show: this shows that . . . indíciō est (+ *acc & inf)*

shut up! óbserā ōs tuum!

shut: why don't you just shut up? quīn tū tacē modo?

sick and tired: I am sick and tired of hearing the same thing over and over (mē) pertaédet iam audíre éadem idéntidem

sick and tired: I am sick and tired of the business mē negṓtī pertaédet

silly: don't be silly nōlī ineptíre

simply: I simply don't know what he is thinking of iam plānē quid cṓgitet nésciō

situation: that's the situation here in Rome hīc Rōmae rēs sē sīc habent

situation: you see what the situation is vidēs quō in locō haec rēs sit

skull: I'll break your skull dīmínuam ego tibi caput

slip: a slip of the tongue laps·us -ūs *m* linguae

slip: it has slipped my mind memóriā éxcidit

slip: it slipped my mind to … fūgit mē (+ *inf)*

smart: don't talk smart to me nōlī male dícere mihi

smart: she is smart ingeniósa est

snowed: to be snowed under with óbruī, tamquam fluctū, sīc (+ *abl)*

so far so good bellē adhūc

so to speak ut ita dīcam

so help me god! médius fídius!

so: that's not so! haud ita est

sooner: no sooner said than done dictō cítius *or* dictum factum

speak of the devil lupus in fábulā

speak I'm listening lóquere aúdiō

speak: well, speak up! quīn tū ēlóquere

spirit: that's the right spirit now nunc tū frūgī bonae es

splendid! euge!

splendid: absolutely splendid! nimis factum bene!

split one's sides laughing ília sua rīsū dissólv·ō -ere -ī

square: **this simply doesn't square** nōn sānē quadrat

stand: I can't stand him istum ferre nequeō

stand: I'd like to know how matters stand velim scīre quō modō rēs sē hábeat

standing ovation: to give s.o. a standing ovation álicui stantēs plau·dō -dere -sī

start: you've made a good start bene habent tibi prīncípia

starters: for starters prīncípiō

step on it! mātúrā! *(pl:* mātūráte!)

stick to one's guns in senténtiā stō stāre stetī

stick to the truth in vēritáte mán·eō -ére mānsī

stone: I will leave no stone unturned nihil praetermíttam

stop right there! stā ílicō!

stop off at dēversárī apud (+ *acc*)

stop off at s.o.'s house dēvért·ō -ere -ī ad áliquem

stop! astā!

stop: he finally stopped talking fīnem loquéndī dēmum fēcit

story: to make a long story short nē longus sim *or* nē longam fáciam

straighten out a matter rem explicáre

strictly speaking própriē

stroll: would you like to take a stroll? velísne spatiárī?

stuck: he is stuck on some girl or other in amórem haeret apud nésciō quam vírginem

stuck: I'm stuck *(out of ideas)* haéreō

suggestion: at your suggestion tē auctóre

sum: to sum up ad summam *or* in summam *or* in summā

suppose: I suppose (*parenthetical*) ut opínor

sure: be sure to come fácitō *(or* fac) modo ut véniās

sure: I am sure that certus (-a) sum (+ *acc & inf)*

sure: to know for sure certum *(or* certō) scīre

suspense: not to keep you any longer in suspense nē diútius péndeās

suspense: to be in suspense ánimī péndeō pendére pepéndī

sweat: no sweat nōn labórō

take it easy! parce! *(pl:* párcite!)

take into consideration respíc·iō -ere respéxī

take it hard that gráviter ferō ferre tulī (+ *acc & inf)*

take pains to in magnō negṓtiō háb·eō -ḗre -uī (+ *inf)*

take place fīō fíerī factus sum

take upon oneself (to) in sē cōnférre (+ *inf)*

take: here, take it áccipe, em

take: I can't take it anymore patī néqueō ámplius

take: I take it *(parenthetical)* ut opínor

taken in: they know that they were taken in sciunt sibi data esse verba

talk: that's mere talk verba istaec sunt

tear: I can't tear myself away from writing (from my books) in scrībéndō (in librīs) haér·eō -ḗre haesī

tenterhooks: to be on tenterhooks ánimī pénd·eō -ḗre pepéndī

terms: I'm on good terms with in grā́tiā sum cum (+ *abl*); mihi cum (+ *abl*) magna necessitū́dō est

thank you *(for a future favor)* amā́bō tē; *(for a favor done)* amō tē

thank you for (+ gerund) tibi grā́tiās agō ágere ēgī quod (+ *indic)*

thank: I thank you for helping me grā́tiās tibi agō quod mē iūvístī

thankful: I am thankful to you grā́tiam tibi hábeō

thankful: you ought to be thankful to me grā́tiam hábeās mihi

thanks a lot multum tē amō

thanks for your gifts grā́tiās tibi dē dōnīs tuīs

thanks to me (you, *etc.)* meā (tuā, *etc)* óperā

that'll do sat est

that's it! *(enough!)* tantum est!

that's right *(in response to a question)* sīc est

that's so ita est

then and there ibi contínuō; ílicō

think over reputā́re

think s.th. over áliquid sēcum reputā́re

think: I don't think so ego nōn putō

think: I think so sīc opínor

think: that is exactly what I think ita prōrsus exístimō

think: what do you think? quid cēnsēs?

tie up impéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

tie: to be tied up *(e.g., with business)* impéd·ior -írī -ítus sum

time: for the time being prō témpore

time: he's having a good time by himself eī bene est sōlī

time: I haven't the time haud mihi ṓtium est

time: I'm having a good (lousy) time mihi bene (male) est

time: in my spare time cum tempus subsicívum mihi est

time: there is no time to study nōn vacat studḗre

tip: it was on the tip of the tongue erat in labrīs prīmṓribus

to each his own cuique suum

too bad about male (mehércule) dē (+ *abl*)

too bad about Marcus! male dē Mārcō!

tooth and nail tōtō córpore et ómnibus úngulīs

top *(surpass)* superā́re

top banana: he wants to be top banana vult sē esse prīmum ómnium rērum

top: at the top of one's voice summā vōce

topsy-turvy: everything was topsy-turvy ómnia erant sūrsum deórsum

track down s.th. áliquid indagáre

trick: is this a trick? num hoc est cáptiō?

tricks: to be up to some tricks lascív·us -a -um esse

trouble: I'm expecting some big trouble nésciō quod magnum malum exspéctō

trouble: if it is no trouble sī grave nōn erit

trouble: more trouble ámplius negótī

trouble: to be in trouble labōráre

trouble: to make big trouble for s.o. dare magnum malum álicui

trouble: what's the trouble? quid illuc malī est? *or* quid est negótī?

true: that's true rēs ita est *or* ita proféctō est

truth: to tell you the truth ut vērum loquar *or* nē quid méntiar

try one's best to (not to) óperam dō dare dedī ut (nē) (+ *subj)*

turkey: to talk turkey with latínē loqu·or -ī locútus sum cum (+ *abl)*

turn out fine bellē cádō -ere cécidī cāsúrus

turn up: something will turn up, I hope fīet áliquid, spērō

uh-uh *(seeing s.o. unexpectedly)* attát

understand: do you understand now? iam tenēs?

understand: I don't quite understand nōn satis intéllegō

up in the air *(in uncertainty)* in médiō relíct·us -a -um; **to be up in the air** *(to be undecided)* péndeō pendére pepéndī

ups and downs: there are ups and downs modo sīc, modo sīc

upset: don't be upset nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) perturbárī

upset: that upset me istuc mē ipsum commovébat

upsetting: that was more upsetting to me than to you illud mihi māiórī stómachō erat quam tibi

upside down: everything was upside down ómnia erant sūrsum deórsum

use: it's no use ílicet

use: what's the use! quid opus est?

utter: she never uttered a word nūllum verbum ēmísit

vein: in a similar vein ad símilem senténtiam

very well *(in agreement)* fīat

virtually propémodum

visit: to go to visit, pay a visit to vīs·ō -ere -ī -úrus

wait a minute if you don't mind manē dum nisi piget

wait a minute, please manē dum, quaesō

want: now what do you want? quid nunc tibi vīs?

waste one's breath óperam per·dō -dere -didī

waste: I'm wasting my time frūstrā tempus cónterō

watch out: hey you, watch out! heus tū, cavē!

way: by the way óbiter

way: he must always have his own way semper faciéndum est quod vult

way: I'm in a bad way mihi male est

way: if it's not too much out of the way for you sī tibi nōn sānē dēvium erit

way: is that the way you help me? istōcine pactō mē ádiuvās?

way: on one's way inter viās

way: to be on the way to iter habḗre ad (+ *acc)*

well done! factum óptimē!

well said! facḗtē dictum!

well immō *or* em *or* quīn

well, well enim vērō

what (is the trouble) now? quid iam?

what about me? quid ego?

what about the dough (money)? quid dē argéntō?

what do you take me for? for a fool? prō quō mē habēs? prō stultō?

what else can I do for you? quid est quod tibi effícere possum ámplius?

what for? quam ob rem?; quā causā?

what is it? *(what's the probem?)* quid est negṓtī?

what is it? out with it! quid est? cedo!

what next? quid deínde?

what's it to me how you … quid istuc ad mē áttinet, quṓmodo tū (+ *subj)*

what's that? *(what did you say?)* quid est?

what's that to you? quid ad tē áttinet?

what's the reason why … quid est quod (+ *indic)*

what's up? quid reī est?

while away the time fall·ō -ere feféllī tempus

who are you? quis tū homō es?

who is he (she)? quis homō est?

who is it? it's me quis homō est? ego sum

who says so? quis hoc dīcit factum?

whole: taken as a whole in summam

why is it that … quid est quod (+ *indic)*

why not? *(challenging what has been said)* quid ita nōn?; *(as an expression of assent: of course)* quíppinī? *or* quidnī?

why say more? quid plūra?

why so? quid ita? *or* quāprópter?

why so? because … quid ita? quia …

why, this very day quīn hódiē

willy-nilly nōlens volēns

wise guy! ímpudēns!

wise guy: don't be a wise guy nē sīs ímpudēns

wonder: and no wonder nec mīrum

wonder: I wonder what's up mīror, quid hoc sit negṓtī

wonder: I wonder where he is ubi sit cṓgitō

word: I want a word with you paucīs tē volō *or* volō tē verbīs paúculīs

word: to give (break, keep) one's word fidem dare (frángere, servā́re)

word: why should I take your word for it? cūr tibi crēdam?

words fail me mihi verba dēsunt

worry: don't you worry! tū nōlī sollicitā́rī!

worse: to get worse ingravḗsc·ō -ere; **to turn out for the worse** in pēiṓrem partem vertor vertī versus sum

worth: he's worth a lot of money dīvítiās máximās habet

worth: he's worth nothing nihil est

worth: it isn't worth it nōn est óperae prétium **it's not worth all that** tantī nōn est

worthwhile: it is worthwhile óperae prétium est

wow! *(in shocked surprise)* papaé!

wrong: if I have done anything wrong, I'm sorry sī quid pérperam fēcī, mē paénitet

wrong: what's wrong with you? quid est tibi? *or* quid est tēcum?

yes: I say yes you say no ego aiō tū negās

Chapter XII: Clothing and Jewelry

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Priscilla buys clothes.**

Vestiária	Salvē. Quŏmodo tibi ministrāre possum?	***Saleslady:*** *Hello. How can I help you?*
Prīscílla	Salvē. Ego stolam émere volō.	***Priscilla:*** *Hello. I want to buy a dress.*
Vestiária	Quem colŏrem cupis?	*What color do you want?*
Prīscílla	Stolam caerúleam cúpiō.	*I want a blue dress.*
Vestiária	Cupísne quicquam áliud?	*Do you want anything else?*
Prīscílla	Ita, pār soccŏrum cúpiō.	*Yes, I want a pair of shoes.*
Vestiária	Cupísne émere sandália?	*Do you want to buy sandals?*
Prīscílla	Mínimē. Soccōs albōs cúpiō.	*No. I want white shoes.*
Vestiária	Habĕmus hódiē vestēs sĕricās bellās.	*We have nice silk dresses today.*
Prīscílla	Benígnē. Quantī haec cōnstant?	*No, thank you. How much do these (items) cost?*
Vestiária	Decem dóllarīs ex tōtō.	*Ten dollars in all.*
Prīscílla	Ecce tibi decem dóllarōs.	*Here are your ten dollars.*

LEVEL II **Peter buys some winter clothes.**

Vestiárius	Salvē. Quŏmodo tibi ministrāre possum?	***Salesman:*** *Hello. How can I help you?*
Petrus	Salvē. Velim émere mihi áliquot vestīménta hībérna.	***Peter:*** *Hello. I'd like to buy myself some winter clothes.*
Vestiárius	Em, habĕmus paénulās scórteās ex Hispăniā.	*Well, we have leather raincoats from Spain.*
Petrus	Bene. Cúpiō paénulam. Vēnditāsne digitália?	*Fine. I want a raincoat. Do you sell gloves?*

Vestiárius	Hábeō digitália scórtea et lānáta.	*I have leather and woolen gloves.*
Petrus	Dā mihi duo pária digitálium lānātórum. Égeō étiam pílleō lānátō.	*Give me two pairs of woolen gloves. I also need a woolen cap.*
Vestiárius	Vīsne émere tībiália lānáta?	*Do you want to buy (some) woolen stockings?*
Petrus	Sānē, égeō duóbus páribus.	*Yes, I need two pairs.*
Vestiárius	Vīsne quicquam áliud?	*Do you want anything else?*
Petrus	Cíngulum scórteum, sī praestō est.	*A leather belt if it's available.*
Vestiárius	Cíngula semper in hāc tabérnā vestiáriā praestō sunt. Quot cíngula cupis?	*Belts are always available in this clothing store. How many belts do you want?*
Petrus	Ūnum, opínor, satis est.	*I suppose one is enough.*
Vestiárius	Quámobrem egēs hīs vestīméntīs hībérnīs?	*Why do you need these winter clothes?*
Petrus	Quia ego iter factúrus sum trāns Alpēs in Germániam.	*Because I'm going to take a trip across the Alps to Germany.*

LEVEL III **Two daughters get dressed for a party.**

Māter	Lēda et Vanéssa, vōsne parátae estis ad convívium quod María ágitat?	***Mother:*** *Leda and Vanessa, are you ready for the party that Maria is throwing?*
Lēda	Māter, ego hábeō nihil prōrsus quod geram.	***Leda:*** *Mother, I have absolutely nothing to wear.*
Māter	Nūgās! Habēs vērō cēnātória bellíssima. Habēs enim tālárem vestem róseam et tālárem vestem violáceam et tālárem vestem caerúleam.	*Nonsense! In fact, you have very pretty party clothes. You have, you know, a pink dress, a violet dress, and a blue dress.*
Lēda	Ita rēs est. At ego eās omnēs abhinc trēs diēs ad fullónicam áttulī.	*That's true. But I took all of them to the laundry three days ago.*

Māter	Vanéssa, tū útique sat supérque vestēs habēs. Quoad ego sciō, tū habēs pulchrās túnicās manicátās et túnicās sine mánicīs. Dā Lēdae ūnam ex tuīs túnicīs.	*Vanessa, you at least have more than enough clothes. As far as I know, you have beautiful long-sleeved and sleeveless dresses. Give Leda one of your dresses*
Vanéssa	Māter, Lēda semper vestēs meās mūtuátur. Praetéreā, mea túnica coccínea et túnica víridis sunt véterēs et trītae.	*Mother, Leda is always borrowing my clothes. Besides, my deep red dress and my green dress are old and worn out.*
Māter	Lēda!	*Leda!*
Lēda	Quid est?	*What is it?*
Māter	Cūrā ut ábeās currículō ad fullónicam et petās vestēs tuās.	*See to it that you take off on the double for the laundry and fetch your clothes.*
Lēda	Eī óperam dabō extémplō, māter.	*I'll attend to that immediately, mother.*
Māter	Et tū, Vanéssa …	*And you, Vanessa …*
Vanéssa	Quid?	*What?*
Māter	Sī vīs īre exōrnáta ad convívium, tibi licet gerās meās inaúrēs et monílе gemmátum.	*If you want to go to the party all decked out, you may wear my earrings and my necklace of precious stones.*
Vanéssa	Grátiās, māter.	*Thank you, mother.*
Māter	Lēda, tibi licet gérās meam armíllam et monílе baccátum.	*Leda, you may wear my bracelet and my pearl necklace.*
Lēda	Papaé! Quāle convívium id erit!	*Great! What a party that will be!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

ankle-length tālā́r·is -is -e

apron súblig·ar -ā́ris *n*

belt cíngul·um -ī *n;* zōn·a -ae *f (wide belt, usu. of cloth, used by men and women with a tunic; often used as money belt)*

blouse pēlū́si·a -ae *f*

boot pēr·ō -ónis *m (of rawhide, reaching up to the calf, worn by peasants, shepherds, soldiers);* cálig·a -ae *f (worn by soldiers of lower rank)*

bra stróphi·um -ī *n,* mamillā́r·e -is *n*

bracelet armíll·a -ae *f (worn on the upper arm)*

brocade sḗric·um -ī *n* aurō (*or* argéntō) intéxtum (*or* intertéxtum)

bundle up *(against the cold)* sē bene opér·iō -íre -uī

button *s* glóbul·us -ī *m*

button *tr* glóbulīs string·ō -ere strīnxī strictus

cap pílle·us -ī *m*

cape lacérn·a -ae *f*

chain catéll·a -ae *f*

change mūtā́re

charm amulḗt·um -ī *n*

clasp fíbul·a -ae *f*

cloak pálli·um -ī *n (Greek item)*

clogs sóle·ae -ā́rum *fpl* lígneae

cloth *(as a fabric)* text·um -ī *n; (a piece of cloth)* pann·us -ī *m*

clothe vést·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī ítus

clothes vestīmént·a -órum *npl;* hábit·us -ūs *m (outfit of a particular class or occasion)*

clothier *(sales person in a clothing store)* vestiā́ri·us -ī *m,* vestiā́ri·a -ae *f*

clothing store tabérn·a -ae *f* vestiā́ria

clothing vest·is -is *f,* vestít·us -ūs *m,* vestīmént·um -ī *n*

coat paénul·a -ae *f,* amícul·um -ī *n*

collar collā́r·e -is *n*

deep red coccíne·us -a -um

dinner clothes cēnātó́ri·a -órum *npl,* sýnthes·is -is *f*

dress *s* vest·is -is *f* mulíebris; *(ankle-length)* vestis tālā́ris; *(Roman)* stol·a -ae *f*

dress *tr* índuō indúere índuī indū́tus, vést·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus; amíc·iō -íre amícuī *or* amíxī amíctus; **to dress oneself, get dressed** sē indúere, sē vestíre, sē amicíre; **to dress up** sē exōrnā́re

dress shoes socc·ī -ó́rum *mpl,* sóccul·ī -ó́rum *mpl (for women, of different colors and often decorated with gems)*

earrings inaúr·ēs -ium *fpl*

embroidered *(with colors)* pict·us -a -um

emerald smarágd·us -ī *m*

evening wear cēnātó́ri·a -órum *npl*

fabric *(pattern of weaving)* text·us -ūs *m* (**coarse** crassus**; sheer, thin** ténuis; **thick** pinguis)

fashion cultūs mod·us -ī *m*

fringe fímbri·a -ae *f*

fur coat amícul·um -ī *n* pellícium

fur jacket iacc·a -ae *f* pellícia

garter perískelis, periscélidis *f*

girdle stropp·ī -órum *mpl*

gloves digitā́l·ia -ium *npl*

gown tālā́ris vest·is -is *f; (Roman)* stol·a -ae *f*

green vírid·is -is -e

handbag *(of leather)* pérul·a -ae *f* coriácea

hat pétas·us -ī *m (with broad brim)*

hem limb·us -ī *m*

housecoat vest·is -is *f* mātūtína

jacket iacc·a -ae *f; (of leather)* iacc·a -ae *f* scórtea; **fur jacket** iacca pellícea

jeans brāc·ae -árum *fpl* Genuénsēs

jewel gemm·a -ae *f*

laundry fullónic·a -ae *f; (dirty clothes)* lavandári·a -órum *npl*

leather *adj* ex córiō; *(for weatherproofing)* scórte·us -a -um

leather *s* córi·um -ī *n*

leather raincoat scórte·a paénul·a -ae *f (waterproof)*

linen *adj* líne·us -a -um

linen *s* línteum -ī *n,* līn·um -ī *n*

linen cloth sában·um -ī *n*

locket *(worn by boys, of leather, silver or gold)* bull·a -ae *f;* **wearing a locket** bullát·us -a -um

long-sleeved manicát·us -a -um

miniskirt cástul·a -ae *f* brevíssima

money belt ventrál·e -is *n, (of cloth)* zōn·a -ae *f*

necklace torqu·ēs -is *m,* moníl·e -is *n; (of precious stones)* monífle gemmátum

necktie focál·e -is *n*

nightgown camísi·a -ae *f* noctúrna

outfit hábit·us -ūs *m,* sýnthes·is -is *f*

overcoat superindūment·um -ī *n*

pajamas sýnthes·is -is *f* dormītória

palla *(female "toga," worn over the* **stola**) pall·a -ae *f*

pallium *(Greek "toga," made of wool)* pálli·um -ī *n;* **wearing a pallium** palliát·us -a -um

pants brāc·ae -árum *fpl*

pattern *(of weaving)* text·us -ūs *m*

pearl earrings margarítae -árum *fpl* dēpendéntēs

pearl necklace monífl·e -is *n* baccátum

pink róse·us -a -um

pleated undulát·us -a -um

pocket lócul·us -ī *m*

print vest·is -is *f* imāgínibus impréssa

purse pérul·a -ae *f*

put on índuō indúere índuī indútus

raincoat scórte·a -ae *f; (hooded)* paénul·a -ae *f; (open mantle, fastened at shoulder)* lacérn·a -ae *f*

ribbon taéni·a -ae *f*

ring ánul·us -ī *m*

robe vest·is -is *f*

safety pin fíbul·a -ae *f*

saleslady *(in a clothing store)* vestiári·a -ae *f*

sandal *(w. covered toes)* sandáli·um -ī *n; (simplest form of sandal, with the sole fastened to feet with thongs)* sóle·a -ae *f; (with thick leather sole, tied with straps, characteristically worn by Greeks)* crépid·a -ae *f*

sash zōn·a -ae *f*

scarf amictóri·um -ī *n*

sheer *(fabrics)* rall·us -a -um

shirt indúsi·um -ī *n*

shoe *(worn with toga)* cálce·us -ī *m; (oxfords)* cálceī subtālárēs; *(fancy low shoe, of different colors, gold, yellow, decorated with pearls, etc.)* socc·us -ī *m,* sóccul·us -ī *m; (red shoes of senator)* cálceus múlleus *m*

shoelace corrígi·a -ae *f*

shorts subligā́cul·um -ī *n*; *(street wear)* breviórēs brāc·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

ski boot cálig·a -ae *f* nartātória

ski jacket iacc·a -ae *f* nartātória

silk *adj* sḗric·us -a -um; **silk clothes** sḗric·a -ṓrum *npl*

silk *s* sḗric·um -ī *n*

skirt cástul·a -ae *f*

skirt indū́cul·a -ae *f*; gunn·a -ae *f*

sleeve mánic·a -ae *f*

sleeveless sine mánicīs

slip hypozṓni·um -ī *n*

slipper sóle·a -ae *f,* socc·us -ī *m; (of felt)* ūd·ō -ónis *m*

sneakers cálce·ī -ṓrum *mpl* gýmnicī

sole *(of shoe or foot)* sol·um -ī *n*

stocking tībiā́l·e -is *n; (of felt and covering part of the legs)* impḗli·um -ī *n*

strap *(for shoe or sandal, sometimes decorated with gems)* obstrā́gul·um -ī *n*

street clothes forḗns·ia -ium *npl*

style modus -ī *m;* **to go out of style** ex(s)olḗsc·ō -ere ex(s)óluī ex(s)olḗtus

suit sýnthes·is -is *f*

sweater thōr·āx -ā́cis *m* lánius

swimsuit vest·is -is *f* balneā́ris

swim trunks súblig·ar -áris *n* balneā́re

take off *(clothes)* éxuō exúere éxuī exū́tus; *(clothes, shoes, ring)* dḗtrahō dētráhere dētrā́xī dētráctus

toga tog·a -ae *f; (bright-white toga, worn by candidates)* toga cándida; *(worn by men and boys after the age of about fifteen)* toga virḗlis *or* pūra; *(toga with purple border, worn by curule magistrates, by boys up to the age of manhood, and by girls until marriage)* toga praetéxta; *(toga embroidered with silver stars)* toga picta; *(toga of smooth cloth)* toga rāsa

topcoat superindūmént·um -ī *n*

trousers brāc·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

try on *(clothes)* induéndō probā́re

undershirt *(worn by both sexes)* subū́cul·a -ae *f*

undress éxuō exúere éxuī exū́tus; **to get undressed** sē exúere

uniform hábit·us -ūs *m;* **in uniform** subōrnā́t·us -a -um

veil vēl·um -ī *n*

wear ger·ō -ere gessī gestus, gest·ō -āre -āvī -ātus; **wearing a belt** zōnā incínctus

women's winter shoes calceā́tus -ūs *m* fēminā́rum hībérnus

wool lān·a -ae *f*

woolen lānā́t·us -a -um, lā́ni·us -a -um

wrap amíct·us -ūs *m*

wrist watch hōrológi·um -ī bracchiā́le

zipper clausū́r·a -ae *f* tráctilis

Chapter XIII: House and Furniture

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — Cynthia tries to persuade her friend Gloria to come to her house to play.

Cýnthia	Glṓria, potésne venírе domum meam?	***Cynthia:*** *Gloria, can you come to my house?*
Glṓria	Quid potérimus fácere ibi?	***Gloria:*** *What can we do there?*
Cýnthia	Potérimus librōs légere in cubículō meō.	*We can read books in my bedroom.*
Glṓria	Benígnē. Ego multōs librōs domī hábeō.	*No, thank you. I have many books at home.*
Cýnthia	Fortásse potérimus cóquere crṻstula in culínā nostrā.	*Maybe we can bake cookies in our kitchen.*
Glṓria	Benígnē. Ego saepe coquō crṻstula in culínā meā.	*No, thank you. I often bake cookies in my kitchen.*
Cýnthia	Recēns ego comparávī novum cátulum. Vīsne lṻdere cum meō novō cátulō in peristýliō nostrō?	*Recently I got a new puppy. Do you want to play with my new puppy in our courtyard?*
Glṓria	O, ego prōrsus adṓrō cátulōs! Eámus illūc currículō!	*Oh, I absolutely adore puppies! Let's go there on the double!*

LEVEL II — A potential buyer wants to purchase a home through a real estate agent.

Ēmptor	Mṓnstrā mihi, quaesō, partem interiṓrem huius domūs.	***Buyer:*** *Please, show me the interior of this home.*
Praediátor	Libénter. Est vērō domus élegāns. Sunt pictṻrae in quōque paríete.	***Real Estate Dealer:*** *Gladly. It is really an elegant home. There are pictures on every wall.*
Ēmptor	Quot cubícula sunt in hāc domō?	*How many bedrooms are there in this house?*
Praediátor	Omnínō quáttuor cubícula.	*Four bedrooms in all.*

Ēmptor	Quid est in quōque cubículō?	*What is in each bedroom?*
Praediātor	Bīnī lēctī et bīnae cáthedrae et vestiárium.	*Each bedroom has two beds and two chairs and a clothes closet.*
Ēmptor	Estne tablínum huic dómuī?	*Does this house have a study?*
Praediātor	Étiam. Est profectō magna mēnsa scrīptória rōbórea ibi; atque sunt plūteī circā paríetēs omnēs.	*Yes. There is, in fact, a large oak desk there; and there are bookshelves around all the walls.*
Ēmptor	Habétne domus amplam culínam?	*Does the house have a spacious kitchen?*
Praediātor	Ita; est magnus camínus in culínā atque fūsórium.	*Yes; there is a big stove in the kitchen as well as a sink.*
Ēmptor	Ubi est trīclínium?	*Where is the dining room?*
Praediātor	Trīclínium situm est inter culínam et bálneum. Prope bálneum est lātrína. In bálneō est sólium magnum.	*The dining room is located between the kitchen and the bathroom. Near the bathroom is a toilet. There is a large bathtub in the bathroom.*
Ēmptor	Quantī cōnstat haec domus?	*How much does this house cost?*
Praediātor	Cōnstat centum mílibus dollarórum.	*It costs $100,000.*
Ēmptor	Fortásse potes mihi mōnstráre domum minórem?	*Perhaps you can show me some smaller home?*
Praediātor	Possum, sed nōn in hāc regióne urbis.	*I can, but not in this section of the city.*

LEVEL III **Sabina tries to impress her friend Silvia with the big home her parents own.**

Sílvia	Sabína, habitásne in aédibus an in ínsulā?	***Silvia:*** *Sabina, do you live in a house or in an apartment building?*
Sabína	In aédibus hábitō. Magnam vērō domum hábeō.	***Sabina:*** *I live in a house. In fact, I have a large home.*

Sílvia	Ítane? Quot conclávia domus habet?	*Is that so? How many rooms does your home have?*
Sabína	Átrium, tablínum, trīclínium, culínam, bálneum, sex cubícula, peristýlium cum bellō hortō.	*An atrium, study, dining room, kitchen, bathroom, six bedrooms, and a courtyard with a nice garden.*
Sílvia	Suntne cubícula ómnia in pedeplánīs?	*Are all the bedrooms on the ground floor?*
Sabína	Quáttuor cubícula in pedeplánīs sunt; cétera in tabulátō secúndō sunt. Servī et ancíllae in tabulátō secúndō dórmiunt.	*There are four bedrooms on the ground floor; the rest are on the second floor. The servants and maids sleep on the second floor.*
Sílvia	Sīquidem marítus tuus cōnsul est, conveniúntne multī cliéntēs domī tuae ad offícium?	*Since your husband is a consul, do many clients gather at your home for the courtesy call?*
Sabína	Ita, nam sīc est mōs. Bene māne cliéntēs frequéntant nōn sōlum vēstíbulum sed étiam átrium. Deínde cliéntēs marítum meum in forum dēdúcunt.	*Yes, for that is the custom. Early in the morning the clients pack not only the vestibule but also the atrium. Then they accompany my husband to the forum.*
Sílvia	Manésne in átriō inter offícium?	*Do you stay in the atrium during the courtesy call?*
Sabína	Mínimē vērō, eō témpore ego sátagō in culínā aut in peristýliō.	*Not at all. At that time I am busy in the kitchen or in the courtyard.*
Sílvia	Quid facis in peristýliō?	*What do you do in the courtyard?*
Sabína	Ego cūrō rosās et áliās plantās in hortō.	*I look after the roses and the other plants in the garden.*
Sílvia	Quid facis in culínā?	*What do you do in the kitchen?*
Sabína	Cēnam coquō, quia marítus meus saepe vocat cliéntēs ad cēnam. Ego ipsa cibum adpónō in trīclíniō.	*I cook dinner, since my husband often invites clients to dinner. I myself serve the food in the dining room.*
Sílvia	Sit dīs grátia, ego in víllulā rūrī hábitō! Vīta est tam simplex ibi!	*Thank heaven I live in a little farmhouse in the country! Life is so simple there!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

See also the General Vocabulary for additional items.

air conditioner īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* áërī temperándō

alarm suscitábul·um -ī *n;* **the alarm went off** suscitábulum sónuit; **to set the alarm for (seven o'clock)** óbicem īnfíg·ō -ere īnfíxī īnfíxus ad (séptimam hōram)

alarm clock hōrológi·um -ī *n* suscitātórium

apartment diaét·a -ae *f;* **furnished apartment** diaéta omnī supelléctile īnstrúcta

apartment building ínsul·a -ae *f*

armchair sell·a -ae *f* bracchiáta

atrium átri·um -ī *n*

attic subtēguláne·um -ī *n*

back door postíc·um -ī *n*

balcony maenián·um -ī *n*

banister adminícul·um -ī *n*

barrel dóli·um -ī *n,* cup·a -ae *f; (wooden barrel)* lígneum vās, vāsis *n*

basement hypogé·um -ī *n,* cellári·um -ī *n* subterráneum

bathroom bálne·um -ī *n*

bath towel gausápin·a -ae *f*

bathtub sóli·um -ī *n,* lābr·um -ī *n*

bay window prōiectúr·a -ae *f*

bed lect·us -ī *m; (small)* léctul·us -ī *m;* **to go to bed** cúbitum īre; **to make the bed** lectum stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

bed covers strágul·a -órum *npl*

bedding strágul·a -órum *npl*

bed frame spond·a -ae *f*

bedroom dormītórium cubícul·um -ī *n*

bedspread opertóri·um -ī *n,* peristróm·a -atis *n*

bench scabéll·um -ī *n*

blanket lōd·īx -ícis *f*

blinds *see* **Venetian blinds**

bolt *(on door)* péssul·us -ī *m;* **to bolt the door** óstium obseráre

bookcase bibliothéc·a -ae *f* paríetī īnsérta

bookshelf plúte·us -ī *m*

bowl catín·us -ī *m*

broom scōp·ae -árum *fpl*

bucket sítul·a -ae *f*

carpet tapét·um -ī *n*

casette casét·a -ae *f; (for video)* casēta magnētoscópica

casette recorder casētophón·um -ī *n*

ceiling tēct·um -ī *n; (arched or vaulted)* cámer·a -ae *f; (paneled)* lacún·ar -áris *n*

cellar cellári·um -ī *n* (subterráneum)

central heating calefácti·ō -ónis *f* centrális

chair *(normally without back or arm-rests)* sell·a -ae *f; (w. rounded back)* arcisélli·um -ī *n;* **back of the chair** arc·us -ūs *m* sellae

chandelier lámpadum corýmb·us -ī *m*

chimney fūmári·um -ī *n*

China fictília Sinénsium vās·a -órum *npl*

clock hōrológi·um -ī *n;* **the clock keeps good time** hōrológium rēctē métitur; **to look at the clock** hōrológium īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxī; **to set the clock** hōrológium temperáre; **to wind the clock** hōrológium intén·dō -dere -dī intēnsus

closet armári·um -ī *n* paríetī īnsértum

clothes closet vestiári·um -ī *n* paríetī īnsértum

clothes hook unc·us -ī *m* vestiárius

clothes rack, coat rack sustentácul·lum -ī *n* véstium

couch tor·us -ī *m* tōméntō fartus

courtyard peristýli·um -ī *n*

cup pócul·um -ī *n,* pōcíll·um -ī *n*

curtains aulaé·a -órum *npl,* cortín·ae -árum *fpl*

desk mēns·a -ae *f* scrīptória

dining couch lect·us -ī *m*

dining room trīclíni·um -ī *n; (informal)* cēnáti·ō -ónis *f*

dish catíll·us -ī *m; (open and flat)* pátin·a -ae *f; (large)* lān·x -cis *f;* **dishes** *(including pots and pans)* vās·a -órum *npl*

dishwasher máchin·a -ae *f* ēlūtória

door iánu·a -ae *f,* ósti·um -ī *n;* **folding doors** valv·ae -árum *fpl*

doorknob iánuae manúbri·um -ī *n*

doorstep līm·en -inis *n*

doorway ósti·um -ī *n*

double home dom·us -ūs *f* duárum familiárum

downstairs: he is downstairs in īmō tabulátō est; **to go downstairs** scālās dēscénd·ō -ere -ī

drawer lócul·us -ī *m*

dressing table mēns·a -ae *f* cōmātória

dryer *(for hair; for clothes)* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* siccātórium (capillórum; véstium)

easy chair arciséllī·um -ī *n* tōméntō fartum

electrical appliance ēléctricum īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* [**īnstrūméntum** *can be used for a single appliance or collectively for all the appliances*]

electrical outlet cápsul·a -ae *f* contáctūs ēléctricī

electric fan máchin·a -ae *f* ventígena

electric shaver rāsóri·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

faucet epitóni·um -ī *n;* **to turn on (off) the faucet** epitónium versáre (reversáre)

fireplace foc·us -ī *m*

floor *(paved)* pavīmént·um -ī *n,* sol·um -ī *n;* **ground floor** pedeplān·a -órum *npl;* **marble floor** pavīméntum *(or* solum) marmóreum; **mosaic floor** pavīméntum *(or* solum) tesselátum; **wooden floor** tabulát·um -ī *n*

fluorescent light túbul·us -ī *m* lūcífluus

food processor máchin·a -ae *f* coquīnária

freezer caps·a -ae *f* frīgorífica

front door antíc·um -ī *n*

front hall vēstíbul·um -ī *n,* fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

furnish a home domum supelléctile ínstru·ō -ere īnstrúxī īnstrúctus

furnish an apartment diaétam supelléctile īnstrúere

furniture suppéll·ex -éctilis *f;* **piece of furniture** supelléctilis par·s -tis *f*

garden hort·us -ī *m;* **vegetable garden** hortus (h)olitórius

ground floor pedeplán·a -órum *npl*

guest room hospíti·um -ī *n*

hall *(large room)* oec·us -ī *m*

hallway andr·ōn -ónis *m*

home dom·us -ūs *f*

home appliance īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* domésticum ēléctricum; **home appliances** ēléctrica domūs ūtēnsíl·ia -ium *npl*

hopper lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum, sell·a -ae *f* familiárica

house dom·us -ūs *f,* aed·ēs -ium *fpl*

kitchen culín·a -ae *f*

kitchen knife cult·er -rī *m* coquīnáris

kitchen utensils īnstrūmént·a -órum *npl* coquinātória

ladle trūll·a -ae *f*

lamp lucérn·a -ae *f*

landing *(on stairs)* scālári·um -ī *n*

laundry lāvātóri·um -ī *n*

light lūm·en -inis (ēléctricum) *n;* **to turn on (off) the light** lūmen accénd·ō -ere -ī accénsus (expéd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus)

light bulb glóbul·us -i *m* ēléctricus

linen closet armári·um -ī *n* linteárium (paríetī īnsértum)

living room sessóri·um -ī *n,* synoéci·um -ī *n*

mattress cúlcit·a -ae *f;* **air mattress** cúlcita īnflátilis

microwave oven furn·us -ī *m* undárum brévium

night table mḗnsul·a -ae *f* cubiculáris

oven furn·us -ī *m*

pantry cell·a -ae *f* pēnária

peristyle peristýli·um -ī *n*

pillow cervíc·al -ális *n*

pillow case cervīcális tégim·en -inis *n*

pipe fístul·a -ae *f* aquária

pitcher úrce·us -ī *m*

plate pátin·a -ae *f*

plug spin·a -ae *f* contáctūs ēléctricī

plug in adnéct·ō -ere adnéxuī adnéxus

porch pérgul·a -ae *f*

portico pórtic·us -ūs *f*

pot *(ceramic)* oll·a -ae *f; (of metal)* a(h)ḗn·um -ī *n;* **pots and pans** vās·a -órum *npl* coquīnária

radiator calóris radiā́·trum -trī *n*

radio radiophṓn·um -ī *n;* **to turn on (turn off) the radio** radiophṓnum excitáre *or* accénd·ō -ere -ī (expéd·iō -íre -iī -ítus); **to turn down (turn up) the radio** vim radiophṓnī remítt·ō -ere remísī (amplificáre)

radio broadcast ēmíssi·ō -ónis *f* radiophṓnica

rain basin *(in the atrium)* implúvi·um -ī *n*

reading lamp lampas, lámpadis *f* lēctória

receiver *(of telephone)* auscultábul·um -ī *n*

record player discophṓn·um -ī *n*

refrigerator frīgidár·ium -ī *n*

roof tile tḗgul·a -ae *f*

roof tēct·um -ī *n*

room cubícul·um -ī *n,* conclā́v·e -is *n; (small room)* cell·a -ae *f*

room with bath (shower) cubícul·um -ī *n* bálneō (bálneō pluviō) īnstrúctum

row home aed·ēs -ium *fpl* seriā́lēs

rug tapḗt·e -is *n*

salt shaker salín·um -ī *n*

saucer páter·a -ae *f*

section (*of a city*) régi·ō -ónis *f*

sew su·ō -ere -ī sūtus

sewing machine mā́chin·a -ae *f* sūtória

sheet strā́gul·um -ī *n* línteum

shower balnéol·um -ī *n* plúvium; **to take a shower** balnéolō plúviō ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

shower curtain aulaé·um -ī *n* balnéolī plúviī

shower door for·ēs -um *fpl* balnéolī plúviī

shrine sacrári·um -ī *n*

shutter forícul·a -ae *f*

silverware argénte·a -ōrum *npl* escária

sink *(in a bathroom)* lābéll·um -ī *n; (in a kitchen)* fusṓri·um -ī *n*

sitting room exédr·a -ae *f,* sessṓri·um -ī *n*

skylight complúvi·um -ī *n*

sofa tor·us -ī *m* tōméntō fartus

stairs scāl·ae -ārum *fpl*

steps grad·ūs -uum *mpl*

stereo stereophṓn·um -ī *n*

stool scabéll·um -ī *n; (for sitting or mounting)* scamn·um -ī *n*

storeroom cell·a -ae *f*

story tabulā́t·um -ī *n*

stove fócul·us -ī *m;* **electric (gas) stove** fóculus ēléctricus (gáseus)

study *(room)* studíol·um -ī *n; (in a Roman home)* tablī́n·um -ī *n*

sugar bowl váscul·um -ī *n* sáccharī

suite *(of rooms)* diaét·a -ae *f*

table mēns·a -ae *f;* **to set the table** mēnsam pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus

tablecloth mantḗl·e -is *n*

tableware īnstrūmént·a -ōrum *npl* escária

tape recorder magnētophṓn·um -ī *n,* casētophṓn·um -ī *n*

telephone tēlephṓn·um -ī *n (see Chapter IV on Daily Activities)*

television (set) tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n (see Chapter V on Sports and Other Leisure Activities)*

television screen quadr·um -ī *n* tēlevīsíficum

toaster tostr·um -ī *n*

toilet lātrī́n·a -ae *f; (public)* fóric·a -ae *f*

toilet bowl lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum, lásan·um -ī *n*

towel gausápin·a -ae *f;* **bath towel** gausápina balneária; **hand towel** manutérgi·um -ī *n*

tray fércul·um -ī *n*

TV room conclāv·e -is *n* télevīsṓriō īnstrúctum

upstairs: the upstairs dom·us -ūs *f* supérior**; to go upstairs** scālās ascénd·ō -ere -ī

upstairs bedroom cubícul·um -ī *n* supérius

vacuum cleaner púlveris haurītṓri·um -ī *n*

VCR videoexceptṓri·um -ī *n*

vegetable garden hort·us -ī *m* holitórius

Venetian blinds trānsénn·a -ae *f* volū́bilis; **to close (open, let down, raise) the blinds** trānsénnam clau·d·ō -dere -sī -sus (apér·iō -íre -uī, dēmítt·ō -ere dēmīsī dēmíssus, subvólv·ō -ere -ī)

[NOTE 1. The most common Latin word for "room" is **cubículum,** or, for a smaller room, **cella. Cubículum** very frequently means "bedroom." To avoid ambiguity where the context did not make it clear, the Romans used **dormītṓrium cubículum** or simply **dormītṓrium** to designate a "bedroom."

NOTE 2. Iánua and **ṓstium** both mean "door" and are often used interchangeably, but **ṓstium** also means "doorway." A **iánua** often had two panels, called **forēs** or **valvae.**

NOTE 3. The common Latin word for "house" is **aed·ēs -ium** *fpl;* **domus** is normally used to designate an upscale home. The declension of

domus is partly of the fourth and partly of the second declension. In the following paradigm, the more common form is given first:

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
NOM	**domus**	**domūs**
GEN	**domūs**	**domṓrum (dómuum)**
DAT	**domō (dómuī)**	**dómibus**
ACC	**domum**	**domōs (domūs)**
ABL	**domō**	**dómibus**
LOC	**domī**	

Prepositions are used with **domum** when modified by an adjective, e.g., **domum meam** or **in domum meam.** The preposition **apud** *(w. acc of the pronoun)* is often used in place of the locative, e.g., **apud mē** at my home, **apud eum** at his house; **ad mē** "to my house" is used at times in place of **domum** as the accusative. The locative **domī** "at home" takes the possessive pronominal adjective in the genitive, e.g., **domī suae** "at his own home," **meae domī** "at my home."]

Chapter XIV: Buying and Selling

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Lydia explains to Diane why she bought new clothes.**

Diána	Lýdia, ubī terrárum illam stolam bellam ēmístī?	***Diane:*** *Lydia, where on earth did you buy that pretty dress?*
Lýdia	In tabérnā vestiáriā in Viā Lātā.	***Lydia:*** *In the clothing store on Broad Street.*
Diána	Quantī cōnstábat?	*How much did it cost?*
Lýdia	Percára erat. Trīgíntā dóllarīs cōnstábat.	*It was very expensive. It cost thirty dollars.*
Diána	Et habēs novōs soccōs.	*And you have new dress shoes.*
Lýdia	Ita. Étiam inaúrēs et monîle aúreum.	*Yes. Also earrings and a gold necklace.*
Diána	Dīc mihi, cūr haec vestīménta nova ēmístī?	*Tell me, why did you buy these new clothes?*
Lýdia	Quia meus amāns novus mē ad saltātiónem scholárem invītávit.	*Because my new boyfriend invited me to the school dance.*
Diána	Ego quoque saltātiónī intérerō. Ítaque dēsīderábō novam stolam.	*I, too, will attend the dance. And so I'll need a new dress.*
Lýdia	Vidébō tē apud saltātiónem, ut spērō. Bene valē!	*I'll see you at the dance, I hope. Bye!*
Diána	Bene valē! Ábeō currículō ad Viam Lātam.	*Bye! I'm taking off on the double for Broad Street.*

LEVEL II **Sulpicia explains why she is going shopping.**

Aulus	Quō hinc abīs, Sulpícia?	***Aulus:*** *Where are you off to, Sulpicia?*
Sulpícia	Ad macéllum in Subúram.	***Sulpicia:*** *To the market in the Subura.*
Aulus	Obsōnātúra es íterum?	*You're going shopping again?*
Sulpícia	Quidnī? Placet mihi obsōnáre.	*Why not? I like to shop.*
Aulus	Quid cupis émere?	*What do you want to buy?*
Sulpícia	Multa, sī annóna in macéllō nōn nímia est.	*Many things, if the price of food at the market is not too high.*
Aulus	Et sī annóna nōn cāra est?	*And if the price of food is not high?*
Sulpícia	Obsōnábō pōma, hólera, cáseum, búbulam, cuppédia.	*I'll shop for fruit, vegetables, cheese, beef, and pastries.*
Aulus	Cūr, malum, tot mercēs obsōnábis?	*Why the devil are you going to buy so many items?*
Sulpícia	Quia crās est nātális diēs amántis meī. Agitábō convívium prō eō.	*Because tomorrow is my boyfriend's birthday. I'm going to throw him a party.*
Aulus	Emésne étiam novam stolam ad convívium?	*Will you also buy a new gown for the party?*
Sulpícia	Certē. Sed nōn in macéllō. Tabérna vestiária autem nōn procul illinc est.	*Certainly. But not in the market. The clothing store, however, is not far from there.*
Aulus	Quīn, ego quoque novam togam emam, sī tū mē invītábis.	*Well, I, too, am going to buy a new toga, if you invite me.*
Sulpícia	Invītábō, profféctō, tē. Valē in crástinum.	*Of course I'll invite you. So long till tomorrow.*

LEVEL III **A storekeeper makes a sale.**

Tabernárius	Quómodo possum tē iuváre?	***Storekeeper:*** *How can I help you?*
Ēmptor	Numquam ánteā fuī in Subúra. Subúra vidétur esse plēna praestántium tabernárum.	***Customer:*** *I've never been in the Subura before. The Subura seems to be full of fine shops.*

Tabernárius	Ut vidēs, sunt quidem multae tabérnae in hōc locō: tabérna vestiária, tabérna chartária, tabérna librária, medicāmentária. Quid vīs īnspícere?	*As you see, there indeed are many stores around here: a clothing store, a stationery store, a bookstore, a drugstore. What do you wish to look at?*
Ēmptor	Estne quoque tabérna ferrária? Et tabérna vināria?	*Is there also a hardware store? And a wine shop?*
Tabernárius	Sānē; étiam laniéna et cuppédō et pīstrína. Quidquid cupis, id in hōc locō émere potes.	*Yes. Also a butcher shop and a pastry shop and a bakery. You can buy whatever you wish around here.*
Ēmptor	Suntne mercēs in hīs tabérnīs cārae?	*Is the merchandise expensive in these shops?*
Tabernárius	Ut álibī, áliae mercēs sunt cārae, áliae sunt vīlēs. In hāc tabérnā ego vénditō státuās extrínsecās.	*As elsewhere, some items are expensive, others are cheap. In this shop I sell statues from abroad.*
Ēmptor	Quantī cōnstat haec imágō Véneris?	*How much does this bust of Venus cost?*
Tabernárius	Est cāríssima. Ut vidére potes, ūsque ē Graéciā vēnit. Quadrāgíntā dēnáriīs cōnstat.	*It's very expensive. As you can see, it came all the way from Greece. It costs forty denarii.*
Ēmptor	Nōn possum dēnumerāre tibi argéntum praesentárium.	*I cannot pay you the money in cash.*
Tabernárius	Nōlī sollicitárī. Bonā fidē es. Potes dare mihi hódiē vīgíntī dēnáriōs arrabónī.	*Don't worry. Your credit is good. You can give me twenty denarii today as a down payment.*
Ēmptor	Bene. Céterōs nummōs ad diem dictam solvam.	*Fine. I'll pay you the rest of the money on time.*
Tabernárius	Quot dēnáriōs potes mihi sólvere hódiē?	*How may denarii can you pay me today?*
Ēmptor	Ego vīgíntī sōlum dēnáriōs mēcum hábeō.	*I have only twenty denarii with me.*
Tabernárius	Id mihi placet. Quómodo solvēs quod réliquum est?	*That's fine with me. How will you pay the rest?*
Ēmptor	Sī licébit, duábus pēnsiónibus persólvam.	*If I may, I'll pay it off in two installments.*

Tabernárius	Probē! Mihi crēde, bene emis hanc imáginem. Ecquid placet?	*Fine! Believe me, you are buying this statue at a bargain. Do you like it?*
Ēmptor	Immō édepol vērō pérplacet.	*Heavens, yes. I really like it a lot.*
Tabernárius	Grátiās! Et nunc, sīs, potes vísere álterās tabérnās in Subúrā.	*Thanks. And now, if you wish, you can go to see the other shops in the Subura.*
Ēmptor	Vīsam profféctō. Valē!	*I will indeed. Goodbye!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

advertise prōscríb·ō -ere prōscrípsī prōscríptus

ask the price of an item mercis prétium inquír·ō -ere inquīsívī inquīsítus

bargain préti·um -ī *n* speciále

be sold, be up for sale vén·eō -íre -iī

bookstore librári·a -ae *f*

business district empóri·um -ī *n*

butcher láni·us -ī *m*

butcher shop laniéna -ae *f*

buy paráre; em·ō -ere ēmī ēmptus **(from s.o.** dē áliquō); **to buy at a bargain** bene émere

buyer ēmpt·or -óris *m,* ēmptr·īx -ícis *f*

cash argént·um -ī *n* presentárium; **to pay $10 in cash for** dēnumeráre decem dóllarōs praesentáriōs prō (+ *abl)*

cent centēsim·a -ae *f*

cheap vīl·is -is -e

cheaply parvō *or* vīlī prétiō; **more cheaply** minóris prétiī

check sýngraph·a -ae *f;* **to write a check for** sýngrapham (+ *gen)* perscríb·ō -ere perscrípsī perscríptus

clerk tabernári·us -ī *m,* tabernári·a -ae *f*

clothing store tabérn·a -ae *f* vestiária

cost *intr* cōnst·ō -áre -itī; **to cost a lot (little, nothing, more, less)** multī (parvī, grātīs, plūris, minóris) cōnstáre

cost *s* impḗns·a -ae *f*

credit *(com)* fid·ēs -eī *f;* **to buy on credit** fidē suā émere; pecúniā haud praesentáriā emere; **to have good credit** bonā fidē esse

customer ēmpt·or -óris *m,* ēmptr·īx -ícis *f*

deal mercimóni·um -ī *n*

dealer merc·āns -ántis *mf,* mercát·or -óris *m,* mercátr·īx -ícis *f*

debt aes, aeris *n* aliénum; **this has put me in debt** hoc mihi aes aliénum áttulit

denarius dēnári·us -ī *m (worth about one dollar)*

discount remíssi·ō -ónis *f;* **five- (ten-twenty-) percent discount** quinárum (dēnárum, vicēsimárum) centēsimárum remíssiō

dollar dóllar·us -ī *m*

down payment árrab·ō -ónis *f;* **to make a down payment of $20** *(or* **to pay $20 down)** vīgíntī dóllarōs arrabónī dare

drugstore medicāmentári·a -ae *f*

expensive cār·us -a -um; **very expensive** percárus

flea market for·um -ī *n* rērum vēnálium

go for: at what price do these items go for? quibus prétiīs hae mercēs vẽneunt?

groceries obsṓni·a -ṓrum *npl*

grocery store macéll·um -ī *n*

hardware store tabérn·a -ae *f* ferrária

how much did you sell it for? quantī hoc vēnit?; **how much is this?** quantī hoc cōnstat?

installment pẽnsi·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to pay in five installments** quīnque pēnsiṓnibus solv·ō -ere -ī solū́tus

item of merchandise merx, mercis *f*

mall for·um -ī *n* subtēgulā́neum

market mercā́t·us -ūs *m,* macéll·um -ī *n*

marketable vēndíbil·is -is -e

marketplace mercā́t·us -ūs *m,* for·um -ī *n*

merchandise vēnālíci·a -ṓrum *npl,* merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

money pecū́ni·a -ae *f,* argént·um -ī *n,* numm·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

pastries cuppẽdi·a -ṓrum *npl*

pastry baker cuppēdinā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

pastry shop cuppẽd·ō -inis *f*

pay solv·ō -ere -ī solū́tus; **to pay s.o. $20 for** dēnumerā́re álicuī vīgíntī dóllarōs prō (+ *abl);* **to pay off a debt** débitum persólvere; **to pay on time** ad tempus *or* ad diem dictam sólvere; **to pay out (money) to** dēnumerā́re (nummōs) (+ *dat)*

percent centẽsim·a -ae *f*

pound lībr·a -ae *f;* **per pound** in lībrās

price préti·um -ī *n;* **at a high (low, very low, exorbitant) price** magnō (parvō, mínimō, nímiō); **higher price** prétium ámplius; **to set a price** prétium fácere; **the price for it is 10 denarii per pound** prétium eī in librās est decem dēnā́riīs; **the price of food** annṓn·a -ae *f*

purchase *s* ēmpt·um -ī *n*

purchase *tr* merc·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

purchasing émpti·ō -ṓnis *f*

receipt ápoch·a -ae *f*

run a business negṓtium exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus; **to run a shop** tabérnam exercḗre

sale vēndíti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **for sale, on sale** vēnālíci·us -a -um, vēnā́l·is -is -e; **to put up for sale** vēnum dō dare dḗdī datus

sell vēnd·ō -ere vẽndidī vẽnditus; *(of a merchant)* vēnditā́re

seller vẽndit·or -ṓris *m,* vẽnditr·īx -ícis *f*

set a price prétium fác·iō -ere fēcī factus *or* státu·ō -ere -ī statū́tus

shoe store tabérn·a -ae *f* sūtrína

shop, store tabérn·a -ae *f*

shop *intr (at a grocery store)* obsōnā́re; **to shop for** emō emere ēmī ēmptus; obsōnā́re *(groceries)*

shopkeeper tabernári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

shopping émpti·ō -ṓnis *f; (for groceries)* obsōnā́t·us -ūs *m;* **to go shopping** ēmptum īre; *(for groceries)* obsōnā́tum īre

shopper ēmpt·or -ṓris *m; (for groceries)* obsōnā́t·or -ṓris *m,* obsōnā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

small change númmul·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

stationery rēs, rērum *fpl* chartā́riae

stationery store tabérn·a -ae *f* chartária

store tabérn·a -ae *f*

supermarket superīnstitṓri·um -i n

trade mercātū́r·a -ae *f*

valuable: to be valuable prétium háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

wares merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

wholesale magnári·us -a -um

wholesaler negōtiā́t·or -ṓris *m* magnā́rius

Chapter XV: The Weather

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **A boy and a girl in Rome contrast the weather of Rome with that of Switzerland.**

Puer Rōmánus	Est frígidum hódiē.	***Roman Boy:*** *It's cold today.*
Puélla Helvétia	Frīgidúmne? Quómodo id dícere potes?	***Swiss Girl:*** *Cold? How can you say that?*
Puer	Quia ego álgeō.	*Because I feel cold.*
Puélla	At sōl lūcet et véntulus mītis flat. Prōrsus, est diēs bellus et tépidus.	*But the sun is shining and a gentle breeze is blowing. All in all, it is a nice warm day.*
Puer	Haec dīcis, quia tempéstās in Helvétiā semper frígida est. Nihil habēs in Álpibus praeter nivem et gláciem.	*You say that because the weather is always cold in Switzerland. You have nothing in the Alps but snow and ice.*
Puélla	Parum vērum est! Estō; híemēs in Álpibus sunt longae. Sed tempéstās ibi aestáte est bellíssima.	*That's not quite true. Granted, the winters are long in the Alps. But the weather there in summer is very nice.*
Puer	Hīc hiems est plúvia, et diēs aestáte sunt calidíssimī.	*Here the winter is rainy and the days in summer are very hot.*
Puélla	Sed hīc Rōmae neque grándinat neque ningit. Ágedum, eámus forās lūsum. Mox tū nōn iam algébis.	*But here in Rome it neither hails nor snows. Come on, then, let's go play outside. Soon you will no longer be cold.*
Puer	Vēra dīcis. Iam disserénat.	*You're right. The weather is already clearing up.*

LEVEL II **Martha explains to her teacher how the weather kept her from going to school.**

Magístra	Cūr nōn in scholam herī vēnístī?	***Teacher:*** *Why didn't you come to school yesterday?*
Martha	Propter procéllam.	***Martha:*** *Because of the storm.*
Magístra	Quid áccidit?	*What happened?*
Martha	Mātūtínum quidem erat serḗnum, sed súbitō Áquilō perflāre incḗpit. Imber cádere incḗpit.	*The early morning was fair all right, but suddenly the north wind began to blow hard. Rain began to fall.*
Magístra	Erāsne adhūc domī eō témpore?	*Were you still at home at that time?*
Martha	Modo discēdḗbam domō. Mox vehementíssimē pluit. Imber vērō urceā́tim cadḗbat.	*I was just leaving home. Soon it rained very hard. In fact, the rain came down in buckets.*
Magístra	Erāsne formīdolṓsa?	*Were you afraid?*
Martha	Ita. Ictūs fúlminis et tónitrus mē terrḗbant. Ventī árborēs dēiēcḗrunt trāns viās. Vix póteram vidḗre quō īrem.	*Yes. The bolts of lightning and thunder frightened me. The winds knocked down trees across the streets. I could scarcely see where I was going.*
Magístra	Quid deínceps fēcístī?	*What did you do then?*
Martha	Cōnstítuī ílicō domum redíre, ubi māter mē ánxia exspectā́bat.	*I decided on the spot to return home where my mother was waiting anxiously for me.*
Magístra	Sapiénter dēcrēvístī.	*You made a wise decision.*

LEVEL III **The weather of Rome and Switzerland is again debated.**

Caecílius	Quālis tempéstās tibi potíssimum placet?	***Cecil:*** *What kind of weather do you like best?*
Sonja	Caelum tépidum mihi potíssimum placet. In Álpibus nix per māiṓrem partem annī perdū́rat.	***Sonja:*** *I like warm weather best. In the Alps the snow lasts through most of the year.*

Caecílius	Quid ibi facis cum ningit?	*What do you do there when it snows?*
Sonja	Postquam nīnxit, in nive lūdimus. Intérdum pilās nívis inter nōs conícimus. Intérdum virum nívis fácimus. Intérdum dē colle tráheā lábimur.	*After it has snowed, we play in the snow. Sometimes we throw snowballs at one another. Sometimes we build a snowman. Sometimes we slide down the hill on a sled.*
Caecílius	Quam tibi invídeō! Ego numquam nivem vīdī. Māter tamen mihi dē nive et grándine et gláciē nārrābat.	*How I envy you! I have never seen snow. However, my Mother told me about snow and hail and ice.*
Sonja	Numquam vīdístī stīriās dē tēctīs dēpendéntēs?	*You never saw icicles hanging from a roof?*
Caecílius	Ego tantúmmodo imāginárī possum stīriās dē tēctīs dēpendéntēs et tēcta dómuum nive mollī obdúcta.	*I can only imagine icicles hanging from the roofs and the roofs of houses covered with soft snow.*
Sonja	At cum Áquilō perflat et ningit et grándinat in Álpibus, vīta potest esse dūra in Helvētiā. Ítaque praéferō tempestátem tépidam Rōmae. Ibi saltem numquam álgeam.	*But in the Alps, when the north wind blows and it snows and hails, life can be tough in Switzerland. And so I prefer the warm climate of Rome. At least there I would never feel cold.*
Caecílius	Mihi crēde, vívere sub aestuósō caelō nullō modō rosárium est! Habēmus aestátēs aestuósās.	*Believe me, living in a sultry climate is by no means a bed of roses! We have sweltering summers.*
Sonja	Tū saltem nōn geláris. Potes lúdere forīs síngulīs diébus.	*You at least do not freeze. You can play outdoors every day.*
Caecílius	At quis, malum, potest lúdere in tam aestuósā tempestáte? Sūdámus et sūdámus. Et muscae culicésque sunt molestíssimī.	*But who the devil can play in such sweltering weather? We sweat and sweat. And the flies and mosquitoes are a big pain in the neck.*
Sonja	Pactiónem faciámus. Tū in Helvétiam migrā et ego Rōmam migrábō. Ítaque utérque nostrum conténtus erit.	*Let's make a deal. You move to Switzerland, and I'll move to Rome. Then both of us will be satisfied.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

Note: *Expressions such as* **it is hot,** *etc., can be expressed as* **cálidum est** *(used impersonally, or with* caelum = **weather** *understood) or* **cálida est** (*with* **tempéstās** *understood).*

bad *(weather)* advérs·us -a -um, grav·is -is -e

barometer barómetr·um -ī *n*

blast flāt·us -ūs *m*

blow fláre; **to blow hard** perfláre

bolt of lightning ict·us -ūs *m* fúlminis

breeze véntul·us -ī *m,* aur·a -ae *f*

bright serēn·us -a -um

bucket: to come down in buckets ūrceātim cad·ō -ere cécidī cāsūrus; **to rain buckets** ūrceātim plúere

changing *(weather)* vári·us -a -um

chilly frīgídul·us -a -um

clear serēn·us -a -um, sūd·us -a -um

clear up disserēnáre

climate cael·um -ī *n*

cloud nūb·ēs -is *f*

cloudless sūd·us -a -um

cloudy nūbilōs·us -a -um; **to become cloudy** nūbiláre

cold *s* frīg·us -oris *n,* gel·ū -ūs *n;* **to catch a cold** gravédinem cón·trahō -tráhere tráxi tráctus; **to have a cold** gravédine laboráre

cold *adj (the most general word, applied to all degrees from pleasant coolness to severe cold)* frígid·us -a -um; gelid·us -a -um; **liable to get cold** alsiōs·us -a -um; **to feel cold** álgeō algére alsī; **to get cold** algésc·ō -ere; **to turn cold** frīgésc·ō -ere frīxī

cold spell frígor·a -um *npl*

cold weather gel·u -ūs *n*

cover up *(against the cold)* opér·iō -íre -uī -tus

dark *adj* obscúr·us -a -um; **as soon as it got dark** prīmīs ténebrīs

dark *s*: **after dark** dē nocte; **in the dark** per obscúrum; sine lúmine

darkness ténebr·ae -árum *fpl;* **darkness had suddenly come** ténebrae factae sunt repéntē

degree grad·us -ūs *m*

dew rōs, rōris *m*

drizzle *s* plúvi·a -ae *f* rāra et minúta

drizzle *intr* léniter pluit plúere pluit

drop *(e.g., of rain)* gutt·a -ae *f*

east wind Eur·us -ī *m*

fair serēn·us -a -um

fall *s* autúmn·us -ī *m*

favorable *(wind)* secúnd·us -a -um

fine *(weather)* serēn·us -a -um; **fine weather** serēnit·ās -átis *f*

flash of lightning fulg·ur -uris *n*

fog nébul·a -ae *f*

foggy nebulōs·us -a -um

freeze *tr* geláre **ll** *intr* gelárī

freezing gélid·us -a -um

frost pruín·a -ae *f*

frosty pruīnōs·us -a -um

frozen rig·ēns -entis

gale procéll·a -ae *f*

glisten nít·eō -ére -uī

good *(weather)* serēn·us -a -um

hail *s* grand·ō -inis *f*

hail *impers v* grándin·at -áre

hailstorms grándin·ēs -um *fpl*

hot *(of a person, sun, water, bath, day)* cálid·us -a -um *(opp:* frígid·us -a -um); **it is hot** cálidum est; **to become hot** calésc·ō -ere; **to be hot** cál·eō -ére -uī; **to be uncomfortably hot** aéstuáre

hot weather aest·us -ūs *m*

hurricane týph·ōn -ónis *m*

ice gláci·ēs -éī *f;* **to turn to ice** glaciárī

icicle stíri·a -ae *f*

icy glaciál·is -is -e

lightning *s* fulm·en -inis *n*

lightning: it is lightning fulget fulgére fulsit, fúlgur·at -áre -ávit

lousy *(weather)* spurc·us -a -um

melt *tr* dissól·vō -vere -vī -útus **ll** *intr* liquésc·ō -ere

mild mīt·is -is -e

mist nébul·a -ae *f*

misty nebulós·us -a -um

muggy aestuós·us -a -um

nice bell·us -a -um

north wind Áquil·ō -ónis *m*

open: in the open (air) sub dīvō

overcast nūbilós·us -a -um, núbil·us -a -um; **to become overcast** nūbiláre

partly partim; **it is partly cloudy (sunny) today** (caelum) hódiē est partim nūbilōsum (aprícum)

rain *impers v* pluit pluere pluit; **to rain hard** veheménter (*or* multum) plúere

rain *s* plúvi·a -ae *f,* im·ber -bris *m*; **heavy, steady rain** magnī et adsíduī imbrēs; **the rain is letting up** imber dētūméscit; **it looks like rain** vidétur quasi pluat

rainbow arc·us -ūs *m* caeléstis, plúvius arcus

rain cloud nimb·us -ī *m*

rainy plúvi·us -a -um

scorching (heat, sun) flagrantíssimus (sōl, sōlis *m,*. aest·us -ūs *m)*

shifting *(wind, weather)* vári·us -a -um

shine lúc·eō -ére lūxī; **to shine on** illúc·eō -ére illúxī (+ *dat)*

shower im·ber -bris *m*

sky cael·um -ī *n*

sleet im·ber -bris *m* grándine mīxtus

slippery lúbric·us -a -um

sloppy *(weather)* spurc·us -a -um

snow nix, nivis *f* **covered with snow** níve·us -a -um

snow *impers v* ningit níngere nīnxit

snowball pil·a -ae *f* nivis

snowdrift ningu·is -is *f*

snowfall nivis cās·us -ūs *m*

snowstorm ning·or -óris *m*

snowy nivós·us -a -um, nivál·is -is -e

south wind Aus·ter -trī *m*

spring vēr, vēris *n*

storm tempést·ās -átis *f;* procéll·a -ae *f;* **a storm arose** tempéstās coórta est

stormy procellós·us -a -um, turbulént·us -a -um

summer aest·ās -átis *f*

sun sōl, sōlis *m;* **full sun** plúrimus sōl

sunny apríc·us -a -um

sunshine sōl, sōlis *m*

sultry aestuós·us -a -um

sweltering aestuós·us -a -um

temperature temperātúr·a -ae *f;* **the temperature fell below thirty-two degrees** temperātúra lāpsa est subter duōs et trīgintā gradūs; **what is the temperature?** quō gradū stat temperātúra?

thermometer thermómetr·um -ī *n*

thunder *s* tónitr·us -ūs *m*

thunder *impers v* tonat tonáre tónuit

thunderbolt fulm·en -inis *n*

tide aest·us -ūs *m;* **high tide** aestūs accéss·us -ūs *m;* **low tide** aestūs recéss·us -ūs *m*

tornado turb·ō -inis *m*

warm tépid·us -a -um; **it is getting warm** tepḗscit

weather *(good or bad)* tempést·ās -átis *f,* cael·um -ī *n;* **depending on the weather** ut diēs suādet; **kinds of weather** tempestátēs; **owing to changes in the weather** propter caelī varietátēs

weather conditions tempestát·ēs -um *fpl*

west wind Zéphyr·us -ī *m*

wind vent·us -ī *m;* **head wind** ventus advérsus; **tail wind** ventus secúndus; **the wind is dying down** ventus dētumḗscit; **the wind is picking up** ventus increbrḗscit

wind storm procéll·a -ae *f*

windy ventṓs·us -a -um

winter hiem·s -is *f;* **at the end of winter** híeme exeúnte; **because of the severity of the winter** propter híemis magnitúdinem

zero zer·um -ī *n*

Chapter XVI: Animals

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **A visit to the zoo.**

Bárbara	Salvē, David. Unde venīs?	***Barbara:*** *Hello, David. Where are you coming from?*
David	Modo vīvárium vīsébam.	***David:*** *I was just visiting the zoo.*
Bárbara	Quās ferās ibi vīdístī?	*What wild animals did you see there?*
David	Panthḗrās et leónēs et elephántōs et tigrēs et zebrās.	*Panthers, lions, elephants, tigers, and zebras.*
Bárbara	Nōnne frémitūs ferárum tē terruérunt?	*The roars of the wild animals scared you, didn't they?*
David	Mínimē, hercle. Omnēs enim ferae in claustrīs cohibéntur.	*Heavens, no! You see, all the wild animals are kept in cages.*
Bárbara	Quod ánimal tē potíssimum dēlectávit?	*What animal did you like best?*
David	Símiī.	*The monkeys.*
Bárbara	Quam ob rem?	*Why?*
David	Tam iocósī sunt, quod sē gerunt paene quasi hóminēs.	*They are so funny because they behave almost like human beings.*
Bárbara	Vīdistíne étiam crocodílōs et strūthiocamḗlōs et rhīnocerṓtēs?	*Did you also see the crocodiles and ostriches and rhinoceroses?*
David	Eī quidem in vīváriō sunt, sed eōs nōn vīdī.	*They're in the zoo all right, but I didn't see them.*
Bárbara	Ítaque cūr eōs nōn vīsístī?	*Then why didn't you go see them?*
David	**Ó**tium mihi nōn erat ad omnēs ferās vīséndās.	*I didn't have the time to visit all the wild animals.*
Bárbara	Vīdistíne dinosaúrōs?	*Did you see (any) dinosaurs?*
David	Tū sānē iocáris!	*You must be kidding!*

LEVEL II **A visit to a pet shop.**

Grátia	Salvē. Velim dēlíciās émere.	***Grace:*** *Hello. I'd like to buy a pet.*
Cốciō	Euge! Hábeō omnis géneris dēlíciās vēnálēs.	***Dealer:*** *Great! I have every kind of pet for sale.*
Grátia	Ita vídeō.	*So I see.*
Cốciō	Vīsne émere catéllum vel fēlem vel cunículum?	*Do you want to buy a puppy or a cat or a rabbit?*
Grátia	Mínimē, iam mihi est catéllus et fēlis et cunículus. Quantī cōnstat ille psíttacus?	*No, I already have a puppy, cat, and rabbit. How much does that parrot cost?*
Cốciō	Cōnstat trecéntōs dóllarīs. Ūsque enim ex Áfricā dēvéctus est.	*It costs 300 dollars. You see, it was shipped all the way from Africa.*
Grátia	Et quantī cōnstant fringíllae Canáriae?	*And how much do canaries cost?*
Cốciō	Tantúmmodo decem dóllarīs.	*Only ten dollars.*
Grátia	Vāh, nimis cārae mihi sunt. Habésne híppurōs vēnálēs?	*Wow, they are too expensive for me. Do you have goldfish for sale?*
Cốciō	Scílicet hábeō. Meī híppurī sunt vīlēs. Quisque cōnstat ūnō dóllarō. Et dōnábō tibi áliquid ēscae piscáriae grātīs.	*Of course I have. My goldfish are inexpensive. They are one dollar apiece. And I'll give you some fish food gratis.*
Grátia	Nunc Latínē lóqueris! Duōs emam. Ecce duōs dóllarōs.	*Now you're talking turkey! I'll buy two. Here are the two dollars.*
Cốciō	Grátiās tibi. Bene valē.	*Thank you. Goodbye.*

LEVEL III **Young Mark visits old Cato's farm.**

Marcus	Catō, quam ob rem māvīs rūrī habitáre quam in urbe?	***Marcus:*** *Cato, why do you prefer to live in the country rather than in the city?*
Catō	Quia vīta in fundō ācta longē iūcúndior est quam in urbe.	***Cato:*** *Because life spent on the farm is far more pleasant than in the city.*

Marcus	Quid ita?	*How so?*
Catō	Quī vīctum in fundō quaéritat, quamvīs dīves numquam fiat, līber tamen est.	*One who makes his living on a farm, although he may never get rich, is nevertheless free.*
Marcus	Osténde mihi pecus, quaesō, sī ốtium tibi est.	*Please show me your livestock, if you have the time.*
Catō	Libénter. Ecce vaccās ovḗsque in prātō ac equōs in páscuō.	*Gladly. See the cows and sheep in the meadow and the horses in the pasture.*
Marcus	Ēducấsne pullōs gallīnáceōs et ánserēs?	*Do you raise chickens and geese?*
Catō	Ita. Éducō étiam porcōs et caprōs. Eī sunt ultrā hórreum.	*Yes. I also raise pigs and goats. They are on the other side of the barn.*
Marcus	Exstántne piscēs in illō rívulō quī per prātum fluit?	*Are there fish in that brook that flows through the meadow?*
Catō	Ut vēra dīcam, piscṓsus est ille rívulus. Tructōs captáre queō, quotiēscúmque libet.	*To tell you the truth, that brook is teeming with fish. I can catch trout whenever I please.*
Marcus	Óbiter, forte notávī fundum silvam continḗre. Illícne umquam vēnáris?	*By the way, I happened to notice that your farm includes a forest. Do you ever go hunting there?*
Catō	Étiam. Vēnor cunículōs, phāsiánās, cervōs.	*Yes. I hunt rabbits, pheasants, and deer.*
Marcus	Habēsne canem vēnáticum?	*Do you have a hunting hound?*
Catō	Hábeō quidem sagācíssimum canem; sine eō numquam vēnor.	*I do have a very keen-scented hound; I never go hunting without him.*
Marcus	Valdē fortūnátus es, Catō. Aliquándō ego fundum mihi parábō.	*You are very fortunate, Cato. Someday I will get myself a farm.*
Catō	Probum cōnsílium, adulḗscēns!	*Good idea, young man!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

animal ánim·al -ālis *n*; **wild animal** fer·a -ae *f*

ant formíc·a -ae *f*

ape símī·us -ī *m,* símī·a -ae *f*

chatter stríd·eō -ére -uī

bat vespertíli·ō -ónis *m*

bear urs·us -ī *m,* urs·a -ae *f*

cub ursae cátul·us -ī *m*

grunt *intr* grunn·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

grunt *s* grunnít·us -ūs *m*

beaver fi·ber -brī *m*

bedbug sciníph·is -is *m*

bee ap·is -is *f*

beehive álve·us -ī *m*

buzz bombilāre

hum murmurāre

sting *tr* īc·ō -ere īcī ictus

sting *s (on the bee)* acúle·us -ī *m; (bite)* ict·us -ūs *m*

swarm of bees ápium exám·en -inis *n*

bird av·is -is *f*

beak rōstr·um -ī *n*

cage cáve·a -ae *f*

chirp pīpāre, pīpilāre

egg ōv·um -ī *n*

feather penn·a -ae *f*

flap the wings ālīs plaud·ō -ere plausī plausum

flight volát·us -ūs *m*

fly volāre; **to fly away** āvolāre

land (on) īnsíd·ō -ere īnsēdī *(+ dat)*

nest nīd·us -ī *m;* **to build a nest** nīdificāre

sing can·ō -ere cécinī cantum

song cant·us -ūs *m*

tail caud·a -ae *f*

wing āl·a -ae *f*

blackbird mérul·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

boar ap·er -rī *m*

grunt grúnn·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

buffalo ūr·us -ī *m*

bug cīm·ex -icis *m*

bull taur·us -ī *m* (*see* **cattle**)

butterfly pāpíli·ō -ónis *m*

cage claustr·a -órum *npl,* cáve·a -ae *f*

calf vítul·us -ī *m,* vítul·a -ae *f* (*see* **cattle**)

camel camél·us -ī *m*

hump gibb·er -eris *m*

canary fringílla -ae *f* Canária *(see* **bird)**

cat fēl·is *or* fēl·ēs -is *f*; catt·a -ae *f,* catt·us -ī *m*

meow fél·iō -íre

purr *intr* murmurāre

purr *s* murm·ur -uris *n*

caterpillar ērúc·a -ae *f*

catfish silúr·us -ī *m*

cattle bov·ēs -um *mpl (dat & abl pl:* bōbus *or* būbus)

bellow (*or* **low**) múg·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

graze pāsc·or -ī pāstus sum

head of cattle pec·us -oris *n*

chick pull·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

peep pīpilāre

chicken (gallīnáceus) pull·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

chicken coop gallīnári·um -ī *n*

cluck glóc·iō -íre

egg ōv·um -ī *n*

eggshell (ōvī) putā́m·en -inis *n*

egg white (ōvī) alb·um -ī *n*

lay *(eggs)* pár·iō -ere péperī partus

yolk vitéll·us -ī *m*

cockroach blatt·a -ae *f*

colt équol·us -ī *m* (*see* **horse**)

cow vacc·a -ae *f*

milk *s* lac lactis *n*

milk *tr* múl·geō -gḗre -sī -ctum

moo mū́g·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

udder ūb·er -eris *n*

crane grūs, gruis *mf (see* **bird)**

crunkle gru·ō -ere

cricket gryll·us -ī *m*

chirp fritínn·iō -íre

crocodile crocodī́l·us -ī *m*

crow corn·īx -ícis *f (see* **bird)**

caw crōcitā́re

deer cerv·us -ī *m,* cerv·a -ae *f*

bray rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

dinosaur dinosaúr·us -ī *m*

dog can·is -is *mf*

bark *intr* latrā́re; **bark at** allatrā́re

bark *s* latrā́t·us -ūs *m*

collar collā́r·e -is *n*

growl ring·or -ī rictus sum

leash cíngul·um -ī *n*

leash a dog canem cíngulō alligā́re

pet *(stroke)* permúlc·eō -ḗre -sī

snarl gánn·iō -íre

tail caud·a -ae *f;* **wag the tail** caudam movḗre

take for a walk dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus

dolphin delphī́n·us -ī *m*

donkey ásin·us -ī *m*

heehaw *intr* rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

heehaw *s* rudī́t·us -ūs *m*

dove palumb·ēs -is *f (see* **bird)**

coo gem·ō -ere -uī

duck an·as -atis *f (see* **bird)**

quack tetrínn·iō -íre

eagle áquil·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

screech strī́d·eō -ḗre -uī

eel anguī́ll·a -ae *f*

elephant elephánt·us -ī *m*

trumpet bárr·iō -íre

trunk man·us -ūs *f*

falcon falc·ō -ónis *m (see* **bird)**

screech strī́d·eō -ḗre -uī

farm animals pec·us -oris *n or* pécor·a -um *npl*

fish *s* pisc·is -is *m*

fin pinn·a -ae *f*

fish food ēsc·a -ae *f* piscā́ria

fish pond piscī́n·a -ae *f*

gills bránchi·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

scale *s* squām·a -ae *f*

scale *tr* dēsquāmā́re

scaly squāmṓs·us -a -um

swim natā́re

fish *intr* piscor piscā́rī piscā́tus sum

flea pūl·ex -icis *m*

flounder pass·er -eris *m (see* **fish)**

fly musc·a -ae *f*

buzz bombilā́re

flock *(of birds, sheep, goats)* grex, gregis *m*

fox vulp·ēs -is *f*

yelp gánn·iō -íre

frog rān·a -ae *f*

croak coaxā́re

game preserve thērotrophḯ·um -ī *n*

giraffe camēlopárdal·is -is *f*

gnat cul·ex -icis *m*

goat cap·er -rī *m,* capr·a -ae *f*

bleat bālā́re

goldfish híppur·us -ī *m* (*see* **fish**)

goose ans·er -eris *m (see* **bird)**

cackle gíngr·iō -íre

grasshopper grill·us -ī *m*

chirp fritínn·iō -íre

haddock gad·us -ī *m* (*see* **fish**)

hawk accípi·ter -tris *m (see* **bird)**

caw plīpiā́re

shriek clāmā́re

heifer iuvénc·a -ae *f (see* **cattle)**

hen gallī́n·a -ae *f*

cluck glóc·iō -íre

herd arménṭ·um -ī *n*

hippopotamus hippopótam·us -ī *m*

hog sū·s -is *mf*

oink grúnn·iō -íre

hornet crābr·ō -ónis *m (see* **bee)**

horse equ·us -ī *m*

hoof úngul·a -ae *f*

mane iūb·a -ae *f*

neigh *intr* hínn·iō -íre -iī; **neigh at** adhinnī́re

neigh(ing) hinnī́t·us -ūs *m*

tail caud·a -ae *f*

horsefly tabā́n·us -ī *m*

buzz bombilā́re

insect īnséct·um -ī *n*

jellyfish pulm·ō -ónis *m*

lamb agn·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

bleat bālā́re

lark alaúd·a -ae *f (see* **bird**)

leopard pard·us -ī *m*

mew rictā́re

lion le·ō -ónis *m,* leaén·a -ae *f*

mane iūb·a -ae *f*

roar rū́g·iō -íre

livestock pec·us -oris *n*

lizard lacért·us -ī *m,* lacért·a -ae *f*

lobster ástac·us -ī *m*

locust locúst·a -ae *f*

chirp strī́d·eō -ḗre -uī

louse pēdícul·us -ī *m*

mackerel scomb·er -rī *m (see* **fish)**

mole talp·a -ae *f*

monkey sī́mi·us -ī *m,* sī́mi·a -ae *f*

chatter strī́d·eō -ḗre -uī

moth blatt·a -ae *f*

mouse mū·s -ris *m*

squeak míntr·iō -íre

mule mūl·us -ī *m,* mūl·a -ae *f*

bray rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

ostrich strūthiocamḗl·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

owl būb·ō -ónis *m (see* **bird)**

hoot būbilā́re

ox bōs, bovis *m (dat & abl pl:* bōbus *or* būbus)

bellow boā́re

oyster óstre·a -ae *f*

oyster bed ostreā́ri·um -ī *n*

shell conch·a -ae *f*

panther panthḗr·a -ae *f*

parakeet melopsíttac·us -ī *m*

parrot psíttac·us -ī *m*

partridge perd·īx -ícis *mf (see* **bird)**

peacock pāv·ō -ónis *m,* pāv·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

pelican onocrótal·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
perch (*fish*) perc·a -ae *f (see* **fish)**
pet dēlíci·ae -árum *fpl*
pheasant phāsiā́n·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**
pig porc·us -ī *m*
  oink grúnn·iō -íre
  pigsty suī́l·e -is *n*
pigeon colúmb·a -ae *f,* colúmb·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
  coo gem·ō -ere -uī -itum
  pigeon coop columbā́ri·um -ī *n*
pony mann·us -ī *m (see* **horse)**
porcupine hystr·ix -icis *f*
poultry av·ēs -ium *fpl* cohortā́lēs
pup cátul·us -ī *m*
  whimper gánn·iō -íre
  puppy catéll·us -ī *m*
quail cotúrn·īx -ícis *f (see* **bird)**
rabbit cunī́cul·us -ī *m*
  squeal vā́g·iō -íre
ram ári·ēs -etis *m*
  bleat bālā́re
rat mū·s -ris *m*
  squeak míntr·iō -íre
raven corv·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
  croak crōcitā́re
reindeer tarándr·us -ī *m*
rhinoceros rhīnócer·ōs -ṓtis *m*
robin rubécul·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**
  chirp pīpā́re
rooster gall·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
  crow cūcū́r·iō -íre; can·ō -ere cécinī cantum
salmon salm·ō -ónis *m (see* **fish)**
sardine sardī́n·a -ae *f (see* **fish)**
scorpion scórpi·ō -ónis *m*
  sting *tr* īc·ō -ere īcī ictus
  sting *s* ict·us -ūs *m*
seahorse hippocámp·us -ī *m*
seal vítul·us -ī *m* marī́nus
serpent serp·ēns -éntis *m*
  bite *tr* īc·ō -ere īcī ictus
  bite *s* ict·us -ūs *m*
  crawl serp·ō -ere -sī
  hiss sībilā́re
shark pistr·is -is *m*
  dorsal fin pinn·a -ae *f* dorsā́lis
sheep ov·is -is *f*
  bleat bālā́re
  shepherd pāst·or -ṓris *m*
  pen *(for sheep)* ovī́l·e -is *n*
  wool lān·a -ae *f*
snake angu·is -is *mf (see* **serpent)**
snail cóchle·a -ae *f*
sow sū·s -is *f*
  oink grúnn·iō -íre
sparrow pass·er -eris *m (see* **bird)**
  chirp pīpā́re
spider arā́ne·us -ī *m*
  cobweb arā́ne·a -ae *f*
squirrel sciū́r·us -ī *m*
stag cerv·us -ī *m*
  bray rud·ō -ere -īvī -ītum
starling sturn·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
  chirp fritínn·iō -íre
steer iuvénc·us -ī *m*
stork cicṓni·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**
swallow hirúnd·ō -inis *f (see* **bird)**
swan cycn·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**
swordfish xíphi·ās -ae *m*
thrush turd·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

tiger tigr·is -is *or* -idis *m*

growl frem·ō -ere -uī

toad būf·ō -ōnis *m*

trout truct·us -ī *m,* truct·a -ae *f (see* **fish)**

tuna thunn·us -ī *m (see* **fish)**

turkey gallopāv·ō -ōnis *m*

turtle testūd·ō -inis *f*

shell testūd·ō -inis *f*

vulture vult·ur -uris *m*

wasp vesp·a -ae *f (see* **bee***)*

weasel mustēl·a -ae *f*

whale balaén·a -ae *f*

wolf lup·us -ī *m,* lup·a -ae *f*

cub lupae cátul·us -ī *m*

howl *intr* ululāre

howl *s* ululāt·us -ūs *m*

whelp gánn·iō -íre

woodpecker pīc·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

worm verm·is -is *m*

earth worm lumbrīc·us -ī *m*

zoo vīvāri·um -ī *n*

Chapter XVII: Emotions and Qualities

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — Diane and Debbie discuss the new teacher.

Diā́na:	Salvē, Debra. Quō pactō tēcum ágitur? Aúdiō tē novam magístram hōc annō habḗre.	***Diane:*** *Hello, Debbie. How is it going with you? I hear that you have a new teacher this year.*
Debra:	Salvē, Diā́na. Bene váleō. Rēctē audīvístī.	***Debbie:*** *Hello, Diane. I'm fine. You heard right.*
Diā́na:	Estne bona magístra?	*Is she a good teacher?*
Debra:	Sevḗra est sed aequa; nam tractat nōs omnēs eṓdem modō.	*She is strict but fair. She treats all alike.*
Diā́na:	Quámdiū iam docet?	*How long has she been teaching?*
Debra:	Nésciō. Sed est perītíssima magístra. Nēmō obdormíscit in eius classe.	*I don't know. But she's a very experienced teacher. No one falls asleep in her class.*
Diā́na:	Quṓmodo condiscípulī tuī cum eā cóngruunt?	*How do your classmates get along with her?*
Debra:	Amant eam quṓniam pátiēns hiláraque est.	*They love her because she is patient and cheerful.*
Diā́na:	Manifḗstō, magístra ipsa bonum exémplum praebet.	*Obviously, the teacher herself sets a good example.*
Debra:	Ita, exémplum admīrā́bile.	*Yes, a wonderful example.*

LEVEL II — A new girlfriend is the subject of discussion.

Valḗria:	Salvē, Ricárde. Ut valēs? Rūmor per tōtam vīcíniam pervagā́tur tē novam amículam repperísse.	***Valerie:*** *Hello, Richard. How are you? There's a rumor going around the whole neighborhood that you have found a new girlfriend.*
Ricárdus:	Salvē. Bene váleō. Fāma est vēra; eam nōn īnfítior.	***Richard:*** *Hello. I'm fine. The story is true; I'll not deny it.*

Valéria: Quid nōmen eī est? Égone eam nōvī? *What is her name? Do I know her?*

Ricárdus: Nōmen eī est Donna. Eam nōn nōvístī. *Her name is Donna. You do not know her.*

Valéria: Quālis homō est illa? *What sort of person is she?*

Ricárdus: In prīmīs est bella et venústa. Bréviter, mīrífica est. *First of all, she is pretty and attractive. In a word, she is fantastic.*

Valéria: Nōn, nōn. Dīcébam dē eius índole. *No, no. I was talking about her personality.*

Ricárdus: Iam téneō. Donna est intéllegēns et hílara et hūmāna et ténera. *Now I get it. Donna is intelligent, cheerful, kind, and gentle.*

Valéria: Estne géneris tacitúrnī? *Is she the silent type?*

Ricárdus: Est magis loquāx et sociábilis quam tacitúrna; hāc dē causā, apud familiárēs grātiōsíssima est. Étiam corcíllum habet, sed numquam id iactat. *She is talkative and sociable rather than quiet; for that reason she is very popular with her close acquaintances. She also has brains, but she doesn't brag about that.*

Valéria: Donna mihi vidétur speciósa puella. Spērō tē eam mihi aliquándō trāditúrum esse. *Donna seems to be a very interesting girl. I hope that you will introduce her to me sometime.*

Ricárdus: Quidnī? *Why not?*

LEVEL III **Sizing up a political candidate.**

Titus: Márcia, quid opīnáris dē Bíbulō candidátō quī cōnsulátum petit? ***Titus:*** *Marcia, what is your opinion of the candidate Bibulus, who is running for the consulship?*

Márcia: Vīsne illum Bíbulum quī Caésaris competítor est? Praédicat sē reī públicae prōfutúrum esse. ***Marcia:*** *Do you mean the Bibulus who is Caesar's opponent? He claims that he will be good for the country.*

Titus: Crēdísne eum esse vērácem sincērúmque? *Do you believe that he is honest and sincere?*

Márcia: Multa quidem prōmíttit, sed mīror num fidem servātúrus sit. *He certainly makes a lot of promises, but I wonder whether he will keep his word.*

Titus:	Mihi vidétur astútus, audāx, ambitiósus.	*He seems to me to be shrewd, bold, and ambitious.*
Márcia:	Dē eā rē tēcum fúnditus cōnséntiō. Porrō audīvistíne eius recéntēs orātiónēs?	*I fully agree with you on that point. Besides, have you heard his recent speeches?*
Titus:	Audívī. Ut candidátī solent, iste competītórēs suōs inpúgnat et idéntidem praédicat eōs omnēs esse arrogántēs et dolósōs.	*I have. As candidates usually do, he attacks his opponents and again and again claims that they are all arrogant and tricky.*
Márcia:	Rūrsus tēcum omnínō cōnséntiō. Cēnsétne sē sōlum esse locuplétem et cándidum et amántem pátriae?	*Again I fully agree with you. Does he think that he alone is trustworthy, candid, and patriotic?*
Titus:	Immō fácile est áliōs candidátōs reprehéndere; sed quid iste habet quod dē suā ratiōne dīcat?	*Well, it's easy to criticize other candidates; but what does he have to say about his own policy?*
Márcia:	Dē suā ratióne interrogátus, ambíguus fit. Dīcit quidquid in buccam vénerit. Quandōcúmque urgétur, fit indignābúndus ac dīcāx.	*When asked about his own policy, he becomes evasive. He says whatever comes into his head* [*lit: has come into his mouth*]. *Whenever he is hard pressed, he becomes indignant and sarcastic.*
Titus:	Ut vēra dīcam, nésciō cuī candidátō suffrāgātúrus sim.	*To tell you the truth, I don't know for which candidate I am going to vote.*
Márcia:	Ego ipsa exspectábō diem comitiálem ántequam ego cōnstítuam.	*I myself am going to wait till election day before I make up my mind.*
Titus:	Tē nōn culpō. Ego idem fáciam.	*I don't blame you. I'll do the same.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

ability facúlt·ās -átis *f*

absurd absúrd·us -a -um

abusive malédic·us -a -um

accomplished ērudítus -a -um

active ála·cer -cris -cre

admirable admīrábil·is -is -e

admiration admīrā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

adult *(mature)* adúlt·us -a -um

affable affábil·is -is -e

affected affectā́t·us -a -um

affection am·or -óris *m*

affectionate am·āns -ántis

afraid formīdulṓs·us -a -um; **I am afraid that** vér·eor -ḗrī véritus sum nē; **to be afraid** métu·ō -ere -ī

aged annṓs·us -a -um

agreeable cómmod·us -a -um, grāt·us -a -um

alert ā·cer -cris -cre

alluring illecebrṓs·us -a -um

alone sōl·us -a -um

ambition ambíti·ō -ónis *f*

ambitious ambitiṓs·us -a -um

anger īr·a -ae *f*

angry (at) īrā́t·us -a -um (+ *dat);* **to get angry with** īrā́sc·or -ā́rī (+ *dat)*

anguish ang·or -óris *m*

annoyance molésti·a -ae *f*

annoyed: to be annoyed at moléstē ferō ferre tulī

antagonistic īnfést·us -a -um

anxiety (about) cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen)*

apathetic dēs·es -idis

appetite cibī appeténti·a -ae *f*, cibī appetī́ti·ō -ónis *f*

arouse *(feelings)* exagitā́re, suscitā́re

arrogance arrogánti·a -ae *f*

arrogant árrog·āns -ántis

articulate disért·us -a -um

astute astū́t·us -a -um

athletic āthlḗtic·us -a -um

atrocious atr·ōx -ócis

attentive atténт·us -a -um, ērḗct·us -a -um

attitude gest·us -ūs *m*

attractive amā́bil·is -is -e; *(in looks)* speciṓs·us -a -um

austere asp·er -era -erum, austḗr·us -a -um

awful dīr·us -a -um

awkward inconcínn·us -a -um

backward *(mentally)* lent·us -a -um

bad mal·us -a -um, ímprob·us -a -um

banish *(worries, cares)* éxim·ō -ere exḗmī exḗmptus

beautiful pulch·er -ra -rum, formṓs·us -a -um

beauty pulchritū́d·ō -inis *f*

becoming dec·ēns -éntis

big-hearted magnánim·us -a -um

bitter acérb·us -a -um

bitterly: to complain bitterly gráviter queror querī questus sum

bitterness acérbit·ās -átis *f*

blind caec·us -a -um

blindness caécit·ās -átis *f*

blush ērubḗsc·ō -ere ērúbuī

boastful iact·āns -ántis

bold aud·āx -ácis

boldness audā́ci·a -ae *f*

bombastic bullā́t·us -a -um

boorish agrést·is -is -e

bother *(annoy)* exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

bothered exercitā́t·us -a -um

brag about iactā́re

brains: have brains corcíll·um -ī *n* háb·eō -ḗre -uī

bright *(person)* argū́t·us -a -um

callous dūr·us -a -um

callousness dūríti·a -ae *f*

calm plácid·us -a -um

calmly aequō ánimō

candid cándid·us -a -um, apért·us -a -um

care cūr·a -ae *f*

care dīligénti·a -ae *f*

careful dílig·ēns -éntis

careless incūriṓs·us -a -um

carelessness incū́ri·a -ae *f*

cause *(stir up)* excitā́re

caution caúti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to exercise caution** cáv·eō -ḗre cāvī

cautious caut·us -a -um

character mōr·ēs -um *mpl,* índol·ēs -is *f*

charm amoénit·ās -ā́tis *f,* dec·or -óris *m,* grā́ti·a -ae *f*

charming amoén·us -a -um, lepid·us -a -um

chaste cast·us -a -um

cheer up *tr* hilarā́re, laetificā́re; **cheer up!** habē ánimum bonum!

cheerful ála·cer -cris -cre, hílar·us -a -um

cheerfulness alácrit·ās -ā́tis *f,* hilaritū́d·ō -inis *f*

choice exquisī́t·us -a -um

civilized hūmā́n·us -a -um

clever cállid·us -a -um

cleverness callídit·ās -ā́tis *f*

clumsy incompósit·us -a -um, inconcínn·us -a -um

cold *(dispassionate)* frī́gid·us -a -um

comfort *s* levā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

comfort *tr* allevā́re

common sense: to have common sense cor háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

compassion clēménti·a -ae *f,* hūmā́nit·ās -ā́tis *f*

compassionate clēm·ēns -éntis, hūmā́n·us -a -um

concern cūr·a -ae *f*

concise brev·is -is -e

confide in cōnfī́d·ō -ere (+ *dat)*

confidence fīdū́ci·a -ae *f,* cōnfīdénti·a -ae *f*

confident cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis; **to be confident** cōnfī́d·ō -ere cōnfī́sus sum

consternation cōnsternā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

contempt contémpt·us -ūs *m,* dēspicā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to feel contempt for** contémn·ō -ere -psī; **to hold s.o. in contempt** áliquem dēspicā́tum háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

contemptuous (of) dēspíci·ēns -éntis (+ *gen)*

content conténт·us -a -um; **to your heart's content** arbitrā́tū tuō

control coérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus, contín·eō -ḗre -uī

control *(restraint)* continénti·a -ae *f; (power)* potést·ās -ā́tis *f;* **out of control** effrēnā́t·us -a -um

convenience: at your convenience tuō cómmodō

cool (toward) frī́gid·us -a -um (in + *acc); (great) (coll)* mīrā́nd·us -a -um; **that's cool!** mīrándum est!

coolness *(indifference)* frīg·us -oris *n*

cope with pār esse (+ *dat);* **unable to cope with** impār esse (+ *dat)*

courage fortitūd·ō -inis *f*

courageous animōs·us -a -um, fort·is -is -e

courteous cōm·is -is -e

courtesy cōmit·ās -ātis *f*

crabbiness morōsit·ās -ātis *f*

crabby morōs·us -a -um

craving for appetīti·ō -ōnis *f* (+ *gen)*

crazy dēlīr·us -a -um

credible crēdíbil·is -is -e; **to be credible** fīdem háb·eō -ēre -uī -itus

criminal facinorōs·us -a -um

cruel crūdēl·is -is -e

cruelty crūdēlit·ās -ātis *f*

cry fl·eō -ēre -ēvī; **to cry over** flēre

culture hūmānit·ās -ātis *f*

cunning collubrīn·us -a -um

curiosity cūriōsit·ās -ātis *f*

cute bell·us -a -um, béllul·us -a -um

dainty dēlicāt·us -a -um

daring aud·ēns -éntis, aud·āx -ācis

darling anímul·us -ī *m*, anímul·a -ae *f*

dear cār·us -a -um

deceitful fall·āx -ācis

decency decénti·a -ae *f*

decent dec·ēns -éntis; **to do the decent thing** frūgem fác·iō -ere fēcī

deep-seated ínsit·us -a -um

dejected dēmíss·us -a -um

delicate dēlicāt·us -a -um

demented dēm·ēns -éntis

depressed abiéct·us -a -um; **to be depressed** abiéctō ánimō sum esse fuī

depression contrácti·ō -ōnis *f* ánimī

deranged *(mind)* commōt·us -a -um

deserving (of) dign·us -a -um (+ *abl)*

desire cupídit·ās -ātis *f*

despair dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*

despair dēspērāre

desperate dēspērāt·us -a -um

desperation dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*

despicable dēspicāt·us -a -um

despise dēspíc·iō -ere dēspéxī dēspéctus

destructive exitiōs·us -a -um

develop *(character, mind)* cōnfirmāre

dignified grav·is -is -e

dignity grávit·ās -ātis *f,* dígnit·ās -ātis *f*

diligence dīligénti·a -ae *f*

diligent dílig·ēns -éntis

disappoint frustr·or -ārī -átus sum

disappointment dēstitūti·ō -ōnis *f*

disgrace dédec·us -oris *n,* ignōmíni·a -ae *f;* **to be a disgrace to** dēdécorī esse (+ *dat*)

disgraceful dēdecōr·us -a -um, ignōminiōs·us -a -um

dishonorable dēdecōr·us -a -um

dismay cōnsternāti·ō -ōnis *f*

disposition afféct·us -ūs *m* (ánimī)

distinguished illūstr·is -is -e

distress dol·or -ōris *m*

distrust (of) diffīdénti·a -ae *f* (+ *gen)*

distrust diffīd·ō -ere diffīsus sum *(semi-deponent)* (+ *gen)*

downcast: to be downcast iác·eō -ēre -uī

downhearted dēmíss·us -a -um; **to be downhearted** ánimō percúlsō esse

dread formīdāre

dreadful dīr·us -a -um

drunk ébri·us -a -um

drunkenness ēbríet·ās -ātis *f*; **habitual drunkenness** ēbriōsit·ās -ātis *f*

dull héb·es -etis

eager (for) cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

eagerly cupiénter

eagerness cupídit·ās -átis *f*

easy-going fácil·is -is -e *f*

educated ērudít·us -a -um

effeminate effēmināt·us -a -um

efficiency efficiénti·a -ae *f*

efficient effíci·ēns -éntis

efficiently efficiénter

elegance ēlegánti·a -ae *f*

elegant éleg·āns -ántis

eloquence ēloquénti·a -ae *f*

eloquent éloqu·ēns -éntis

emotion ánimī mōt·us -ūs *m;* **to express emotions** ánimī mōtūs éxprim·ō -ere expréssī expréssus

encourage hort·or -ārī -átus sum

encouragement hortāt·us -ūs *m*

energetic nāv·us -a -um, ímpig·er -ra -rum

envious ínvid·us -a -um; **to be envious of** invíd·eō -ḗre invīdī (+ *acc or dat)*

envy invídi·a -ae *f*

esteem dī́lig·ō -ere dīlḗxī dīlḗctus

estranged: to become estranged from s.o. áliquem ā sē aliēnā́re

evasive ambígu·us -a -um

exact accūrāt·us -a -um, exā́ct·us -a -um

excessive (in) immódic·us -a -um (+ *gen or abl)*

excite excitā́re

excited commṓt·us -a -um

excitement ánimī commṓti·ō -ónis *f;* **to feel excitement** éxcit·or -ā́rī excitā́tus sum

experience experiénti·a -ae *f,* experīmént·um -ī *n,* ūs·us -ūs *m*

experienced (in) perī́t·us -a -um (+ *gen or abl)*

expert in gnār·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

expressive *(eyes)* argū́t·us -a -um

fair, fair-minded aequ·us -a -um

fairness aéquit·ās -ā́tis *f*

faith fid·ēs -eī *f;* **in bad faith** dē fidē malā; **in good faith** (ex) bonā fidē

faithful fidḗl·is -is -e

fall (desperately) in love with (pérditē) amā́re coep·ī -ísse

false fals·us -a -um

fantastic mīrífic·us -a -um

faultless ēmendā́t·us -a -um

favor benefíci·um -ī *n;* **to accept and return a favor** benefícium accípere et réddere

fear métu·ō -ere -ī

fear met·us -ūs *m*

fearless impávid·us -a -um

feeble imbēcíll·us -a -um

feebleness imbēcíllit·ās -ā́tis *f*

feel *(hunger, pain, cold, etc.)* sént·iō -tī́re -sī -sus; **I don't feel well** mīhi nōn bene hábeō; **to feel annoyed** grav·or -ā́rī -átus sum; **to feel down and out** īnfráctum ánimum ger·ō -ere gessī; **to feel good** sē bene háb·eō -ḗre -uī; **to feel happy** gaúd·eō -ḗre gāvī́sus sum; **to feel pain** dolṓre affício áfficī afféctus sum; **to feel sad** maest·us -a -um esse

feeling sēns·us -ūs *m,* afféct·us -ūs *m*

fidelity fidḗlit·ās -ā́tis *f*

fierce fer·ōx -ócis

firm firm·us -a -um

flame *(sweetheart)* flamm·a -ae *f*

flattering bland·us -a -um

flattery blandíti·a -ae *f*

fluent prṓflu·ēns -éntis

fond of cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen*)**; to be fond of** amáre

fondness am·or -ṓris *m*

foolhardy temerári·us -a -um

foolish dēsípi·ēns -éntis

foolishly: to act foolishly inépt·iō -íre

foolishness dēsipiénti·a -ae *f*

fortunate fortūnát·us -a -um

frame: of mind ánim·us -ī *m*; **to be in a good frame of mind** bonō ánimō esse

frank apért·us -a -um

friendly amíc·us -a -um; **in a friendly way** amícē

friendship amīcíti·a -ae *f*

frighten térr·eō -ére -uī -itus

frivolous frívol·us -a -um

frustrate frūstr·or -árī -átus sum

frustration frūstráti·ō -ónis *f*

funny iocṓs·us -a -um

generosity līberálit·ās -átis *f*

generous līberál·is -is -e

gentle clēm·ēns -éntis, mīt·is -is -e

get along with concórditer cóngru·ō -ere -uī cum (+ *abl*)

get over (*grief, anger, etc.*) superáre

glad laet·us -a -um; **to be glad** laet·or -árī -átus sum

gloat over exsultáre (+ *abl*)

gloom maestíti·a -ae *f*

gloomy, glum maest·us -a -um

glutton héllu·ō -ónis *m;* **to be a glutton** héllu·or -árī

gluttonous ed·āx -ácis

gluttony edácit·ās -átis *f*

good *(also morally)* bon·us -a -um

good-natured fácil·is -is -e

goodness *(integrity, good behavior)* bónit·ās -átis *f*

goodwill benevolénti·a -ae *f*

gossip *(person)* fāmigerát·or -óris *m,* fāmigerátr·īx -ícis *f*

grave grav·is -is -e

greed avāríti·a -ae *f*

greedy avárus -a -um; **greedy for** avárus *(+ gen)*

gregarious *(sociable)* congregábil·is -is -e

grief maer·or -óris *m;* **to feel grief** condolésc·ō -ere condóluī

groan gem·ō -ere -uī -itum

groan gémit·us -ūs *m*

gullible crédul·us -a -um

habit cōnsuetúd·ō -inis *f*

handsome formṓs·us -a -um

happiness beātitúd·ō -inis *f*

happy beát·us -a -um, laet·us -a -um

hard to please difficil·is -is -e

hard-working labōriṓs·us -a -um

harsh (toward) dūr·us -a -um (in + *acc*)

harshness dūríti·a -ae *f*

hate *tr* ōdī ōdísse *(defective verb)*

hate *s* ódi·um -ī *n*

hatred (of, toward) ódi·um -ī *n* (in + *acc)*

haughty ēlát·us -a -um

heart: from the heart ex ánimō; **heart and soul** tōtō péctore

heartache cūr·a -ae *f,* cordóli·um -ī *n*

helpless in·ops -opis

helplessness inópi·a -ae *f*

holiness sánctit·ās -átis *f*

holy sānct·us -a -um

homely īnspeciṓs·us -a -um

homesick: to be homesick ex dēsīdériō labōrā́re; **I am homesick for** mē dēsīdérium tenet (+ *gen)*

honest prob·us -a -um; *(speaking the truth)* vēr·āx -ā́cis

honor hon·or -ṓris *m*

honor honōrā́re

honorable honōrā́bil·is -is -e, honést·us -a -um

honorably honéstē

hope spēs, speī *f*

hope spērā́re; **lose hope** dēspērā́re

hopeless dēspērā́t·us -a -um

horrible horríbil·is -is -e

hot-tempered īrācúnd·us -a -um

humane hūmā́n·us -a -um

humor fēstī́vit·ās -ā́tis *f*

humorous fēstī́v·us -a -um

humorously fēstī́vē

hunger fam·ēs -is *f*

hypocrite simulā́t·or -ṓris *m,* simulā́tr·ix -ī́cis *f*

hypocritical coā́ct·us -a -um

idea cogníti·ō -ṓnis *f*

ideal exémpl·ar -ā́ris *n*

ignorance īnsciénti·a -ae *f*

ignorant īnscī́t·us -a -um

ill-mannered male mōrā́t·us -a -um

illogical absúrd·us -a -um

immature immātū́r·us -a -um

immaturity immātū́rit·ās -ā́tis *f*

immoderate immódic·us -a -um

immodest impudī́c·us -a -um

impartial aequ·us -a -um

impatient: to be impatient with inī́quō ánimō ferō ferre tulī

impatiently inī́quō ánimō

impetuous férvid·us -a -um

impolite inurbā́n·us -a -um

important magn·us -a -um

impress commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī commṓtus

improper índec·ēns -éntis

improve ēmendā́re **ll** *intr* mél·ior -ior -ius fiō fíerī factus sum; *(in studies)* prōfíc·iō -ere prōfḗcī

imprudent imprū́d·éns -éntis

impulse ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

inappropriate inépt·us -a -um

indecent índec·ēns -éntis

indecisive ambígu·us -a -um

indifference frīg·us -oris *n;* **indifferent (towards)** négleg·ēns -éntis (in + *acc*)

indignant indignābúnd·us -a -um

inept inépt·us -a -um

inexperienced (in) inexpért·us -a -um (ab + *abl or* in + *acc or* advérsus + *acc)*

infamous īnfā́m·is -is -e

infatuated: to be infatuated with s.o. áliquem efflíctim amā́re

influence grā́ti·a -ae *f*

influential grātiṓs·us -a -um

ingenious artificiṓs·us -a -um

injustice iniūstíti·a -ae *f*

innocence innocénti·a -ae *f*

innocent (of) ínnoc·ēns -éntis (+ *gen)*

inquisitive cūriṓs·us -a -um

insane īnsā́n·us -a -um

insanity īnsā́nit·ās -ā́tis *f*

insensitive dūr·us -a -um

insensitivity dūríti·a -ae *f*

insincere īnsincḗr·us -a -um

integrity honést·ās -ā́tis *f*

intellect intellēct·us -ūs *m*

intelligence intellegénti·a -ae *f*

intelligent intélleg·ēns -éntis

intense *(emotions)* grand·is -is -e

interesting speciṓs·us -a -um

irresponsible inofficiṓs·us -a -um

irritable īrācúnd·us -a -um

itching, to be itching to gést·iō -íre (+ *inf)*

jealous ínvid·us -a -um; **to be jealous of** invíd·eō -ḗre invī́dī (+ *acc or dat)*

jealousy invídi·a -ae *f*

jerk *(coll)* bucc·ō -ṓnis *m*

joy gaúdi·um -ī *n;* **to feel joy** gaúd·eō -ḗre gāvīsus sum

jump for joy exsultā́re

just iūst·us -a -um

justice iūstíti·a -ae *f*

kind benévol·us -a -um; **to be kind toward** benévolus esse ergā (+ *acc*)

kind: what kind of person is . . . ? quī homō est . . .?

kind-hearted benévol·us -a -um, benígn·us -a -um

kindness benevoléntia -ae *f;* **to show kindness to s.o.** benevoléntiam álicui praest·ō -āre praéstitī

knowledge cogníti·ō -ṓnis *f,* sciénti·a -ae *f*

laziness ignā́vi·a -ae *f*

lazy ignā́v·us -a -um

learned doct·us -a -um, ērudī́t·us -a -um

lecherous sal·āx -ācis, libīdinṓs·us -a -um

lie fals·um -ī *n*

listless dēs·es -idis

liveliness alácrit·ās -ā́tis *f*

lively ála·cer -cris -cre

loneliness sōlitū́d·ō -inis *f*

lonely sōlitā́ri·us -a -um; **to be lonely for** dēsīderā́re

long for dēsīderā́re

longing for dēsīdéri·um -ī *n* (+ *gen*)

look down on *(despise)* despectā́re

loudmouth clāmā́t·or -ṓris *m,* clāmā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

lovable amā́bil·is -is -e

love amā́re

love am·or -ṓris *m*

loving am·āns -ántis

low-born ignṓbil·is -is -e

loyal fidḗl·is -is -e, fīd·us -a -um; **to remain loyal** in fidē mán·eō -ḗre mānsī

loyalty fidḗlit·ās -ā́tis *f*

luck fortū́n·a -ae *f*

lucky fortūnā́t·us -a -um

lust cupídit·ās -ā́tis *f,* libī́d·ō -inis *f*

lying falsíloqu·us -a -um

meticulous accūrā́t·us -a -um

mild clēm·ēns -éntis

mind ánim·us -ī *m;* **I have made up my mind** dēstinā́tum mihi est; **of sound mind** comp·os -otis mentis; **to be in one's right mind** apud sē esse

misery miséri·a -ae *f*

miserable mis·er -era -erum

miss dēsīderā́re

mistake err·or -ṓris *m;* **to make a mistake** errā́re

mistaken fals·us -a -um

model exémpl·ar -ā́ris *n*

modest modést·us -a -um

modesty modésti·a -ae *f*

mood afféct·us -ūs *m* ánimī, ánim·us -ī *m*; **to get over one's mood** ánimum vinc·ō -ere -vīcī, superáre

motivation for ráti·ō -ónis *f* (+ *gen*)

motive caus·a -ae *f*

mourn *tr & intr* lúg·eō -ére lūxī

mourning maer·or -óris *m*

narrow-minded angúst·us -a -um

narrow-mindedness angústi·ae -árum *fpl*

natural *(unaffected)* incompósit·us -a -um

nature nātúr·a -ae *f*

needy in·ops -opis

negligence negligénti·a -ae *f,* incúri·a -ae *f*

negligent néglig·ēns -éntis

nervous intént·us -a -um, trépid·us -a -um

nervousness trepidáti·ō -ónis *f,* ánim·us -ī *m* trépidus

nice *(courteous)* concínn·us -a -um; *(pleasant)* lépid·us -a -um; *(cute)* bell·us -a -um

noble *(sentiments)* grand·is -is -e

object lesson documént·um -ī *n*

obliging cómmod·us -a -um

obscurity ignōbílit·ās -átis *f*

over-confident cōnfíd·ēns -éntis

outspoken lībéri·or -óris

painstaking operós·us -a -um

passion cupídit·ās -átis *f; (lust)* libíd·ō -inis *f*

passionate ārd·ēns -éntis

passionately efflíctim

pathetic ēlāmentábil·is -is -e

patient páti·ēns -éntis

patiently aequō ánimō

patriotic am·āns -ántis pátriae

persistence assidúit·ās -átis *f*

persistent assídu·us -a -um

personality índol·ēs -is *f*

pessimistic īnfél·īx -ícis

phoney affectát·us -a -um

pitiful flébil·is-is -e

pity misericórdi·a -ae *f;* **to feel pity for** commiserésc·ō -ere (+ *gen)*

pity misér·eō -ére -uī (+ *gen)*

pleasant iūcúnd·us -a -um

pleasantness iūcúndit·ās -átis *f*

pleasing grāt·us -a -um

polite to cōm·is -is -e (+ *dat or* ergā *or* in + *acc*)

politeness cōmit·ās -átis *f*

pompous glōriós·us -a -um

poor *(pitiful)* mis·er -era -erum

popular grātiós·us -a -um; **to be popular with s.o.** grātiósus esse apud áliquem

popularity grá́ti·a -ae *f;* **to enjoy popularity among** grá́tiam háb·eō -ére -uī -itus apud (+ *acc*)

practice *(patience, etc.)* exérc·eō -ére -uī

precise exáct·us -a -um

prestige auctórit·ās -átis *f*

presumptuous cōnfíd·ēns -éntis

pretty bell·us -a -um, béllul·us -a -um

pride glóri·a -ae *f;* **source of pride** glóri·a -ae *f;* **to take pride in** glóri·or -árī dē *or* in (+ *abl)*

proper dec·ēns -éntis, decór·us -a -um

proud glōriós·us-a -um; **to be proud of** glóri·or -árī (+ *acc or* dē *or* in + *abl)*

quiet tacitúrn·us -a -um

rage fur·or -óris *m;* **to fly into a rage** īrásc·or -árī

refined hūmā́n·us -a -um

reform ēmendā́re

regret paeniténti·a -ae *f*

regret: I regret mē paénitet (+ *gen)*

relentless dīr·us -a -um

relief: to be a relief levāméntō esse

rely on cōnfī́d·ō -ere cōnfī́sus sum (+ *dat*); **relying on** frēt·us -a -um (+ *dat or abl*)

remember commemorā́re

renown fām·a -ae *f*

repress *(emotions)* cohíb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

repression continénti·a -ae *f*

reputation fām·a -ae *f;* **bad reputation** īnfā́mi·a -ae *f;* **good reputation** honést·ās -ā́tis *f*

resentful īrācúnd·us -a -um

resentment īrācúndi·a -ae *f*

resolute cōnfirmā́t·us -a -um

respect honōrā́re, observā́re

respectability honést·ās -ā́tis *f*

respectable honést·us -a -um

respected honōrā́t·us -a -um

respectful obsérv·āns -ántis

respectfully honōríficē

responsibility for cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen*); **it is my responsibility to** . . . est mihi cūrae (+ *inf*)

restless inquiḗt·us -a -um

rich dīv·es -itis

riches dīvíti·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

rid: get rid of *(worries)* dílu·ō -ere -ī; *(persons)* āmṓl·ior -ī́rī āmōlítus sum

ridiculous rīdícul·us -a -um

role model exémpl·ar -āris *n*

rough asp·er -era -erum

rude *(character)* asp·er -era -erum

sad trist·is -is -e, maest·us -a -um

sadness tristíti·a -ae *f*

sarcasm dicā́cit·ās -ā́tis *f*

sarcastic dicā́cul·us -a -um, dic·āx -ā́cis

scandalous flāgitiṓs·us -a -um

scholarly ērudī́t·us -a -um

scorn contémpti·ō -ṓnis *f*

seductive illecebrṓs·us -a -um

self-confidence fīdū́ci·a -ae *f*

self-confident cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis; **to be self-confident** sibi cōnfī́d·ō -ere cōnfī́sus sum

self-control abstinénti·a -ae *f*

self-controlled comp·os -otis suī

self-respect dígnit·ās -ā́tis *f*

sense of duty, of responsibility píet·ās -ā́tis *f*

sensible: to be sensible sáp·iō -ere

serious grav·is -is -e

seriousness grávit·ās -ā́tis *f*

shake up commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī commṓtus

shabby sórdid·us -a -um

shame ignōmíni·a -ae *f*

shameful ignōminiṓs·us -a -um

shameless ímprob·us -a -um

shifty mṓbil·is -is -e; **shifty like the wind** ventṓs·us -a -um

show off sē iactā́re

shrewd astū́t·us -a -um

shy tímid·us -a -um

sigh gémit·us -ūs *m*

sigh *intr* gem·ō -ere -uī -itum; **to sigh over** gémere

silliness dēlīrā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f,* inépti·a -ae *f*

silly dēsípi·ēns -éntis, inépt·us -a -um; **to be silly** dēsíp·iō -ere

sincere sincḗr·us -a -um

skill artifíci·um -ī *n*

skilled cállid·us -a -um

skillful artificiṓs·us -a -um

skillfulness callídit·ās -ā́tis *f*

slow *(physically, mentally)* lent·us -a -um

sluggish heb·es -etis; **to be sluggish** héb·eō -ḗre

sly astū́t·us -a -um

small-mindedness humílit·ās -ā́tis *f*

smart cállid·us -a -um; *(impertinent)* ínsol·ēns -éntis

smile subrī́d·eō -ḗre subrī́sī

smooth-talking blandíloqu·us -a -um

smug cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis

smugness cōnfīdénti·a -ae *f*

snobbish fastīdiṓs·us -a -um

sober sṓbri·us -a -um

sociable sociā́bil·is -is -e

sorry: I feel sorry for the others mē míseret aliṓrum

stability fírmit·ās -ā́tis *f*

stable firm·us -a -um

state of mind affectā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* ánimí

stern asp·er -era -erum

stingy sórdid·us -a -um

strict sevḗr·us -a -um; *(person in authority)* acérb·us -a -um

stubborn obstinā́t·us -a -um

surly diffícil·is -is -e

suspicion suspíci·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to come under suspicion** in suspiciṓnem vén·iō -íre vēnī

suspicious súspic·āx -ā́cis; *(suspected)* suspéct·us -a -um

sweet dulc·is -is -e

sympathy: to show sympathy for commíser·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

talent artifíci·um -ī *n,* ingéni·um -ī *n*

talented ingeniṓs·us -a -um

talkative loqu·āx -ā́cis

tall alt·us -a -um, prōcḗr·us -a -um

task op·us -eris *n,* cūr·a -ae *f*

taste: lack of good taste dēfórmit·ās -ā́tis *f*

tense intént·us -a -um

tension conténti·ō -ṓnis *f*

terrify terrificā́re

terror terr·or -ṓris *m*

thrifty frūgā́l·is -is -e, frūgī *(indecl)*

tireless assídu·us -a -um

touchy *(irritable)* stomachṓs·us -a -um

tough dūr·us-a -um

tremble trem·ō -ere -uī; **to tremble all over** cóntrem·ō -ere -uī

tricky dolṓs·us -a -um

trouble exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

troubled exercitā́t·us -a -um

trust fīd·ō -ere fīsus sum (+ *dat or abl)*

trust fīd·ēs -eī *f*

trusting cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis

trustworthiness fīdū́ci·a -ae *f*

trustworthy lócupl·ēs -ḗtis

trusty firm·us -a -um

truthful vērídic·us -a -um

trying *(tough)* exercitā́t·us -a -um

two-faced dup·lex -icis, bilíngu·is -is -e

ugliness dēfórmit·ās -ā́tis *f*

ugly dēfórm·is -is -e; turp·is -is -e

unattractive invenúst·us -a -um

uncontrolled effrēnā́t·us -a -um

uncouth hórrid·us -a -um

uneducated inērudī́t·us -a -um

unfair inī́qu·us -a -um

unfairly iníquē

unfaithful īnfidḗl·is -is -e

unfriendly inimíc·us -a -um

unhappiness īnfēlícit·ās -átis *f*

unhappy īnfḗl·īx -ícis

unpleasant iniūcúnd·us -a -um

unrestrained effrēnát·us -a -um, effűs·us -a -um

unstable īnstábil·is -is -e

unsteady *(tottering)* cādűc·us -a -um

untrustworthy īnfídd·us -a -um

upset *adj* commőt·us -a -um

upset *tr* commóv·eō -ḗre commővī commőtus

urge ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

vigorous álac·er -ris -re

violence violénti·a -ae *f*

violent violént·us -a -um

weak inválid·us -a -um

welcome grāt·us -a -um

well-born honést·us -a -um

well-mannered bene mōrát·us -a -um

well-off bene aerátus -a -um

wicked ímprob·us -a -um

wickedness impróbit·ās -átis *f*

wild efferát·us -a -um

wily dolős·us -a -um, súbdol·us -a -um

wonderful admīrábil·is -is -e

word: to break one's word fidem fall·ō -ere feféllī; **to give one's word** fidem dō dare dedī datus; **to keep one's word** fidem servấre

word of honor fid·ēs -eī *f*

worry cūr·a -ae *f*, sollicitűd·ō -inis *f*

worry *tr* sollicitấre ‖ *intr* sollícit·or -ấrī -átus sum

worthless inấn·is -is -e

worthlessness inánit·ās -átis *f*

worthy (of) dign·us -a -um (+ *abl)*

yearn for dēsīderấre

yearning (for) dēsīderấti·ō -ốnis *f* (+ *gen)*

Chapter XVIII: Trades and Professions

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Donna gets a new hairdo.**

Tōnstrīx	Salvē, Donna. Quid agis?	***Hairdresser:*** *Hello, Donna. How are you?*
Donna	Váleō. Velim tōnsū́ram, quaesō.	***Donna:*** *I'm fine. I'd like a haircut, please.*
Tōnstrīx	Cōnsíde, amā́bō tē, in hāc sellā tōnsṓriā.	*Sit down in this chair, please.*
Donna	Grā́tiās! Nōlī nimis dētondḗre comam.	*Thank you. Don't cut my hair too short.*
Tōnstrīx	At hódiē puéllae gerunt comam curtam.	*But nowadays girls are wearing their hair short.*
Donna	Id sciō, sed comam curtam nōn cūrō.	*I know, but I don't care for short hair.*
Tōnstrīx	Quṓmodo ergō cupis mē tondḗre comam?	*How then do you want me to cut your hair?*
Donna	Frange comam in gradūs.	*Cut my hair in layers.*
Tōnstrīx	Vīsne ántiās?	*Do you want bangs?*
Donna	Nōlō. Repécte comam.	*No. Comb my hair back.*
Tōnstrīx	Vīsne étiam cṓmere comam novíssimō modō?	*Do you want me to set your hair in the latest style?*
Donna	Ita. Utrum prius lautū́ra es comam?	*Yes. Are you going to wash my hair first?*
Tōnstrīx	Scílicet ego semper comam lavō ántequam eam cōmō.	*Of course, I always wash the hair before I set it.*
Donna	Sī tū vacās, nōn modo crīspā sed étiam tinge comam.	*If you have time, don't only curl my hair but also color it.*

Tōnstrīx	Vacō. Mihi crēde, amábis hunc novum cōmptum.	*I have time. Believe me, you will love this new hairdo.*

LEVEL II **Choosing a career.**

Pater	Vīsne, mī fīlī, esse aliquándō ratiōcinátor?	***Father:*** *Son, would you like to be an accountant someday?*
Fílius	Nullō modō! Meā senténtiā, mathēmática est doctrína difficíllima. Porrō, taedet mē tabulárum accéptī et expénsī.	***Son:*** *No way! Math, I think, is a very difficult subject. Besides, accounting books bore me.*
Pater	Fortásse velīs medicínam exercére. Médicī, ut scīs, magnā auctōritáte ūtúntur.	*Maybe you'd want to practice medicine. Doctors, as you know, enjoy a lot of prestige.*
Fílius	At médicī arcessúntur ómnibus hōrīs diēī et noctis. Numquam tempus subsicívum habent.	*But doctors are on call at all hours of the day and night. They never have time off.*
Pater	Velísne fíerī causídicus? Rē vērā, causídicī ingéntem pecúniam fáciunt.	*Would you like to become a lawyer? After all, lawyers make big money.*
Fílius	Mihi nōn est ista callíditās quae est causidicórum, sī scīs quid mihi velim.	*I don't have that shrewdness that is typical of lawyers, if you know what I mean.*
Pater	Velísne rempúblicam iníre et aliquándō senátor fíerī?	*Would you like to enter politics and eventually become a senator?*
Fílius	Senātórēs quidem multum valent, sed saepe sibi magis quam pópulō cónsulunt.	*Senators do have a lot of clout, but often they look after themselves rather than the people.*
Pater	Fortásse mālīs exercére ūnum ex artifíciīs.	*Perhaps you would prefer to practice one of the trades.*
Fílius	Nōlō fíerī neque tōnsor neque pīstor neque lánius neque sūtor neque argentárius neque. . . .	*I don't want to become a barber or a baker or a butcher or shoemaker or a banker or a . . . .*

Pater	At ūnusquísque nostrum debet vīctum quaerītāre quōmodocúmque! Quid dē ártibus ēlegantiṓribus?	*But each and every one of us must earn a living some way or other. What about the fine arts?*
Fílius	Pīctṓrēs et sculptṓrēs et scrīptṓrēs habent próprium ingénium quod mihi omnínō dēest.	*Painters and sculptors and writers have a special talent which I lack completely.*
Pater	Quod tibi plānē dēest, mī fīlī, nōn est ingénium sed ambítiō!	*Son, what you obviously lack is not ability but ambition!*

LEVEL III **A man plans to build a home.**

Dóminus	In ánimō hábeō domum novam aedificāre.	***Owner:*** *I plan to build a new home.*
Condúctor	Quō in locō?	***Contractor:*** *Where?*
Dóminus	In Viā Novā in Monte Aventínō.	*On New Street on the Aventine Hill.*
Condúctor	Quandō opus mihi incipiéndum est?	*When do I have to begin the work?*
Dóminus	Scílicet quam prīmum. Quem architéctum comméndās?	*Of course, as soon as possible. Whom do you recommend as architect?*
Condúctor	Vitrúvius potest architectāre tibi domum pulchram.	*Vitruvius can design you a beautiful home.*
Dóminus	Ego eum prótinus arcéssam.	*I'll call him right away.*
Condúctor	Et ego prótinus condúcam caementāriōs, láterum strūctṓrēs, tēctṓrēs, fabrōs tignāriōs atque magnum gregem operāriórum.	*And I will immediately hire (some) workers in concrete, bricklayers, plasterers, carpenters and a large crew of laborers.*
Dóminus	Quandō póterunt caementāriī fundāméntum iácere?	*When can the concrete workers pour the foundation?*
Condúctor	Trídуō aut quadríduō summum.	*Within three days or four at most.*
Dóminus	Quid deínde?	*What then?*
Condúctor	Post iactum fundāméntum, strūctṓrēs láterēs strúere póterunt.	*After the foundation has been laid, the bricklayers will be able to lay the bricks.*

Dóminus	Quid fit deínde?	*And what happens then?*
Condúctor	Tēctṓrēs tēctṓrium pariétibus indṻcent.	*The plasterers will plaster the walls.*
Dóminus	Nōlī oblīvíscī, iubē pīctṓrēs paríetēs átriī tablīníque píngere.	*Don't forget, have the painters paint the walls of the atrium and the study.*
Condúctor	Vīsne étiam pīctū́rās ūdō tēctṓriō?	*Do you also want frescoes?*
Dóminus	Ita. Volō pīctū́rās Mūsárum et nymphárum.	*Yes. I want pictures of the Muses and nymphs.*
Condúctor	Ubi vīs opus tessellátum in pavīméntīs?	*Where do you want mosaics on the floor?*
Dóminus	In átriō et trīclíniō et tablínō et ómnibus cubículīs.	*In the atrium, the dining room, the study, and all the bedrooms.*
Condúctor	Cōnfíciam tōtam domum intrā sex mēnsēs.	*I shall finish the entire home within six months.*
Dóminus	Bene sānē. Cūrā́bō ut contráctus cōnscrībā́tur.	*Very good. I shall see to it that the contract is drawn up.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

accountant ratiōcinā́t·or -ṓris *m (*·rīx -rī́cis *f),* ratiōnā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

account ráti·ō -ónis *f*; **the account balances** rátiō cōnstat

account books tábul·ae -árum *fpl* (accéptī et expḗnsī)

accounting cōnfécti·ō -ṓnis *f* tabulárum

audit accounts ratiṓnēs dispún·gō -gere -xī -ctus

balance accounts ratiṓnēs cṓnferō cōnférre cóntulī collā́tus

keep books tábulās cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus

acrobat fūnámbul·us -ī *m*

actor hístri·ō -ṓnis *m,* āct·or -ṓris *m*

act *tr & intr* ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus

actress scḗnic·a -ae *f,* āct·rix -rī́cis *f*

go on the stage in scaenam prṓdeō prōdī́re prṓdiī

movie fā́bul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica

play fā́bul·a -ae *f*

play the lead role prīmās partēs ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus

play the role of a general imperātṓrem agere

scenery scēn·a -ae *f*

stage scēn·a -ae *f,* proscḗni·um -ī *n*

ambassador legā́t·us -ī *m*

announcer annūntiā́t·or -ṓris *m,* annūntiā́t·rīx -rī́cis *f*

architect architḗct·us -ī *m*

architecture architectū́r·a -ae *f*

design *(buildings)* architectáre

artist ártif·ex -icis *mf*

athlete āthlḗt·a -ae *mf*

athletics āthlḗtic·a -ae *f*

baker pīst·or -ṓris *m,* pīstr·īx -ícis *f (see also Chapter VIII)*

bake cóqu·ō -ere coxī coctus

bakery pīstrī́n·a -ae *f*

banker argentā́ri·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

account ráti·ō -ṓnis *f*

bank argentā́ri·a -ae *f,* tabérn·a -ae *f* argentā́ria

bank book libéll·us -ī *m* comparsṓrium, argentā́riae libéllus

banking business argentā́ri·a -ae *f;* **to run a (big) banking business** argentā́riam (máximam) fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

bill *(paper money)* numm·us -ī *m* chartā́reus; **ten-dollar bill** nummus chartā́reus decem dollarṓrum

borrow money at interest pecū́niam faénorī accíp·iō -ere accḗpī accéptus

check sýngraph·a -ae *f,* mandā́t·um -ī *n* nummā́rium; **to cash a check** arcā́riō sýngrapham praéb·eō -ḗre -uī solvéndam; **to write a check** sýngrapham perscrī́b·ō -ere perscrī́psī

compound interest anatocísm·us -ī *m*

deposit money in the bank pecū́niam in argentā́riā dēpṓn·ō -ere dēpósuī dēpósitus

interest faen·us -oris *n;* **at interest** faénorī *or* faénore

lend money at interest pecū́niam faénorī dō dare dedī datus

manage a bank argentā́riam móder·or -ā́rī moderā́tus sum

passbook argentā́riae libéll·us -ī *m*

principal cap·ut -itis *n*

simple interest perpétuum faen·us -oris *n*

barber tōns·or -ṓris *m*

barber chair sell·a -ae *f* tōnsṓria

barber shop tōnstrī́n·a -ae *f*

clippers māchínul·a -ae *f* capíllīs resecándīs

comb *s* pect·en -inis *m*

comb *tr* pect·ō -ere pexī pexus

cut *(hair)* tóndeō tondḗre totóndī tṓnsus

hair *(of the head)* capíll·us -ī *m, (or with no distinction)* capíll·ī -ṓrum *mpl,* com·a -ae *f; (in locks or dressed)* crīn·is -is *m*

hairdo cōmpt·us -ūs *m*

haircut tōnsū́r·a -ae *f*

hair style tōns·us -ūs *m*

razor novā́cul·a -ae *f*

scissors forfícul·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

shave *tr* rād·ō -ere rāsī rāsus; (*regularly*) rāsitā́re; **to shave every day** fáciem cōtī́diē rāsitā́re

shave *s* rāsū́r·a -ae *f*

bartender ministrā́t·or -ṓris *m,* ministrā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

serve *(drinks, food)* **to** ministrā́re *(+ dat)*

beautician ōrnā́tr·īx -ícis *f (see* **hairdresser)**

bookkeeper actuā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f) (see* **accountant)**

bookseller bibliopṓl·a -ae *m*

bookcase bibliothḗc·a -ae *f*

book li·ber -brī *m*

bookshelf plúte·us -ī *m*

bookstore librā́ri·a -ae *f*

boxer pugil, púgil·is *m (see Chapter V)*

bricklayer láterum struct·or -óris *m (see* **mason)**

brick *s* lat·er -eris *m* (coctílis = baked)

brick *adj* lateríci·us -a -um

lay bricks láterēs stru·ō -ere struxī structus

builder strūct·or -óris *m,* aedificát·or -óris *m*

build éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxī exstrúctus, aedificáre

building aedifíci·um -ī *n*

erect, put up exstrúere

businessman negōtiát·or -óris *m*

a business negótium -ī *n*

be engaged in business in negótiō vers·or -árī -átus sum

business *adj* negōtiál·is -is -e

business establishment *(with its premises)* negōtiáti·ō -ónis *f*

business letter epístul·a -ae *f* negōtiális

businesswoman negōtiátr·īx -ícis *f*

close a business deal negótium *(or* rem) cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfécī cōnféctus

do (carry on) business negóti·or -árī -átus sum

run a business negótium exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus

transact business with s.o. negótium cum áliquō tránsig·ō -ere -égī -áctus

butcher láni·us -ī *m (see Chapter VIII*)

butcher shop lanién·a -ae *f*

carpenter fá·ber -brī *m* tignárius

chisel *s* scalpr·um -ī *n*

chisel *tr* scalprō caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus

drill *s* térebr·a -ae *f*

drill *tr* terebráre

hammer málle·us -ī *m*

nail *s* clāv·us -ī *m*

nail *tr* **(to)** clāvīs cōnfíg·ō -ere cōnfíxī cōnfíxus (+ *dat*); **to nail (boards) together** (tábulās) inter sē clāvīs cōnfígere

plane *s* runcín·a -ae *f*

plane *tr* runcīnáre

pliers for·ceps -cipis *mf*

ruler régul·a -ae *f*

saw *s* serr·a -ae *f*

saw *tr* serrā sec·ō -áre -uī -tus ‖ *intr* serram dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus

square nōrm·a -ae *f*

cashier arcári·us -ī *m,* arcári·a -ae *f*

chauffeur autoraedári·us -ī *m*

chef archimagír·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

chemist chémiae perít·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

chemical *adj* chémic·us -a -um

chemical *s* chémic·um -ī *n*

chemistry chémi·a -ae *f*

cook *s* coqu·us -ī *m,* coqu·a -ae *f*

bake tórr·eō -ére -uī tostus; in furnō cóquere

boil *tr* fervefác·iō -ere fervefécī fervefáctus ‖ *intr* férv·eō -ére férbuī

boiled ēlíx·us -a -um

cook *tr* cóqu·ō -ere coxī coctus ‖ *intr* (*of s.th. cooked in liquid*) īnfervésc·ō -ere

fry frīg·ō -ere frīxī frīctus

kitchen culín·a -ae *f*

oven furn·us -ī *m*

stove foc·us -ī *m*

craftsman fa·ber -brī *m*

craft artifíci·um -ī *n*

craftsmanship artifíci·um -ī *n*

doctor médic·us -ī *m,* médic·a -ae *f*

cure *tr* sanáre

cure *s* remédi·um -ī *n*

doctor's office medicín·a -ae *f*

heal sānáre

medicine medicín·a -ae *f*

pill pílul·a -ae *f*

treat cūráre

treatment cūr·a -ae *f*

druggist medicāmentári·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

drug medicám·en -inis *n*

drugstore medicāmentári·a -ae *f*

dry cleaner full·ō -ónis *m*

dry cleaner's *(establishment)* fullónic·a -ae *f*

electrician ēléctridis ártif·ex -icis *m*

electricity ēléctr·is -idis *f*

electric(al) ēléctric·us -a -um

wire fīl·um -ī *n*

engineer machinát·or -óris *m (*·rīx -rícis *f)*

engineering machinális sciénti·a -ae *f*

farmer agrícol·a -ae *mf*

barley hórde·um -ī *n*

barn hórre·um -ī *n*

barnyard cóh·ors -órtis *f*

cattle pec·us -oris *n*

chicken pull·us -ī *m* gallīnáceus, gallín·a -ae *f*

corn maízi·um -ī *n*

corncob maíziī spīc·a -ae *f*

cow vacc·a -ae *f*

crops *(standing grain)* seg·es -etis *f; (field produce)* frūg·ēs -um *fpl*

farm fund·us -ī *m*

farm house vīll·a -ae *f* rústica

feed pāsc·ō -ere pāvī pāstus

field a·ger -grī *m; (untilled)* camp·us -ī *m*

garden hort·us -ī *m* rústicus

grain frūmént·um -ī *n*

harvest *s* mess·is -is *f (m)*

harvest *tr* démetō -ere dēméssuī dēméssus

hay fēn·um -ī *n;* **to make hay** fēnum sec·ō -áre -uī -tus

hayloft fēníl·ia -ium *npl*

herd grex, gregis *m*

horse equ·us -ī *m*

meadow prāt·um -ī *n*

milk lac, lactis *n*

milk *tr* múl·geō -gére -sī -sus *or* -ctus

oats avén·a -ae *f*

orchard pōmári·um -ī *n*

pasture páscu·um -ī *n*

pig porc·us -ī *m,* porc·a -ae *f*

plant ser·ō -ere sēvī sātus; **to plant a field** agrum cōnsérere

plow *s* arátr·um -ī *n*

plow *tr* aráre

raise *(crops, animals)* ēducáre

reap met·ō -ere méssuī messus

reaper mess·or -óris *m;* (*machine*) mestr·um -ī *n* ligātóriūm

sheep ov·is -is *f*

stable stábul·um -ī *n; (for horses)* equíl·e -is *n; (for cows)* bovíl·e -is *n; (for sheep)* ovíl·e -is *n*; (*for pigs*) suíl·e -is *n*

straw strāmént·um -ī *n*

till col·ō -ere -uī cultus

wheat trític·um -ī *n*

fireman vig·il -ilis *m,* sīphōnā́ri·us -ī *m*

fire incéndi·um -ī *n;* **to put out a fire** incéndium exstíngu·ō -ere exstī́nxī exstī́nctus

fire engine sīph·ō -ónis *m*

fisherman piscā́t·or -óris *m* (*see Chapter V)*

fortuneteller haríol·us -ī *m,* haríol·a -ae *f*

tell fortunes haríol·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

grocer macellā́ri·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

grocery store macéll·um -ī *n*

groceries obsṓni·um -ī *n*

guard cust·ōs -ṓdis *m*

hairdresser ōrnā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f,* tōnstr·īx -ī́cis *f (see* **barber)**

bangs ánti·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

blond *adj* flāv·us -a -um

brunette fusc·us -a -um

color colōrā́re, ting·ō -ere tīnxī tīnctus

comb *s* pect·en -inis *m*

comb *tr* pec·tō -tere -xī -xus; **to comb back** repéctere; **to comb forward** prōpéctere; **to comb out** expéctere

curl *s* (*natural*) cirr·us -ī *m*; cincínn·us -ī *m*

curl *tr* crīspā́re

curler calamístr·um -ī *n*

curly crīsp·us -a -um

cut tónd·eō -ére totóndī tōnsus

do *(the hair)* cōm·ō -ere cōmpsī cōmptus

dye *tr* ting·ō -ere tīnxī tīnctus

hair com·a -ae *f,* capíll·us -ī *m, or* capíll·ī -órum *mpl*

hairdo cōmpt·us -ūs *m*

hair style tōns·us -ūs *m*

layer the hair comam in gradūs frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus

mirror spécul·um -ī *n*

part *s* discrī́m·en -inis *n*

part *tr (the hair)* discrīminā́re

redhead rū́til·a -ae *f*

style mod·us -ī *m*

wavy crīsp·us -a -um

innkeeper caup·ō -ónis *m*

inn caupṓn·a -ae *f*

journalist diurnā́ri·us -ī *m, (*·a -ae *f)*

journalism diurnária ar·s -tis *f*

judge iūd·ex -icis *mf*

laborer operā́ri·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

lawyer causídic·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*; *(for the defense)* advocā́t·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

librarian bibliothēcā́ri·us *m, (*·a -ae *f)*

library bibliothḗc·a -ae *f*

machinist māchinā́t·or -óris *m*

magician mag·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

do tricks praestī́gi·or -ā́rī

magic mágica ar·s -tis *f;* **practice magic** mágicās artēs exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

maid ancíll·a -ae *f,* fámul·a -ae *f*

mailman tabellā́ri·us -ī *m*

deliver red·dō -dere -didī -ditus

forward dḗferō dēférre dḗtulī dēlā́tus

mail epístul·ae -ā́rum *fpl*, rēs *fpl* cursuā́lēs

mail *tr* dō dare dedī datus

mailbox caps·a -ae *f* tabellā́ria

packet, package fascícul·us -ī *m*

postage vectū́r·a -ae *f* litterā́rum

stack of mail multíiugae lítterae

stamp pittā́ci·um -ī *n* cursuā́le

mason fa·ber -brī *m* lapidárius *(see* **bricklayer)**

concrete concrēt·um -ī *n*

cement cal·x -cis *f*

level libr·a -ae *f*

mortar harēnāt·um -ī *n*

plummet perpendícul·um -ī *n*

square norm·a -ae *f*

trowel trull·a -ae *f*

mechanic mechánicus ópif·ex -ícis *m*

repair refíc·iō -ere refḗcī reféctus

merchant mercā́t·or -ṓris *m; (in a market)* macellā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

merchandise merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

metal worker metallṓrum fab·er -rī *m*

midwife obstétr·īx -ícis *f*

miner metallā́ri·us -ī *m*

mine *s* fodī́n·a -ae *f,* metáll·um -ī *n;* **coal mine** fodī́n·a -ae *f* carbōnā́ria; **gold mine** aurifodī́n·a -ae *f;* **silver mine** argentifodī́n·a -ae *f;* **iron mine** ferrifodī́n·a -ae *f;* **salt mine** fodī́n·a -ae *f* salināria; **to operate a mine** metállum exérc·eō -ēre -uī -itus

mine *tr* effód·iō -ere effṓdī effṓssus

mine shaft fodī́nae púte·us -ī *n*

minister minís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f),* pāst·or -ṓris *mf*

musician mū́sic·us -ī *m,* mū́sic·a -ae *f*

band symphṓni·a -ae *f*

concert concént·us -ūs *m*

drum týmpan·um -ī *n;* **to play the drum** týmpanum pulsā́re

flute tíbi·a -ae *f*

guitar cíthar·a -ae *f* Hispánica

lyre lyr·a -ae *f*

musical instrument órgan·um -ī *n*

orchestra symphṓni·a -ae *f*

organ órgan·um -ī *n*

piano clāvicórdi·um -ī *n*

play *(an instrument)* cantā́re *(+ abl),* can·ō -ere cécinī cantus *(+ abl)*

trumpet tub·a -ae *f*

violin fidícul·a -ae *f*

nurse aegrṓrum miníst·ra -ae *f,* nosócom·a -ae *f; (male)* aegrṓrum miníst·er -rī *m,* nosócom·us -ī *m*

painter pīct·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

brush pēnicíll·us -ī *m*

canvas téxtil·e -is *n*

paint *s* pigmént·um -ī *n*

paint *tr & intr* ping·ō -ere pīnxī pīctus

painting *(the art; picture)* pīctū́r·a -ae *f; (painting on a board)* tábul·a -ae *f* (pīcta)

pharmacist (*see* **druggist**)

photographer phōtógraph·us -ī *m,* phōtógraph·a -ae *f*

photo shop officī́n·a -ae *f* phōtográphica

pilot gubernā́t·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f)* (*see* **pilot,** Chapter XXIV)

plasterer tēct·or -ṓris *m*

plaster *s* tēctṓri·um -ī *n*

plaster *tr* **(a wall)** tēctṓrium (paríetī) indū́c·ō -ere indū́xī indúctus

playwright fābulā́rum scrīpt·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

plumber ártif·ex -icis *m* plumbā́rius

pipe fístul·a -ae *f*

poet poḗt·a -ae *m*

poem poḗm·a -atis *n;* **to write a poem** poḗma fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

poetess poḗtri·a -ae *f*

poetry poḗs·is -is *f*

police officer vigil, vígilis *mf*

porter bā́iul·us -ī *m*

potter fígul·us -ī *m*

potter's clay crēt·a -ae *f* figlína

potter's wheel rot·a -ae *f* figulā́ris

pottery fictíl·ia -ium *npl*

priest sacérd·ōs -ṓtis *mf*

priesthood sacerdṓti·um -ī *n*

producer chorā́g·us -ī *m*

prostitute méretr·īx -ícis *f,* prōstitū́t·a -ae *f;* **to be a prostitute** prōst·ō -āre prṓstitī

psychiatrist psȳchīā́t·er -rī *m (*·ria -riae *f)*

psychologist psȳchólog·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

publisher ḗdit·or -óris *m*, ēditr·īx -ícis *f*

retailer propṓl·a -ae *m*

sailor naut·a -ae *m*, naútri·a -ae *f*

saleslady *(in a shop)* tabernā́ri·a -ae *f*

salesman *(in a shop)* tabernā́ri·us -ī *m*

traveling salesman ínstit·or -óris *m*

sculptor sculpt·or -óris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

bust imā́g·ō -inis *f*

carve sculp·ō -ere -sī -tus

chisel scalpr·um -ī *n*

sculpture sculptū́r·a -ae *f*

statue státu·a -ae *f,* sign·um -ī *n*

seamstress *(making clothes)* vestífic·a -ae *f; (altering clothes)* sarcinā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

embroider acū ping·ō -ere pīnxī pīctus

mend sárc·iō -íre sarsī sartus

needle ac·ū -ūs *f*

sew su·ō -ere -ī sūtus

secretary āmanuḗns·is -is *mf;* ā manū *mf*

sheriff geraéf·a -ae *m*

shipbuilder naupḗg·us -ī *m*

shipyard nāvā́l·ia -ium *npl*

shoemaker sūt·or -óris *m*

shoe cálce·us -ī *m*

shoemaker's shop sūtrī́n·a -ae *f*

singer cantā́t·or -óris *m,* cantā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

sing canō canere cécinī cantus, cantā́re

song cant·us -ūs *m,* cántic·um -ī *n*

soldier mīl·es -itis *mf (see chapter on War and Peace)*

surgeon chīrúrg·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

operate on sec·ō -āre -uī -tus

operation sécti·ō -ónis *f*

surgery chīrúrgi·a -ae *f*

tailor *(making clothes)* vestífic·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*; *(altering clothes)* sarcinā́t·or -óris *m (see seamstress)*

tailor shop officī́n·a -ae *f* vestium

tax collector exā́ct·or -óris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f),* pūblicā́n·us -ī *m*

collect taxes vectīgā́lia éxig·ō -ere exḗgī exā́ctus

tax vectī́g·al -ā́lis *n*

teacher magís·ter -trī *m,* magístr·a -ae *f (see the chapter on* **school)**

travel agent itínerum prōcūrā́t·or -óris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f)*

typist dactylógraph·us -ī *m, (*·a -ae *f)*

type dactylográphiō scrīb·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus

typewriter dactylográphi·um -ī *n,* machínul·a -ae *f* scrīptṓria

typing dactylográphica ar·s -tis *f*

undertaker pollínct·or -óris *m*

coffin cápul·us -ī *m*

corpse cadā́v·er -eris *n*

funeral fūn·us -eris *n;* **to attend a funeral** in fūnus vén·iō *(of several* convén·iō) -íre vēnī

waiter miníst·er -rī *m*

serve *(food)* appṓn·ō -ere appósuī appósitus

wait on ministráre *(+ dat)*

waitress minístr·a -ae *f*

wholesaler magnắri·us -ī *m*

wholesale *adj* magnắri·us -a -um

wine merchant vīnắri·us -ī *m,* oenopṓl·ēs -ae *m*

barrel cūp·a -ae *f*

wine vīn·um -ī *n*

wine shop oenopṓli·um -ī *n*

wrestler luctắt·or -ṓris *m*

wrestle luct·or -ắrī -ắtus sum

wrestling, wrestling match luctắti·ō -ṓnis *f*

writer scrīpt·or -ṓris *m,* scrīptr·īx -ícis *f)*

Chapter XIX: The City and Public Buildings

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Discussing the merits of city life.**

Anna	Dīc mihi, Guáltere, cūr praefers in urbe habitā́re quam rūrī.	***Anna:*** *Tell me, Walter, why do you prefer living in the city rather than in the country?*
Guálterus	Quia commódius est in urbe habitā́re.	***Walter:*** *Because it is more convenient to live in the city.*
Anna	Quid ita?	*How so?*
Guálterus	Pédibus īre possum ad scholam et ad váriās tabérnās.	*I can go on foot to school and to the different shops.*
Anna	Vīsitā́sne umquam bibliothḗcam pū́blicam an pinacothḗcam an mūsḗum?	*Do you ever visit the public library or art gallery or museum?*
Guálterus	Rārō. Sed saepe eō ad stádium aut amphitheā́trum aut thermās aut gymnásium.	*Rarely. But I often go to the stadium or the amphitheater or the baths or the gymnasium.*
Anna	Nōnne commeā́tus vehiculṓrum et strépitus viā́rum turbaeque tibi moléstiae sunt?	*Aren't the traffic and the noise of the streets and the crowds bothersome to you?*
Guálterus	Estō! Intérdum istae rēs quidem moléstae sunt, sed ubi est vīta perfécta?	*Granted! At times those things are bothersome all right, but where is life perfect?*

LEVEL II **Jennifer wants to go to town.**

Iénnifer	Mārtíne, potésne mē addűcere in óppidum?	***Jennifer:*** *Martin, can you take me into town?*
Mārtínus	Certē. Quid vīs fácere in óppidō?	***Martin:*** *Sure. What do you want to do in town?*
Iénnifer	Multa. Prīmum volō īre in tabérnam chartáriam.	*Lots. First, I want to go to the stationery store.*
Mārtínus	Quid ibi émere vīs?	*What do you want to buy there?*
Iénnifer	Chartam scrīptőriam et librum coquinātőrium.	*Writing paper and a cookbook.*
Mārtínus	At nōn vénditant librōs coquinātőriōs in tabérnā chartáriā sed in libráriā, ut putā, apud Sóssiōs Frātrēs.	*But they don't sell cookbooks in the stationery store but in a bookstore, for example at the Sossii Brothers.*
Iénnifer	Ubi terrárum est illa librária?	*Where in the world is that bookstore?*
Mārtínus	Est in locō quod Argīlétum appellátur.	*It's in a place called the Argiletum.*
Iénnifer	Ubi ítaque est Argīlétum?	*Where then is the Argiletum?*
Mārtínus	Em, Argīlétum est in empóriō ínclutō Rōmae. Est exadvérsum macéllum.	*Well, the Argiletum is in Rome's famous business district. It's across the street from* [*lit: opposite*] *the market.*
Iénnifer	Eu! Sī tibi ótium sit, velim étiam in macéllum īre, nam obsőnia mihi comparánda sunt.	*Great! If you have the time, I would also like to go to the market, since I have to get some groceries.*
Mārtínus	Ágedum, cito eámus. Mihi nōn est multum tempus subsicívum.	*Come on, let's go quickly. I don't have a lot of spare time.*

LEVEL III **Asking for directions in the city.**

Peregrínus	Ignősce mihi, bone vir. Mihi vídeor deërrāvísse. Quō mē vertam nésciō.	***Foreigner:*** *Pardon me, sir. I seem to have lost my way. I don't know which way to turn.*
Vigil	Quō vīs īre? Viam tibi libénter osténdam.	***Policeman:*** *Where do you want to go? I'll gladly show you the way.*

Peregrínus	Ubi est stádium, quaesō?	*Where is the stadium, please?*
Vigil	Rēctā perge per trēs vīcōs ūsque ad theātrum; dein tē verte dextrórsum et prōcēde ūsque ad secúndum cómpitum. Stádium erit ab laevā.	*Go straight ahead for three blocks as far as the theater; then turn right and go on to the second intersection. The stadium will be on your left.*
Peregrínus	Et ubi est gymnásium?	*And where is the gymnasium?*
Vigil	Haud procul est ā stádiō. Ubi stádium praeteríeris, rēctā perge per duōs vīcōs; ibi stat templum in álterō ángulō et thermae in álterō ángulō. Tē verte sinistrórsum et ámbulā per trēs vīcōs. Cōnspíciēs dein gymnásium prope moénia urbis.	*It isn't far from the stadium. When you have passed the stadium, go straight ahead for two blocks; there a temple stands on the one corner and the baths on the other corner. Turn left and go three blocks. You will then see the gymnasium near the city walls.*
Peregrínus	Estne popína in eā vicíniā?	*Is there a restaurant in the vicinity?*
Vigil	Est popína in omnī ferē ángulō.	*There is a restaurant on practically every corner.*
Peregrínus	Grátiās multās!	*Thanks a lot.*
Vigil	Bene ámbulā!	*Have a good trip!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

alley angipórt·um -ī *n*

Argiletum Argīlēt·um -ī *n (a district of Rome extending from the base of the Quirinal to the Capitoline and chiefly inhabited by booksellers and mechanics)*

amphitheater amphitheātr·um -ī *n*

apartment building ínsul·a -ae *f*

aqueduct aquaedúct·us -ūs *m*

art gallery pinacothēc·a -ae *f*

bakery pīstrín·a -ae *f*

bank argentári·a -ae *f*

barbershop tōnstrín·a -ae *f*

bath bálne·um -ī *n; (large bathing establishment)* therm·ae -árum *fpl*

blind alley fúndul·a -ae *f*

block vīc·us -ī *m*

bookstore librári·a -ae *f*

business district empóri·um -ī *n*

butcher shop laniēn·a -ae *f*

church ecclēsi·a -ae *f*

citadel ar·x -cis *f*

city urb·s -is *f*

city hall cúri·a -ae *f*

clothing store tabérn·a -ae *f* vestiária

courthouse basílic·a -ae *f*

dead-end street fúndul·a -ae *f*

department store pantopóli·um -ī *n*

doctor's office medicín·a -ae *f*

drugstore medicāmentári·a -ae *f*

dry cleaner's fullónic·a -ae *f*

fire station státi·ō -ónis *f* vígilum

fish market for·um -ī *n* piscárium

flower shop tabérn·a -ae *f* flōrális

gas station státi·ō -ónis *f* benzīnária

grocery store macéll·um -ī *n*

gymnasium gymnási·um -ī *n*

hardware store tabérn·a -ae *f* ferrária

high school schol·a -ae *f* supérior

hospital valētūdinári·um -ī *n*

hotel hospíti·um -ī *n,* dēversóri·um -ī *n*

intersection cómpit·um -ī *n,* quadrívi·um -ī *n*

jewelry store gemmári·a -ae *f*

laundry fullónic·a -ae *f*

library bibliothéc·a -ae *f*

bookshelf plúte·us -ī *m*

mall for·um -ī *n* subtēguláneum

museum mūsé·um -ī *n*

park hort·ī -órum *mpl*

pastry shop cuppedinári·a -ae *f*

perfume store tabérn·a -ae *f* unguentária

police station státi·ō -ōnis *f* vigilum

portico pórtic·us -ūs *f*

post office diribitóri·um -ī *n* cursuále

prison carc·er -eris *m*

race track hippódrom·us -ī *m*

restaurant caupón·a -ae *f*

saloon tabérn·a -ae *f* pōtória

school lūd·us -ī *m,* schol·a -ae *f*

savings bank argentári·a -ae *f* pecúliīs asservándīs

senate building cúri·a -ae *f*

shoemaker sūt·or -óris *m*

shoe store tabérn·a -ae *f* calceāmentária

shoemaker's sūtrín·a -ae *f*

shop tabérn·a -ae *f; (workshop)* officín·a -ae *f*

side street dēvertícul·um -ī *n*

sidewalk crepíd·ō -inis *f*

square áre·a -ae *f*

stadium stádi·um -ī *n*

stationery store tabérn·a -ae *f* chartária

street vi·a -ae *f,* platé·a -ae *f*; **across the street from** exadvérsum (+ *acc*)

suburbs continént·ia -ium *npl*

synagogue synagóg·a -ae *f*

temple templ·um -ī *n,* aed·ēs -is *f*

theater theátr·um -ī *n*

tower turr·is -is *f*

town óppid·um -ī *n*

traffic commeát·us -ūs *m* vehiculórum

wall múr·us -ī *m;* **walls** moén·ia -ium *npl*

warehouse apothéc·a -ae *f*

zoo vīvári·um -ī *n*

Chapter XX: Government

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **A father explains to his son his involvement in politics.**

Fílius	Pater, cūr vīs cōnsul fíerī?	***Son:*** *Father, why do you want to become a consul?*
Pater	Quia ego iam omnēs áliōs honṓrēs gessī.	***Father:*** *Because I have already held all the other offices.*
Fílius	Quōs honṓrēs gessístī?	*What offices have you held?*
Pater	Prīmō quaestor eram, deínde aedílis, deínde praetor. Nunc cōnsulā́tum petō.	*First I was quaestor, then aedile, then praetor. Now I'm running for the consulship.*
Fílius	Suntne multī competītṓrēs?	*Are there many opponents?*
Pater	Sunt vērō.	*There are indeed.*
Fílius	Suntne eī omnēs patríciī dívitēs?	*Are they all rich patricians?*
Pater	Omnēs sunt virī magnae grā́tiae et dīvitiā́rum.	*All are men of great influence and wealth.*
Fílius	Potestne pauper creā́rī cōnsul?	*Can a poor man be elected consul?*
Pater	Fíerī potest sed difficíllimum est.	*It is possible, but it is very difficult.*
Fílius	Ubi comítia habēbúntur?	*Where will the elections be held?*
Pater	In Campō Mā́rtiō, ut solent.	*In the Campus Martius as usual.*
Fílius	Quandō comítia habēbúntur?	*When will the elections be held?*
Pater	Hódiē post merídiem.	*This afternoon.*
Fílius	Tibi fēlíciter, pater!	*Good luck to you, Father.*
Pater	Grā́tiās, mī fīlī.	*Thank you, son.*

LEVEL II **A senator explains how government works.**

Senátor	Dā mihi togam praetéxtam et múlleōs.	***Senator:*** *Give me my purple-bordered toga and senatorial shoes.*
Uxor	Quō abīs íterum?	***Wife:*** *Where are you off to again?*
Senátor	Num ignṓrās mē hódiē prō rōstrīs orātiṓnem habitū́rum esse?	*Don't you know that I am going to give a speech today from the rostrum?*
Uxor	Nōnne senátus hódiē convéniet?	*Isn't the senate meeting today?*
Senátor	Étiam. Legā́tī ē Graéciā dē vectīgálibus senā́tum adloquéntur.	*Yes. Ambassadors from Greece will address the senate about the taxes.*
Uxor	Querentúrne dē vectīgálibus an dē exāctṓribus?	*Are they going to complain about the taxes or the tax collectors?*
Senátor	Dē utrísque. Ut scīs, Rōma novum vectígal istīs Graéculīs impósuit.	*About both. As you know, Rome imposed a new tax on those poor Greeks.*
Uxor	Quid praeses provínciae Achaéae dē novō vectīgálī dīcit?	*What does the governor of the province of Achaea say about the new tax?*
Senátor	Praeses dīcit nōn sōlum vectígal sed étiam exāctṓrēs esse ádmodum inī́quōs.	*The governor says that not only the tax but also the tax collectors are very unfair.*
Uxor	Cūr rēs pū́blica vectīgália ex prōvínciīs nostrīs cōnstánter éxigit?	*Why does the government constantly collect taxes from our provinces?*
Senátor	Est simplex. Rōma mercḗdem tríbuit exāctṓribus et conductṓribus et ratiōcinātṓribus et innúmerīs contubernálibus scrībísque.	*It is simple. Rome pays a salary to tax collectors, their employers, accountants, and innumerable staff members and clerks.*
Uxor	At sī vectīgália nōn impōneréntur et exigeréntur, nōn omnínō opus esset hīsce ómnibus mercḗdem tribúere.	*But if taxes were not imposed and collected, there would be no need at all to pay salaries to all these people.*
Senátor	Maniféstō tū rem pū́blicam nōn intéllegis!	*Obviously you do not understand politics!*

LEVEL III **How the senate conducts business.**

Novus Homō	Nōnne senátus hódiē hábitus est?	***Freshman Senator:*** *A senate session was held today, wasn't it?*
Cōnsul	Hábitus est, sed nihil in senātū cōnféctum est.	***Consul:*** *It was, but nothing was accomplished in the senate.*
N. Homō	Quidnī? Dē quō disceptátum est?	*Why not? What was the debate about?*
Cōnsul	Crassus réttulit dē impériō Iúliī Caésaris, quī bellum Gallīs inférre vult.	*Crassus made a motion about the military command of Julius Caesar, who wants to go to war with the Gauls.*
N. Homō	Quíspiam in Crassī senténtiam dīcébat?	*Did anyone second Crassus' motion?*
Cōnsul	Pompéius vidēbátur assentírī Crassō, sed omnēs ferē optimátēs senténtiae Crassī obsistébant.	*Pompey seemed to go along with Crassus, but almost all the conservatives objected to Crassus' motion.*
N. Homō	Quid dixérunt Caesariánī?	*What did the members of Caesar's party say?*
Cōnsul	Cúriō, tribúnus plēbis, Caésaris causam magnō cum stúdiō ēgit.	*Curio, the tribune of the people, pleaded Caesar's cause with great enthusiasm.*
N. Homō	Et quid dē tē?	*And what about you?*
Cōnsul	Ego bréviter senténtiam dīxī, sed nóluī própalam assentírī Crassō.	*I expressed my opinion briefly, but I did not want to agree with Crassus openly.*
N. Homō	Num discéssiō facta est in Crassī senténtiam?	*Was a vote taken on Crassus' motion?*
Cōnsul	Nōn. Catō, homō équidem honéstus sed furiósus, senténtiae intercédere cōnátus est.	*No. Cato, a really respectable but mad man, tried to veto the motion.*
N. Homō	Praevalēbátne Catō? Senátūs cōnsúltum factum est?	*Did Cato win out? Was the senate decree passed?*
Cōnsul	Nōn factum est; senténtia tamen est perscrípta. Subínde, mē referénte, senátus dīmíssus est.	*It did not pass; however, the motion was put on record. After that, on my motion, the senate was dismissed.*

N. Homō	Quis in Crassī sententiam īvit?	*Who supported Crassus' proposal?*
Cōnsul	Cúriō, tribúnus plēbis, et paucī amícī Crassī.	*Curio, the tribune of the people, and only a few friends of Crassus.*
N. Homō	Aestimásne Caésarem áliquid cōnsectúrum esse?	*Do you think that Caesar will get anywhere?*
Cōnsul	Nullō modō. Hóminēs mox eius oblīvīscéntur. Numquam exercítuī in Gálliā imperábit.	*No way. People will soon forget about him. He will never command the army in Gaul.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

according to the law, as the law prescribes secúndum lēgem

administration administráti·ō -ónis *f*

aedile aedíl·is -is *m*

aedileship aedílit·ās -átis *f*

aristocracy nōbílit·ās -átis *f,* optimát·ēs -ium *mpl*

assembly concíli·um -ī *n*

ballot tabéll·a -ae *f*

ballot box suffrāgiórum cist·a -ae *f*

bill rogáti·ō -ónis *f*

bribery *(in politics)* ámbit·us -ūs *m*

bring to order in órdinem cōg·ō -ere coḗgī coáctus

bureau ministéri·um -ī *n*

bureaucracy graphēocráti·a -ae *f*

bureaucrat graphēócrat·es -ae m*f*

campaign petíti·ō -ónis *f;* **illegal campaign practices** ámbit·us -ūs *m*

campaign *intr* ámb·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -itum

candidate candidát·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

cast a vote suffrágium ferō ferre tulī lātus

censor cēns·or -óris *m*

city urb·s -is *f,* cívit·ās -átis *f*

citizen cīv·is -is *mf;* **private citizen** *(who holds no political office)* prīvát·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

city council decuriṓn·ēs -um *mpl*

council member decúri·ō -ónis *mf*

citizenship cívit·ās -átis *f*

civil cīvíl·is -is -e; **civil rights** iū·s -ris *n* cīvíle; **loss (taking away) of civil rights** dēminúti·ō -ónis *f* cápitis; **to deprive s.o. of civil rights** cápite alicūius dēmínu·ō -ere -ī

civilian *adj* togátus -a -um, prīvát·us -a -um

civilian *s* togát·us -ī *m; (opposite of soldier)* prīvát·us -ī *m*

command *(a legion, army)* praesíd·eō -ḗre praesḗdī (+ *dat)*, imperáre (+ *dat)*

committee concíli·um -ī *n*

community cívit·ās -átis *f*

congress congréss·us -ūs *m*

conservative *adj* cōnservātív·us -a -um

conservative *s* cōnservātív·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*; **conservatives** *(in ancient Rome)* optimát·ēs -ium *mpl*

constitution cōnstitū́t·a -ṓrum *npl*

consul cōnsul -is *m*

consulship cōnsulā́t·us -ūs *m*

debate *s* disceptā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

debate *tr* disceptā́re (dē + *abl)*

decide (to, not to) *(of the senate, also of supreme magistrates)* cḗns·eō -ḗre -uī (ut *or* ne + *subj)*

decree of the senate senā́tūs cōnsúlt·um -ī *n;* **to pass a decree of the senate** senā́tūs cōnsúltum fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

defeat repúls·a -ae *f;* **defeat at the polls** comítiīs repúlsa; **defeat in running for the consulship** repúlsa cōnsulā́tūs; **to suffer a defeat** repúlsam ferō ferre tulī lātus

democracy dēmocráti·a -ae *f*

democrat dēmocrátic·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

democratic dēmocrátic·us -a -um

dictator dictā́t·or -ṓris *m*

dismiss *(the senate)* dīmítt·ō -ere dīmī́sī dīmíssus

edict ēdíct·um -ī *n*

elect creā́re; *(Roman senators)* coöptā́re

elections comíti·a -ṓrum *npl;* **to hold elections** comítia háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

emperor imperā́t·or -ṓris *m; (title chosen by Augustus)* prīnc·eps -ipis *m*

faction fácti·ō -ónis *f*

fellow citizen cīv·is -is *mf* suus (a)

get somewhere áliquid cṓnsequ·or -ī cōnsecū́tus sum

govern *(a province)* praesíd·eō -ḗre praesḗdī (+ *acc or dat)*; **to govern the country** rem pū́blicam gubernā́re

government rēs *f* pū́blica (*gen*: reī pū́blicae) *(also written as one word)*

governor praes·es -idis *mf,* gubernā́t·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*); *(of a minor province)* prōcūrā́t·or -ṓris *m*

graft ámbit·us -ūs *m*

head of state rēct·or -ṓris *m* cīvitā́tis

hold *(an office)* ger·ō -ere gessī gestus

imperial imperiā́l·is -is -e

law lēx, lēgis *f; (divine law)* fas *n (indecl);* **in accordance with the law** lēge

leave *(office)* áb·eō -íre -iī (+ *abl)*

legally lēgítimē

legislator lēgislā́t·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f) (in Roman government, a proposer of a bill)*

lower class ōrd·ō -inis *m* īnférior

magistracy magistrā́t·us -ūs *m*

magistrate magistrā́t·us -ūs *m*

mayor praeféct·us -ī *m* urbī; māi·or -ṓris *mf*

motion senténti·a -ae *f;* **on my motion** mē referénte; **to approve a motion** senténtiam comprobā́re; **to make a motion regarding** réferō referre réttulī relā́tus dē (+ *abl);* **to oppose a motion** senténtiae *(dat)* obsíst·ō -ere óbstitī

middle class ōrd·ō -inis *m* médius; *(in Rome)* équit·ēs -um *mpl*

municipality mūnicípi·um -ī *n*

neutral nullíus partis (esse)

office hon·or -ṓris *m,* magistrā́t·us -ūs *m;* **to gain an office** magistrā́tum *(or* honṓrem) ádsequ·or -ī adsecū́tus sum

opponent adversā́ri·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f); (for office)* competī́t·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

party par·s -tis *f;* **to join a party** partī sē adiúng·ō -gere -xī

pass (a law) (rogātiṓnem *or* lēgem) pérferō perférre pértulī perlā́tus

patrician patrí·ci·us -a -um

plebeian plēbḗi·us -a -um

plebs plēbs, plēbis *f*

political cīvíl·is -is -e; **for political reasons** reī pū́blicae causā; **political affairs** *(or* **matters**) rēs, rērum *fpl* cīvílēs

political career curs·us -ūs *m* honṓrum

politician vir, virī *m* cīvílis, fḗmina -ae *f* cīvílis

politics rēs, reī *f* pū́blica; rēs, reī *f* cīvílis *(also plural);* **to enter politics** rem pū́blicam íneō inír̄e inír̄vī *or* íniī; **to take part in politics** in rē pū́blicā vers·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

polling booth saept·um -ī *n*

polls saept·a -ṓrum *npl*

praetor praet·or -ṓris *m*

praetorship praetū́r·a -ae *f*

preside (over) praesíd·eō -ḗre praesḗdī (+ *dat)*

president praésid·ēns -éntis *m*

propose (a law) (lēgem) ferō ferre tulī lātus

province prōvínci·a -ae *f*

quaestor quaest·or -ṓris *m*

quaestorship quaestū́r·a -ae *f*

ratify a bill lēgem iúb·eō -ḗre iussī iussus

recording secretary *(in the Roman senate)* librā́ri·us -ī *m*

reject a bill lēgem *(or* rogātiṓnem) antīquā́re

representative vīcā́ri·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

republicans repūblicā́n·ī -ṓrum *mpl* (·ae -ā́rum *fpl*); (*in ancient Rome*) optimā́t·ēs -ium *mpl*

retire in ṓtium sē réferō referre réttulī

rule *tr* reg·ō -ere rēxī rēctus

run for *(an office)* pet·ō -ere petī́vī petī́tus; **to run for office** pétere

senate building cū́ri·a -ae *f*

senate senā́t·us -ūs *m*

senate session senā́t·us -ūs *m;* **to call (hold) a senate session** senā́tum vocā́re (háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus)

senator senā́t·or -ṓris *mf*

senatorial senātṓri·us -a -um

shake hands *(when campaigning)* manūs prēnsā́re

shun publicity forum ac lūcem fúg·iō -ere fūgī fūgitū́rus

spirit of the law volúnt·ās -ā́tis *f* lēgis

squeeze the flesh *(when campaigning)* prēnsā́re

state *(the state as a community)* cī́vit·ās -ā́tis *f*; (*of the U.S.*) cī́vitās foederā́ta

statesman vir, virī *m* cīvílis

statute lēx, lēgis *f*

tariff portṓri·um -ī *n*

tax vectī́g·al -ā́lis *n;* **to impose a tax on** vectī́gal impṓn·ō -ere impósuī impósitus (+ *dat*)

tax collector exā́ct·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

term of office spáti·um -ī *n* (témporis) potestā́tis

town óppid·um -ī *n*

tribune of the people tribū́n·us -ī *m* plēbis

tribunician power tribūnícia potést·ās -ā́tis *f*

unanimously ūnā vōce

United States (of America) Ūnī́tī Statūs (Amerícae) *(gen:* Ūnītṓrum Státuum) *mpl;* Cīvītā́t·ēs -um *fpl* Foederā́tae Amerícae

upper class ōrd·ō -inis *m* supérior

upset *(at the polls)* offḗnsi·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to suffer an upset** offēnsiṓnem ferō ferre tulī lātus

veto *s* intercéssi·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to interpose a veto** intercḗd·ō -ere intercéssī

veto *tr* intercḗd·ō -ere intercéssī (+ *dat)*

vice president vice praésid·ēns -éntis *mf*

vote *s* suffrā́gi·um -ī *n;* **a vote was taken on his motion** *(in the senate by moving to one side of the chamber)* discéssiō facta est in eius senténtiam; **to call for a vote** *(in the senate)* discessiṓnem fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

vote *intr* suffrágium ferō ferre tulī lātus; *(of a senator)* cḗns·eō -ḗre -uī; **to vote for** suffrāgā́rī (+ *dat)*

Chapter XXI: War and Peace

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **Jenna finds that Dennis joined the army.**

Ienna	Salvē, Dennis. Ex quō témpore fuístī ōrnā́tū mīlitā́rī?	***Jenna:*** *Hello, Dennis. Since when have you been in military uniform?*
Dennis	Abhinc quīnque ferē mēnsēs in mīlítiam inī́vī.	***Dennis:*** *I went into the service about five months ago.*
Ienna	Quandō rudīménta mīlitária cōnfēcístī?	*When did you complete basic training?*
Dennis	Abhinc duōs mēnsēs. Nōn iam tīrō rudis sum!	*Two months ago. I am no longer a raw recruit!*
Ienna	Quámdiū rudīménta mīlitária dūrāvḗrunt?	*How long did basic training last?*
Dennis	Dūrāvḗrunt quáttuor mēnsēs. Nunc domī sum in commeā́tū.	*It lasted four months. Now I am home on furlough.*
Ienna	Quámdiū iam domī es?	*How long have you been home?*
Dennis	Commeā́tum trīgíntā diḗrum impetrā́vī.	*I got a thirty-day furlough.*
Ienna	Quandō est commeā́tūs diēs?	*When is your furlough up?*
Dennis	Crās profḗctō erit commeā́tūs diēs.	*It'll be up tomorrow in fact.*
Ienna	Redībísne crās in castra?	*Will you return to camp tomorrow?*
Dennis	Rēctē dīcis. Bene valē, Ienna.	*That's right.* [*lit: you speak correctly.*] *Good bye, Jenna.*

LEVEL II **A grandson asks his grandfather about his military service.**

Cólinus	Erā́sne, tata, in mīlítiā inter Bellum Secúndum Mundā́num?	***Colin:*** *Granddad, were you in the service during the Second World War?*
Avus	Ita, mī nepōs. Ego et amī́cī omnēs in mīlítiam ívimus postquam bellum in Eurṓpā exā́rsit.	***Granddad:*** *Yes, grandson. All my friends and I went into the service after war broke out in Europe.*
Cólinus	Erā́sne voluntā́rius an ēvocā́tus es?	*Were you a volunteer or were you called up?*
Avus	Ēvocā́tus sum. Dīlḗctus habēbā́tur, et ego dīlḗctum nōn subterfṹgī.	*I was called up. They held a draft, and I did not dodge the draft.*
Cólinus	Meruistī́ne nauta an mīles?	*Did you serve as a sailor or a soldier?*
Avus	In exércitū méruī. Post rudīménta mīlitária, in Eurṓpam ēvéctus sum. Advérsus Germā́niam pugnā́vī.	*I served in the army. After basic training, I was shipped out to Europe. I fought against Germany.*
Cólinus	Cūr advérsus Germā́nōs pugnāvístī?	*Why did you fight against the Germans?*
Avus	Quod Germā́nia foedus violā́verat et cum fīnítimīs bellum inī́verat.	*Because Germany had violated the treaty and had started a war with her neighbors.*
Cólinus	Cūr Germā́nia fīnítimīs bellum íntulit?	*Why did Germany go to war with her neighbors?*
Avus	Prī́ncipēs enim Germā́niae tōtam Eurṓpam superā́re voluérunt.	*You see, the leaders of Germany wanted to conquer the whole of Europe.*
Cólinus	Quam diū in Eurṓpā mīlitāvístī?	*How long did you serve as a soldier in Europe?*
Avus	Triénnium mīlítiam explḗvī ántequam nostrī sociī́que coēgḗrunt Germā́nōs in dēditiṓnem venī́re.	*I completed a three-year tour of duty before our men and our allies forced the Germans to surrender.*

Cólinus	Gaúdeō, mī tata, tē salvum et sānum domum rediísse.	*I am glad, granddad, that you returned home safe and sound.*
Avus	Ego fēlīcíssimus eram. Nōn omnēs cēterī tam fēlícēs erant.	*I was very lucky. Not all the others were so lucky.*

LEVEL III **Discussing the merits of alliances.**

Studēns	Mihi vidētur pátria nostra semper in bellīs extérnīs implicárī.	***Student:*** *It seems to me that our country is always involved in foreign wars.*
Docēns	Ex foédere, pátria nostra amícīs sociísque in discrímine succúrrit.	***Instructor:*** *According to the terms of the treaty, our country goes to the aid of its friends and allies in a crisis.*
Studēns	At América sē tam saepe bellīs extérnīs interpōnit. Quī fit?	*But America so often interferes in foreign wars. How come?*
Docēns	América enim ubíque terrárum societátēs ad bellum dēfendéndum fēcit.	*You see, America formed defensive alliances all over the world.*
Studēns	Faciúntne adversáriī nostrī societátēs ad bellum īnferéndum?	*Do our opponents form offensive alliances?*
Docēns	Utráque pars, ut opínor, facit societátēs ad bellum dēfendéndum. Sed áltera pars álterī partī nōn fīdit. Inde armórum certámen fit.	*Each side, I suppose, forms defensive alliances. But one side does not trust the other, and that's why there's an arms race.* [*lit: hence an arms race comes about.*]
Studēns	Hīs condiciónibus, quemádmodum pāx inter gentēs cōnservárī potest?	*Under these conditions, how can peace be maintained between nations?*
Docēns	Simplex est. Utráque pars tantum apparátum bellī cómparat ut áltera pars álteram partem oppugnáre nōn aúdeat.	*It is simple. Each side acquires such armaments of war that one side does not dare to attack the other.*

Studēns	At quid sī ūna cívitās ab utrā parte bellum ultrō ínferat?	*But what if one country on either side should become an aggressor in war?* [*lit: should bring on war unprovoked*]
Docēns	Tum sóciī omnēs ab álterā parte dēbent bellum indícere illī cīvitátī.	*Then all the allies on the other side have to declare war on that country.*
Studēns	At quidnī bellum compónunt?	*But why not terminate war by diplomacy?*
Docēns	Quod neutra pars vult imbecílla vidḗrī.	*Because neither side wants to seem weak.*
Studēns	Quae ígitur est solū́tiō?	*What then is the solution?*
Docēns	Suspíciō bonā fidē et mū́tuā observántiā substituénda est.	*Suspicion must be replaced by mutual trust and respect.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

absent without leave: to be absent without leave ad commeā́tūs diem nōn ad·sum -esse -fuī

active service: to be on active service stīpéndia fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

agreement foed·us -eris *n;* **according to the terms of the agreement** ex foédere

alliance foed·us -eris *n,* socíet·ās -ā́tis *f;* **to conclude an alliance with** foedus īc·ō -ere -ī -tus cum (+ *abl);* **to form an alliance with** societā́tem fáciō -ere fēcī factus cum (+ *abl)*

airforce cōpi·ae -ārum *fpl* āeriae

arm *tr* armā́re

armaments apparā́t·us -ūs *m* bellī *(rarely pl of* apparā́tus)

armed armā́t·us -a -um; **to be armed** in armīs esse

arms: arm·a -ṓrum *npl;* **arms race** armṓrum certā́m·en -inis *n;* **by force of arms** vī et armīs; **to be under arms** in armīs esse; **to lay down arms** ab armīs discḗd·ō -ere discéssī; **to take up arms** arma cáp·iō -ere cēpī captus

army exércit·us -ūs *m;* **to raise an army** exércitum comparā́re

army buddy contubernāl·is -is *mf*

artillery torménṭ·a -ṓrum *npl*

barracks mílitum contubérni·um-ī *n*

basic training rudīménta *npl* mīlitā́ria (*gen* rudīmentṓrum *npl* mīlitā́rium)

battle pugn·a -ae *f,* proéli·um -ī *n (in a country:* in (+ *abl); at or near a town* apud (+ *acc),* circā + *acc);* **in battle** proéliō; **naval battle off Tenedos** pugna nāvā́lis ante Ténedum; **successful battle** proélium secúndum; **to fight a battle** proélium fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

battalion coh·ors -órtis *f*

battalion commander praeféctus -ī *m* cohórtis

battlefield áci·ēs -ḗī *f*

besiege (blockade) a town óppidum obsído -ere obsédī obséssus

bomb *s* bómba -ae *f;* **atomic bomb** bomba atómica; **nuclear bomb** bomba nucleáris

bomb *tr* bombīs oppugnáre

bomber āeróplanum -ī *n* bombíferum

call up the troops ēvocáre cópiās

camp castra -órum *npl*

campaign expedíti·ō -ónis *f,* stīpéndium -ī *n*

cavalry equitátus -ūs *m*

cease-fire indútiae -árum *fpl;* **the cease-fire is holding** indútiae dūrant; **to call for a cease-fire** indútiās posco -ere popóscī

cohort cohors -órtis *f*

colonel tribúnus -ī *m* míllitum

combat proéli·um -ī *n,* pugna -ae *f;* **in hand-to-hand combat** cómminus *(adv)*

combatant proeliátor -óris *m* (·rīx -rícis *f*)

command imperium -ī *n;* **to be in command (of)** praesum -esse -fuī (+ *dat)*

commander in chief imperátor -óris *m;* **to be the commander in chief** impériī summam tén·eō -ére ténuī; impériī summae praesum -ésse -fuī

commence hostilities bellī inítium fácio -ere fēcī factus

company centúria -ae *f*

company commander centúriō -ónis *m*

concentrate all the troops in one place cōgō -ere coégī coáctus omnēs cópiās in ūnum locum

conquer vincō -ere vīcī victus; **to conquer a country** terrā pótior -írī potítus sum

corporal decúriō -ónis *mf*

crack troops róbora -um *npl* péditum

critical: the situation is critical rēs est in summō discrímine

defeat *s* clādēs -is *f;* **to suffer a defeat** clādem accípiō -ere accépī accéptus

defeat *tr* superáre, vincō -ere vīcī victus

defensive and offensive alliance socíetās -átis *f* ad bellum dēfendéndum atque īnferéndum facta

defensive and offensive weapons tēla -órum *npl* ad tegéndum et ad nocéndum

disarm s.o. áliquem armīs éxuō -ere -ī -útus

discharge míssiō -ónis *f;* **get an honorable discharge** missiónem honéstam impetráre; **get a dishonorable discharge** missiónem ignōminiósam accípere

dodge the draft mīlítiam subterfúgiō -fúgere -fúgī

draft dīléctus -ūs *m;* **to hold a draft** dīléctum háb·eō -ére -uī -itus

draft-dodger quī mīlítiam subtérfugit

drag out a war bellum trahō -ere traxī tractus

end fīnis -is *m;* **to put an end to a war** bellī fīnem fácio -ere fēcī factus

enemy hostēs -ium *mpl*

enlist nōmen (*of several:* nómina) dō dare dedī

exchange prisoners captívōs permūtáre *or* commūtáre

exempt: to be exempt from military service mīlítiae vacātiónem háb·eō -ére -uī

exemption from military service mīlítiae vacáti·ō -ónis *f*

force: large force magnae cópiae *fpl*; **small force** exíguae cópiae

fort castéll·um -ī *n*

furlough commeā́t·us -ūs *m;* **end of the furlough** commeā́tūs di·ēs -ḗī *m;* **to get a furlough** commeā́tum impetrā́re

garrison praesídi·um -ī *n*

general dux, ducis *mf*

gun torménṭ·um -ī *n*

headquarters praetṓri·um -ī *n*

helmet cass·is -idis *f*

hold out: the town held out for four months óppidum obsidiṓnem quáttuor mēnsēs sustínuit

home front: on the home front and on the front lines domī et mīlítiae *(or* in mīlítiā)

hostage obs·es -idis *mf*

infantry peditā́t·us -ūs *m*

infantryman ped·es -itis *m*

international law iūs, iūris *n* géntium

invade bellum ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus (+ *dat),* cum exércitū ingréd·ior -ī ingréssus sum

leave of absence commeā́t·us -ūs *m*

legion légi·ō -ṓnis *f*

lieutenant locumtén·ēns -éntis *mf*

march iter fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

marines classiā́ri·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

military mīlitā́r·is -is -e; **military age** aet·ās -ā́tis *f* mīlitāris; **military service** mīlíti·a -ae *f;* **the military** mīlíti·a -ae *f;* **to enter military service** mīlítiam in·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī; **to perform military service** mīlitā́re

naval nāvā́l·is -is -e

navy cṓpi·ae -ā́rum *fpl* nāvā́lēs; **to have a powerful navy** nāvibus plū́rimum posse

officer praeféct·us -ī *m;* **cavalry officer** praeféctus équitum

operations: to conduct military operations in the Gallic War rēs ger·ō -ere gessī Gállicō bellō

peace pāx, pācis *f;* **in peace and in war** domī et mīlítiae *(or* in mīlítiā); **peace is concluded on condition that . . .** pāx cónvenit in eam condiciṓnem ut **. . .** ; **to break the peace** pācem frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **to bring about peace** pācem conciliā́re; **to have peace negotiations with s.o.** ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus cum áliquō dē pā́ce; **to make peace with** pācem fác·iō -ere fēcī factus cum (+ *abl)*

prisoner of war captī́v·us -ī *m,* captī́v·a -ae *f;* **ransom prisoners** captī́vōs rédim·ō -ere redḗmī redḗmptus

private mīl·es -itis *mf* gregā́rius (-a)

promote prōmóv·eō -ḗre prōmṓvī prōmṓtus; **to promote to higher rank** ad *(or* in) ampliṓrem gradum prōmovḗre

promotion prōmṓti·ō -ṓnis *f*

raid excúrsi·ō -ṓnis *f*

raise the siege on the town óppidum obsidiṓne līberā́re

rank grad·us -ūs *m*

raze a town to the ground óppidum solō aequā́re

recruit tīr·ō -ṓnis *m;* **raw recruit** tīrō rudis

recruit troops dīlḗctum ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus

recruitment dīlḗct·us -ūs *m*

regiment légi·ō -ṓnis *f*

regimental commander legiṓnis legā́t·us -ī *m*

retake a town óppidum recíp·iō -ere recḗpī recéptus

review the army exércitum recḗns·eō -ḗre -uī, lūstrā́re

rifle sclopḗt·um -ī *n*

sailor naut·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f*)

send relief to subsídium summítt·ō -ere summísī summíssus (+ *dat*)

sergeant opti·ō -ónis *mf*

serve stīpéndia fác·iō -ere fēcī factus, (stīpéndium) mér·eō -ére -uī; **to serve as a soldier or sailor** (ut) mīles aut nauta merére

serviceman mīlitár·is -is *m*

ship nāv·is -is *f*

shoot *(a person)* sclopétō trānsfíg·ō -ere trānsfíxī trānsfíxus

soldier mīl·es -itis *mf*

starve a town into surrender óppidum fāme dom·ō -áre dómuī

storm a town óppidum oppugnáre

submarine nāv·is -is *f* submarína

success rēs, reī *f* fēlíciter gesta, rēs bene gesta

supplies commeát·us -ūs *m (used both as collective singular and in the plural);* **to cut off the enemy's supplies** inter·clúdō -clúdere -clūsī hostēs commeátibus

supply: to supply s.o. with men and arms álicui virōs et arma ministráre

surrender *s* dēdíti·ō -ónis *f*

surrender *intr* sē dē·dō -dere -didī; **to force a people to surrender** pópulum in dēditiónem veníre cōg·ō -ere coégī coáctus

swear in the soldiers mílitēs sacrāméntō ádig·ō -ere adégī adáctus

tactics: to change one's tactics ratiónem bellī geréndī mūtáre

tank autocúrr·us -ūs *m* armátus

terms condició́n·ēs -um *fpl;* **on these terms** hīs condiciónibus; **to be on friendly terms with a country** in amīcítiā pópulī esse; **to stick by the terms** in condiciónibus mán·eō -ére mānsī

terms of peace pācis condició́n·ēs -um *fpl;* **to accept terms of peace** pācis condiciónēs accípi·ō -ere accépī *(opp:* repudiáre); **to dictate terms of peace to** pācis condiciónēs dīc·ō -ere dīxī (+ *dat);* **to propose terms of peace** pācis condiciónēs ferō ferre tulī lātus

terrain nātúr·a -ae *f* locī

theater of operations bellī sēd·ēs -is *f*

tour of duty mīlíti·a -ae *f;* **to complete a three-year tour of duty** triénnium mīlítiae éxpl·eō -ére -évī -étus

treaty foed·us -eris *n;* **according to the terms of the treaty** ex pactō, ex foédere; **to break a treaty** foedus frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **to conclude a treaty with** foedus ícō ícere īcī ictus *or* fér·iō -íre cum (+ *abl);* **to violate a treaty** foedus violáre

truce indúti·ae -árum *fpl;* **a six-years' truce** indútiae annórum sex; **to break a truce** indútiās violáre; **to make a truce** indútiās fácere

turn in weapons arma trād·ō -ere trádidī trádītus

uniform ōrnát·us -ūs *m* mīlitáris

veteran veterán·us ī *m,* ēmérit·us -ī *m*

victory victóri·a -ae *f;* **to gain** (*or* **win**) **a victory** victóriam adipísc·or -ī adéptus sum; **to gain** (*or* **win**) **a victory over the enemy** victóriam reportáre ab hoste; **to let a sure victory slip through one's fingers** victóriam explōrátam dīmítt·ō -ere dīmísī

volunteer voluntári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

war (against *or* **with)** bell·um -ī *n* (contrā *or* advérsus (+ *acc) or* cum (+ *abl);* **civil war** bellum cīvíle *or* domésticum; **in war** bellō, bellī témpore; **foreign war** bellum extérnum; **guerilla war** bellum clandestínum; **in war and in peace**

pāce bellṓque, domī bellṓque; **offensive war** *(of war yet to be begun)* bellum ultrō īnferéndum; *(of war already begun)* bellum ultrō illā́tum; **to be involved in a war** bellō implicā́rī; **to bring a war to a successful conclusion** bellum cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus; **to carry on war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **to cause a war** bellum móv·eō -ḗre mōvī mōtus; **to conduct a war** *(of a general)* bellum administrā́re; **to declare war on** bellum indī́c·ō -ere indī́xī indíctus (+ *dat);* **to drag out a war** bellum trah·ō -ere traxī tractus; **to end a war** bellum perfíc·iō -ere perfḗcī perféctus; **to fight a war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **to fight a war of aggression with** bellum *or* arma ultrō ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus (+ *dat);* **to go off to war** proficísc·or -ī proféctus sum ad bellum; **to go to war with** bellum ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus (+ *dat);* **to prepare for war** bellum (com)parā́re; **to send to war** mitt·ō -ere mīsī missus ad bellum; **to start a war with** bellum ín·eō -ī́re -ívī or -iī cum (+ *abl);* **to stir up a war** bellum concitā́re *or* incitā́re; **to take part in a war** bellum capéss·ō -ere; **to terminate a war by diplomacy** bellum compṓn·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **to wage war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **war against pirates** bellum pīrā́ticum; **war against slaves** bellum servī́le; **war is imminent** bellum ímminet *or* impéndet *or* ínstat; **war of extermination** bellum internecínum; **war breaks out** bellum exārdḗscit

warfare bell·um -ī *n*

Chapter XXII: Law and Criminal Justice

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **News of an important trial.**

Rebécca	Salvē, Antṓnī. Unde venīs?	***Rebecca:*** *Hello, Anthony. Where are you coming from?*
Antṓnius	Ā basílicā Iúliā ā forō.	***Anthony:*** *From the Julian courthouse in the forum.*
Rebécca	Quid ibi fiébat?	*What was going on there?*
Antṓnius	Iūdícium nōtum fiébat.	*A notorious trial was taking place.*
Rebécca	Quis iūs dīcébat?	*Who presided as judge?*
Antṓnius	Nésciō quis senátor.	*Some senator or other.*
Rebécca	Quis erat reus?	*Who was the defendant?*
Antṓnius	Negōtiátor. Em vērō pátruus meus.	*A businessman. Well, in fact, my uncle.*
Rebécca	Quis crímina in eum íntulit?	*Who brought charges against him?*
Antṓnius	Hortḗnsius, amícus Ciceṓnis, erat accūsátor.	*Hortensius, Cicero's friend, was the prosecutor.*
Rebécca	Quis erat eius dēfḗnsor?	*Who was the defense lawyer?*
Antṓnius	Múcius Scaévola.	*Mucius Scaevola.*
Rebécca	Quae crímina in pátruum tuum íntulit?	*What charges did he bring against your uncle?*
Antṓnius	Hortḗnsius eum míserum pecūlátūs accūsávit.	*Hortensius accused the poor guy of embezzlement.*
Rebécca	Prōdiérunt multī testēs?	*Did many witnesses step forward?*
Antṓnius	Erant trēs tantúmmodo.	*There were only three.*

Rebécca	Quī?	*Who?*
Antṓnius	Duo sóciī eius et argentárius.	*Two associates of his and the banker.*
Rebécca	Estne absolū́tus an condemnā́tus?	*Was he acquitted or found guilty?*
Antṓnius	Absolū́tus est quidem ómnibus senténtiīs.	*Of course, he was acquitted unanimously.*

LEVEL II **The arrest of two hoodlums draws a crowd.**

Rīta	Quid reī est, praefécte? Cūr tanta turba hūc congregā́tur?	***Rita:** What's up, Chief? Why is such a large crowd gathering here?*
Praefé́ctus vígilum	Modo apprehéndimus duōs nōtōs grassātṓrēs.	***Chief of Police:** We just arrested two notorious hoodlums.*
Rīta	Quid áccidit?	*What happened?*
Praefé́ctus	Latrōcínium modo factum est.	*A robbery just took place.*
Rīta	Ubi?	*Where?*
Praefé́ctus	Istī latrṓnēs macéllum intrāvḗrunt et macellárium omnī argéntō eius spoliāvḗrunt.	*Those robbers entered the grocery store and robbed the grocer of all his money.*
Rīta	Latrōnḗsne macellárіō vim attulḗrunt?	*Did the robbers assault the grocer?*
Praefé́ctus	Étiam. Istī macellárium fū́stibus concīdḗrunt.	*Yes, they beat the grocer up with clubs.*
Rīta	Effūgērúntne latrṓnēs?	*Did the robbers get away?*
Praefé́ctus	Nūllō modō! Vígilēs meī apprehendḗrunt istōs grassātṓrēs et mánicās eīs iniēcḗrunt.	*No way! My officers arrested those hoodlums and put handcuffs on them.*
Rīta	Ubi sunt istī latrṓnēs nunc?	*Where are those robbers now?*
Praefé́ctus	Vígilēs rapuérunt eōs in cárcerem.	*The police hauled them off to jail.*
Rīta	Nōnne arguéntur dē latrōcíniō?	*They'll be charged with robbery, won't they?*
Praefé́ctus	Arguéntur dē vī et manū atque latrōcíniō.	*They'll be charged with assault and battery as well as with robbery.*

Rīta	Viae urbis nostrae nōn diūtius tūtae sunt. Ego véreor nē per mē obsṓnem.	*The streets of our city are no longer safe. I am afraid to go shopping by myself.*
Praeféctus	Uxor mea idem dīcit.	*My wife says the same thing.*
Rīta	Spērō iūdicem summō iūre cum istīs āctúrum esse.	*I hope the judge throws the book at them.*
Praeféctus	Adulēscéntula, ego hábeō máximam fidem nostrae ratiṓnī iūdiciálī.	*Young lady, I have the greatest confidence in our judicial system.*

LEVEL III **A client gets himself a lawyer.**

Cliēns	Dēsíderō iūriscōnsúltum. Potésne mihi succúrrere?	***Client:*** *I need a lawyer. Can you help me?*
Patrṓnus	Quid est? Estne causa prīváta an causa pública?	***Patron:*** *What is it? Is it a civil or a criminal case?*
Cliēns	Est causa pública. Áliquis paríetem domūs meae perfṓdit.	*It's a criminal case. Someone broke into my home.*
Patrṓnus	Quandō effrāctúra facta est?	*When did the break-in take place?*
Cliēns	Médiā nocte, dum ego et família ábsumus.	*At midnight, while I and the family were away.*
Patrṓnus	Quid perfossṓrēs sustulérunt?	*What did the robbers steal?*
Cliēns	Pecúniam, pīctúrās, argéntea.	*Money, pictures, and silverware.*
Patrṓnus	Scīsne quis paríetēs perfṓderit?	*Do you know who broke into your home?*
Cliēns	Nésciō.	*No, I don't.*
Patrṓnus	Aderántne oculátī testēs?	*Were there any eyewitnesses?*
Cliēns	Ūnus ex vīcínīs meīs, nōmine Varrō.	*One of my neighbors, named Varro.*
Patrṓnus	Quid vīdit?	*What did he see?*
Cliēns	Vīdit et perfossṓrem et índicem eius.	*He saw the robber and his lookout man.*
Patrṓnus	Volétne testis prōdíre?	*Will he be willing to step forward as a witness.*

Cliēns	Volet.	*Yes, he will.*
Patrṓnus	Arcessīvistíne vígilēs?	*Did you call the police?*
Cliēns	Arcessívī. Vígilēs mīsérunt investīgātṓrem ad mē. Investīgā́tor iam coégit nōnnúllōs suspéctōs.	*I did. The police sent an investigator to my home. The investigator has already rounded up several suspects.*
Patrṓnus	Macte virtúte estō! Ego suspéctōs quam prīmum in iūdícium addúcam. Mihi crēde, mox in cárcere sedébunt.	*Good for you! I will take the suspects to court as soon as possible. Believe me, they will soon be sitting in jail.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

accusation accūsā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

accuse accūsā́re *(with acc of person and gen or* dē + *abl of the charge);* **to accuse s.o. of a capital offense** áliquem reī capitā́lis re·um (-am) fácere

acquit (of) absólv·ō -ere -ī absolū́tus (dē + *abl; more rarely w. gen);* **to acquit s.o. of a capital crime** áliquem cápitis absólvere

acquittal absolū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

adjourn *tr* ampliā́re

alimony alimṓni·um -ī *n*

allegation: false allegation falsa īnsimulā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

allege árgu·ō -ere -ī -ū́tus

appeal *s* appellā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to allow an appeal** appellātiṓnem admítt·ō -ere admísī admíssus; **to disallow an appeal** appellātiṓnem improbā́re

appeal *intr* **(to)** appellā́re (ad + *acc)*

arrest apprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

assault *s* vīs *f (acc:* vim; *abl:* vī); **to accuse s.o. of assault (and battery)** aliquem dē vī (et manū) accūsā́re; **to commit assault against** vim fác·iō -ere fēcī factus in (+ *acc)*

assault *tr* vim fác·iō -ere fēcī factus in (+ *acc)*

attack *see* **assault**

attorney cógnit·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rícis *f*); **to appoint an attorney to s.o.** cognitṓrem álicui adscríb·ō -ere adscrípsī adscríptus

bar: to serve at the bar in iūdíciīs versā́rī; in forō ag·ō -ere ēgī

beat (with fists, clubs) (pugnīs, fū́stibus) caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus; **to beat up** concíd·ō -ere -ī concísus

blame *s* culp·a -ae *f*

blame *tr* culpā́re; **I am to blame** in culpā sum; **to blame s.o. for** áliquem culpā́re ob (+ *acc)*

bludgeon *s* fūst·is -is *m*

bludgeon *tr* fūste *(or* fū́stibus) concíd·ō -ere concídī concísus; **to bludgeon to death** fūstigā́re

break into a home domūs paríetēs perfód·iō -ere perfṓdī perfṓssus

breaking and entering, break-in effrāctū́r·a -ae *f*

bribe *tr* corrúmp·ō -ere corrū́pī corrúptus

bribe *s* préti·um -ī *n*

bribery corruptḗl·a -ae *f;* **influenced by bribery** corrúpt·us -a -um

burglar effrā́ct·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*), perfóss·or -ṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f*); **to commit a burglary** paríetēs perfód·iō -ere perfṓdī perfṓssus

burglary (domūs) latrōcíni·um -ī *n*

capital punishment supplíci·um -ī *n* cápitis; **to suffer capital punishment** supplíciō cápitis affício r áfficī afféctus sum

case caus·a -ae *f,* līs, lītis *f;* **civil case** causa prīvā́ta; **criminal case** causa pṓblica; **to lose a case** causam per·dō -dere -didī; **to plead a case** causam ag·ō -ere ēgī *or* dīc·ō -ere dīxī; **to settle a case (out of court)** lītem compṓn·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **to win a case** causā *(or* iūdíciō) vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus

character witness advocā́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

charge *s* crīm·en -inis *n;* **capital charge** capitā́le crīmen; **false charge** calúmni·a -ae *f;* **to bring** *or* **file charges against s.o.** crī́mina álicui ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus

charge *tr* **to charge s.o. with a crime** áliquem crī́mine *(or* dē crī́mine *or* crī́minis) árgu·ō -ere -ī

chief of police praeféct·us -ī *m* vígilum

civil rights iūr·a -ium *npl* cīvília; **to deprive s.o. of civil rights** áliquem cápite dēmín·uō -úere -uī -ū́tus

client cli·ēns -éntis *mf*

commit (a crime) (scelus) commítt·ō -ere commī́sī commíssus

condemn condemnā́re

convict convínc·ō -ere convī́cī convíctus *(w. acc. of the person and w. gen of the charge);* **convicted of** manifést·us -a (+ *gen);* **to convict s.o. on many counts of fraud** áliquem multīs crīmínibus fraudis convíncere

conviction (for) condemnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* (+ *gen of the charge)*

counselor iūrisperī́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

count crīm·en -inis *n*

court iūdíci·um -ī *n;* **court of appeal** iūdícium appellātṓrium; **to hold court** iūs dīc·ō -ere dīxī dictus; **to take s.o. to court** áliquem in iūdícium addū́c·ō -ere addū́xī addúctus *or* vocā́re

courthouse basílic·a -ae *f;* **Julian courthouse** basílica Iū́lia *(begun by Julius Caesar in 54 B.C.)*

crime fácin·us -oris *n,* scel·us -eris *n,* crīm·en -inis *n (more often means merely the charge)*

custody custṓdi·a -ae *f;* **to be held in custody** in custṓdiā háb·eor -ḗrī hábitus sum; **to take into custody** in custṓdiam trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus

death: to condemn s.o. to death áliquem cápitis damnā́re; **to put s.o. to death** supplícium cápitis dē áliquō sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

death sentence: to receive the death sentence cápitis damnā́rī

death penalty supplíci·um -ī *n* cápitis

defend s.o. causam alicū́ius dēfénd·ō -ere -ī

defendant re·us -ī *m,* re·a -ae *f*

defense lawyer dēfḗns·or -ṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f*)

deprive: to deprive s.o. of áliquem prīvā́re (+ *abl)*

detective inquīsī́t·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

divorce *tr* dīvórti·um fácere cum (+ *abl*)

divorce *s* dīvórti·um -ī *n;* **to seek a divorce** dīvórtium pet·ō -ere -ī́vī -ī́tus

embezzlement pecūlā́t·us -ūs *m*

enforce the law lēgem exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus

evidence testimṓni·um -ī *n;* **on what evidence will you convict me?** quō mē teste convíncēs?; **this evidence is not admissible** hoc testimṓnium nōn sūméndum est; **to give evidence against s.o.** testimṓnium dīc·ō -ere dīxī in áliquem; **to turn state's evidence** indícium profít·eor -érī profé̅ssus sum

extortion violénta exā́cti·ō -ṓnis *f* pecūniárum

eyewitness oculā́t·us (a) test·is -is *mf*

fair aequ·us -a -um

falsely falsō

fault culp·a -ae *f;* **to be at fault** in culpā esse; **to not be at fault** extrā culpam esse

fine s.o. multā́re áliquem (+ *abl of the fine)*

fraud frau·s -dis *f*

gang man·us -ūs *f*

gangster, gang member praed·ō -ónis *m* gregā́lis

guard *s* custōdiā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

guard *tr* custṓd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ītus

guilty re·us -a -um, sōn·s -tis; **guilty of** nóxi·us -a -um (+ *abl or gen);* **the guilty one** sōn·s -tis *mf;* **to be found guilty** nóxius iūdicā́rī; **to be guilty** in culpā esse; **to punish the guilty** poenam dē sóntibus éxig·ō -ere exḗgī exā́ctus

handcuff *tr* mánicās iníc·iō -ere iniḗcī iniéctus (+ *dat)*

handcuffs mánic·ae -árum *fpl*

haul off to prison ráp·iō -ere -uī -tus in cárcerem

hearing cogníti·ō -ónis *f;* **to hold a hearing** cognitiṓnem háb·eō -ére -uī -itus

homicide homicī́di·um -ī *n*

hoodlum grassā́t·or -óris *m*

house arrest custṓdi·a -ae *f* líbera

hung jury: to be acquitted by a hung jury senténtiīs páribus absólv·or -ī absolū́tus sum

impartial incorrúpt·us -a -um et inte·ger -gra -grum

indict s.o. áliquem re·um (-am) fác·iō -ere fēcī factus

informant ind·ex -icis *mf*

innocent ínnoc·ēns -éntis

interrogate interrogā́re

investigate investīgā́re

investigator investīgā́t·or -óris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*)

jail carc·er -eris *m*

jailer custōdiā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

judge iūd·ex -icis *mf;* **to sit as judge (hold court)** iūs dīc·ō -ere dīxī

judicial iūdiciā́l·is -is -e; **judicial system** ráti·ō -ónis *f* iūdiciā́lis

juror iūd·ex -icis *mf*

jury cōnsíli·um -ī *n;* iū́dic·ēs -um *mpl*

just iūst·us -a -um

justice iūstíti·a -ae *f*

justly iūstē

law lēx, lēgis *f; (denoting the entire body of law)* iūs, iūris *n;* **against the law** contrā iūs; *(against a specific law)* contrā lēgem; **by law** lēge; **in accordance with the law** secúndum lēgem; **to break the law** lēgem violā́re

lawsuit lī·s -tis *f;* **to bring** *(or* **file) a lawsuit against s.o.** līte̅m álicui inténd·ō -ere -ī

lawyer iūrisc̄ōnsúlt·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); *(trial lawyer)* causídic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); *(for the defense)* advocā́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

legal lēgítim·us -a -um, secúndum lēgem *or* lēgēs

legally lēgítimē, lēge

life imprisonment: give s.o. life imprisonment áliquem damnā́re cárcerī quoad vīvat

lock up *(in prison)* in cárcerem compíng·ō -ere -ī compḗgī compā́ctus

look-out ind·ex -icis *mf*

murder *s* nex, necis *f (passive in sense while* caedēs *is active in sense); (by hacking or striking)* caed·ēs -is *f,* occísi·ō -ṓnis *f*

murder *tr (by wicked and cruel means)* necā́re; *(violently and ruthlessly)* trūcīdā́re; *(by hacking or striking)* caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus

murderer necā́t·or -ṓris *m,* homicíd·a -ae *mf; (of a father, mother, or near relative)* parricíd·a -ae *mf*

murderess necā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

notorious nōt·us -a -um, īnfā́m·is -is -e

offenses dēlíct·a -ṓrum *npl*

officer vig·il -ilis *mf*

pardon véni·a -ae *f;* **to grant s.o. a pardon** véniam álicui dō dare dedī; **to obtain pardon** véniam impetrā́re

penalty poen·a -ae *f;* **to pay the penalty** poenās persólv·ō -ere -ī, poenās dō dare dedī datus

perjure oneself pēierā́re

perjury periū́ri·um -ī *n;* **to commit perjury** pēierā́re

personal injury iniū́ri·a -āe *f*

plaintiff petít·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rícis *f*)

plead a case before the court causam prō tribūnā́lī ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus

police officer vig·il -ilis *mf*

preside at a trial iūdíciō prae·sum -esse -fuī, iūs dīc·ō -ere dīxī dictus

presiding judge quaesít·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rícis *f*)

prison carc·er -eris *m;* **to throw s.o. into prison** áliquem in cárcerem coníc·iō -ere coniḗcī coniéctus

prosecute s.o. áliquem iūdíciō pérsequ·or -ī persecū́tus sum

prosecutor accūsā́t·or -ṓris *m,* accūsā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

punish pū́n·iō -íre -ívī -ītus; poenā affíc·iō -ere affḗcī afféctus

punishment for crimes poen·a -ae *f* facínorum

rape stupr·um -ī *n* per vim

rape *tr* per vim stuprā́re, stuprō violā́re

rapist stuprā́t·or -ṓris *m*

rebut dissólv·ō -ere -ī dissolū́tus

rebuttal dissolū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

refute dissólv·ō -ere -ī dissolū́tus

rob ráp·iō -ere -uī -tus; **to rob s.o. of** áliquem spoliā́re (+ *abl*)

robber latr·ō -ṓnis *m*; *(house breaker)* perfóss·or -ṓris *m*

robbery latrōcíni·um -ī *n*

safe (from) tūt·us -a -um (ab + *abl); safe and sound* salv·us -a -um et sān·us -a -um; **safe from danger** tūtus ā perí́culō

scot-free: to get off scot-free impunī́t·us (-a) dīmítt·or -ī dīmíss·us (-a) sum

serve a summons on diem dare (+ *dat*)

steal fūr·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum; clep·ō -ere -sī -tus; toll·ō -ere sústulī sublā́tus

stool pigeon ind·ex -icis *mf*

sue s.o. lītem álicui ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus

suffer punishment poenās ferō ferre tulī lātus

suit ā́cti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **to bring a suit against s.o.** āctiṓnem álicui intén·dō -dere -dī

suspect suspéct·us -ī *m*, suspéct·a -ae *f*

theft fūrt·um -ī *n*

testify test·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

thief fūr, fūris *mf*

throw the book at s.o. summō iūre cum áliquō agō ágere ēgī āctus [*lit: to deal with s.o. with the utmost (rigor of the) law*]

treason prōdíti·ō -ṓnis *f*

trial quaésti·ō -ṓnis *f,* iūdíci·um -ī *n;* **to bring to trial** in iūdícium addū́c·ō -ere addū́xī addúctus; **to conduct a trial** quaestiṓnem exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus; **to be on trial for** iūdícium dē (+ *abl)* súb·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī; **to be on trial for one's life** iūdícium dē cápite subíre; **to go on trial** in iūs eō īre iī *or* īvī

trial lawyer āct·or -ṓris *m* (·rīx -rī́cis *f*) causā́rum, causídic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

try: to try a case (of) causam cognṓsc·ō -ere cognṓvī cógnitus (dē + *abl)*

verdict senténti·a -ae *f;* **to give a verdict of acquittal** absolūtṓriam senténtiam ferō ferre tulī lātus; **to give a guilty verdict** condemnātṓriam senténtiam ferre

unanimously ómnibus senténtiīs

witness test·is -is *mf* (**for** prō + *abl;* **against** in + *acc);* **to be called as a witness** contestā́rī; **to come** *or* **step forward as a witness** testis prṓdeō prōdī́re prṓdiī; **trustworthy witness** testis lócupl·ēs -ḗtis

Chapter XXIII: Geography and Topography

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I — Colin wants to migrate to the U.S.

Cólinus	Salvē, Gregṓrī. Ego in ánimō hábeō mox ex Hibérniā in Américam ēmigrā́re. Potésne nārrā́re mihi áliquid dē Américā?	***Colin:*** *Hello, Gregory. I intend to emigrate from Ireland to America. Can you tell me something about America?*
Gregṓrius	Libénter. Prīmō, América est multō ámplior quam Hibérnia.	***Gregory:*** *Gladly. First, America is much bigger than Ireland.*
Cólinus	Ítane est? Quae sunt mēnsū́rae Cīvitā́tum Foederātā́rum Américae?	*Is that so? What are the dimensions of the United States?*
Gregṓrius	Ōra marítima orientā́lis tantum abest ab ōrā occidentā́lī quantum Hibérnia abest ā Cīvitā́tibus Foederā́tīs Américae.	*The east coast is as far distant from the west coast as is Ireland from the United States.*
Cólinus	Incrēdíbile est! Estne Novum Eborā́cum caput Cīvitā́tum Foederātā́rum Américae?	*That's incredible. Is New York the capital of the United States?*
Gregṓrius	Novum Eborā́cum est urbs Américae amplíssima, sed, mīrā́bile dictū, nōn est caput.	*New York is the biggest city in America, but, strange to say, it is not the capital.*
Cólinus	Quae urbs est caput?	*What city is the capital?*
Gregṓrius	Vashintónia est caput Cīvitā́tum Foederātā́rum Américae.	*Washington is the capital of the United States.*
Cólinus	América ex quot cīvitā́tibus cōnstat?	*Of how many states does America consist?*
Gregṓrius	Sunt duodēquīnquāgíntā cīvitā́tēs in continénte, praeter Aláscam et Havaíōs.	*There are forty-eight states on the mainland, in addition to Alaska and Hawaii.*

Cólinus	Ubi est Alásca?	*Where is Alaska?*
Gregórius	Est suprā Cánadam, quae attíngit Cīvitátēs Foederátās Américae ā septentriónе.	*It is north of Canada, which borders the United States on the north.*
Cólinus	Ubi sunt Havaíī?	*Where is Hawaii?*
Gregórius	Havaíī sunt celébritās īnsulárum longíssimē ante ōram Califórniae.	*Hawaii is a cluster of islands a very long way off the coast of California.*
Cólinus	Quae est urbs óptima in quā ego cum famíliā hábitem?	*What is the best city for me and family to live in?*
Gregórius	Est difficíllimum dictū. Urbs enim quaeque suās virtútēs habet.	*That's very hard to say. Every city, you see, has its good points.*

LEVEL II **Rene wants to learn about the Tiber.**

Renáta	Quid flūmen ádluit Rōmam?	***Rene:*** *Which river flows by Rome?*
Magístra	Tíberis, cuī vetus nōmen erat Álbula.	***Teacher:*** *The Tiber, whose old name was the Albula.*
Renáta	Unde óritur Tíberis flūmen?	*Where does the Tiber River rise?*
Magístra	Fōns eius est in Apennínō monte inter Etrúriam ab occidénte et Úmbriam ab oriénte.	*Its source is in the Apennines between Etruria on the west side and Umbria on the east side.*
Renáta	Estne Tíberis flūmen lātíssimum?	*Is the Tiber a very wide river?*
Magístra	Lātitúdō eius scílicet vária est. Ut ex Apennínо monte prófluit, prīmō angústus est. Sed ut flúviī in eum ínfluunt, Tíberis lātitúdine augétur.	*Its width varies, of course. As it flows down from the Apennines, it is narrow at first. But as tributaries flow into it, the Tiber increases in width.*
Renáta	Fertúrne Tíberis per dīréctum?	*Does the Tiber flow in a straight line?*
Magístra	Mínimē. Ut scīs, Ītália intus est áspera et montána; ítaque Tíberis cursū meánte Rōmam pérvenit.	*No. As you know, Italy is rugged and mountainous in the interior and so the Tiber arrives at Rome along a winding course.*

Renáta	Erátne Tíberis flūmen nāvigábile aetáte Rōmánā?	*Was the Tiber a navigable river in Roman times?*
Magístra	Ita, sed suprā Rōmam rátibus tantum nāvigábilis erat. Inter Rōmam autem et óstium ómnibus návibus nāvigábilis erat.	*Yes, but north of Rome it was navigable only to rafts. But between Rome and its mouth the Tiber was navigable to all ships.*
Renáta	Quā longitúdine est Tíberis?	*What is the length of the Tiber?*
Magístra	Círciter centum quīnquāgíntā mília pássuum.	*Around one hundred fifty miles.*
Renáta	Quantum abest Rōma ā Tíberis óstiō?	*How far is Rome from the mouth of the Tiber?*
Magístra	Círciter quíndecim mília pássuum distat. Ibi in mare Tyrrhénum sē effúndit.	*About fifteen miles. There it empties into the Tyrrhenian Sea.*
Renáta	Quae gēns suprā Tíberim habitábat?	*What nation lived north of the Tiber?*
Magístra	Etrúscī, quórum prīnceps urbs erat Vēiī.	*The Etruscans, whose chief city was Veii.*
Renáta	Estne Rōma clīvósa an plāna?	*Is Rome hilly or flat?*
Magístra	Rōma est quidem clīvósa; compléctitur illōs ínclutōs septem montēs. Urbs appósita est fléxuī flúminis.	*Rome is indeed hilly; it takes in the famous seven hills. The city is located at the bend in the river.*
Renáta	Quis mōns est próximus Tíberī?	*Which hill is closest to the Tiber?*
Magístra	Mōns Aventínus est próximus; sed mōns Pālātínus est item prope flūmen.	*The Aventine is closest; but the Palatine Hill is likewise close to the river.*
Renáta	Útinam aliquándō aspíciam Tíberim!	*How I wish to see the Tiber someday!*
Magístra	Aspíciēs.	*You will.*

LEVEL III **Traveling from Rome to Greece.**

Gálfridus	Magíster, quā viā Rōmā́nī antíquitus in Graéciam iter faciébant?	***Jeffrey:*** *Teacher, by what way did the Romans in antiquity travel to Greece?*
Magíster	In Ītáliā ipsā, via Áppia ā portā Capḗnā dūcit rēctā ad montem Albánum, deínde per palúdem Pomptínam ad urbem Cápuam.	***Teacher:*** *In Italy itself, the Via Appia leads from the Porta Capena in a straight line to the Alban Mount, then through the Pomptine marshes to the city of Capua.*
Gálfridus	Estne Cápua in Látiō an in Campā́niā?	*Is Capua in Latium or in Campania?*
Magíster	Cápua est profḗctō prīnceps urbs Campā́niae.	*Capua is, in fact, the principal city of Campania.*
Gálfridus	Quantum Rōma abest Cápuā?	*How far is Rome from Capua?*
Magíster	Abest paulō ámplius quam centum et vīgíntī mília pássuum, mēnsúrā cúrrente. Deínde via dūcit praeter Benevéntum in mediterráneō trāns montem Apennínum ad portum apud Brundísium.	*It's a little more than a hundred and twenty miles, as the crow flies. Then the road leads past Beneventum in the interior across the Apennines to the harbor at Brindisi.*
Gálfridus	Tendítne mōns Apennínus ad merīdiā́nās regiṓnēs Ītáliae?	*Does the Apennine Range extend to the southern regions of Italy?*
Magíster	Ita. Mōns Apennínus, Ītáliae amplíssimus, tendit perpétuīs iugīs ab Álpibus ad Sículum frētum.	*Yes. The Apennines, the largest (mountains) of Italy, extend in an unbroken chain from the Alps to the Strait of Messina.*
Gálfridus	Nōnne fīnítur via Áppia ad portum?	*Does the Via Appia end at the harbor?*
Magíster	Ita. Etiámnum duae colúmnae altae ante portum índicant fīnem Viae Áppiae.	*Yes. Even today two high columns in front of the harbor mark the end of the Via Appia.*
Gálfridus	Nāvigābántne Rōmā́nī per dīrḗctum ad sinum Corinthíacum?	*Did the Romans sail in a direct line to the Gulf of Corinth?*
Magíster	Nōn. Nam trā́nsitus trāns Hadriáticum mare erat brevíssimus inter Brundísium et Apollṓniam, quae in Illýricō est.	*No. You see, the passage across the Adriatic Sea was shortest between Brindisi and Apollonia in Illyria.*

Gálfridus	Viātṓrēs deínde terrḗnō itínere Athḗnās petḗbant?	*Did the travelers then head overland for Athens?*
Magíster	Prīmō nāvigábant in merídiem versus, secúndum ōram Illýricī; deínde intrábant sinum Corinthíacum. Postrḗmō vehēbántur terrḗnō itínere per isthmum in Átticam et Athḗnās.	*First they sailed southward close to the shore of Illyria; then they entered the Gulf of Corinth. Finally, they traveled overland along the isthmus to Attica and Athens.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

about *(approximately)* círciter, fermē

accommodations hospíti·um -ī *n*

across trāns (+ *acc);* **across from** ex advérsō (+ *gen),* exadvérsum (+ *acc*)

adjacent to contérmin·us -a -um (+ *dat)*

adjoin adiúng·or -ī adiūnctus sum (+ *dat)*

adjoining iūnct·us -a -um; **adjoining nations** iūnctae nātiṓnēs

Adriatic Hadriāt́ic·us -a -um; **the Adriatic** Hadriāt́icum mar·e -is *n*

Africa Áfric·a -ae *f*

along per (+ *acc),* secúndum (+ *acc)*

Alps Alp·ēs -ium *fpl*

Alpine Alpín·us -a -um; **Alpine chain** Álpium iug·a -ṓrum *npl*

America Améric·a -ae *f;* **North America** América Septentriōnális; **South America** América Merīdiāna

American Americā́n·us -a -um

Apennines, Apennine Range Apennínus mōn·s -tis *m*

Appian Way vi·a -ae *f* Áppia

area tract·us -ūs *m*

Asia Ási·a -ae *f*

at apud (+ *acc)*

Atlantic Atlántic·us -a -um; **Atlantic Ocean** Atlánticus ōcéan·us -ī *m,* Atlánticum mar·e -is *n*

Athens Athḗn·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

Attica Áttic·a -ae *f*

bank rīp·a -ae *f*; **the Tiber having overflowed its banks** Tíberis super rīpās effū́sus

bay sin·us -ūs *m,* recéss·us -ūs *m*

before *(in front of)* ante (+ *acc)*

begin at incíp·iō -ere incḗpī ab (+ *abl)*

Beneventum Benevént·um -ī *n*

big ampl·us -a -um

behind *(in the rear of)* ā tergō (+ *gen)*

bend *s (of a river)* flex·us -ūs *m*

bend *intr* sē flect·ō -ere flexī flexus

beyond ultrā (+ *acc)*

border on attíng·ō -ere (+ *acc)*

border fīn·is -is *m,* confī́ni·um -ī *n*

boundary fīn·is -is *m; (dividing line)* discrī́m·en -inis *n;* **at the boundary between Italy and Switzerland** ad discrímen Ītáliae et Helvḗtiae

bounded: on the east it is bounded by . . . ab oriénte claúditur (+ *abl)*

breadth lātitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **in breadth** lātitū́dine, in lātitū́dinem

Brindisi Brundísi·um -ī *n*

brook rī́vul·us -ī *m*

business district empóri·um -ī *n*

called dict·us, appellā́t·us, vocitā́t·us, vocā́t·us, nuncupā́t·us -a -um

Campania Campā́ni·a -ae *f*

canal foss·a -ae *f*

Capua Cápu·a -ae *f*

cape prōmontṓri·um -ī *n*

capital cap·ut -itis *n*

cave spec·us -ūs *m*

cavern spēlúnc·a -ae *f*

causeway pedéstris trā́nsit·us-ūs *m*

chain: the Apennines extending in an unbroken chain from the Alps to ... Apennī́nus mōns perpétuīs iugīs ab Álpibus tendēns ad (+ *acc)*

circumference circúit·us -ūs *m;* **its crater measures 500 feet in circumference** eius crātēr patet circúitū quīngéntōs pedēs

city urb·s -is *f*

climate cael·um -ī *n*

cluster *(of islands, etc.)* celébrit·ās -ā́tis *f*

coast ōr·a -ae *f* (marítima); **on the coast** in ōrā (marítimā)

confluence cṓnflu·ēns -éntis *m;* **at the confluence of the Tiber and the Anio** inter cōnfluéntēs Tíberim et Aniṓnem

course curs·us -ūs *m;* **along a winding course** meánte cursū

continent par·s -tis *f* mundī *(or* orbis terrā́rum)

Corinth Corínth·us -ī *f;* **gulf of Corinth** sin·us -ūs *m* Corinthíacus *(or* Corínthius)

crater crāt·ēr -ḗris *m*

creek rīv·us -ī *m*

crest *(of a hill)* iug·um -ī *n*

crossing *(passage)* trā́nsit·us -ūs *m*

crow: as the crow flies mēnsū́rā currénte [*lit: in a running measurement*]

current flūm·en -inis *n (in the sense of "the flow");* **against the current** advérsō flū́mine; **strong current** vīs *f* (*no gen; acc:* vim; *abl:* vī) flū́minis; **with the current** sēcúndō flū́mine

curve *(in a road, coast)* ānfrā́ct·us -ūs *m*

Danube river Danū́vius amn·is -is *m*

densely populated region rḗgiō ubérrimae multitū́dinis

desert dēsért·a -ṓrum *npl*

dimensions mēnsū́r·a -ae *f or* mēnsū́r·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

directly rēctā, per dīrḗctum

distance spáti·um -ī *n;* **its distance from the sea is three miles** abest ā marī tria mī́lia pássuum

distant longínqu·us -a -um; **to be distant from** abésse ab (+ *abl),* distā́re ab (+ *abl)*

district tract·us -ūs *m,* ag·er -rī *m*

dotted: the river is dotted with towns on the right and left bank amnis accólitur *(or* frequentā́tur) dextrā laevāque crēbrīs óppidīs

earthquake terrae mot·us -ūs *m*

east óri·ēns -éntis *m;* **on the east (side)** ab oriénte; **to the east** in oriéntem versus (versus *is an adverb*)

eastern orientā́l·is -is -e

eastward in oriéntem versus (versus *is an adverb*)

empty (into) sē effúnd·ō -ere effū́dī effū́sus

end *s* fīn·is -is *m*

end *intr* dḗsin·ō -ere, fī́n·ior -ī́rī

estuary aestuā́ri·um -ī *n*

Etruria Etrū́ri·a -ae *f*

Europe Eurṓp·a -ae *f*

European Eurōpaé·us -a -um

extend *(of land, body of water)* tend·ō -ere, prōténd·ō -ere, pát·eō -ḗre; **the region extends from … to …** régiō tendit ab (+ *abl)* ad (+ *acc);* **to extend over** *(to cover)* obtín·eō -ḗre

face spectáre; **to face north (south, east, west)** spectáre in *(or* ad*)* septentriṓnēs (merídiem, oriéntem, occidéntem)

famous for ínclutus, nṓbilis (+ *abl)*

far longē; **farthest to the south** longíssimē in merídiem; **(not) far from** (haud) procul ab (+ *abl)*

field ag·er -rī *m*

flat plān·us -a -um

flow flu·ō -ere flūxī flūxus; **to flow by** ádlu·ō, adlúere; **to flow down from** dēflúere dē (+ *abl);* **to flow into** ínflúere in (+ *acc);* **to flow out from** efflúere ab (+ *abl);* **to flow past** praeflúere (+ *acc),* praeterflúere (+ *acc)*

foot of a mountain rād·īx -ícis *m* montis; **at the foot of the mountain** rādíce montis

foothills rādíc·ēs -um *mpl* montis

forest silv·a -ae *f*

formerly ánteā

front: in front of ante (+ *acc)*

frontier fīn·is -is *m,* términ·us -ī *m*

geography geōgráphi·a -ae *f*

Gibraltar Calp·ē -ēs *f;* **strait of Gibraltar** Gādītā́num frēt·um -ī *n*

Greece Graéci·a -ae *f*

gulf sin·us -ūs *m*

harbor port·us -ūs *m*

head for pet·ō -ere petívī petítus

hill coll·is -is *m*

hilly clīvṓs·us -a -um

how: how far is … from quantum distat *(or* abest) … ab (+ *abl)*

Illyria Illýric·um -ī *n*

increase *tr* aúg·eō -ḗre auxī auctus **II** *intr* aúg·eor -ḗrī auctus sum

inland *adv* intus; **towns inland from Tarentum** óppida per continéntem ā Taréntō

inland *adj* intéri·or -or -us; **inland seas** már·ia -ium *npl* interiṓra

interior *s*: **in the interior** in mediterrā́neō, intus; **toward the interior** intus

interior *adj* intéri·or -or -us

Ireland Hibérni·a -ae *f*

island ínsul·a -ae *f;* **islands off the coast of Greece** ínsulae ante Graéciam

isthmus isthm·us -ī *m (f)*

Italy Ītáli·a -ae *f*

jut out *see* **project**

lagoon stāgn·um -ī *n*

lake lac·us -ūs *m*

land terr·a -ae *f*

lead *(of a road)* dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus

left siníst·er -ra -rum, laev·us -a -um; **on the left** laevā, ā laevā; **(to the) left** sinistrṓrsum, laevṓrsum

length longitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **in length** longitū́dine, in longitū́dinem

lengthwise per longitū́dinem

lie iác·eō -ḗre -uī; **to lie in the direction of** verg·ō -ere ad (+ *acc)*

line líne·a -ae *f;* **in a straight line** per dīrḗctum

live *(dwell)* habitā́re; **to live near,** *(in the case of a river)* **to live on the banks of** áccol·ō -ere -uī accúltum

long long·us -a -um; **fifteen miles long** quíndecim mília pássuum *(often written:* p.) in longitū́dinem *or*

quíndecim mília pássuum in longitúdinem patēns

mainland cóntin·ēns -éntis *f*

map of the world orb·is -is *m* terrárum pīctus

meander meáre

measure pát·eō -ére, cóllig·ō -ere; **measuring ten miles in circumference** patēns *(or* cólligēns) decem mília pássuum circúitū

Mediterranean Sea Intérnum mar·e -is *n,* Tuscum mare, Tyrrhḗnum mare

mine metáll·um -ī *n;* **gold (lead, iron, copper, silver, tin) mine** metállum aurī (plumbī, ferrī, aeris, argéntī, plumbī albī)

moderate: of moderate size módic·us -a -um

mountain mōn·s -tis *m*

mountain chain mont·ēs -ium *mpl* perpétuī

mountainous montuṓs·us -a -um, montā́n·us -a -um

mouth *(of a river)* ṓsti·um -ī *n*

narrow angúst·us -a -um

nation gēn·s -tis *f*

navigable nāvigā́bi·lis -is -e

near vīcī́n·us -a -um (+ *dat),* prope (+ *acc)*

next *adv* próximē; **next comes, then … then … after that** unde … dein … dein … inde …

next to próxim·us -a -um (+ *dat),* iuxtā (+ *acc)*

north *adj* supér·ior -ior -ius, septentriōnā́l·is -is -e

north *adv* ad septentriṓnēs; **north of** suprā (+ *acc),* super (+ *acc)*

north *s* septéntri·ō -ṓnis *m or* septentriṓn·ēs -um *mpl;* **on the north** ā septentriṓne; **on the north (side)** látere septentriōnā́lī

northern septentriōnā́l·is -is -e

northward in septentriṓnēs versus (versus *is an adverb*)

ocean ōcéan·us -ī *m;* **the Atlantic Ocean** ōcéanus Atlánticus *or* mare Atlánticum

off *(said of an island)* ante (+ *acc),* apud (+ *acc);* **off (the coast of) Italy** ante Ītáliam

opposite *prep* versus (+ *acc) (often postpositive),* adversum (+ *acc),* contrā (+ *acc);* **opposite of** ex advérsō *or* exadvérsō (+ *gen)*

pass *(defile)* salt·us -ūs *m*

past praeter (+ *acc)*

peninsula paenī́nsul·a -ae *f*

plain camp·us -ī *m;* **open plains** campī paténtēs

Pomptine Marshes pal·ūs -ū́dis *f* Pomptī́na

pond stāgn·um -ī *n*

pool stāgn·um -ī *n*

population multitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **the total number of the population** númer·us -ī *m* omnis multitū́dinis

port port·us -ūs *m*

previously ánteā

principal *(chief)* prīnc·eps -ipis

productivity *(of fields, mines, etc.)* fertílit·ās -ā́tis *f*

project *(of a promontory or cape)* excúrr·ō -ere; **to project far out into the sea** excúrrere longē in mare

race gēn·s -tis *f*

raft rat·is -is *f*

rapids vad·um -ī *n* cándicāns

reach *(arrive at)* pervén·iō -íre ad *or* in (+ *acc*)

region régi·ō -ónis *f*

ridge iug·um -ī *n*

right dexter -(e)ra -(e)rum; **on the right** dextrā, ā déxterā; **(to the) right** dextrórsum; **to turn right** dextrórsum sē vértere

rise *(of a mountain)* surg·ō -ere; *(of several mountains)* cōnsúrgere; *(of a river, have its source)* (ex)órior (ex)orírī; **the Tiber rising in the Apennines** Tíberis monte Apennínō (ex)óriēns

river flūm·en -inis *n,* amn·is -is *m (with no distinction as to size)*

river bed álve·us -ī *m*

Roman Rōmán·us -a -um

Rome Rōm·a -ae *f (often referred to simply as* urbs)

rugged asp·er -era -erum

sail nāvigáre, (nāve) vehor vehī vectus sum

sea mar·e -is *n*

seacoast ōr·a -ae *f* marítima, līt·us -oris *n*

seashore act·a -ae *f*

separate sēparáre, discérn·ō -ere, distíngu·ō -ere; **it is separated from Gaul by the Rhine River** discérnitur *(or* distínguitur *or* sēparátur) ā Gálliā amne Rhēnō

shallow tenu·is -is -e

short brev·is -is -e

side lat·us -eris *n;* **on the other side of** ultrā (+ *acc)*; **on the right (side) of** ā látere dextrō (+ *gen)*; **on this side of** cis *or* citrā (+ *acc)*

site sit·us -ūs *m,* loc·us -ī *m (pl:* loc·a -órum *npl)*

situated on, near appósit·us -a -um (+ *dat)*; **to be situated on a hill** īnsíd·ō -ere collem

size magnitúd·ō -inis *f,* amplitúd·ō -inis *f*

slope *s* clīv·us -ī *m*; **steep (gentle) slope** árduus (lēnis) clīvus

slope *intr* verg·ō -ere; **sloping toward the sea** vergēns ad mare

source fōn·s -tis *m*

south *adj* īnfér·ior -ior -ius, merīdián·us -a -um; **on the south side** látere merīdiánō

south *adv* ad merídiem; **south of** infrā (+ *acc)*

south *s* merídi·ēs -ēī *m,* merīdián·um -ī *n;* **in the south** ā merídiē

southern *s* merīdián·us -a -um, īnfér·ior -ior -ius

southward in merídiem versus (versus *is an adverb*)

spring fōn·s -tis *m*

state stat·us -ūs *m,* cívit·ās -átis *f*

strait frēt·um -ī *n;* **Strait of Messina** frētum Sículum

stream rīv·us -ī *m*

stretch *see* **extend**

suburb subúrbi·um -ī *n;* **suburbs** continént·ia -ium *npl*

summit cacúm·en -inis *n*

swamp pal·ūs -údis *f*

then *(next)* dein, inde; *(at that time)* tum

Tiber Tíber·is -is *m; (acc:* Tíberim)

tide aest·us -ūs *m*

topography locórum dēscrípti·ō -ónis *f*

town óppid·um -ī *n;* **small town** oppídul·um -ī *n*

travel iter fác·iō -ere fēcī factus; *(by sea)* (nāve) veh·or -ī vectus sum

tributary flúvi·us -ī *m*

Tyrrhenian Sea Tyrrhḗnicum mar·e -is *n,* Tyrr(h)énum mare

Umbria Úmbri·a -ae *f*

United States (of America) Ūnítī Stat·ūs -uum *mpl* (Américae), Cīvitátēs Foederátae Americae *fpl*

universe ūnivérs·um -ī *n,* ūnivérsit·ās -átis *f*

valley vall·ēs -is *f*

Veii Vēi·ī -órum *mpl*

village vīc·us -ī *m*

west óccid·ēns -éntis *m;* **in the west** ab occidénte; **to the west** in occidéntem versus (versus *is an adverb*)

western occidentál·is -is -e

westward in occidéntem versus (versus *is an adverb*)

widen *intr (of a country)* sē pand·ō -ere

width lātitúd·ō -inis *f;* **in width** lātitúdine, in lātitúdinem

winding flexuós·us -a -um; **winding route** ámbit·us -ūs *m*

world mund·us -ī *m,* orb·is -is *m* terrárum

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Ūnītī Statūs Americae/Cīvitātēs Foederātae Americae

[Note—The name of each State is given, followed by the name of its capital *(cap)*, sometimes another large city or two, the adjective form and the substantive (s) for the inhabitant of the State.]

Alabama Alabám·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Montgomery** Mōn·s -tis *m* Goméricī; **Mobile** Móbil·is -is *f; adj* Alabāmens·is -is -e

Alabaman *s* Alabāmens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Alaska Alásc·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Juneau** Iunéll·um -ī *n;* **Anchorage** Ancorári·a -ae *f; adj* Alascán·us -a -um

Alaskan *s* Alascán·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Arizona Arizón·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Phoenix** Phoen·ix -icis *f; adj* Arizōnens·is -is -e

Arizonan *s* Arizōnens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Arkansas Arcánsi·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Little Rock** Petrícul·a -ae *f; adj* Arcānsiens·is -is -e

Arkansan *s* Arcānsiens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

California Califórni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Sacramento** Sacrāmént·um -ī *n;* **Los Angeles** Angelópol·is -is *f;* **Hollywood** Ācrifōliórum Silv·a -ae *f;* **San Diego** Didacópol·is -is *f;* **San Francisco** Franciscópol·is -is *f; adj* Californiens·is -is -e

Californian *s* Californiens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Colorado Colōrát·um -ī *n; (cap)* **Denver** Denvéri·um -ī *n;* **Durango** Dūráng·um -ī *n; adj* Colōrātens·is -is -e

Coloradan *s* Colōrātens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Connecticut Connecticút·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Hartford** Hardifórdi·a -ae *f; adj* Connecticūtens·is -is -e; *s* Connecticūtens·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Delaware Delevári·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Dover** Dubr·is -is *f; adj* Delavarián·us -a -um

Delawarean *s* Delevāriān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Florida Flōrid·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Tallahassee** Tellahássi·a -ae *f;* **Miami** Miámi·a -ae *f;* **Palm Beach** Ōr·a -ae *f* Palmária; *adj* Flōridiān·us -a -um

Floridian *s* Flōridiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Georgia Geórgi·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Atlanta** Atlánt·a -ae *f;* **Athens** Athēn·ae -ārum *fpl;* **Savannah** Savánn·a -ae *f; adj* Georgiān·us -a - um

Georgian *s* Georgiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Hawaii Havaí·ī -ōrum *mpl; (cap)* **Honolulu** Honolūl·um -ī *n;* **Pearl Harbor** Port·us -ūs *m* Margarītárius

Hawaiian *adj* Havaiān·us -a -um; *s* Havaiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Idaho Ídah·um -ī *n; (cap)* **Boise** Xylópol·is -is *f; adj* Idahēns·is -is -e

Idahoan *s* Idahēns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Illinois Illinoési·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Springfield** Cámpifōn·s -tis *m;* **Chicago** Chicāg·um -ī *n; adj* Illinoesiān·us -a -um

Illinois *s* Illinoesiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Indiana Indiān·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Indianapolis** Indiānāpól·is -is *f; adj* Indiānēns·is -is -e

Indianian *s* Indiānēns·is -is *mf*

Iowa Íov·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Des Moines** Monachópol·is -is *f; adj* Iovān·us -a -um

Iowan *s* Iovān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Kansas Cánsi·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Topeka** Topēc·a -ae *f;* **Kansas City** Cānsiópol·is -is *f; adj* Cānsiān·us -a -um

Kansan *s* Cānsiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Kentucky Kentúki·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Frankfort** Francofúrt·um -ī *n;* **Lexington** Lexintōni·a -ae *f; adj* Kentukiān·us -a -um

Kentuckian *s* Kentukiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Louisiana Ludovīciān·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Baton Rouge** Rubrobást·um -ī *n;* **New Orleans** Nov·a Aurēli·a -ae *f; adj* Ludovīciānēns·is -is -e

Louisianan *s* Ludovīciānēns·is -is *mf*

Maine Cenománnic·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Augusta** Augúst·a -ae *f; adj* Cenomānēns·is -is -e

Mainer *s* Cenománnic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Maryland Terr·a -ae *f* Marīae; *(cap)* **Annapolis** Annāpol·is -is *f;* **Baltimore** Baltimōr·a -ae *f; adj (use genitive* Terrae Marīae)

Massachusetts Massaciússet·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Boston** Bostōni·a -ae *f; adj* Massaciusetān·us -a -um; *s* Massaciussetān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Michigan Michigáni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Lansing** Lānsing·a -ae *f;* **Detroit** Detroít·um ī *n; adj* Michiganēns·is -is -e

Michigander Michiganēns·īs -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Minnesota Minnesōt·a -ae *f; (cap)* **St. Paul** Paulópol·is -is *f;* **Minneapolis** Minneāpol·is -is *f; adj* Minnesōtān·us -a -um

Minnesotan *s* Minnesōtān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Mississippi Mississíppi·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Jackson** Iacsōni·a -ae *f; adj* Mississippiān·us -a -um

Mississippian *s* Mississippiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Missouri Missūri·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Jefferson City** Ieffersōni·a -ae *f; adj* Missūriān·us -a -um

Missourian *s* Missūriān·us -ī (·a -ae *f)*

Montana Montā́n·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Helena** Helenópol·is -is *f; adj* Montāniā́n·us -a -um

Montanan *s* Montāniā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Nebraska Nebrásc·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Lincoln** Lincólni·a -ae *f; adj* Nebrascā́n·us -a -um

Nebraskan *s* Nebrascā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Nevada Nivā́t·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Carson City** Carsṓni·a -ae *f;* **Reno** Rēn·um -ī *n; adj* Nivātḗns·is -is -e

Nevadan *s* Nivātḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

New Hampshire Nova Hantescír·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Concord** Concórdi·a -ae *f; adj* Novohantescirā́n·us -a -um; *s* Novohantescirā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

New Jersey Nova Caesarḗ·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Trenton** Trentṓni·a -ae *f;* **Newark** Nov·a Arc·a -ae *f; adj* Novocaesariḗns·is -is -e

New Jerseyite *s* Novocaesariḗns·is -is *mf*

New Mexico Nov·um Méxic·um -ī *n; (comp)* **Santa Fe** Fidépol·is -is *f; adj* Novomexicā́n·us -a -um

New Mexican *s* Novomexicā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

New York *(state)* Nov·um Eborā́c·um -ī *n; (cap)* **Albany** Álban·um -ī *n;* **Rochester** Rúcup·ae -árum *fpl;* **Buffalo** Búfal·um -ī *n; adj* Neo-Eborācḗns·is -is -e

New York *(city)* Nov·um Eborā́c·um -ī *n;* **Bronx** Brónxi·a -ae *f;* **Brooklyn** Brúclin·um -ī *n;* **Long Island** Long·a Ínsul·a -ae *f;* **Manhattan** Manháttan·um -ī *n*

New Yorker *s* Neo-Eborācḗns·is -is *mf*

North Carolina Carolī́n·a -ae Septentriōnā́l·is -is *f; (cap)* **Raleigh** Raléi·a -ae *f; adj* Carolīnḗns·is Septentriōnā́l·is -is -e

North Carolinian *s* Carolīnḗns·is -is *mf* Septentriōnā́lis

North Dakota Dacṓt·a -ae Septentriōnā́l·is -is *f; (cap)* **Bismark** Bismarcópol·is -is *f*

North Dakotan Dacōtā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)* Septentriōnā́lis

Ohio Ohī́·um -ī *n; (cap)* **Columbus** Columbópol·is -is *f;* **Cincinnati** Cincinnātópol·is -is *f; adj* Ohiḗns·is -is -e

Ohioan *s* Ohiḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Oklahoma Oclahṓm·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Oklahoma City** Oclahṓm·a -ae Urb·s -is *f; adj* Oclahōmḗns·is -is -e

Oklahoman *s* Oclahōmḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Oregon Oregṓni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Salem** Salem *indecl n; adj* Oregōniḗns·is -is -e

Oregonian *s* Oregōniḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium); *mf*

Pennsylvania Pennsilvā́ni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Harrisburg** Harrisbúrg·um -ī *n;* **Philadelphia** Philadélphi·a -ae *f;* **Pittsburgh** Pittsbúrg·um -ī *n; adj* Pennsilvāniḗns·is -is -e

Pennsylvanian *s* Pennsilvāniḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Rhode Island Rhodḗns·is -is Ínsul·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Providence** Prōvidénti·a -ae *f; adj* Rhodḗns·is -is

Rhode Islander *s* Rhodḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

South Carolina Carolī́n·a -ae Merīdiōnā́l·is -is *f; (cap)* **Columbia** Colúmbi·a -ae *f; adj* Carolīnḗns·is -is -e

South Carolinian *s* Carolīnḗns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf* Merīdiōnā́lis

South Dakota Dacŏt·a -ae Merīdiōnāl·is -is *f; (cap)* **Pierre** Petrópol·is -is *f; adj* Dacōtān·us -a -um

South Dakotan *s* Dacōtān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)* Merīdiōnāl·is -is

Tennessee Tennési·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Nashville** Nasbúrg·um -ī *n; adj* Tennesiān·us -a -um

Tennesseean *s* Tennesiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Texas Téxi·ā -ae *f; (cap)* **Austin** Austinópol·is -is *f;* **Dallas** Dallási·um -ī *n;* **Houston** Hustópol·is -is *f; adj* Texiān·us -a -um

Texan *s* Tex·ās -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Utah Ūta -ae *f; (cap)* **Salt Lake City** Urb·s -is *f* Lacūs Salsī; *adj* Ūtēns·is -is -e

Utahan *s* Ūtēns·is -is *m* (*gen pl* -ium) *mf*

Vermont Mōn·s -tis *m* Víridis *; (cap)* **Montpelier** Mōn·s -tis *m* Pessulānus *adj* (*use genitive* Montis Víridis)

Virginia Virgíni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Richmond** Ricmóndi·a -ae *f; adj* Virginiēns·is -is -e

Virginian *s* Virginiēns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

Washington Vashintŏni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Olýmpia** Olýmpi·a -ae *f; adj* Vashintōniéns·is -is -e

Washingtonian Vashintōniēns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf*

West Virginia Virgíni·a -ae *f* Occidentālis; *(cap)* **Charleston** Carolópol·is -is *f*

West Virginian Virginiēns·is -is *(gen pl:* -ium) *mf* Occidentāl·is

Wisconsin Visconsíni·a -ae *f; (cap)* **Madison** Madisóni·a -āe *n; adj* Visconsiān·us -a -um

Wisconsinite Visconsiān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Wyoming Vyómin·a -ae *f;* **Casper** Caspéri·a -ae *f;* **Cheyenne** Cheyenn·a -ae *f; adj* Vyominānus -a -um

Wyomingite Vyominān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

Chapter XXIV: Travel

CONVERSATIONS

LEVEL I **At the New York train station.**

Diána	Salvē! Velim comparáre tésseram itinerárium prīmae classis.	***Diane:*** *Hello! I'd like to buy a first-class ticket.*
Tesserárius	Quō, quaesō?	***Ticket agent:*** *Where to, please?*
Diána	In Califórniam.	*To California.*
Tesserárius	Vīsne tésseram unívus cursūs an tésseram itūs reditúsque?	*Do you want a one-way ticket or a round-trip ticket?*
Diána	Tésseram itūs reditúsque. Quotā hōrā trāmen meum abscédit?	*A round-trip ticket. At what time does the train depart?*
Tesserárius	Hōrā ūndécimā.	*At eleven o'clock.*
Diána	Ā quotā crepídine trāmen abscédit?	*From which platform does the train depart?*
Tesserárius	Ā crepídine quārtā, in órbitā décimā.	*From platform 4, on track 10.*
Diána	Estne trāmen dīréctum?	*Is it a through train?*
Tesserárius	Mínimē. Mūtábis trámina in statióne Chicāgénsī. Quās sárcinās tēcum habēs?	*No. You will change trains at the Chicago station. What luggage do you have with you?*
Diána	Ūnum riscum, ūnam bulgam, ūnam pēram.	*One suitcase, a handbag, and a shoulder bag.*
Tesserárius	Cūrátiō sarcīnárum est illīc, iuxtā oecum praestōlātórium.	*The baggage check is over there near the waiting room.*
Diána	Suntne báiulī in promptū?	*Are there porters available?*
Tesserárius	Ita. Illī illīc stant prope scālās móbilēs.	*Yes. They are standing there near the escalator.*
Diána	Suntne currus cēnātórius et currus dormītórius in hōc trámine?	*Are there a dining car and a pullman car on this train?*
Tesserárius	Certē.	*Certainly.*

Diána	Quam mox mihi licet trāmen ferriviárium īnscéndere?	*How soon may I board the train?*
Tesserárius	Vīgíntī aut summum trīgíntā minútīs. En, cape hoc hōrárium trāminum.	*In twenty or at most thirty minutes. Here, take this train schedule.*
Diána	Grátiās. Quantī cōnstat téssera itinerária?	*Thanks. How much is the ticket?*
Tesserárius	Centum octōgíntā quīnque dóllarīs.	*$185.00.*
Diána	Ecce vectúram.	*Here's the fare.*
Tesserárius	Grátiās. Bene ámbulā!	*Thanks. Have a good trip!*

LEVEL II **At the airport.**

Rosa	Salvē! Velim tésseram itinerárium (ad urbem) Vindóbonam in Aústriam comparáre.	***Rose:** Hello! I'd like to buy a ticket to Vienna, Austria.*
Tesserárius	Habḗsne sēdem reservátam?	***Ticket agent:** Did you make a reservation?*
Rosa	Nōn hábeō.	*I have not.*
Tesserárius	Contíngit tibi ut áliquot sēdēs vácuae restent. Optā́sne sēdem prīmae classis?	*Lucky for you, there are still some empty seats. Do you want a first-class seat?*
Rosa	Sānē.	*Of course.*
Tesserárius	In quā parte āëróplanī vīs sedḗre?	*In what section of the plane do you want to sit?*
Rosa	Meā nīl ínterest. Volō autem prope éxitum sedḗre, sī fíerī potest.	*It makes no difference to me; but I want to sit near an exit if possible.*
Tesserárius	Probē. Hábeō forte vácuam sēdem in ṓrdine décimō quartō.	*Fine. I happen to have an empty seat in row fourteen.*
Rosa	Praéferō sēdem fenestrā́lem.	*I prefer a window seat.*
Tesserárius	Bene hoc habet.	*That's fine.*

Rosa	Nōnne póterō volâre rēctā in Aústriam?	*Can I fly directly to Austria?*
Tesserárius	Tibi volándum erit aut per Parísiōs aut Francofórdiam.	*You will have to fly either by way of Paris or Frankfurt.*
Rosa	Mihi opus erit āëróplana mūtâre?	*Will I have to change planes?*
Tesserárius	Ita, apud utrúmque āëropórtum.	*Yes, at either airport.*
Rosa	Apud quem āëropórtum est coniūnctiō mélior?	*At which airport is there the better connection?*
Tesserárius	Commorátiō apud āërpórtum Francofordiénsem est satis brevis: duās hōrās summum.	*The layover at the Frankfurt airport is fairly short: two hours at most.*
Rosa	Bene. Cápiam volâtum per Francofórdiam.	*Good. I'll take the flight by way of Frankfurt.*
Tesserárius	Probē.	*Fine.*
Rosa	Licétne hanc sarcínulam manuâlem mēcum in āëróplanum portâre?	*May I take my hand luggage with me on the plane?*
Tesserárius	Licet tibi. Modo repône eam in retináculō sarcinálī suprā sēdem tuam.	*You may. Just put it in the luggage rack over your seat.*
Rosa	Quāntī cōnstat téssera?	*How much is the ticket?*
Tesserárius	Ecce tésseram tuam. Prétium est octingéntī trīgíntā dóllarī.	*Here's your ticket. The price is $830.00.*
Rosa	Praesentáriam pecúniam nōn hábeō. Ecce autem meam tabéllam trībūtáriam.	*I don't have the cash. But here's my credit card.*
Tesserárius	Bene est. Grátiās. Bene valē!	*That's fine. Thanks. So long.*

LEVEL III **Getting ready to go by car.**

Uxor	Heus, tū, estne autocīnétum nostrum adhūc in officínā reparātóriā? Ut satis scīs, mihi hódiē obsōnándum est.	***Wife:*** *Hey, you, is our car still at the repair shop? As you well know, I have to go shopping today.*
Marítus	Mínimē. Ego id iam ex officínā reparātóriā petívī.	***Husband:*** *No. I've already fetched it from the repair shop.*

Uxor	Estne proínde iste currus tandem reparátus?	*That car, then, is finally repaired?*
Marítus	Ita, motórium rūrsus in bonō statū est.	*Yes, the motor is in good shape again.*
Uxor	Et quid dē cúmmeīs canthīs?	*And what about the tires?*
Marítus	Cúmmeī canthī iam ā mechánicō opífice mūtátae sunt.	*The mechanic has already changed the tires.*
Uxor	Dā óperam eīs rēbus contínuō! Nōn ūnivérsum diem hábeō quem absúmam.	*See to those things immediately! I don't have all day to waste.*
Marítus	Dābō proféctō. Sed meméntō, necésse habébimus cōnsístere in statióne benzīnáriā ad benzínum comparándum.	*I will all right. But remember that we will have to stop at the service station to get gas.*
Uxor	Rūrsus?	*Again?*
Marítus	Rūrsus quidem! Benzínum enim iam défícit.	*Yes, again! The gas, you see, is running low.*
Uxor	Dī immortálēs! Ecquándō mihi erit locus obsōnándī! Istuc autocīnétum est ingēns moléstia!	*Good heavens! When will I ever have a chance to shop? That car is a big pain in the neck!*
Marítus	*(Sēcum)* Et sīc tū quoque!	*(To himself) And so are you!*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

accelerator accelerā́tr·um -ī *n*

accident cās·us -ūs *m;* **an accident happened on the way** cāsus fortuítō ēvḗnit in itínere

airbag āérius foll·is -is *m*

airline trām·es -itis *m* āérius

airplane āëróplan·um -ī *n*

airport āëropórt·us -ūs *m*

air pressure préssi·ō -ṓnis *f* āéria

aisle *(of bus, plane, train)* ambulātiúncul·a -ae *f*

ambulance autoárcer·a -ae *f*

arrival advént·us -ūs *m*

arrival time temp·us -oris *n* adveniéndī

arrive advén·iō -íre advḗnī adventū́rus; **arrive at** pervén·iō -íre pervḗnī ad *or* in (+ *acc)*

automobile autoaéd·a -ae *f,* autocīnḗt·um -ī *n (used interchangeably)*

baggage cart chīramáxi·um -ī *n* sarcinā́rum

baggage check cūráti·ō -ṓnis *f* sarcinā́rum

board īnscénd·ō -ere -ī

bicycle bírot·a -ae *f*

brake *s* sufflā́m·en -inis *n;* **to apply the brake** rotās sufflāminā́re

brake lights (autoraédae) lū́minār·ia -ium *npl* postíca

bumper cont·us -ī *m* tūtórius

bus autoaéd·a -ae *f* longa, coenautocīnḗt·um -ī *n*

bypass circúit·us -ūs *m*

can vā́scul·um -ī *n* stánneum

car curr·us -ūs *m,* autoaéd·a -ae *f;* **to climb into a car** in currum *or* in autoraédam īnscénd·ō -ere -ī; **to drive a car** currum *or* autoraédam gubernā́re *or* agō ágere ēgī āctus; **to get (buy) a car** currum *or* autoraédam comparā́re; **to get into a car** currum *or* autoraédam intrō·grédior -gredī -gréssus sum; **to get out of the car** dē currū *or* autoraédā ēgrédior ḗgredī ēgréssus sum; **to go by** *(or* **in a) car** currū *or* autoraédā eō īre īvī *or* iī; **to go to town by car** autoraédā in urbem sē cónferō -ferre -tulī; **to head for someplace in a car** autóraedā áliquem locum pet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus; **to put the car into the garage** autoraédam in receptā́culō collocāre; **to rent a car** autoraédam condū́c·ō -ere condū́xī condúctus; **to ride in a car** autoraédā vehor vehī vectus sum; **to stop the car** autoraédam sistō sistere stitī; **to take a ride in a car** gestātiṓnem autoraédā facere; **to take s.o. by car** áliquem autoraédā dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus; **to take s.o. home in a car** áliquem domum autoraédā addū́cere; **car door** autoraédae ōstíol·um -ī *n;* **car key** clav·is -is accēnsí̄va -ae *f*

carry *(luggage)* bāiulā́re

car wash autocīnḗt·ī lavā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (place)* autocīnḗtī lavātṓri·um -ī *n*

change (buses, trains, planes) mūtā́re (autoraédās longās, trā́mina, āëróplana)

check into a hotel nōmen in tábulās dēversṓriī réfer·ō referre rétulī; **check out of a hotel** ā dēversṓriō discēd·ō -ere discḗssī (post ratiṓnem compōnéndam)

check luggage sárcinās mandā́re

class: first-class seat sēd·ēs -is *f* prīmae classis; **second-class seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* secúndae classis; **tourist-class seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* tūrísticae classis

clutch pedāl·e -is *n* iūnctiōnis *(or* cōpulātiōnis)

cockpit céllul·a -ae *f* āëróplanī

collision collísi·ō -ónis *f*

concourse oec·us -ī *m* praestōlātórius

conductor *(of a train)* trāminis īnspect·or -óris *m*

connection coniúncti·ō -ónis *f*

depart abscéd·ō -ere abscéssī abscessúrus

departure abscéss·us -ūs *m*

detour flex·us -ūs *m*

diesel engine Dīseliānum mōtr·um -ī *n*

diesel fuel Dīseliānum benzín·um -ī *n*

dining car curr·us -ūs *m* cēnātórius

drive *(a car, truck, bus)* gubernáre, ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus; **to drive s.o. home** áliquem domum autocīnétō *(or* autoraédā) addúcere

driver autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* autocīnētíst·ēs *mf*

driver's license autoraedáriī diplóm·a -atis *n*

engine māchināmént·um -ī *n,* mōtr·um -ī *n*

escalator scāl·ae -árum *fpl* móbilēs

exhaust ēmissári·um -ī *n*

exhaust pipe tub·us -ī *m* ēmissárius

exit éxit·us -ūs *m*

express train trām·en -inis *n* rapidíssimum

fare vectúr·a -ae *f*

ferry nāv·is -is f trāiectória

fill it up, please! immissárium benzīnárium replē tōtum, quaesō!

flight volát·us -ūs *m*

fly *tr* **fly a plane** āëróplanum gubernáre **ll** *intr* volāre; *(of a passenger)* āëróplanō vehor, vehī, vectus sum

fuel mātéri·a -ae *f* prōpulsória

gallon gall·on -ónis *m*

garage autocīnétī (autocīnētórum) receptácul·um -ī *n; (repair garage)* officín·a -ae *f* reparātória

gas benzín·um -ī *n;* **to step on the gas** accelerāre

gas pedal pedāl·e -is *n* accelerātiónis

gas pump ántli·a -ae *f* benzīnária

gas station státi·ō -ónis *f* benzīnária

gas tank immissári·um -ī *n* benzīnárium

gate *(at airport)* ádit·us -ūs *m*

gearshift iúncti·ō -ónis *f* vēlōcitátum

get off *(a bus, plane, ship, train)* ēgrédior égredī ēgréssus sum dē (+ *abl)*

get on *(a bus, plane, ship, train)* īnscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc*)

grease úng·ō úngere ūnxī ūnctus

grease job úncti·ō -ónis *f*

handbag bulg·a -ae *f; (of leather and bigger than a* bulga) vídul·us -ī *m*

hand luggage sarcínul·ae -árum *fpl* manuālēs

hangar receptácul·um -ī *n* āëroplanórum

headlight autoraédae lūminār·e -is *n;* **to turn on (turn off) the bright (dim) lights** lūminária praecandéntia (candéntia) accénd·ō -ere -ī (exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī)

helicopter helicópter·um -ī *n;* **to be taken by helicopter to** per helicópterum tráns·vehor -vehī -véctus sum; **to fly a helicopter** helicópterum gubernáre; **to fly in a helicopter** helicópterō vehor vehī vectus sum

highway vi·a -ae *f* autocīnética

hood plóxen·um -ī *n*

horn bŭcin·a -ae *f;* **to blow the horn** bŭcinā clang·ō -ere

hostess hóspit·a -ae *f* āéria

information īndíci·um -ī *n*

interchange coniúncti·ō -ōnis *f* viárum

intersection cómpit·um -ī *n*

jet plane āëróplan·um -ī *n* pyraulocīnéticum

kilometer chīliómetr·um -ī *n*

land *(of a plane)* deórsum appéll·ō -ere áppulī, dēscénd·ō -ere -ī; *(of a ship)* ad terram appéllere; *(of a passenger on a ship)* in terram ēgrédior -ī ēgréssus sum

layover commorā́ti·ō -ōnis *f*

lead: does this road lead to . . . ? dūcítne haec via ad (+ *acc)?*

license *(to drive)* diplŏ́m·a -atis *n* gubernātiónis

license plate notā́cul·um -ī *n* autocīnétī

liter lītr·a -ae *f*

locomotive curr·us -ūs *m* tractórius

lost: get lost aberráre

lubrication ŭncti·ō -ōnis f autocīnétī

luggage sárcin·ae -árum *fpl;* **piece of luggage** sárcin·a -ae *f; (small)* sarcínul·a -ae *f*

luggage rack retinácul·um -ī *n* sarcināle; **put up into the luggage rack** in retināculō repŏ́n·ō -ere repósuī

luggage tag pittáci·um -ī *n* sarcināle

mechanic mechánicus óp·ifex -íficis *m*

moped autobirótul·a -ae *f*

motel dēversŏ́ri·um -ī *n* vehiculárium

motor mōtŏ́ri·um -ī *n,* mōtr·um -ī *n*

motor boat scaph·a -ae *f* automatária

motorcycle autobírot·a -ae *f*

motorcyclist autobirotā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

motorist autoraedā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), autocīnētíst·ēs -ae *mf*

motor oil óle·um -ī n mōtŏ́riī

no parking cavē státuās vehículum!

no stopping nē sístitō!

no passing cavē praevehā́ris!

pack *(luggage)* cóllig·ō -ere collḗgī collḗctus

park *tr* státu·ō -ere -uī **ll** *intr* autocīnḗtum statúere

parking fee tax·a -ae *f* statī́va

parking lot áre·a -ae *f* statī́va

parking-lot attendant cust·ōs -ŏ́dis *mf* áreae statī́vae

passenger vect·or -ŏ́ris *m,* vectr·īx -ī́cis *f*

passenger train trām·en -inis *n* commū́ne

passing: no passing! cavē praevehā́ris!

passport commeā́tūs diplŏ́m·a -atis *n*

pilot *s* gubernā́t·or -ŏ́ris *m,* gubernā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

pilot *tr* gubernáre

plane āëróplan·um -ī *n*

platform *(in a train station)* crepī́d·ō -inis *f*

porter bā́iul·us -ī *m*

pullman car curr·us -ūs *m* dormītŏ́rius

railroad ferrívi·a -ae *f*

railroad car curr·us -ūs *m* ferriviárius

railroad station státi·ō -ōnis *f* ferriviária

reach *(arrive at)* pervén·iō -íre pervḗnī pervéntus ad *or* in (+ *acc)*

reservation reservā́ti·ō -ōnis *f*

reserve reserváre

restaurant caupŏ́n·a -ae *f*

restroom loc·us -ī *m* sēcrḗtus

return réd·eō -íre -iī réditus

ride *(a car, plane, train)* vehor, vehī, vectus sum (autocīnḗtō, āëróplanō, trā́mine)

ride vécti·ō -ónis *f*; **to go for a ride** gestātiónem autocīnḗtō fácere

route certus curs·us -ūs *m*

row ōrd·ō -inis *m*

runway āeródrom·us -ī *m*

sail nāvigā́re, nāve veh·or -ī vectus sum

schedule: bus schedule hōrā́ri·um -ī *n* autoraedā́rum longā́rum; **flight schedule** hōrā́ri·um -ī *n* āëroplanṓrum; **train schedule** hōrā́ri·um -ī *n* trā́minum

seat sēd·ēs -is *f;* **aisle seat** sēdēs andrōnā́lis; **back seat** sēdēs postérior; **front seat** sēdēs antérior; **reserved seat** sēdēs reservā́ta; **window seat** sēdēs fenestrā́lis

seatbelt cinctū́r·a -ae *f* sēcūrītā́tis; **fasten (unfasten, take off) the seatbelt** cinctū́ram sēcūritā́tis adstríng·ō -ere adstrī́xī adstrī́ctus (laxā́re, levā́re)

service station státi·ō -ónis *f* benzīnā́ria

shoulder bag per·a -ae *f*

side street vi·a -ae *f* laterā́lis

skycap bā́iul·us -ī *m*

sleeping car curr·us -ūs *m* dormītṓrius

slow down cursum réprimō reprímere représsī

spark plug candḗl·a -ae *f* accēnsíva

speed limit mod·us -ī *m* vēlōcitā́tis

steer gubernā́re

steering wheel rot·a -ae *f* moderā́trīx

steward hos·pes -itis *m* āérius

stewardess hóspit·a -ae *f* āéria

stop *(come to a stop)* cōnsist·ō -ere cōnstitī; **does the bus (train) stop in …** subsistítne autoraéda longa (trāmen) in (+ *abl)?;* **make a stop** *(of a bus, plane, train)* commór·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

stop-over commorā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

street *(paved)* strāt·a -ae *f*

streetcar curr·us -ūs *m* ēléctricus

street map tábul·a -ae *f* viā́ria

subway ferrívi·a -ae *f* subterrā́nea

suitcase vídul·us -ī *m,* risc·us -ī *m; (small one)* rí́scul·us -ī *m*

taillight lūminā́r·e -is *n* postí́cum

take off *(of a plane)* sūrsum in ā́ëra ascénd·ō -ere -ī

take-off *(of a plane)* āvolā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

taxi raed·a -ae *f* meritṓria

terminal státi·ō -ónis *f* terminā́lis

ticket tésser·a -ae *f* (itinerā́ria); **first-class (second-class) ticket** téssera prīmae (secúndae) classis; **one-way ticket** téssera ūní́us cursūs; **punch the ticket** tésseram perforā́re; **return ticket** téssera réditūs; **round-trip ticket** téssera itūs reditū́sque

ticket agent tesserā́ri·us -ī *m,* (·a -ae *f)*

ticket window ōstíol·um -ī *n* tesserā́rum

time table hōrā́ri·um -ī *n*

tire cúmmeus canth·us -ī *m;* **to put air in the tire** cúmmeum canthum īnflā́re

toll rotā́ri·um -ī *n*, vectī́g·al -ā́lis *n* rotā́re

toll booth tabérn·a -ae *f* rotā́ris

toll road vi·a -ae *f* rotā́ris

tour peregrīnā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

tour bus coenautocīnḗt·um -ī *n* perigḗticum

tour guide mystagṓg·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

tourist peregrīnā·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

tourist class class·is -is *f* tūrística

track *(rail)* órbit·a -ae *f*

traffic celébrit·ās -ā́tis *f* viae, vehiculṓrum frequénti·a -ae *f*

traffic cop vigil -is *mf* viatṓri·us (-a)

traffic jam affluénti·a -ae *f* vehiculária

traffic light sēmáphor·um -ī *n* **(red** rubrum; **yellow** flāvum; **green** víride)

train trā́m·en -inis *n;* **a through train** trāmen dīrḗctum

train schedule hōrári·um -ī *n* ferriviā́le

train station státi·ō -ṓnis f ferriviária

train ticket tésser·a -ae *f* ferriviária

transfer to *(another train, etc.)* trānscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc)*

transportation vectū́r·a -ae *f,* commeā́tūs vehícul·a -ṓrum *npl*

travel iter fác·iō -ere fēcī factus; **travel by car (train, plane, ship)** autocīnḗtō (trā́mine, āëróplanō, nāvī) vehor vehī vectus sum

travel agency sēd·ēs -is *f* periēgḗtica

travel agent itínerum prōcūrā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

traveler viā́t·or -ṓris *m,* viātr·īx -ī́cis *f; (abroad)* peregrīnā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

trip iter, itíneris *n;* **take a trip** iter fácere

trolley curr·us -ūs *m* ēléctricus

truck autocīnḗt·um -ī *n* onerárium, autocárr·um -ī *n*

truck driver, trucker autocīnḗtī onerā́riī gubernā́t·or -ṓris *m*

trunk *(of a car)* receptā́cul·um -ī *n* sarcinárum; *(for clothes)* cist·a -ae *f*

tunnel *(for trains, cars)* spec·us -ūs *m* (ferriviárius, autocīnḗticus)

turn *s (in the road)* flex·us -ūs *m* viae; **take a wrong turn** pérperam vert·or -ī versus sum

turn *intr* vert·or -ī versus sum; **turn around** convért·or -ī convérsus sum

turn-off dēvertícul·um -ī *n*

turnpike strāt·a -ae *f* autocīnḗtica quadripertī́ta

turn signal ind·ex -icis *m* dīrēctiṓnis

way vi·a -ae *f,* it·er -íneris *n;* **what is the quickest (best) way to … ?** quae est via brevíssima (óptima) ad (+ *acc)?*

waiting room oec·us -ī *m* praestōlātṓrius

window *(of bus, car, etc.)* fenestéll·a -ae *f*

window seat sēd·ēs -is *f* fenestrā́lis

windshield vitr·um -ī *n* antiāérium

windshield wiper vitritérgi·um -ū *n*

Chapter XXV: Teaching Grammar in Latin

CONVERSATIONS

[Note 1—In this chapter on teaching and learning Latin grammar in Latin, in place of the usual model conversations, there will be questions by the teacher (**M**agistra, **M**agister) and answers by the student (**S**tudēns). Using these exchanges as models, Latin classes can be conducted in Latin. If some of the responses by the student seem overly long, they may easily be reformulated into several shorter questions. The grammatical terms and structures are based on the writings of the Roman grammarians.

Note 2—It is possible to proceed directly to "The Parsing of Words" which follows the section on principal parts, although it is better to at least read carefully the discussion of the principal parts in order to become familiar with the grammatical terminology before beginning to parse.]

Dē Pártibus Ōrātiónis *The Parts of Speech*

Magist.	Partēs ōrātiónis quot sunt?	*How many parts of speech are there?*
Studēns	Octō.	*Eight.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Nōmen, prōnómen, verbum, adiectívum, advérbium, coniúnctiō, praeposítiō, interiéctiō.	*Noun, pronoun, verb, adjective, adverb, conjunction, preposition, interjection.*

Dē Nómine *The Noun*

[Note—When declining nouns, Roman grammarians used "hic, haec, hoc" as definite articles, meaning "the," and not as demonstrative adjectives; they called them "prōnōmina articulária praepositīva", that is, "prepositive pronouns serving as articles." Therefore, they will be translated as "the" in the declensions.]

Magist.	Dīc [or dā] nōmen próprium.	*Give a proper noun.*
Studēns	Caesar.	*Caesar.*
Magist.	Dīc nōmen appellātívum.	*Give a common noun.*
Studēns	Puélla.	*Girl.*

Magist.	Dīc nōmen collectívum.	*Give a collective noun.*
Studēns	Pópulus.	*People.*
Magist.	Quārē "pópulus" dícitur nōmen collectívum?	*Why is "people" called a collective noun?*
Studēns	Quia "pópulus" est númerī singulāris at multitúdinem significāns.	*Because "people" is singular in number, but indicating plural.*
Magist.	Génera nóminum quot sunt?	*How many genders do nouns have?*
Studēns	Tria.	*Three.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Genus masculínum, ut "hic magíster"; genus fēmininum, ut "haec mātróna"; genus neutrum, ut "hoc dōnum."	*Masculine gender, for example, "the teacher"; feminine gender, for example, "the lady"; neuter gender, for example, "the gift."*
Magist.	Númerī nóminum quot sunt?	*How many numbers are there of nouns?*
Studēns	Duo.	*Two.*
Magist.	Quī?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Singulāris, ut "hic magíster"; plūrālis, ut "hī magístrī."	*Singular, for example, "the teacher"; plural, for example, "the teachers."*
Magist.	Cāsūs nóminum quot sunt?	*How many cases of nouns are there?*
Studēns	Sex.	*Six.*
Magist.	Quī?	*What (are they)?*
Studēns	Nōminātívus, ut "hic magíster"; genitívus, ut "hūius magístrī"; datívus, ut "huic magístrō"; accūsātívus, ut "hunc magístrum"; vocātívus, ut "ō magíster"; ablātívus, ut "ab hōc magístrō."	*Nominative, for example, "the teacher"; genitive, for example, "of the teacher"; dative, for example, "to the teacher"; accusative, for example, "the teacher"; vocative, for example, "oh teacher"; ablative, for example, "from the teacher."*

Magist.	Dā dēclīnātiṓnem nṓminis, géneris fēminínī, númerī singulắris.	*Give the declension of a noun of the feminine gender, singular number.*
Studēns	Nōminātívō cāsū: "haec puélla"; genitívō cāsū: "hūius puéllae"; datívō cāsū: "huic puéllae"; accūsātívō cāsū: "hanc puéllam"; vocātívō cāsū: "ō puélla"; ablātívō cāsū: "ab hāc puéllā."	*In the nominative case: "the girl"; in the genitive case: "of the girl"; in the dative case: "to the girl"; in the accusative case: "the girl"; in the vocative case: "oh girl"; in the ablative case: "from the girl."*
Magist.	Quae partēs ōrātiṓnis eṓdem modō dēclīnántur?	*What parts of speech are declined in the same way?*
Studēns	Nṓmina, prōnṓmina, adiectíva, participia, gerúndia.	*Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, and gerunds.*
Magist.	Dēclīnātiṓnēs nṓminum quot sunt?	*How many declensions of nouns are there?*
Studēns	Quīnque.	*Five.*
Magist.	Prīma quae est?	*What is the first (declension)?*
Studēns	Prīma dēclīnắtiō est nṓminis, cūius genitívus singulắris in "ae" diphthóngō terminắtur.	*The first declension is of a noun whose genitive singular ends in the diphthong "ae."*
Magist.	Dā exémplum.	*Give an example.*
Studēns	haec puélla hūius puéllae	*the girl* *of the girl*
Magist.	Secúnda dēclīnắtiō quae est?	*What is the second declension?*
Studēns	Secúnda dēclīnắtiō est nṓminis, cūius genitívus singulắris in "ī" longā terminắtur.	*The second declension is of a noun whose genitive singular ends in a long "ī."*
Magist.	Dā exémplum.	*Give an example.*
Studēns	hic magíster hūius magístrī vel hoc dōnum hūius dōnī	*the teacher* *of the teacher* *or the gift* *of the gift*
Magist.	Tértia dēclīnắtiō quae est?	*What is the third declension?*
Studēns	Tértia dēclīnắtiō est nṓminis, cūius genitívus singulắris in "is" brevī terminắtur, ut "hic pater", "hūius patris."	*The third declension is of a noun whose genitive singular ends in a short "is," for example, "the father," "of the father."*

Magist.	Quārta dēclīnā́tiō quae est?	*What is the fourth declension?*
Studēns	Quārta dēclīnā́tiō est nṓminis, cūius genitī́vus singulā́ris in "ūs" longā terminā́tur, ut "hic exércitus," "hūius exércitūs."	*The fourth declension is of a noun whose genitive singular ends in a long "ūs," for example, "the army," "of the army."*
Magist.	Quīnta dēclīnā́tiō quae est?	*What is the fifth declension?*
Studēns	Quīnta dēclīnā́tiō est nṓminis, cūius genitī́vus singulā́ris terminā́tur in "ēī" dīvī́sīs, ut "hīc diēs," "hūius diḗī."	*The fifth declension is of a noun whose genitive singular ends in "ēī" as separate letters, for example, "the day," "of the day."*
Magist.	Dēscrī́be proprietā́tēs "magíster" nṓminis.	*Parse the noun "teacher."*
Studēns	"Magíster" est nōmen appellātī́vum, masculī́nī géneris, númerī singulā́ris, cāsū nōminātī́vō.	*"Teacher" is a common noun, masculine gender, singular number, in the nominative case.*

Dē Prōnṓmine — *The Pronoun*

Magist.	Prōnṓmen quid est?	*What is a pronoun?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiṓnis quae prō nṓmine pṓnitur.	*A part of speech which is used in place of a noun.*
Magist.	Númerī prōnṓminum quot sunt?	*How many numbers do pronouns have?*
Studēns	Duo.	*Two.*
Magist.	Quī?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Singulā́ris, ut "ille"; plurā́lis, ut "illī."	*Singular, for example, "that one"; plural, for example, "those."*
Magist.	Génera prōnṓminum quot sunt?	*How many genders do pronouns have?*
Studēns	Tria.	*Three.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Genus masculī́num, fēminī́num, neutrum.	*Masculine, feminine, and neuter gender.*

Magist.	Prōnṓmina sunt aut fīnítа aut īnfīnítа. Dā exémpla prōnṓminis fīnítī.	*Pronouns are either definite or indefinite. Give examples of a definite pronoun.*
Studēns	Ego, tū, ille.	*I, you, he.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis īnfīnítī.	*Give examples of an indefinite pronoun.*
Studēns	Quī, áliquis.	*Who, someone.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis dēmōnstrātívī.	*Give examples of a demonstrative pronoun.*
Studēns	Hic, ille.	*This one, that one.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis relātívī.	*Give examples of a relative pronoun.*
Studēns	Quī, quae, quod.	*Who, who, which.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis interrōgātívī.	*Give examples of an interrogative pronoun.*
Studēns	Quis, quid.	*Who, what.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis intentiṓnis.	*Give examples of an intensive pronoun.*
Studēns	Ipse, ipsa, ipsum.	*Himself, herself, itself.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis recíprocī.	*Give examples of a reflexive pronoun.*
Studēns	Sē, sibi.	*Himself (herself, itself), to himself (herself, itself).*
Magist.	Dā exémpla prōnṓminis persōnális.	*Give examples of a personal pronoun.*
Studēns	Ego, nōs, tū.	*I, we, you.*
Magist.	Prōnṓmen est aut simplex aut compósitum. Dā exémplum prōnṓminis símplicis.	*A pronoun is either simple or compound. Give an example of a simple pronoun.*
Studēns	Quis.	*Who.*
Magist.	Dā exémplum prōnṓminis compósitī.	*Give an example of a compound pronoun.*
Studēns	Quisnam.	*Just who.*

Magist.	Ex quibus "quisnam" compónitur?	*Of what is "just who" composed?*
Studēns	Ex "quis" prōnómine et ex "nam" partículā.	*Of the pronoun "who" and the particle "just."*
Magist.	Estne figúra "quisquis" prōnóminis simplex an compósita?	*Is the form of the pronoun "whoever" simple or compound?*
Studēns	Est compósita.	*It is compound.*
Magist.	Dēscríbe proprietátēs "ego" prōnóminis.	*Parse the pronoun "I."*
Studēns	"Ego" est prōnómen fīnítum, géneris masculínī et fēminínī, persónae prīmae, númerī singuláris, cāsū nōminātívō.	*"I" is a definite pronoun, masculine and feminine, first person, singular, in the nominative case.*
Magist.	Dēscríbe proprietátēs "quōrum" prōnóminis.	*Parse the pronoun "of whom."*
Studēns	"Quōrum" est prōnómen relātívum aut interrōgātívum, persónae tértiae, númerī plūrális, géneris masculínī et neutríus, cāsū genitívō.	*"Of whom" or "whose" is a relative or interrogative pronoun, third person, plural, masculine and neuter, in the genitive case.*

Dē Verbō — *The Verb*

[Note—Roman grammarians recognized five moods; modern Latin grammars recognize three: indicative, subjunctive, and imperative.]

Magist.	Verbum quid est?	*What is a verb?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiónis cum témpore et persónā sine cāsū.	*A part of speech with tense and person, without case.*
Magist.	Modī quot sunt?	*How many moods are there?*
Studēns	Quīnque.	*Five.*
Magist.	Quī?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Indicātívus, ut "legō"; subiūnctívus, ut "cum legam"; imperātívus, ut "lege"; īnfīnītívus, ut "légere"; impersōnális, ut "légitur."	*Indicative, for example, "I read, am reading"; subjunctive, for example, "although I read"; imperative, for example, "read!"; infinitive, for example, "to read"; impersonal, for example, "people read."*

Magist.	Númerī verbórum quot sunt?	*How many numbers do verbs have?*
Studēns	Duo.	*Two.*
Magist.	Quī?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Singulāris et plūrālis.	*Singular and plural.*
Magist.	Persónae verbórum quot sunt?	*How many persons of verbs are there?*
Studēns	Trēs.	*Three.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Prīma, ut "legō"; secúnda, ut "legis"; tértia, ut "legit."	*First, for example, "I read, am reading"; second, for example, "you read, are reading"; third, for example, "he, she reads, is reading."*
Magist.	Témpora in dēclīnātiónе verbórum quot sunt?	*How many tenses are there in the conjugation of verbs?*
Studēns	Sex.	*Six.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Praesēns, ut "legō"; praetéritum imperféctum, ut "legébam"; futúrum, ut "legam"; praetéritum perféctum, ut "lēgī"; praetéritum plūsquamperféctum, ut "légeram"; futúrum perféctum, ut "légerō."	*Present, for example, "I read, am reading"; imperfect, for example, "I was reading, used to read"; future, for example, "I shall read"; perfect, for example, "I read, have read"; pluperfect, for example, "I had read"; future perfect, for example, "I shall have read."*
Magist.	Coniugātiónēs verbórum quot sunt?	*How many conjugations are there?*
Studēns	Quáttuor.	*Four.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Prīma, secúnda, tértia, quārta.	*First, second, third, fourth.*

Magist.	Dēclínā verbum āctívum prīmae coniugātiónis, indicātívō modō, témpore praeséntī, númerō singulárī.	*Conjugate an active verb of the first conjugation, in the indicative mood, present tense, singular.*
Studēns	amō amās amat	*I love* *you love* *he or she loves*
Magist.	Dēclínā verbum āctívum secúndae coniugātiónis, indicātívō modō, témpore praetéritō imperféctō, plūráliter.	*Conjugate an active verb of the second conjugation, indicative mood, in the imperfect tense, in the plural.*
Studēns	docēbámus docēbátis docébant	*we were teaching* *you were teaching* *they were teaching*
Magist.	Dēclínā verbum āctívum tértiae coniugātiónis, indicātívō modō, témpore futúrō, númerō singulárī.	*Conjugate an active verb of the third conjugation, indicative mood, future, singular.*
Studēns	regam regēs reget	*I shall rule* *you will rule* *he or she will rule*
Magist.	Dēclínā verbum āctívum quārtae coniugātiónis, indicātívō modō, témpore praetéritō plūsquamperféctō, plūráliter.	*Conjugate an active verb of the fourth conjugation, indicative mood, pluperfect tense, plural.*
Studēns	audīverámus audīverátis audíverant	*we had heard* *you had heard* *they had heard*

[Note—*genus* in connection with nouns means "gender"; in connection with verbs it means "voice."]

Magist.	Génera verbórum quot sunt?	*How many voices of verbs are there?*
Studēns	Quáttuor.	*Four.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Āctíva, passíva, neutra vel neutrália, dēpōnéntia.	*Active, passive, intransitive, deponent (verbs).*

Magist.	Dā exémpla verbī neutrális.	*Give (me some) examples of an intransitive verb.*
Studēns	Sédeō, stō, cubō.	*I sit, am sitting; I stand, am standing; I lie down, I am lying down.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla verbī dēpōnéntis.	*Give (me some) examples of a deponent verb.*
Studēns	Loquor, sequor, fruor.	*I speak, am speaking; I follow, am following; I enjoy, am enjoying.*
Magist.	Dā dēclīnātiónem verbī āctívī "legō" indicātívō modō, témpore praeséntī, singuláriter.	*Give the conjugation of the active verb "legō" in the indicative mood, present tense, in the singular.*
Studēns	Dēclīnátur: legō legis legit	*It is conjugated:* *I read, am reading* *you read, are reading* *he or she reads, is reading*
Magist.	Dēclínā idem verbum āctívum, témpore praetéritō imperféctō, plūráliter.	*Conjugate the same verb in the imperfect tense, in the plural.*
Studēns	Dēclīnátur: legēbámus legēbátis legébant	*It is conjugated:* *we were reading* *you were reading* *they were reading*
Magist.	Dā dēclīnātiónem eiusdem verbī āctívī, témpore praeséntī, modō subiūnctívō, singuláriter.	*Give the conjugation of the same active verb in the present tense, subjunctive, singular.*
Studēns	Dēclīnátur: legam legās legat	*It is conjugated:* *I may read* *you may read* *he or she may read*
Magist.	Dēclínā idem verbum āctívum témpore praetéritō plūsquamperféctō, modō subiūnctívō, plūráliter.	*Conjugate the same active verb in the pluperfect subjunctive plural.*
Studēns	Dēclīnátur: lēgissémus lēgissétis lēgíssent	*It is conjugated:* *we would have read* *you would have read* *they would have read*

Magist.	Dīc imperātívum modum eiúsdem verbī, témpore praeséntī, singulá́riter et plūrá́liter.	*Give the present imperative of the same verb in the singular and the plural.*
Studēns	"Lege!," "légite!"	*Read! (singular), read! (plural)*
Magist.	Dīc imperātívum eiúsdem verbī, témpore futū́rō, secúndā et tértiā persṓnā, singulá́riter et plūrá́liter.	*Give the future imperative of the same verb in the second and third person singular and plural.*
Studēns	Persṓnā secúndā: "légitō!," "legitṓte!"; persṓnā tértiā: "légitō!," "legúntō!"	*Second person: you will read! (singular); you will read! (plural); third person: let him or her read!; let them read!*
Magist.	Dīc particípium hūius verbī, praeséntī témpore.	*Give the present participle of this verb.*
Studēns	Legēns.	*Reading.*
Magist.	Dīc particípium hūius verbī, futū́rō témpore.	*Give the future participle of this verb.*
Studēns	Lēctū́rus.	*About to read.*
Magist.	Dīc particípium hūius verbī, praetéritō perféctō témpore.	*Give the perfect participle of this verb.*
Studēns	Lēctus.	*Having been read.*
Magist.	Dīc īnfīnītívum āctívum hūius verbī, praeséntī témpore.	*Give the present active infinitive of this verb.*
Studēns	Légere.	*To read.*
Magist.	Dīc īnfīnītívum passívum hūius verbī, praeséntī témpore.	*Give the present passive infinitive of this verb.*
Studēns	Legī.	*To be read.*
Magist.	Dīc īnfīnītívum āctívum hūius verbī, praetéritō perféctō témpore.	*Give the perfect active infinitive of this verb.*
Studēns	Lēgísse.	*To have read.*
Magist.	Dīc īnfīnītívum passívum hūius verbī, praetéritō perféctō témpore.	*Give the perfect passive infinitive of this verb.*
Studēns	Lēctus esse.	*To have been read.*

Magist.	Dēscrī́be proprietā́tēs "legō" verbī.	*Parse the verb "legō."*
Studēns	"Legō" est verbum āctī́vum indicātī́vī modī, prīmae persṓnae, númerī singulā́ris, témporis praeséntis, tértiae coniugātiṓnis.	*"Legō" is an active verb, used in the indicative mood, first person, singular, present tense, third conjugation.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla verbī inaequā́lis.	*Give (me some) examples of an irregular verb.*
Studēns	Fiō, sóleō, ferō, gaúdeō, nōlō.	*I become, I am wont, I bear, I am glad, I do not want.*
Magist.	Quārē inaequā́lia dīcúntur?	*Why are they called irregular?*
Studēns	Quia dēclīnātiṓnēs extrā rḗgulam sunt.	*Because they are conjugated outside the (normal) pattern.*
Magist.	Dā exémpla verbī dēfectī́vī.	*Give (some) examples of a defective verb.*
Studēns	Pudet, ōdī.	*It shames, I hate.*
Magist.	Quārē dēfectī́va dīcúntur?	*Why are they called defective?*
Studēns	Quia haec verba quibúsdam figū́rīs egent.	*Because these verbs lack certain forms.*
Magist.	Quibus figū́rīs "pudet" eget?	*What forms does "pudet" (it shames) lack?*
Studēns	Eget persṓnā prīmā et secúndā. Dī́citur étiam verbum impersōnā́le.	*It lacks the first and second person. It is also called an impersonal verb.*
Magist.	Quibus figū́rīs "ōdī" eget?	*What forms does "ōdī" (I hate) lack?*
Studēns	Habet neque tempus praesēns, neque praetéritum imperféctum neque futū́rum.	*It doesn't have a present, imperfect, or future tense.*
Magist.	Dā partēs prīncipā́lēs "dóceō" verbī.	*Give the principal parts of the verb "doceō."*
Studēns	Dóceō, docḗre, dócuī, doctus.	*I teach, am teaching; to teach; I taught, have taught; taught, having been taught.*

	Dē Advérbiō	*The Adverb*
Magist.	Advérbium quid est?	*What is an adverb?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiṓnis quae verbō adícitur et verbum explā́nat atque implet.	*The part of speech which modifies the verb and explains and completes it.*
Magist.	Cui dictiṓnī advérbium adícitur?	*What word does an adverb modify?*
Studēns	Vel verbō vel advérbiō vel adiectī́vō adiícitur.	*It modifies a verb, an adverb, or an adjective.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia locī.	*Give (some) adverbs of place.*
Studēns	Hīc, ibi, intus, forīs, illīc, inde.	*Here, there, inside, outside, there, from there.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia témporis.	*Give (some) adverbs of time.*
Studēns	Hódiē, nūper, aliquándō, mox.	*Today, recently, sometime, soon.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia númerī.	*Give (some) adverbs of number.*
Studēns	Semel, bis, ter, déciēs.	*Once, twice, three times, ten times.*
Magist.	Dā advérbium affirmándī.	*Give an adverb of affirmation.*
Studēns	Étiam.	*Yes.*
Magist.	Dā advérbium negándī.	*Give an adverb of negation.*
Studēns	Nōn.	*No.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia interrōgándī.	*Give (some) interrogative adverbs.*
Studēns	Cūr, quārē, quámobrem.	*Why, why, why.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia ő́rdinis.	*Give (some) adverbs of a series.*
Studēns	Prīmum, deínde, postrḗmō.	*First, then, finally.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia quantitā́tis.	*Give (some) adverbs of quantity.*
Studēns	Multum, parum.	*Much, little.*
Magist.	Dā advérbia qualitā́tis.	*Give (some) adverbs of quality.*
Studēns	Pulchrē, bene, male.	*Beautifully, well, badly.*

Magist.	Quot gradūs comparātiṓnis sunt advérbiīs?	*How many degrees of comparison do adverbs have?*
Studēns	Trēs.	*Three.*
Magist.	Quī?	*What (are they)?*
Studēns	Positívus, ut "saepe"; comparātívus, ut "saépius"; superlātívus, ut "saepíssimē."	*The positive, for example, "often"; the comparative, for example, "more often"; the superlative, for example, "very often."*
Magist.	Suntne advérbia declīnābília an indēclīnābília?	*Are adverbs declinable or indeclinable?*
Studēns	Sunt indēclīnābília.	*They are indeclinable.*

Dē Adjectívō — *The Adjective*

Magist.	Adiectívum quid est?	*What is an adjective?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiṓnis est quae nṓminī adícitur.	*It is a part of speech that modifies a noun.*
Magist.	Quot gradūs comparātiṓnis sunt adiectívīs?	*How many degrees of comparison do adjectives have?*
Studēns	Trēs gradūs comparātiṓnis.	*Three degrees of comparison.*
Magist.	Quī?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Positívus, ut "doctus"; comparātívus, ut "dóctior"; superlātívus, ut "doctíssimus"	*The positive, for example, "learned"; the comparative, for example, "more learned"; the superlative, for example, "most learned."*
Magist.	Quot terminātiṓnēs sunt adiectívīs, gradūs positívī?	*How many endings do adjectives have in the positive degree?*
Studēns	Trēs.	*Three.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Masculína, ut "doctus"; fēminína, ut "docta"; neutra, ut "doctum."	*Masculine, for example, "learned"; feminine, for example, "learned"; neuter, for example, "learned."*

Magist.	Quot terminātiṓnēs sunt adiectī́vīs, gradūs comparātī́vī?	*How many endings do adjectives have in the comparative degree?*
Studēns	Duae.	*Two.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Masculī́na et fēminī́na, ut "dóctior"; neutra, ut "dóctius."	*Masculine and feminine, for example, "more learned"; neuter, for example, "more learned."*
Magist.	Quot terminātiṓnēs sunt adiectī́vīs, gradūs superlātī́vī?	*How many endings do adjectives in the superlative degree have?*
Studēns	Trēs, sīcut in gradū positī́vō.	*Three, just as in the positive degree.*
Magist.	Dīc adiectī́vum possessī́vum.	*Give a possessive adjective.*
Studēns	Meus.	*My.*
Magist.	Dīc adiectī́vum quālitā́tis.	*Give an adjective of quality.*
Studēns	Bonus.	*Good.*
Magist.	Dīc adiectī́va quantitā́tis.	*Give (some) adjectives of quantity.*
Studēns	Magnus, parvus.	*Big, small.*
Magist.	Dīc adiectī́va númerī.	*Give (some) adjectives of number.*
Studēns	Ūnus, duo, trēs.	*One, two, three.*
Magist.	Dīc adiectī́va númerī ōrdinā́lis.	*Give (some) adjectives of ordinal numbers.*
Studēns	Prīmus, secúndus, tértius.	*First, second, third.*

Dē Participiō — *The Participle*

Magist.	Participium quid est?	*What is a participle?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiṓnis partem adiectī́vī cápiēns, partem verbī.	*A part of speech assuming the role of an adjective and the role of a verb.*

Magist.	Témpora participiórum quot sunt?	*How many tenses do participles have?*
Studēns	Praesēns, ut "legēns"; praetéritum, ut "lēctus"; futúrum, ut "lēctúrus."	*The present, for example, "reading"; the perfect, for example, "read, having been read"; the future, for example, "about to read."*
Magist.	Quot participia ab āctívō verbō véniunt?	*How many participles come from the active verb?*
Studēns	Duo.	*Two.*
Magist.	Quae?	*Which (are they)?*
Studēns	Praesēns, ut "legēns" et futúrum ut "lēctúrus."	*The present, for example, "reading", and the future, for example, "about to read."*
Magist.	Quot participia ā passívō verbō véniunt?	*How many participles come from the passive verb?*
Studēns	Ūnum.	*One.*
Magist.	Quod?	*Which one?*
Studēns	Praetéritum perféctum, ut "lēctus."	*The perfect, for example, "read, having been read."*

Dē Gerúndiō — *The Gerund*

Magist.	Gerúndium quid est?	*What is a gerund?*
Studēns	Est nōmen verbále.	*It is a verbal noun.*
Magist.	Quārē sīc vocátur?	*Why is it called that?*
Studēns	Quia partem nóminis capit, partem verbī.	*Because it assumes the role of a noun and the role of a verb.*
Magist.	Dā exémplum gerúndiī.	*Give an example of a gerund.*
Studēns	*Legéndī* librōs causā.	*For the sake of reading books.*
Magist.	Quómodo capit partem nóminis?	*How does it assume the role of a noun?*
Studēns	Eō quod habet cāsūs oblíquōs, perínde ut nómina.	*In that it has oblique cases, just as nouns do.*

Magist.	Quómodo capit partem verbī?	*How does it assume the role of a verb?*
Studēns	Eō quod adiúngitur cásuī accūsātívō, perínde ut verba.	*In that it takes the accusative case, just as verbs do.*

Dē Gerundívō — *The Gerundive*

Magist.	Gerundívum quid est?	*What is a gerundive?*
Studēns	Est adiectívum verbále.	*It is a verbal adjective.*
Magist.	Quārē sīc vocátur?	*Why is it called that?*
Studēns	Quia partem adiectívī capit, partem verbī.	*Because it assumes the role of an adjective and the role of a verb.*
Magist.	Dā exémplum gerundívī.	*Give an example of a gerundive.*
Studēns	*Legendórum* librórum causā.	*For the sake of reading books.*
Magist.	Quómodo partem adiectívī capit?	*How does it assume the role of an adjective?*
Studēns	Eō quod "librōs" nóminī adícitur.	*In that it modifies the noun "books."*

Dē Coniūnctiónе — *The Conjunction*

Magist.	Coniúnctiō quid est?	*What is a conjunction?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiónis connéctēns ōrdinánsque senténtiam.	*A part of speech connecting and arranging a sentence.*
Magist.	Dā coniūnctiónēs copulātívās.	*Give (some) coordinate conjunctions.*
Studēns	Et, atque, ac.	*And, and, and.*
Magist.	Dā coniūnctiónēs disiūnctívās.	*Give (some) disjunctive conjunctions.*
Studēns	Aut, -ve, vel.	*Or, or, or.*
Magist.	Dā coniūnctiónēs adversātívās.	*Give (some) adversative conjunctions.*
Studēns	Sed, at.	*But, but.*

Magist.	Dā coniūnctiṓnēs concessívās.	*Give (some) concessive conjunctions.*
Studēns	Quamquam, quamvīs.	*Although, although.*
Magist.	Dā coniūnctiṓnēs temporálēs.	*Give (some) temporal conjunctions.*
Studēns	Cum, ántequam, postquam.	*When, before, after.*
Magist.	Dā coniūnctiṓnēs condiciōnálēs.	*Give (some) conditional conjunctions.*
Studēns	Sī, nisi.	*If, unless.*

Dē Praepositiṓne — *The Preposition*

Magist.	Praeposítiō quid est?	*What is a preposition?*
Studēns	Pars ōrātiṓnis quae, áliīs pártibus ōrātiṓnis praepósita, significātiṓnem eárum implet aut mūtat.	*A part of speech which, placed before other parts of speech, completes or changes their meaning.*
Magist.	Quibus cásibus praepositiṓnēs sérviunt?	*What cases do prepositions take?*
Studēns	Accūsātívō et ablātívō.	*The accusative and the ablative.*
Magist.	Dā praepositiṓnēs cāsūs accūsātívī.	*Give (some) prepositions taking the accusative.*
Studēns	Ad, apud, ante, advérsum, ergā.	*To, at, before, against, toward.*
Magist.	Dā praepositiṓnēs cāsūs ablātívī.	*Give (some) prepositions taking the ablative case.*
Studēns	Ab, cum, cōram, clam, dē, ex, prō.	*From, with, in the presence of, without the knowledge of, concerning, out of, for.*
Magist.	Dā praepositiṓnēs utrīúsque cāsūs.	*Give (some) prepositions taking both cases.*
Studēns	In, sub, super, subter.	*In(to), under, above, below.*
Magist.	"In" et "sub" quandō ablātívō sérviunt?	*When do "in" and "under" take the ablative case?*
Studēns	Quandō significámus quṓslibet aut quaélibet in locō esse.	*When we mean that someone or something is in a place.*

Magist. "In" et "sub" quandō accūsātī́vō sérviunt? *When do "in" and "under" take the accusative?*

Studēns Quandō significā́mus quóslibet aut quaélibet in locum īre. *When we mean that someone or something is going into a place.*

Magist. "Super" quam vim habet? *What is the sense of "super"?*

Studēns Ubi locum signíficat, magis accūsātī́vō cā́suī servit quam ablātī́vō locī; ubi mentiṓnem alicúius fácimus, ablātī́vō cā́suī dumtáxat servit, ut "Multa super Príamō rógitāns." *When it indicates place, it takes the accusative rather than the ablative of place; when we make mention of someone or something, it takes only the ablative, for example: "Asking many questions about Priam."*

Dē Interiectiṓne — *The Interjection*

Magist. Interiéctiō quid est? *What is an interjection?*

Studēns Pars ōrātiṓnis signíficāns mentis afféctum vōce incónditā. *A part of speech indicating an emotion with inarticulate sound.*

Magist. Interiéctiō quid significā́re potest? *What can an interjection indicate?*

Studēns Vel laetítiam, ut "evax"; vel dolṓrem, ut "heu"; vel admīrātiṓnem, ut "papaé"; vel metum, ut "attát." *Either joy, for example, "hurrah!"; or grief, for example, "oh no!"; or astonishment, for example, "wow!"; or fear, for example, "oh!"*

Dē Accéntū — *The Accent*

Magist. In quā sýllabā accéntum pṓnimus? *On which syllable do we place the accent?*

Studēns Aut in antepaenúltimā aut in paenúltimā. *On the antepenult or the penult.*

Magist. Quandō accéntum in paenúltimā sýllabā pṓnimus? *When do we place the accent on the penult?*

Studēns Quandō paenúltima sýllaba est longa, ut "amā́mus." *When the penult is long, for example, "amāmus" (we love).*

Magist.	In quā sýllabā accéntum pónimus sī paenúltima sýllaba est brevis?	*On which syllable do we place the accent if the penult is short?*
Studēns	In antepaenúltimā sýllabā.	*On the antepenult.*
Magist.	Quandō accéntus pónitur in últimā sýllabā?	*When is the accent placed on the last syllable?*
Studēns	Numquam aut útique rāríssimō.	*Never or, in any event, very rarely.*

Dē Proprietátibus Dictiónum Dēscrībéndīs — *The Parsing of Words*

[Note—The genitive of quality, or better, of description, is generally used in parsing words, for example; "Cūius generis est 'puella'? (Of) what gender is "girl"? "Fēminīnī generis" (of the) feminine gender. But when indicating the case of a noun or adjective, the ablative is generally used, e.g., "homine" quō cāsū est? (In) what case is "the man"? "Ablātīvō." (In) the ablative case. The Romans also reverse our order of apposition, for example, "sī ultima syllaba in 'a' litterā terminātur . . . ." (if the last syllable ends in the letter "a").]

Magist.	Dēscrībámus nunc proprietátēs dictiónum in hāc senténtiā: **Ego arma virúmque canō, quī ōlim ā Trōiae ōrīs longínquīs vēnit.** "*Ego*" quae pars ōrātiónis est?	*Let's now parse the words of this sentence:* ***I sing of war and a hero who once upon a time came from the distant shores of Troy.*** *What part of speech is "I"?*
Studēns	Prōnómen.	*A pronoun.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Númerī singulāris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Cūius est géneris in hōc locō?	*What gender is it in this passage?*
Studēns	Masculínī.	*Masculine.*
Magist.	Cūius est persónae?	*What person is it?*
Studēns	Prīmae persónae.	*First person.*
Magist.	Quō est cāsū?	*In what case?*
Studēns	Cāsū nōminātívō.	*In the nominative case.*
Magist.	Estne prōnómen fīnítum an īnfīnítum?	*Is it a definite or indefinite pronoun?*
Studēns	Prōnómen fīnítum.	*A definite pronoun.*

Magist.	"*Arma*" quae pars ōrātiṓnis est?	*What part of speech is "arms"?*
Studēns	Nōmen.	*A noun.*
Magist.	Quāle? Nōmen próprium an appellātī́vum?	*What kind? Proper or common?*
Studēns	Nōmen appellātī́vum.	*A common noun.*
Magist.	Cūius est géneris?	*What gender is it?*
Studēns	Neutrī́us.	*Neuter.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Plūrā́lis.	*Plural.*
Magist.	Quō cāsū est in hōc lōcō?	*What case is it in this passage?*
Studēns	Accūsātī́vō.	*Accusative.*
Magist.	Unde hoc certum est?	*How is that certain?*
Studēns	Ā syntáxe; "canō" enim verbum accūsātī́vō adiúngitur.	*From the syntax; for the verb "canō" takes the accusative case.*
Magist.	Quotae dēclīnātiṓnis est "arma"?	*What declension is "arms"?*
Studēns	Secúndae.	*Second.*
Magist.	Pōnitúrne "arma" própriē an figūrā́tē?	*Is "arms" used literally or figuratively?*
Studēns	Figūrā́tē.	*Figuratively.*
Magist.	Quārē?	*Why?*
Studēns	Quia prō "bellō" pṓnitur.	*Because it is used for "war."*
Magist.	"*Virum*" quae pars ōrātiṓnis est?	*What part of speech is "hero"?*
Studēns	Nōmen.	*A noun.*
Magist.	Cūius est géneris?	*What gender is it?*
Studēns	Masculī́nī.	*Masculine.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singulā́ris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Quō cāsū est?	*What case is it?*
Studēns	Accūsātī́vō.	*Accusative.*

Magist.	Dīc cāsum nōminātívum.	*Give the nominative case.*
Studēns	Vir.	*Vir (hero).*
Magist.	Quotae dēclīnātiónis est "virum"?	*What declension is "the hero"?*
Studēns	Secúndae.	*Second.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singuláris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Quāle? Próprium an appellātívum?	*What kind? Proper or common (noun)?*
Studēns	Nōmen appellātívum.	*Common (noun).*
Magist.	"*Que*" quae pars ōrātiónis est?	*What part of speech is "and"?*
Studēns	Cōniúnctiō.	*A conjunction.*
Magist.	Cūius est potestátis? Copulātívae an disiūnctívae?	*(Of) what function is it? Coordinate or disjunctive?*
Studēns	Copulātívae.	*Coordinate.*
Magist.	Cūius órdinis? Praepositívī an postpositívī?	*What is its word order? Prepositive or postpositive?*
Studēns	Postpositívī; ítaque dícitur enclíticum.	*It is postpositive; and so it is called an enclitic.*
Magist.	Fac compósitum ab eō quod est "que."	*Form a compound from "que."*
Studēns	Ítaque, neque, quoque.	*And so, neither, too.*
Magist.	"*Canō*" quae pars ōrātiónis est?	*What part of speech is "sing"?*
Studēns	Verbum.	*A verb.*
Magist.	Cūius modī est?	*In what mood is it?*
Studēns	Indicātívī.	*The indicative.*
Magist.	Cūius persónae est?	*What person is it?*
Studēns	Prīmae.	*First (person).*
Magist.	Dīc tertiam persónam.	*Give the third person.*
Studēns	Canit.	*He or she sings, is singing.*

Magist.	Cūius número̍rī est?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singulā́ris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Dīc plūrálem prīmae persṓnae.	*Give the first person plural.*
Studēns	Cánimus.	*We sing.*
Magist.	Cūius géneris est? Āctī́vī an passī́vī?	*What voice is it? Active or passive?*
Studēns	Āctī́vī.	*Active.*
Magist.	Dīc passī́vum.	*Give the passive.*
Studēns	Canor.	*I am sung of.*
Magist.	Cūius témporis est?	*What tense is it?*
Studēns	Praeséntis.	*The present.*
Magist.	Dīc praetéritum imperféctum.	*Give the imperfect.*
Studēns	Canḗbam.	*I was singing, used to sing.*
Magist.	Dīc praetéritum perféctum.	*Give the perfect.*
Studēns	Cécinī.	*I sang, have sung.*
Magist.	Dīc particípium praesēns.	*Give the present participle.*
Studēns	Canēns.	*Singing.*
Magist.	Dīc particípium futū́rum.	*Give the future participle.*
Studēns	Cantū́rus.	*About to sing, going to sing.*
Magist.	Dīc īnfīnītī́vum āctī́vum.	*Give the active infinitive.*
Studēns	Cánere.	*To sing.*
Magist.	Dīc gerúndium.	*Give the gerund.*
Studēns	Canéndī.	*Of singing.*
Magist.	Dīc gerúndium cāsū nōminātī́vō.	*Give the gerund in the nominative case.*
Studēns	Gerúndium eget cāsū nōminātī́vō.	*The gerund lacks a nominative case.*
Magist.	"*Quī*" quae pars ōrātiṓnis est?	*What part of speech is "who"?*
Studēns	Prōnṓmen.	*A pronoun.*

Magist.	Quāle prōnṓmen?	*What kind of pronoun?*
Studēns	Relātívum prōnṓmen.	*A relative pronoun.*
Magist.	Quid est eius nōmen antecḗdēns?	*What is its antecedent?*
Studēns	Virum.	*A hero.*
Magist.	"Quī" cūius est géneris?	*What gender is "who"?*
Studēns	Masculínī.	*Masculine.*
Magist.	Cūius númerī est?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singulā́ris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Quārē númerus singulā́ris pṓnitur?	*Why is the singular number used?*
Studēns	Quia nōmen antecḗdēns est númerī singulā́ris.	*Because the antecedent is singular.*
Magist.	Quō cāsū est "quī"?	*In what case is "who"?*
Studēns	Cāsū nōminātívō.	*In the nominative case.*
Magist.	Cūius poténtiae est?	*What is its function?*
Studēns	Est subiéctum "vēnit" verbī.	*It is the subject of the verb "came".*
Magist.	"*Ōlim*" quae pars ōrātiṓnis est?	*What part of speech is "once upon a time"?*
Studēns	Advérbium.	*An adverb.*
Magist.	Cui dictiṓnī "ōlim" adícitur?	*Which word does "once upon a time" modify?*
Studēns	"Vēnit" verbō.	*The verb "came".*
Magist.	Estne advérbium locī an témporis an qualitā́tis an quantitā́tis?	*Is it an adverb of place or time or quality or quantity?*
Studēns	Témporis.	*Of time.*
Magist.	"*Ā*" quae pars ōrātiṓnis est?	*What part of speech is "from"?*
Studēns	Praeposítiō.	*A preposition.*
Magist.	Cui cā́suī servit?	*What case does it take* [*lit: serve*]?
Studēns	Cā́suī ablātívō.	*The ablative case.*

Magist.	Cui nŏminī adiúngitur?	*What noun is its object?*
Studēns	"Ōrīs" nŏminī.	*The noun "shores".*
Magist.	"*Trōiae*" quae pars ōrātiōnis est?	*What part of speech is "Troy's"?*
Studēns	Nōmen.	*A noun.*
Magist.	Quāle? Próprium an appellātívum?	*What kind? Proper or common?*
Studēns	Próprium.	*Proper.*
Magist.	Cūius est géneris?	*What gender is it?*
Studēns	Fēminínī.	*Feminine.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singuláris.	*Singular.*
Magist.	Quō est cāsū?	*In what case is it?*
Studēns	Genitívō.	*The genitive.*
Magist.	"*Ōrīs*" quae pars ōrātiōnis est?	*What part of speech is "shores"?*
Studēns	Nōmen.	*A noun.*
Magist.	Quāle? Próprium an appellātívum?	*What kind? Proper or common?*
Studēns	Appellātívum.	*Common.*
Magist.	Cūius géneris est?	*What gender is it?*
Studēns	Fēminínī.	*Feminine.*
Magist.	Quō cāsū est?	*What case is it?*
Studēns	Ablātívō plūrálī.	*Ablative plural.*
Magist.	Dīc cāsum nōminātívum singulárem.	*Give the nominative singular.*
Studēns	Ōra.	*"Shore."*
Magist.	*"Longínquīs"* quae pars orātiónis est?	*What part of speech is "distant"?*
Studēns	Adiectívum.	*Adjective.*
Magist.	Quō est cāsū?	*In what case is it?*
Studēns	Ablātívō.	*The ablative.*

Magist.	Cūius est géneris?	*What gender is it?*
Studēns	Fēminínī.	*Feminine.*
Magist.	Cūius est númerī?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Plūrális.	*The plural.*
Magist.	Cui dictiónī adícitur?	*What noun does it modify?*
Studēns	"Ōrīs."	*"Shores."*
Magist.	Cūius gradūs comparātiónis est?	*What degree of comparison is it?*
Studēns	Positívī.	*The positive.*
Magist.	Dā gradum superlātívum.	*Give the superlative degree.*
Studēns	"Longinquíssim·us -a -um."	*"Most distant."*
Magist.	"*Vēnit*" quae pars ōrātiónis est?	*What part of speech is "came"?*
Studēns	Verbum.	*A verb.*
Magist.	Cūius est témporis?	*What tense is it?*
Studēns	Temporis praetéritī perféctī.	*The perfect.*
Magist.	Cūius persónae est?	*What person is it?*
Studēns	Tértiae.	*Third (person).*
Magist.	Dīc persónam prīmam.	*Give the first person.*
Studēns	Vēnī.	*"I came, have come".*
Magist.	Cūius númerī est?	*What number is it?*
Studēns	Singulāris.	*The singular.*
Magist.	Cūius modī est?	*What mood is it?*
Studēns	Indicātívī.	*Indicative.*
Magist.	Cūius géneris est?	*What voice is it?*
Studēns	Neutrális.	*Intransitive.*
Magist.	Cūius coniugātiónis est?	*What conjugation is it?*
Studēns	Quārtae.	*The fourth.*

Magist.	Dīc partēs prīncipālēs "canō" verbī.	*Give the principal parts of the verb "sing".*
Studēns	Canō, cánere, cécinī, cantus.	*I sing, am singing; to sing; I sang, have sung; sung, having been sung.*

TOPICAL VOCABULARY

abbreviate *tr* breviáre

abbreviation *s* not·a -ae *f* compendiária

ablative *adj* ablātívus -a -um; **ablative case** cās·us -ūs *m* ablātívus, ablātív·us -ī *m;* **in the ablative case** cāsū ablātívō

abstract noun *s* appellāti·ō -ónis *f* (ut "bónitās" **goodness**)

accent *s* accént·us -ūs *m;* **to place the accent on a syllable** accéntum in sýllabā pónere

active *adj* āctív·us -a -um; **active verb** verbum agéndī *or* agēns *or* āctívum; **active voice** gen·us -eris *n* āctívum

adjectival *adj* adiectīvál·is -is -e

adjective *s* adiectív·um -ī *n*

adverb *s* advérbi·um -ī *n*

adverbial *adj* adverbiál·is -is -e

alphabet *s* alphabét·um -ī *n,* prīmae lítter·ae -árum *fpl*

antecedent *s* nōm·en -inis *n* antecédēns

antepenult *s* antepaenúltima sýllab·a -ae *f*

article *s* artícul·us -ī *m* (hic haec hoc, *normally demonstrative, serve as articles only in declensions)*

as *adv* sīcut, ut; **as for instance** ut putā

capital letter *s* lítter·a -ae *f* grandis *(opp:* líttera minúta)

case *s* cās·us -ūs *m;* **a noun in the genitive case** nōmen genitívō cāsū; *or more rarely* nōmen cāsūs genitívī

clause *s* membr·um -ī *n;* **main clause** ōrāti·ō -ónis *f* **[Note—**ōrātiō *can be a complete sentence or a main clause*]

collective *adj* collectí·vus -a -um

combination *s* comprehénsi·ō -ónis *f;* **a syllable is a combination of letters** sýllaba est comprehénsiō litterárum

combine *tr* compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **prepositions can be combined with verbs** praepositiónēs cum verbīs compónī possunt

come *intr* (**from**) vén·iō -íre vēnī ventum (ab + *abl),* dērīvárī (ab + *abl)*

comma *s* comm·a -atis *n*

common noun *s* nōm·en -inis *n* appellātívum

comparative *adj* comparātív·us -a -um; **comparative degree** grad·us -ūs *m* comparātívus; **in the comparative** comparātívē, in comparātióne

comparison *s* comparáti·ō -ónis *f*

compound *adj* compósit·us -a -um (ut "indóctus" **uneducated**) (*opp:* simplex, ut "doctus")

concrete noun *s* vocábul·um -ī *n (opp:* appellátiō)

conjugate *tr* dēclīnáre

conjugation *s* dēclīnáti·ō -ónis *f (more commonly used);* coniugáti·ō -ónis *f*

conjunction *s* coniúncti·ō -ónis *f*

consist of cōnst·ō -áre cónstitī ex (+ *abl*)

consonant *s* cṓnson·āns -ántis *f*

construction *s* cōnstrṹcti·ō -ṓnis *f*

coordinate conjunction *s* coniṹncti·ō -ṓnis *f* cōpulātíva

correlative *adj* relātívus -a -um (ut "tālis . . . quālis" **such . . . as**)

correct *adj* rēct·us -a -um, ēmendát·us -a -um

correct *tr* ēmendáre

correction *s* ēmendáti·ō -ṓnis *f*

correctly *adv* rēctē, ēmendátē *(opp:* vitiṓsē)

dative *adj* datív·us -a -um

dative *s* datív·us -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* datívus

declension *s* dēclīnáti·ō -ṓnis *f*

decline *tr* dēclīnáre

defective *adj* dēfectív·us -a -um

define *tr* dēfín·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

definite *adj* fīnít·us -a -um *(opp:* īnfīnítus)

degree *s* grad·us -ūs *m;* **positive degree** gradus positívus; **comparative degree** gradus comparātívus; **superlative degree** gradus superlātívus

demonstrative *adj* dēmōnstrātív·us -a -um

deponent *s* dēpṓn·ēns -éntis *n,* verb·um -ī *n* dēpṓnēns

derive *tr* (**from**) dēriváre (ab + *abl)*

diminutive *s* dēminutívum nōm·en -inis *n,* dēminūtív·um -ī *n*

diphthong *s* diphthóng·us -ī *f*

double *adj* geminát·us -a -um: **double "i" as in "armāriī"** "i" líttera geminấta, ut armấriī

enclitic *s* enclític·um -ī *n* (ut "-que," "-ve" **and, or**)

end *intr* (**in**) términ·or -ấrī -ấtus sum (in + *acc or abl)*

ending *adj* (**in**) terminất·us -a -um (in + *acc*)

ending *s* terminấti·ō -ṓnis *f*

error *s* víti·um -ī *n*, mend·um -ī *n*

explain *tr* explānáre, explicáre

express *tr* éxprimō exprímere expréssī expréssus

feminine *adj* fēminínus -a -um

figurative *adj* trānslātív·us -a -um

figuratively *adv* figūrấtē, trānslātívē

final *adj* fīnấl·is -is -e

form *tr* fác·iō -ere fēcī factus; **form the imperative of the verb "venírе"** fac imperātívum "venírе" verbī

form *s* figṹr·a -ae *f;* **the form is either simple, like "doctus," or compound, like "indoctus"** figṹra est aut simplex, ut "doctus," aut compósita, ut "indóctus"

function *s* poténti·a -ae *f*

future *s* temp·us -oris *n* futṹrum

gender *s* gen·us -eris *n*

genitive *s* genitív·us -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* genitívus

gerund *s* gerúndi·um -ī *n*

gerundive *s* gerundív·um -ī *n*

give *tr* dō dare dedī datus; dīc·ō -ere dīxī dictus; **give the plural form of gaudium** dā *(or* dīc) figṹram plūrấlem "gaúdium" nṓminis

grammar *s* grammátic·a -ae *f,* ar·s -tis *f* grammática

imperative *adj* imperātív·us -a -um; **imperative mood** mod·us -ī *m* imperātívus

imperfect tense *s* témp·us -ŏris *n* praetéritum imperféctum

impersonal *adj* impersōnấl·is -is -e

incorrect *adj* vitiṓs·us -a -um

incorrectly *adv* vitiṓsē

indeclinable *adj* indēclīnā́bil·is -is -e

indefinite *adj* īnfīnī́t·us -a -um *(opp:* fīnī́tus)

indicate *tr* significā́re

indicative *adj* indicātī́v·us -a -um *;* **in the indicative mood** modō indicātī́vō

infinitive *adj* īnfīnītī́v·us -a -um; **infinitive mood** mod·us -ī *m* īnfīnītī́vus

infinitive *s* īnfīnītī́v·um -ī *n*

inflect *tr* dēclīnā́re

inflection *s* dēclīnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

intensive pronoun *s* prōnṓm·en -inis *n* intentiṓnis (ut "ipse" **himself**)

interjection *s* interiécti·ō -ṓnis *f* (ut "heus tū!" **hey you!**)

intransitive *adj* intrānsitī́v·us -a -um (ut "sédeō," "surgō" **I sit, I get up**)

irregular *adj* inaequā́l·is -is -e; **an irregular verb** inaequā́le verbum (ut "volō," "nōlō," "fīō" **I want, I do not want, I become**)

irregularly *adv* inaequā́liter; **"duo" is irregularly declined** "duo" inaequā́liter dēclīnā́tur

last *adj* últim·us -a -um

lengthen *tr* prōdū́c·ō -ere prōdū́xī prōdúctus *(opp:* corrípere)

letter *s* lítter·a -ae *f;* **letters form syllables** lítterae fáciunt sýllabās

literal *adj* própri·us -a -um *(opp:* trānslātī́vus)

literally *adv* própriē, ad verbum *(opp:* figūrā́tē)

long *adj* long·us -a -um, prōdúct·us -a -um *(opp:* brevis, corréptus); **a vowel is long by nature or by position** vocā́lis est longa nātū́rā aut positiṓne

mark *s* not·a -ae *f* (ut "nota longa," "nota brevis" **long mark, short mark**)

masculine *adj* masculī́n·us -a -um

mean *tr* significā́re

meaning *s* significā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

meter *s* metr·um -ī *n*

mistake *s* víti·um -ī *n;* **to make a mistake** vítium fácere

modify *tr* adícior ádicī adiéctus sum (+ *dat*); **which noun does "bonus" modify?** cui nṓminī "bonus" adícitur?

modifying *adj* adiéct·us -a -um (+ *dat*)

monosyllable *s* monosýllab·a -ae *f*

mood *s* mod·us -ī *m;* **imperative mood, *e.g.,* "read!**" modus imperātī́vus, ut "lege!"; **indicative mood, *e.g.,* "I read**" modus indicātī́vus, ut "legō"; **subjunctive mood, *e.g.,* "although I read**" modus subiūnctī́vus, ut "cum legam"

neuter *adj* neu·ter -tra -trum, neutrā́l·is -is -e; **in the —** neutrā́liter

nominative *adj* nōminātī́v·us -a -um

noun *s* nōm·en -inis *n; (of an inanimate object)* vocā́bul·um -ī *n*

number *s* númer·us -ī *m*

numeral *s* nōm·en -inis *n* numerā́le (ut "ūnus," "duo," " trēs" **one, two three**)

object *s expressed by the verb* adiúngī, *for example,* **"the man" is the object of the verb** "hic homō" verbō adiúngitur
[Note—Roman grammarians never used the word "obiectum" in connection with a verb or preposition. Whereas we would say, for example, "*man* is the object of the verb" the Romans would say "*man* is joined to the verb." See also the definition of "modify" above.]

ordinal *adj* ōrdinā́l·is -is -e (ut "prīmus", "secúndus" **first, second**)

parse *tr* proprietātēs (+ *gen)* dēscrī́bere

part of speech *s* par·s -tis *f* ōrātiṓnis

participle *s* participi·um -ī *n;* **past** *or* **perfect participle** praetéritī témporis participium; **present participle** praeséntis témporis participium

particle *s* partícul·a -ae *f (namely, the four parts of speech that are indeclinable: adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection)*

passive *adj* passī́v·us -a -um

past *s* praetérit·um temp·us -ŏris *n*

pattern *s* rḗgul·a -ae *f*

penult *s* paenúltima sýllab·a -ae *f*

perfect tense *s* temp·us -ŏris *n* praetéritum perféctum

period *s* pūnct·um -ī *n*

person *s* persṓn·a -ae *f*

personal *adj* persōnā́l·is -is -e

phrase *s* locū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f (also used of a single word)*

pluperfect tense *s* temp·us -ŏris *n* plūsquamperféctum

plural *adj* plūrā́l·is -is -e; **in the plural** plūrā́liter

plural *s* multitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **signifying a plural** multitū́dinem signíficāns

positive *s* grad·us -ūs *m* positī́vus

possessive *adj* possessī́v·us -a -um

prefix *s* praeposíti·ō -ṓnis *f* per compositiṓnem

preposition *s* praeposíti·ō -ṓnis *f* (per appositiṓnem); **prepositions take** *(lit:* **serve) either the accusative or the ablative case** praepositiṓnēs aut accūsātī́vō aut ablātī́vō cā́suī sérviunt

present *adj* praes·ēns -éntis; **present tense** praesēns temp·us -ŏris *n*

principal parts part·ēs -ium *fpl* prīncipā́lēs

pronoun *s* prōnṓm·en -inis *n*

pronounce *tr* prōnūntiā́re; **to pronounce a vowel short or long** vocā́lem corréptē aut prōdúctē prōnūntiā́re

proper noun *s* próprium nōm·en -inis *n* (ut "Hector" **Hector**) *(opp:* appellātī́vum nōmen (ut "homō" **man**)

punctuation *s* interpū́ncti·ō -ṓnis *f*

punctuation mark *s* interpū́nct·um -ī *n,* pūnct·um -ī *n*

relative *adj* relātī́v·us -a -um

repeat *tr* répet·ō -ere -ī́vī -ī́tus

rule *s* rḗgul·a -ae *f*; **to follow (observe) the rule** rḗgulam servā́re

sentence *s* senténti·a -ae *f,* ōrā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

short *adj* brev·is -is -e, corrépt·us -a -um

singular *adj* singulā́r·is -is -e *(opp:* plūrā́l·is -is -e); **in the singular** singulā́riter

sound *s* son·us -ī *m*

speak *tr & intr* loquor loquī locū́tus sum; **to speak Latin, to speak correct Latin** Latī́nē loquī

spell *tr* scrīb·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus; **to spell correctly** rēctē scrī́bere; **to spell with** scrī́bere per (+ *acc);* **some spell "cum" with a "q" if it signifies time** quīdam scrībunt "cum" per "q" lítteram, sī tempus signíficat

spelling *s* orthográphi·a -ae *f,* scrīptū́r·a -ae *f*

subject *n (gram)* subiéct·um -ī *n; (topic studied)* gen·us -eris *n* studiṓrum, doctrī́n·a -ae *f*

subjunctive *adj* subiūnctī́v·us -a -um; **subjunctive mood** subiūnctī́vus mod·us -ī *m*

subjunctive *s* subiūnctī́v·us -ī *m*

subordinate conjunction *s* subiūnctíva coniúncti·ō -ónis *f*

superlative *adj* superlātī́v·us -a -um

superlative *s* grad·us -ūs *m* superlātī́vus; **in the superlative** superlātī́vē; **give me "laetus" in the superlative** dīc "laetus" superlātī́vē

supine *s* supī́n·um -ī *n*

syllable *s* sýllab·a -ae *f;* **syllables form words** sýllabae fáciunt dictiónēs

syntax *s (pure Latin)* ōrdinā́ti·ō -ónis *f;* syntáx·is -is *f*

take *tr* accíp·iō -ere accḗpī accéptus, recíp·iō -ere recḗpī recéptus; **names of cities don't take prepositions, for instance, "I'm going to Rome"** nómina civitā́tum nōn accípiunt praepositiónēs, ut "Rōmam vādō"; **the preposition "ad" takes the accusative case** "ad" praeposítiō cā́suī accūsātī́vō servit; **this verb takes the accusative case** hoc verbum coniúngitur *(or* adiúngitur) cā́suī accūsātī́vō

tense *s* temp·us -ŏris *n*

transitive trānsitī́v·us -a -um

translate *tr* convért·ō -ere -ī convérsus, tránsferō trānsférre trā́nstulī trānslā́tus; **to translate from Latin to English** ex Latī́nō in Ánglicum convértere

translation *s* trānslā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

understood *tr* **it is understood** subaudī́tur; **"ego" is understood if I should say, "Sum philósophus."** subaudī́tur "ego" sī dīcam "sum philósophus."

use *tr* pōnō pónere pósuī pósitus; **Use "legō" in a sentence.** Pōne "legō" in senténtiā.

utter *tr* próferō prōférre prótulī prōlā́tus

verb *s* verb·um -ī *n*

verbal *adj* verbā́l·is -is -e

vocative *s* vocātī́vus -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* vocātī́vus

voice *s* vōx, vōcis *f; (of a verb)* gen·us -eris *n;* **What voice is "audī́mur"? Passive.** Cūius géneris est "audī́tur"? Passī́vī. **[Note—**"genus," *in connection with nouns and adjectives means "gender", and in connection with verbs means "voice."*]

vowel *s* vocā́l·is -is *f*

word *s (gram)* dícti·ō -ónis *f;* **syllables form words** sýllabae fáciunt dictiónēs; **word for word** verbum prō verbō **[Note—***In Roman grammars,* "verbum" *is used only for "verb"; Quintilian says:* "Verbum, *of course, has two meanings; in one sense,* "verbum" *covers all parts of which language is composed; in another sense, it is restricted to the part of speech such as* "legō" *and* "scrībō". *To avoid this ambiguity, some have preferred to say* "vōcēs," "locūtiónēs," "dictiónēs."]

write *tr* scrībō scrī́bere scrīpsī scrīptus; **to write Latin** Latī́nē scrī́bere

wrong *adj* vitiós·us -a -um; *adv* pérperam

Appendix I: Yes and No in Latin

It may strike you as strange, but the Romans did not have a single word for Yes and No. (We, too, can say "yes" or "O.K." or, informally, "yeah" or "yep" or, even more informally, "uhuh.") There are single Latin adverbs that mean "yes": **étiam, ita, sīc, sānē, máximē, ádmodum, óppidō, certē, plānē, plāníssimē.** These are not perfect synonyms. For example, **ita** and **sīc** mean "it is so"; **plāníssimē** means "yes, exactly so"; **certē** means "certainly"; **ádmodum** and **óppidō** both means "yes" or "quite so," but **óppidō** is slightly more emphatic, carrying the sense of "precisely so." Cicero indicates the most direct and simple response when he says: **aut "étiam" aut "nōn" respóndē** (answer either "yes" or "no.")

Probably the most frequent way of saying "yes" in Latin is to repeat the word on which the emphasis rests in the question:

Erus eam vẽndidit?
Vẽndidit.

The master sold her?
Yes.

Ad patrémne eam dūcis?
Ad eum ipsum.

Are you taking her to her father?
Yes.

An nōn dīxī hoc esse futūrum?
Dīxístī.

Didn't I say that this was going to happen?
Yes.

Aiō. Nēgās.

I say yes. You say no.

You can safely use any of the adverbs for "yes." When you get up your confidence, you can try to answer by repeating the emphatic word in the question. But then be sure to provide the correct form, as in the third example above.

As indicated above, the most direct negative particle is **nōn** (more frequently with the verb supplied from the question, or when something is immediately added). **Mínimē** is more emphatic, meaning "no, indeed" or "not in the least," strengthened by **vērō: mínimē vērō** = "no, certainly not" or the informal **mínimē géntium** "absolutely not."**Immō** or **īmō** is used especially where a correction of something in the question is given. These expressions are in turn made more emphatic by appeals to deities such as **ēcástor** "by Castor," **pol** or **édepol** "by Pollux," **hércule** or **mehércule** "by Hercules," **prō Iúppiter** "by Jupiter," **prō dī immortálēs** "by the immortal gods" and similar expressions. When refusing an offer with "no, thank you," the Romans simply said: **benígnē** or **rēctē.**

Appendix II: Colors

amber ēléctric·us -a -um

black: dull black ā·ter -tra -trum; **glossy black** ni·ger -gra -grum; **pitch-black** píce·us -a -um

beige flā́vid·us -a -um

blond flāv·us -a -um

blue: azure blue vénet·us -a -um; **dark blue** cȳáne·us -a -um; **leaden blue** lívid·us -a -um; **sky-blue** caerúle·us -a -um *(esp. of eyes)*

bluish subcaerúle·us -a -um

bluish gray caési·us -a -um *(often referred by the Romans to blue eyes)*

brown fulv·us -a -um *(ranging from dull yellow to reddish brown; applied to hair, wine, sand, gold, stars, jasper);* **bright brown** spādíce·us -a -um; **dark brown** fusc·us -a -um **[Note:** brúnne·us -a -um *is of Germanic origin.*]

chartreuse chlōrī́n·us -a -um

chestnut spād·īx -ícis; bádi·us -a -um *(applied to horses only)*

color col·or -ṓris *m;* **to color** colōráre

cream-colored ebúrne·us -a -um

crimson coccíne·us -a -um

dark colored pull·us -a -um

dun-colored gilv·us -a -um *(ranging from almost neutral brownish gray to dull grayish brown, applied to horses)*

flame-colored flámme·us -a -um

flesh-colored cárne·us -a -um

golden auréol·us -a -um; aúre·us -a -um *(applied to hair)*

gray: ash-gray cinére·us -a -um; **dark gray** pull·us -a -um; **light gray** cān·us -a -um *(esp. hair);* **to be gray** cā́neō -ḗre -uī; **to become gray** cānḗsc·ō -ere; **to be gray-haired** cānō cápite esse

grayish cānḗsc·ēns -éntis

green vírid·is -is -e *(most common term;* vir·ēns -éntis, virídul·us -a -um, *are shades of this);* **bright grass green** prásin·us -a -um; **emerald green** smarágdin·us -a -um; **grass green** herbā́ce·us -a -um; **olive green** olevā́ce·us -a -um; **(deep) sea green** vénet·us -a -um; **(light) sea green** glauc·us -a -um *(a dull green, passing into graying blue);* **very green** pervírid·is -is -e; **to be green** *(of green foliage)* vír·eō -ḗre -uī; *(of things growing)* vir·ēns -éntis, vírid·ēns -éntis; **to become green** virḗsc·ō -ere

greenish subvírid·is -is -e

hazel *(light to strong brown)* fulv·us -a -um; *(strong brown)* spād·īx -ícis

lavander lavandulā́ce·us -a -um; *(pale blue, with a slight mixture of gray)* caési·us -a -um

mauve violā́ce·us -a -um

ochre sīlā́ce·us -a -im

orange auránti·us -a -um, lū́te·us -a -um; **dull orange** armeníac·us -a -um *(apricot-color)*

pink róse·us -a -um, pūníce·us -a -um

pinkish subróse·us -a -um

purple (dull red with a slight dash of blue) purpúre·us -a -um [*purpura was orignally the name of the shell fish itself; later the name of the dye.*

This varied according to the shellfish used and the processing applied. The epithet purpúreus *came to cover various red colors; now it embraces colors between red and violet: purple, scarlet, crimson, rosy red)*

red rūf·us -a -um *(all shades);* ru·ber -bra -brum *(common term for any pure red);* **blood red** sanguíne·us -a -um; **bright red** rútil·us -a -um; **cardinal-red** cardinā́l·is -is -e; **dark red** rúbid·us -a -um; **cherry-red** cerásin·us -a -um; **deep red** coccíne·us -a -um; **pure lively red** phoeníce·us -a -um, pūníce·us -a -um

reddish súbru·ber -bra -brum, rubéll·us -a -um; subrū́f·us -a -um, rū́ful·us -a -um *(of hair);* rubicúnd·us -a -um *(of the skin: flushed)*

rust-colored rubiginṓs·us -a -um

sandy *(hair)* fulv·us -a -um

scarlet miniā́t·us -a -um; **dull scarlet** phoeníce·us -a -um

silvery argénte·us -a -um

snow-white *see* **white**

strawberry-blond fulv·us -a -um

tan fulv·us -a -um

tawny fulv·us -a -um *(dull yellow, with a mixture of gray and brown);* cervī́n·us -a -um *(is a darker shade of it)*

turquoise túric·us -a -um

vermilion coccíne·us -a -um, miniā́t·us -a -um

violet violā́ce·us -a -um

white: dead white alb·us -a -um; **dull white** crētā́ce·us -a -um; **shiny white** cándid·us -a -um; **snow-white** níve·us -a -um *(the purest white)*

whitish subálb·us -a -um, álbul·us -a -um, subálbid·us -a -um

yellow flāv·us -a -um *(commonest term, a pale yellow);* **deep yellow** *(like egg yolk)* lū́te·us -a -um *or* vitellī́n·us -a -um; **golden yellow** aúre·us -a -um; **lemon yellow** cítre·us -a -um *(purest yellow, without any brightness);* **pale yellow** gilv·us *or* gilb·us -a -um, lūtéol·us -a -um

yellowish flā́vidus -a -um; subflā́v·us -a -um *(of hair, approaching blond)*

yellowish gray rāv·us -a -um

yellowish orange gilv·us -a -um

[Note—The prefix sub- means "somewhat", "almost" and can often be rendered by the English suffix "-ish." Thus, **albus** means "white" and **subálbus** means "whitish."

The vagueness of Latin color terms is due to the origin of colors out of dyestuff and pigments. The colors of minerals vary, and dyes produce different effects according to the mode of preparation and the materials dyed. Their applications have to be guessed from literary sources, which for the most part are incidental and vague. Color names used by poets tend to be applied metaphorically or indefinitely.

To get a better idea of how the Romans applied color terms, it is necessary to cite the objects to which colors were attached. For example, when Horace describes Augustus as being transformed into a god, he speaks of the lips of the deified Augustus as **purpúreus**, indicating his health. **Purpúreus,** at least there, is crimson, not purple.]

When asking what color something is, the Romans used either the genitive or ablative of description; e.g.

What color is the house? Quō colṓre est domus tua?
or Cuius colṓris est domus tua?

Appendix III: Numbers

	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	
1	ūnus, ūna, ūnum	prīmus	I
2	duo, duae, duo	secúndus	II
3	trēs, tria	tertius	III
4	quattuor	quārtus	IV
5	quīnque	quīntus	V
6	sex	sextus	VI
7	septem	séptimus	VII
8	octō	octā́vus	VIII
9	novem	nōnus	IX
10	decem	décimus	X
11	ū́ndecim	ūndécimus	XI
12	duódecim	duodécimus	XII
13	trédecim	tērtius décimus	XIII
14	quattuórdecim	quārtus décimus	XIV
15	quī́ndecim	quīntus décimus	XV
16	sḗdecim	sextus décimus	XVI
17	septéndecim	sēptimus décimus	XVII
18	duodēvīgíntī	duodēvīcḗsimus	XVIII
19	ūndēvīgíntī	ūndēvīcḗsimus	XIX
20	vīgíntī	vīcḗsimus	XX
21	vīgíntī ūnus ūnus et vīgíntī	vīcḗsimus prīmus	XXI
22	vīgíntī duo duo et vīgíntī	vīcḗsimus secúndus	XXII
30	trīgíntā	trīcḗsimus	XXX
40	quadrāgíntā	quadrāgḗsimus	XL
50	quīnquāgíntā	quīnquāgḗsimus	L
60	sexāgíntā	sexāgḗsimus	LX
70	septuāgíntā	septuāgḗsimus	LXX
80	octōgíntā	octōgḗsimus	LXXX
90	nōnāgíntā	nōnāgḗsimus	XC
100	centum	centḗsimus	C
101	centum ūnus centum et ūnus	centḗsimus prīmus	CI
200	ducéntī, -ae, -a	ducentḗsimus	CC
300	trecéntī, -ae, -a	trecentḗsimus	CCC
400	quadringéntī, -ae, -a	quadringentḗsimus	CCCC
500	quīngéntī, -ae, -a	quīngentḗsimus	D
600	sescéntī, -ae, -a	sescentḗsimus	DC
700	septingéntī, -ae, -a	septingentḗsimus	DCC
800	octingéntī, -ae, -a	octingentḗsimus	DCCC
900	nōngéntī, -ae, -a	nōngentḗsimus	DCCCC
1,000	mille	millḗsimus	M
2,000	duo mília	bis millḗsimus	MM
10,000	decem mília	déciēs millḗsimus	CCI/C/C
100,000	centum mília	céntiēs millḗsimus	CCCI/C/C/C

Appendix IV: Proverbs and Sayings

[Note—The proverbs are arranged in alphabetical order. If a proverb does not begin with a significant word, a key word from the proverb is placed at the beginning to help you find the proverb that you are looking for.]

advantage: To whose advantage? Cui bonō?

advantage: One advantage in exchange for another. Quid prō quō. [*Something for something.*]

All or nothing. Aut Caesar aut nūllus. [*Either Caesar or no one.*]

All's well that ends well. Ómnia rēctē sunt quae bene fīniúntur.

Anger is brief madness. Īra furor brevis est.

apple cart: Don't upset the apple cart. Nōlī plaustrum percéllere. [*Don't knock over the wagon.*]

attack: A personal attack. Argūméntum ad hóminem. [*An argument against a person (instead of against the issue).*]

bigger: The bigger they come, the harder they fall. Cāsus excélsīs multō facílius nocet. [*The fall from high places more readily causes harm.*]

Birds of a feather flock together. Parēs cum páribus facíllimē congregántur. [*Likes easily flock together with likes.*]

bite off: Don't bite off more than you can chew. Quī maióra cupit saepe minóra capit. [*He who desires bigger things often gets the smaller (ones).*]

bold front: You're just putting on a bold front. Audácia prō mūrō habétur. [*Boldness serves as a wall.*]

borrowed time: You're living on borrowed time. Dē lucrō vīvis. [*You're living on profits.*]

buyer: Let the buyer beware. Cáveat ēmptor.

castles: You're building castles in the air. In arēnā aedíficās. [*You are building on sand.*]

Caught in the act *(or* **caught red-handed)**. In flagrántī dēlíctō. [*In a flagrant crime.*]

changes: After making all necessary adjustments. Mūtátīs mūtándīs. [*Things having been changed that must be changed.*]

Charity begins at home. Prīma cáritās íncipit ā sē ipsō. [*Charity first begins with oneself.*]

Cheap gift, cheap thanks. Vīle dōnum, vīlis grátia.

chickens: Don't count your chickens before they are hatched. Adhūc tua messis in herbā est. [*Your harvest is still on the stalk.*]

childhood: The old are in second childhood. Bis púerī senēs. [*Old men are boys twice.*]

Clothes make the man. Vestis virum facit.

companion: A constant companion. *(e.g., a favorite book)* Vāde mēcum. [*Go with me.*]

Crying brings a certain pleasure. Est quaedam volúptās flēre. [*To cry is a certain pleasure.*]

damn: People damn what they do not understand. Damnant quod nōn intéllegunt.

dead: Say nothing but good about the dead. Dē mórtuīs nīl nisi bonum.

deaf: To preach to deaf ears. Ad surdās aurēs cantáre [*To sing to deaf ears.*]

die: The die is cast. Iacta est álea.

Do nothing in excess. Nē nímium. [*Not too much.*]

Do unto others as you would have done unto you. Ab áliō exspéctēs álterī quod fēceris. [*You may expect from another what you have done to the other.*]

dogs: Let sleeping dogs lie. Nōlī irritáre leónēs. [*Do not provoke lions.*]

Don't worry about tomorrow. Quid sit futúrum crās, fuge quaérere. [*Don't ask what tomorrow will be.*]

drinking buddy: I hate a drinking buddy with a (good) memory. Ōdī mémorem compōtórem.

drop: A drop hollows out stone. Gutta cavat lápidem.

education: No one can take your education from you. Homō doctus in sē dīvítiās semper habet. [*An educated person always has wealth within himself.*]

eggs: Don't put all your eggs in one basket. Nē commíttās ómnia ūnī nāvī. [*Don't entrust everything to one ship.*]

eleventh: At the eleventh hour. Inter caesa et porrécta. [*between the slaughtering and the offering*]

end: Look, the end is in sight! Fīnis ecce labórum! [*Behold, the end of troubles.*]

Enjoy the moment. Carpe diem. [*Pluck the day.*]

err: To err is human, to forgive, divine. Erráre hūmánum est, ignóscere dīvínum.

Everyone has his price. Vēnális pópulus, vēnális cúria patrum. [*The people are for sale, for sale is the senate.*]

Experience is the best teacher. Ūsus est óptimus magíster.

faith: In good faith. Bonā fidē.

Familiarity breeds contempt. Conversátiō parit contémptum. [*Close association produces contempt.*]

fates: Fate leads the willing; it drags the unwilling. Dūcunt voléntem fāta, nōléntem trahunt.

favor: To accept a favor is to sell one's freedom. Benefícium accípere, lībertátem est véndere.

Fight over nothing. Dē lānā caprínā rīxárī. [*To quarrel about goat's wool.*]

fire: Fight fire with fire. Simília simílibus cūrántur. [*Like things are taken care of by like.*]

First come, first served. Prior témpore, prior iūre. [*First in time, first by right.*]

foot: You put your foot in your mouth. Ō sī tacuísses, philósophus mānsísses. [*Oh, if you had remained silent, you would have remained a philosopher.*]

forward: Not to go forward is to go backward. Nōn prógredī est régredī.

fox: A fox changes its fur, not its nature. Vulpēs pilum mūtat, nōn mōrēs.

friend: A friend in need is a friend indeed. Is est amícus quī in rē dúbiā

rē iuvat. [*He is a friend who really helps in need.*]

give: He gives twice who gives quickly. Bis dat, quī dat cito.

glory: So passes away the glory of the world. Sīc trānsit glōria mundī.

God willing Deō volénte.

God helps those that help themselves. Fortēs fortúna ádiuvat. [*Fortune helps the brave.*]

God: If God (is) for us, who (can be) against us? Sī Deus prō nōbīs, quis contrā nōs?

golden: The golden mean. Áurea mediócritās.

grain: With a grain of salt. Cum grānō sālis.

greedy: The greedy man always feels need. Semper avárus eget.

grief: True grief is a private matter. Ille dolet vērē quī sine teste dolet. [*He truly grieves who grieves without a witness.*]

guard: Who will guard the guards? Quis custódēs custódiet?

hair: Even a single hair casts a shadow. Étiam capíllus ūnus habet umbram suam.

Hard work overcomes all. Labor vincit ómnia.

Harp on the same old theme. Eándem recóquere crambem. [*To recook the same cabbage.*]

Haste makes waste. Festīnátiō tarda est. [*Haste is slow.*]

hat: That's old hat. Crambē repetíta est. [*It's cabbage served up again.*]

heart: My heart was in my throat. Ánima mihi in nāsō erat.

heart: One speaks what's in one's heart. Ex abundántiā cordis ōs lóquitur. [*From the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.*]

high road: I see the high road but take the low road. Vídeō melióra probóque; dēterióra sequor. [*I see and approve of the better; I follow the worse.*]

High offices change one's character. Honórēs mūtant mōrēs.

holy of holies. Sānctum Sānctórum.

horse: A fast-running horse needs no spurs. Equō curréntī nōn opus calcáribus.

hovel: A great man can come from a hovel. Exíre magnus vir ex tugúriō potest.

I am what you will be; I was what you are. *(On a Roman tombstone)* Sum quod eris; fuī quod es.

imitator: Oh imitators, you servile herd. Ō imitātórēs, servum pecus.

impressions: First impressions are deceptive. Frōns prīma multōs décipit. [*The first appearance deceives many.*]

indispensable: An indispensable condition. Causa sine quā nōn.

It's not who you are but what you are that counts. Nōn quis sed quid. [*Not who but what.*]

It's a good omen. Ōmen faustum est.

Jack of all trades. Áliquis in ómnibus, nūllus in síngulīs. [*A somebody in general, a nobody in particular.*]

Jack of all trades. Homō omnis Minérvae. [*A person of all Minerva = goddess of handicrafts.*]

justice: Let justice be done though the heavens fall. Fiat iūstítia, ruat caelum.

Kill two birds with one stone. Duōs paríetēs dē eádem fidéliā dealbáre.

[*To whitewash two walls with one bucket.*]

Kindness begets kindness. Grā́tia grā́tiam parit.

Knowledge is power. Ipsa sciéntia potéstās est.

law: No one is above the law. Caesar nōn suprā grammáticōs est. [*Caesar is not above grammarians.*]

learn: People learn while they teach. Hóminēs, dum docent, discunt.

Like father, like son. Cólubra restem nōn parit. [*A snake does not give birth to a rope.*]

like: He who says whatever he likes, must hear what he does not like. Quī quae vult dīcit, quae nōn vult aúdiet.

live: Don't live one way in private, another in public. Nōn vīvēs áliter in sōlitū́dine, áliter in forō.

logical: That's not logical. Nōn séquitur. [*It doesn't follow.*]

lonely: He is absolutely lonely who is friendless. Sōlus omnínō est quī sine amícō est.

Love is blind. Nēmō in amṓre videt. [*No one sees when in love.*]

love: A woman loves or hates; there's nothing inbetween. Aut amat aut ōdit múlier; nihil est tértium.

love: You can't hide love or a cough. Amor tussísque nōn cēlántur. [*Love and a cough do not hide.*]

lucky: You're lucky to be alive. Dē lucrō vīvis. [*You're living on profits.*]

make mountains out of molehills Ē rīvō flū́mina magna fácere

matter: The matter is still undecided. Adhūc sub iū́dice līs est. [*The case is still before the judge.*]

mind: A sound mind in a sound body. Mēns sāna in córpore sānō.

Moderation in all things. Modus in ómnibus.

moon: To promise the moon. Montēs aurī pollicḗrī. [*To promise mountains of gold.*]

nail: You've hit the nail on the head. Acū rem tetigístī. [*You've touched the thing with a needle.*]

Necessity is the mother of invention. Ingeniṓsa rērum egéstās est. [*Need of things is ingenious.*]

Necessity takes no vacation. Necéssitās caret fḗriīs.

needle: To look for a needle in a haystack. Nōdum in scirpō quaérere. [*To look for a knot on a bulrush.*]

Nip the thing in the bud. Prīncípiīs obstā́re. [*To block the beginnings.*]

No sooner said than done. Cítius factō. *(also:* Dictum factum.)

No one is obliged to do more than he can. Ultrā posse nēmō obligā́tur.

nose: To lead someone by the nose. Lábiīs áliquem ductā́re. [*To lead somone by the lips.*]

Nothing new under the sun. Nīl dictum quod nōn prius dictum. [*Nothing said that has not been said before.*]

Nothing ventured, nothing gained. Bene est tentā́re. [*It is good to try.*]

Now or never. Nunc aut numquam.

office: By virtue of his (her) office. Ex offíciō.

One of a kind. Suī géneris.

One quarrel leads to another. Līs lītem génerat. [*Strife begets strife.*]

opinion: There are as many opinions as there are people. Quot hóminēs,

tot senténtiae. [*As many people, so many opinions.*]

own: To each his own. Suum cuique.

pair: They make a pair. Pār bene comparátum. [*A well matched pair.*]

Patience is a cure for all pain. Cuivīs dolórī remédium est patiéntia.

peace/war: He who desires peace should prepare for war. Quī dēsíderat pācem praéparet bellum.

peas: As like as two peas in a pod. Tam símilis quam lacte lāctī est. [*As similar as milk is to milk.*]

plans: The best laid plans often go awry. Bene cōgitáta saepe cecidérunt male. [*Well thought-out things have often turned out badly.*]

please: You can't please everbody. Frūstrā labórat quī ómnibus placére studet. [*He who tries to please everyone labors in vain.*]

point: Carrying a point to extremes. Redúctiō ad absúrdum.

Pour oil on the flame. Óleum áddere camínō. [*To add oil to the stove.*]

Practice makes perfect. Exercitátiō óptima magístra est. [*Practice is the best teacher.*]

public: For the public good. Prō bonō públicō.

punishment: Let the punishment fit the crime. Culpae *(or* nóxiae) poena pār estō.

Quality rather than quantity. Nōn multa sed multum. [*Not many things but much.*]

reap: You reap what you sow. Ut seméntem féceris, ita metēs. [*As you will have done the sowing, so you shall reap.*]

Repetition is the mother of studies. Repetítiō est māter studiórum.

right: By what right? Quō iūre?

right: Where there's a right, there's an obligation. Ubi iūs, ibi offícium.

road: The road to the stars is through the rough. Per áspera ad astra. [*Through the rough to the stars.*]

rock: Between a rock and a hard place. Inter sacrum saxúmque. [*Between the altar and the sacrificial knife.*]

Rome: When in Rome, do as the Romans do. Cōnsuetúdō locī observánda est. [*The custom of the place must be observed.*]

scratch: You scratch my back, and I'll scratch yours. Manus manum lavat. [*A hand washes a hand.*]

scratch: To start over from scratch. Ad cárcerēs ā calce revocárī. [*To be called back from the finish line to the starting gate.*]

secret: If you want another to keep your secret, keep it first yourself. Álium silére quod volēs, prīmus silē.

Seeing is believing. Vidē et crēde. [*See and believe.*]

Self-love is blind. Caecus est amor suī. [*Love of oneself is blind.*]

Shame on you! Prō pudor! [*For shame.*]

Silence is consent. Quī tacet, cōnséntit. [*He who is silent gives his consent.*]

smoke: Where there's smoke, there's fire. Flamma fūmō est próxima. [*A flame is next to smoke.*]

sore spot: You've hit a sore spot. Tangis ulcus. [*You are touching a sore.*]

sow: As you sow, so shall you reap. Ut sēméntem féceris, ita metēs.

Speaking of the devil. Lupus in fábulā *(or* in sermóne). [*Wolf in the story (or conversation).*]

stomach: You can't study well on a full stomach. Plēnus venter nōn studet libénter. [*A full stomach does not study well.*]

stomach: The stomach doesn't have ears. *(i.e., don't preach to the hungry.)* Venter nōn habet aurēs.

stone: A rolling stone gathers no moss. Lapis volūtus haud mūscō obdūcitur. [*A rolling stone does not get covered with moss.*]

Strike the iron when it is hot. Ferrum, dum in igne candet, cūdéndum est. [*Iron must be struck while it glows in the fire.*]

surprised: Be surprised at nothing. Nīl mīrāre.

taste: You can't argue about taste. Dē gústibus nōn disputándum est. [*There should be no dispute about tastes.*]

tears: Nothing dries faster than tears. Lácrimā nihil cítius ārēscit.

tea pot: To stir up a tempest in a tea pot. Excitāre flūctūs in símpulō. [*To stir up waves in a ladle.*]

Thank God. Deō grātiās.

tiger: I have a tiger by the tail. Aúribus téneō lupum. [*I have a wolf by the ears.*]

tiger: A tiger never changes his stripes. Vulpēs pilum mūtat, nōn mōrēs. [*The fox changes his fur, not his character.*]

Time brings all to light. Tempus ómnia revēlat.

Time flies. Tempus fugit.

Time will tell. Diēs vēritātem áperit. [*Time uncovers the truth.*]

Times change, and we change with them. Témpora mūtántur, nōs et mūtāmur in illīs.

tip: It's on the tip of my tongue. Versātur mihi in prīmōribus labrīs. [*It's on the edge of my lips.*]

tit: To give tit for tat. Pār parī respondēre. [*To render like for like.*]

tongue: To have tongue in cheek. Tácitō rīdēre nāsō. [*To laugh with a quiet nose.*]

treasure: Where your treasure is there is also your heart. Ubi est thesaúrus tuus, ibi est et cor tuum.

Trust begets trust. Fidēs facit fidem.

tune: You're singing the same old tune. Cantilēnam eándem canis. [*You're singing the same refrain.*]

waste: You are wasting your time. Láterem crūdum lavās. [*You are washing an unbaked brick.*]

wealth: Where there are friends, there are riches. Ubi amīcī, ibi opēs.

welfare: The welfare of the people is the supreme law. Salūs pópulī suprēma est lēx.

Well, the last of the Romans! Em, últimus Rōmānōrum.

Where there's life there's hope. Dum ánima est, spēs est. [*As long as there is breath, there is hope.*]

Winning is everything. Víncere aut morī. [*To conquer or to die.*]

wise: A word to the wise is sufficient. Dictum sapiéntī sat est.

world: The world wants to be deceived. Mundus vult dēcipī.

words: They went from words to blows. Ā verbīs ad vérbera. [*From words to blows.*]

wrong: One wrong does not excuse another. Iniūria nōn excūsat iniūriam.

You're getting in over your head. Magnum mare ingréderis. [*You're entering the great sea.*]

Appendix V: Computer Terms

address īnscrípti·ō -ōnis *f* ēlectrónica

address book lib·er -rī *m* īnscrīptiónum ēlectronicárum

attachment appendícul·a -ae *f,* document·um -ī *n* annexum

boot up iníti·ō -áre -ávī systéma

booting-up initiáti·ō -ónis *f* systématis

browse *(the Web)* nāvigáre; *(text documents)* perlūstráre

browser *(Web viewer)* nāvigátr·um -ī *n; (viewer of text documents)* perlūstrátr·um -ī *n*

button plēctr·um -ī *n*

byte octét·us -ī *m*

carbon copy exémpl·ar -áris *n* carbóneum

CD compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

CD-ROM compáctus disc·us -ī *m* ópticus

chip tal·us -ī *m*

click *tr* déprim·ō -ere dēpréssī; pulsáre; **left-click** sinistrórsum dēprímere; **right-click** dextrórsum dēprímere; **double-click** bis dēprímere *or* bis pulsáre

close conclúd·ō -ere -ī conclūsus

command iuss·um -ī *n*

compact disk (CD) compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

computer *s* computátr·um -ī *n,* ōrdinátr·um -ī *n*

computer *adj* computātrál·is -is -e, ōrdinātrál·is -is -e

computer game lūs·us -ūs *m* computātrālis; **to play a computer game** lūsū computātrálem lūd·ō -ere lūsī

connect cōnéct·ō -ere cōnéxuī cōnéxus

connection connéx·us -ūs *m*

copy *s* exémpl·ar -áris *n*

copy exémplar fácere

crash *intr* córru·ō -ere -ī

cursor curs·or -óris *m*

cut and paste sec·ō secáre sécuī et glūtináre

cyberspace cyberspáti·um -ī *n*

data dat·a -órum *npl*

database datórum repositóri·um -ī *n*

DCD digitális compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

delete dél·eō dēlére dēlévī dēlétus

desktop *(on the screen)* in quadrō

digital digitál·is -is -e

directory plicárum ind·ex -icis *m*

disk disc·us -ī *m;* **floppy disk** discus flexíbilis

disk drive discórum receptácul·um -ī *n,* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* discīs legéndīs

diskette díscul·us -ī *m*

download ex rēte prehén·dō -dere -dī -sus *(or* éxprom·ō -ere -psī -tus

drag trah·ō -ere traxī

edit ēdō édere édidī éditus

electronic ēlectrónic·us -a -um

e-mail *s* lítter·ae -árum *fpl* ēlectrónicae; *(the system)* curs·us -ūs *m* ēlectrónicus

e-mail *tr* (ad áliquem) lítterās ēlectrónicās míttere

e-mail address īnscrípti·ō -ónis *f* ēlectrónica

enter *tr* in computátrum réferō referre rétulī relátus

file documént·um -ī *n*

folder coöpércul·um -ī *n*

font typ·us -ī *m*

format *s* form·a -ae *f*

format *tr* (discum) cōnformáre

forward *(e-mail letter)* défer·ō dēférre dētulī dēlátus

garbage in, garbage out ex quisquíliīs fiunt quisquíliae

hacker plagiári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*) ēlectrónic·us (-a), effrāctári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*) ēlectronic·us (-a)

hard drive dūra státi·ō -ónis *f*

hardware apparát·us -ūs *m* computātrális

home page págin·a -ae *f* doméstica

hypertext *adj* hypertextuál·is -is -e

hypertext *s* hypertéxt·us -ūs *m*

icon īcōn, íconis *f*

input *s* ínit·us -ūs *m;* **input and output** (datórum) ínitus exitúsque

install ínstru·ō īnstrúere īnstrúxī īnstrúctus

internet *s* interrét·e -is *n*

internet *adj* interrētiál·is -is -e

joystick vect·is -is *m,* véctul·us -ī *m*

key malléol· us -ī *m,* plēctr·um -ī *n*

keyboard plēctrológi·um -ī *n,* ōrd·ō -inis *m* plēctrórum

laptop computátrul·um -ī *n* portábile

link *tr* cōnéct·ō -ere cōnéxuī cōnéxus

link *s* cōnéx·us -ūs *m*

linker cōnéctr·um -ī *n*

linking *s* cōnéxi·ō -ónis *f*

list *(mailing list)* grex, gregis *m* (interrētiális*)*

list owner gregis moderá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

log in *intr* ín·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī initúrus

log out *intr* éx·eō -íre -ívī *or* iī exitúrus

magnetic magnétic·us -a -um

mail lítter·ae -árum *fpl* ēlectrónicae, epístul·a -ae *f* ēlectrónica

memory memóri·a -ae *f*

menu iussórum tabéll·a -ae *f*

message núnti·us -ī *m*

modem trānsmodulátr·um -ī *n*

monitor monitóri·um -ī *n,* caps·a -ae *f* computātrális

mouse músculus -ī *m,* mūs, mūris *m*

mouse clicker mūris pulsábul·um -ī *n*

net rēt·e -is *n*

open apér·iō -íre -uī -tus

operating system systém·a -atis *n* intérnum

output éxit·us -ūs *m*

password tésser·a -ae *f*

personal computer computátr·um -ī *n* domésticum

pointer (mūris) ind·ex -icis *m*

port port·us -ūs *m*

print typīs ímprim·ō -ere impréssī impréssus

printer máchin·a -ae *f* typográphica, impressóri·um -ī *n*

processor ēditóri·um -ī *n*

program *s* prográmm·a -atis *n*

program *tr* prográmm·ō -áre -ávī -átus

programmer programmá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -ícis *f)*

prompt mónit·us -ūs *m*

RAM memóri·a -ae *f* volátilis

reboot redinitiáre

reply respónd·eō -ére -ī

ROM memóri·a -ae *f* fíxa

run *tr* **to run a program** prográmma administráre **ll** *intr* óper·or -árī -átus sum; **the program is running** prográmma operátur

save serváre

scan scan·dō -dere -dī -sus

scanner scānsóri·um -ī *n*

screen quadr·um -ī *n* vīsíficum

scroll down dēvólv·ō -ere -ī

send mitt·ō -ere mīsī missus

shut down claud·ō -ere clausī clausus

software part·ēs -ium *fpl* programmātiónis

spam sagīnáti·ō -ónis

speaker megaphóni·um -ī *n*

spread sheet chart·a -ae *f* computātíva

string sér·iēs -ēī *f*

subdirectory plicárum subínd·ex -icis *m*

subscribe subscríb·ō -ere subscrípsī

terminal terminál·e -is *n*

text text·us -ūs *m*

thread séri·ēs -ēī *f* epistulárum ēlectronicárum

toolbar īnstrūmentórum tabéll·a -ae *f*

tools īnstrūment·a -órum *npl*

turn off exstín·guō -gere -xī -tus

turn on excitáre

type dactylographáre

unsubscribe cessáre

URL Ūniversále Rērum Locátr·um -ī *n,* īnscrípti·ō -ónis interrētiális

web site sit·us -ūs *m* interrētiális

window fenestéll·a -ae *f*

word processor prográmm·a -atis *n* ēditórium

World Wide Web (WWW) Tēl·a -ae *f* Tōtíus Terrae (TTT)

write compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **to write a program** prográmma compónere

Appendix VI: Cantūs Latīnī
Latin Songs

Ecce Caesar

(Clementine or Ode to Joy)

1. Ecce Caesar nunc triumphat quī subēgit Galliam
   Cīviumque multitūdō celebrat victōriam.

Chorus:
Gāius Iūlius Caesar noster, imperātor, pontifex,
Prīmum praetor, deinde cōnsul, nunc dictātor, moxque rēx.

2. En victōrēs prōcēdentēs, laetī flōribus novīs,
   Magnā praedā sunt potītī et captīvīs plūrimīs.
3. Exsultantēs magnā vōce 'iō triumphe' concinunt,
   Dum aurātum ante currum victae urbēs prōcēdunt.
4. Legiōnēs Viam Sacram tōtam complent strepitū,
   Capitōlīnumque collem scandit Caesar in currū.
5. Ō sōl pulcher, ō laudande, Caesarem recēpimus,
   et corōnā triumphālī honōrātum vīdimus.

Gaudeāmus igitur

Gaudeāmus igitur, iuvenēs dum sumus (2)
Post iūcundam iuventūtem,
Post molestam senectūtem
Nōs habēbit humus,
Nōs habēbit humus.

Ubi sunt quī ante nōs in mundō fuēre? (2)
Trānseās ad superōs,
abeās ad īnferōs,
quōs sī vīs vidēre,
quōs sī vīs vidēre.

Vīta nostra brevis est, brevī fīniētur; (2)
Venit mors velōciter,
Rapit nōs atrōciter
Nēminī parcētur,
Nēminī parcētur.

Vīvat acadēmia, vīvant prōfessōrēs, (2)
Vīvat membrum quodlibet,
Vīvant membra quaelibet;
Semper sint in flōre,
Semper sint in flōre.

Vīvat et rēs pūblica, et quī illam
regit (2)

Vīvat nostra cīvitās,
Maecēnātum cāritās,
quae nōs hīc prōtegit,
quae nōs hīc prōtegit.

Tē, canō, Patria

(America)

Tē canō, patria, candida lībera, tē referet.
Portus et exulum, et tumulus senum
Lībera montium vōx resonet.

Battle Hymn of the Republic

Advenientis dominī cōnspexī glōriam;

Īrārum ūvās conterēns calcat vīndēmiam;
Ēvāgīnāvit fulguris fātālis lāminam;
Incēdit vēritās.

Glōria, glōria, allelūia! Glōria, glōria allelūia!
Glōria, glōria allelūia! Incēdit vēritās.

Tū es Sōl meus

(You are my Sunshine)

Tū es sōl meus, sōl sōlus meus,
Laetificās mē cum nūbēs sunt.
Ō numquam sciēs quantum tē
amem,
Nōlī, sīs, auferre sōlem.

Tū es sōl meus, sōl sōlus meus,
Laetificās mē cum nūbēs sunt.
Ō numquam sciēs quantum tē
amem,
Nōlī, sīs, auferre sōlem.

Tē semper amāb(ō) et laetificābō,
Sī modo eris similis.
Sed sī mē linquis et aliam amās,
Paenitēbit tē ōlim.

Dīlēcta est trāns Ōceanum

(My Bonnie Lies Over the Ocean)

Dīlēcta est trāns ōceanum,
Nōn est iam dīlecta domī!
Dīlēcta est trāns ōceanum
Refer dīlectam ad mē.

Refrain:
Refer, refer,
O refer dīlēctam ad mē, ad mē
Refer, refer,
O refer dīlēctam ad me.

Domus in Prātō

(Home on the Range)

Dā mī domum ubi ūrī errant,
Ubi cervī et dorcī lūdunt;
Et rārō audīs verbum incommodum
Et nūbila caela nōn sunt.

Chorus:
Domus in prātō
Ubi cervī et dorcī lūdunt;
Et rārō audīs verbum incommodum
Et nūbila caela nōn sunt.

Penitus in Corde Texae

(Deep in the Heart of Texas)

Noctū stellae
Magnae, clārae
Penitus in corde Texae.
Prātī caelum
Lātum, altum
Penitus in corde Texae.

Mē memorant
Quem eg(o) amō
Penitus in corde Texae.
Salvia flōrēns
Est unguentum,
Penitus in corde Texae.

Flāva Rosa Texiae

(The Yellow Rose of Texas)

1. Est flāva Rosa Texae
Ībō ut videam
Nūllus cognōscit eam
Nēmō, sōlum ego.
Sīc flēvit cum abīvī
Cor paene frangēbat
Sī iterum coībimus
Numquam abībimus.

2. Ubi Flūmen Magnum fluit,
Stellae lūcent clārae,
Per flūmen vadēbāmus
Quiētā noct(e) aestīvā.
Inquit: "Sī meministī,
Ut ōlim discessimus,
Prōmīstī tū redīre
Nec sīc mē linquere.

Chorus:
Dulcissim(a) est rosella
Quam Texas alēbat,
Oclī ut diamantēs
Micant sīcutī ros.
Dīcās dē Clēmentīnā,
Cantēs Rosaliam,
Sed Flāva Rosa Texae
Est ūnica mihi.

Auld Lang Syne

1. Sodālitātis veteris cūr immemor erō?
   Cūr temporis praeteritī fiet oblīviō?

Chorus:
Ob aevum iam praeteritum, praeteritum diū,
Nōs pōculum plēnissimum sūmēmus nunc manū.

2. Tum dextra dextrum implicet, ō vōx fīdissimī;
   Prōlixē proluāmus nōs flūminibus vīnī.

Happy Birthday to You

Fēlīx nātālis tibi,
Fēlīx nātālis tibi,
Fēlicissimus diēs
Nātālis tibi!

N.B. For additional Latin songs, see *Latine Cantemus,* Franz Schlosser, Bolchazy-Carducci Publisher, Inc., ISBN 0-86516-315-4

General Vocabulary

N.B.

This General Vocabulary is a compilation of the topical vocabularies in the chapters. For a more complete resource, consult Traupman, *Latin Dictionary*, Amsco, N.Y.

The principal parts of the following commonly occurring verbs are not provided in the vocabulary:

accípiō accípere accḗpī accéptus

agō ăgere ēgī āctus

dō dare dedī datus

dīcō dícere dīxī dictus

dūcō dűcere dūxī ductus

fáciō fácere fēcī factus

hábeō habḗre hábuī hábitus

lūdō lűdere lūsī lūsus

sum esse fuī futűrus

véniō venír̄e vēnī ventum

A

A: she explained everything to me from A to Z ab áciā et acū mihi ómnia expósuit

abbreviate breviā́re, immínu·ō -ere -ī imminű́tus

abbreviation not·a -ae *f* (compendiária)

ABC's prīm·ae lítter·ae -árum *fpl;* **know one's ABC's** lítterās sciō scīre scīvī

abdomen ven·ter -tris *m*

ability facúlt·ās -átis *f;* **ability to read and write** legéndī scrībendíque facúltās; **natural ability** ingéni·um -ī *n;* **speaking ability** dīcéndī facúltās; **to the best of my ability** prō meā parte

ablative *adj* ablātív·us -a -um; **ablative case** cās·us -ūs *m* ablātívus, ablātív·us -ī *m;* **in the ablative case** cāsū ablātívō

able: be able to possum posse pótuī (+ *inf*), queō quīre quīvī *or* quiī (+ *inf*)

abounding in abúnd·āns -ántis (+ *abl*)

about *(approximately)* círciter, ferē; (*concerning*) dē (+ *abl*)

above suprā (+ *acc);* **be above** *(e.g., bribery)* indígn·or -ā́rī -átus sum (+ *acc)*

abroad: from abroad extr̄ínsec·us -a -um; **go abroad, live abroad, travel abroad** peregr̄ín·or -ā́rī

absence: in my absence mē absénte

absent abs·ēns -éntis; **be absent** absum abésse áfuī āfutűrus; **be absent without leave** ad commeátūs diem nōn adsum adésse ádfuī

absentee abs·ēns -éntis *mf*

absolutely omn̄ínō, prōrsus; **absolutely nothing** nihil prōrsus

abstract noun *s* appellā́ti·ō -ónis *f* (ut "bónitās" **goodness**)

absurd absúrd·us -a -um

abusive malédic·us -a -um

academy acadḗmi·a -ae *f*

accent *s* accént·us -ūs *m;* **place the accent on a syllable** accéntum in sýllabā pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus

accent mark ap·ex -icis *m*

accident cās·us -ūs *m;* calámit·ās -ātis *f* (autocīnḗtica)

accidentally cāsū, fortuítō

accommodations hospíti·um -ī *n*

accomplish cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus

accomplished ērudítus -a -um

according to secúndum (+ *acc)*

accordion harmónic·a -ae *f* dīdúctilis

account ráti·ō -ónis *f;* **audit accounts** ratiṓnēs dispún·gō -gere -xī -ctus; **balance accounts** ratiṓnēs cṓnferō cōnférre cóntulī collátus; **the account balances** rátiō cōnstat

accountant ratiōcinát·or -óris *m,* ratiōcinátr·īx -ícis *f*

account books tábul·ae -árum *fpl* (accéptī et expḗnsī)

accounting cōnfécti·ō -ónis *f* tabulárum; **keep (accounting) books** tábulās cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus

accusation accūsáti·ō -ónis *f*

accuse accūsáre *(with acc of person and gen or* dē + *abl of the charge);* árgu·ō -ere -ī *(with acc of the person and gen of the charge);* **accuse s.o. of a capital offense** áliquem reī capitális re·um (-am) fácere

ache *intr* dól·eō -ḗre -uī; **I ache all over** tōtus (-a) dóleō

ache *s* dol·or -óris *m;* **have a headache** ā cápite labōrā́re; **have a toothache** ā dente labōrā́re

acquit (of) absólv·ō -ere -ī absolū́tus (dē + *abl; more rarely w. gen);* **acquit s.o. of a capital crime** áliquem cápitis absólvere

acquittal absolū́ti·ō -ónis *f*

acrobat petauristári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

across trāns (+ *acc);* **across from** ex advérsō (+ *gen),* exadvérsum (+ *acc*)

act *intr* ag·ō -ere ēgī āctus; **act as a friend** amḯcum ágere; *(behave)* **act badly** sē túrpiter ger·ō -ere gessī

active ála·cer -cris -cre; *(gram)* āctḯv·us -a -um; **active service: be on active service** stīpéndia fácere; **active verb** verbum agéndī *or* agēns *or* āctḯvum; **active voice** gen·us -eris *n* āctḯvum; **be active in** vers·or -árī -átus sum in (+ *abl)*

actor hístri·ō -ónis *m,* āct·or -óris *m*

actress āctr·īx -ícis *f*

acute *(illness)* acū́t·us -a -um

ad praecṓni·um -ī *n*

Adam's apple pōm·um -ī *n* Adámī; nōd·us -ī *m* gútturis

add (to) adíc·iō -ere adiḗcī adiéctus (+ *dat)*

adding machine mā́chin·a -ae *f* additiōnális

addition: in addition accḗdit quod (+ *indic)*

address *s* īnscrḯpti·ō -ónis *f* cursuális; *(comput)* īnscrḯptiō ēlectrónica

address *tr* ádloqu·or -ī adlocū́tus sum; *(a letter)* īnscrḯb·ō -ere īnscrḯpsī inscrḯptus; **a letter addressed to you** epístula tibi īnscrḯpta

address book *(comput)* lib·er -brī *m* īnscrīptiṓnum (ēlectronicárum)

adhesive glūt·en -inis *n;* **adhesive tape** taéni·a -ae *f* adhaesíva

adjacent to contérmin·us -a -um (+ *dat)*

adjectival *adj* adiectīvā́l·is -is -e

adjective *s* adiectḯv·um -ī *n*

adjoin adiúng·or -ī adiū́nctus sum (+ *dat)*

adjoining iūnct·us -a -um; **adjoining rooms** iūncta cubícula

adjourn ampliáre

administration administráti·ō -ónis *f*

admirable admīrábil·is -is -e

admiration admīráti·ō -ónis *f*

admission ticket tésser·a -ae *f* aditiális

adopt adoptáre

adoptive daughter fíli·a -ae *f* adoptíva

adoptive son fíli·us -ī *m* adoptívus

adore adōráre

Adriatic Hadriáticum mar·e -is *n*

adult *adj* adúlt·us -a -um, grand·is -is -e

adult *s* adúltus hom·ō -inis *m; (not including aged persons)* pūb·ēs -is *mf*

advantage bon·um -ī *n;* **be of advantage (to)** prōsum prōdésse prófuī (+ *dat);* **derive great advantage from** multum cómmodum ex áliquā rē cápere; **take advantage of s.o.'s ignorance** alicúius ignoránti am sibi quaéstuī habére; **take advantage of the opportunity** occāsiónem nancísc·or -ī nānctus sum; **to whose advantage was it (that …)?** cui bonō fuit (+ *acc w. inf)?*

adverb advérbi·um -ī *n*

adverbial adverbiál·is -is -e

advertise prōscríb·ō -ere prōscrípsī prōscríptus

advertisement praecóni·um -ī *n; (poster)* prōscrípti·ō -ónis *f*

advice cōnsíli·um -ī *n;* **good advice** rēctum cōnsílium; **I will take your advice on the matter** cōnsílium tuum illíus reī cápiam; **on your advice** tē auctóre; **sound advice** vērum cōnsílium

advise suád·eō -ére suāsī (+ *dat)*

aedile aedíl·is -is *m*

aedileship aedílit·ās -átis *f*

affable affábil·is -is -e

affair rēs, rēī *f;* **have an affair with s.o.** cōnsuetúdinem cum áliquō habére

affected affectát·us -a -um

affection am·or -óris *m*

affectionate am·āns -ántis

afraid formīdulós·us -a -um; **afraid of** tímid·us -a -um (+ *gen);* **be afraid (of)** tím·eō -ére -uī (+ *acc),* métuō metúere métuī; **I am afraid that …** vér·eor -érī véritus sum nē … ; **what are you afraid of?** quid est quod métuis?

after *conj* postquam (+ *indic)*

after *prep* post (+ *acc); (immediately after)* **ē** *or* **ex** (+ *abl),* dē (+ *abl);* **after all** rē vērā; **after this** post hāc; **after that** deínde, subínde; **be after s.o.** *(romantically)* áliquem pet·ō -ere -ívī; **immediately after** statim ā *or* ab (+ *abl)*

afternoon temp·us -oris *n* postmerīdiánum; **in the afternoon** postmerídiē, post merídiem; **this afternoon** hódiē post merídiem

afterwards pósteā

again íterum, rūrsus; **again and again** idéntidem, étiam atque étiam

age aet·ās -átis *f;* **at age fifteen** décimum quīntum annum ag·ēns -éntis; **he is under twenty years of age** minor vīgíntī annórum est; **she was ten years of age** erat decem annōs nāta

aged annós·us -a -um, longaév·us -a -um

agile ágil·is -is -e

ago *(prepositive)* abhinc, *e.g.,* **ten years ago** abhinc decem annōs; **a short**

while ago paulō ante; **how long ago?** quam prīdem?; **long ago** iamdūdum, iamprídem; **not so long ago** haud ita prīdem; **sometime ago** prīdem dūdum

agree (with) cōnsént·iō -íre cōnsénsī cōnsénsus (cum + *abl*)

agreeable cómmod·us -a -um, grāt·us -a -um

agreement foed·us -eris *n;* **according to the terms of the agreement** ex foédere

aha! attát!

ahead: go ahead, tell me! Ágedum, dīc mihi!; **ahead of time** ante tempus

ail: what ails you? quid tibi est?

ailment mal·um -ī *n*

airbag āérius foll·is -is *m*

air conditioner īnstrúment·um -ī *n* áërī temperándō

aircraft carrier nāv·is -is *f* āëroplaníger a

airline trām·es -itis *m* āérius

airplane āëróplan·um -ī *n*

airport āëropórt·us -ūs *m*

air pressure préssi·ō -ónis *f* āéria

alarm suscitábul·um -ī *n; (terror)* pav·or -óris *m;* **set the alarm for (six o'clock)** óbicem ad (hōram sextam) īnfíg·ō -ere īnfíxī īnfíxus; **the alarm went off** suscitábulum sónuit

alarm clock hōrológi·um -ī *n* suscitātórium

alcohol álcohol -is *n*

alcoholic alcohólic·us -a -um

alert ā·cer -cris -cre

alibi abséntiae argūmént·um -ī *n*

alimony alimóni·um -ī *n*

all omn·is -is -e; **all along: I knew all along** ūsque ab inítiō scīvī; **all but** propémodum: **I have all but given up hope** propémodum spem dēmísī; **all in all** prōrsus; **in all** omnínō; **all over the world** ubíque terrárum; **all right** quidem, licet; **it's all right** rēctē est; bene habet; **all the same** *(anyhow)* níhilō sétius; **all's well** salva rēs est; **all the way from** ūsque ab (+ *abl);* **it's all over!** āctum est!; **all there: are you quite all there?** satísne sānus (-a) es?; **all too late** immo iam sērō

allegation īnsimuláti·ō -ónis *f*

allege árgu·ō -ere -ī argútus

alley angipórt·um -ī *n*

alliance foed·us -eris *n,* socíet·ās -átis *f;* **conclude an alliance with** foedus īc·ō -ere -ī -tus cum (+ *abl);* **form an alliance with** societátem fácere cum (+ *abl)*

alluring illecebrós·us -a -um

almond amýgdal·um -ī *n*

almost paene, ferē (*postpositive*); **almost like** paene quasi

alone sōl·us -a -um

along per (+ *acc),* secúndum (+ *acc);* **along with** ūnā cum (+ *abl);* **I knew all along** iam inde ā prīncípiō scīvī

aloud clārē; **read aloud** clārē leg·ō -ere lēgī lēctus

alphabet *s* alphabét·um -ī *n,* prīm·ae lítter·ae -árum *fpl,* elemént·a -órum *npl*

Alpine Alpín·us -a -um; **Alpine chain** Alpium iug·a -órum *npl*

Alps Alp·ēs -ium *fpl*

already iam

alright licet

also étiam

alternating current fluént·um -ī *n* altérnum

although quamquam (+ *indic*); quamvīs (+ *subj),* cum (+ *subj)*

always semper

ambassador legā́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

ambition ambíti·ō -ṓnis *f*

ambitious ambitiṓs·us -a -um

ambulance árcer·a -ae *f,* autoárcer·a -ae *f*

America Américˑa -ae *f;* **North America** América Septentriōnális; **South America** América Merīdiā́na

American Americā́n·us -a -um

amount: it amounts to the same thing tantúndem est

amphitheater amphitheā́tr·um -ī *n*

amplifier amplificā́tr·um -ī *n*

amuse oblectā́re; **amuse oneself** sē oblectā́re

amusement: for one's amusement ánimī causā

amusement park hort·ī -órum *mpl* pū́blicī oblectā́riī

anchor *(anchor person)* nūntiā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

and et, atque; **and so** ítaque; **and so forth** et perínde, et cétera

anger īr·a -ae *f*

angry (at) īrā́t·us -a -um (+ *dat);* **be angry (at)** succḗns·eō -ḗre -uī (+ *dat);* **get angry with** īrā́sc·or -ā́rī (+ *dat);* **he did nothing for you to be angry at** nihil fēcit quod succḗnseās

anguish ang·or -ṓris *m*

animal anim·al -ā́lis *n;* **wild animal** fer·a -ae *f*

ankle tal·us -ī *m*

ankle-length tālā́r·is -is -e

anklet perísceˑis -idis *f*

anniversary fēstus diˑēs -ḗī *m* anniversā́rius

announcer annūntiā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -ícis *f)*

annoy male habḗre; **this annoys me** hoc mē male habet

annoyance molésti·a -ae *f*

annoyed: be annoyed at moléstē ferō ferre tulī

answer *s* respṓns·um -ī *n;* **give s.o. an answer** álicui respṓnsum red·dō -dere -didī -ditus

answer *tr (in both speaking and writing: with dat of person and* ad + *acc of the thing)* respón·deō -dḗre -dī -sum; **answer a letter** ad lítterās rescrī́b·ō -ere rescrípsī; **answer in complete sentences** tōtīs senténtiīs respondḗre; **answer a question** ad interrogā́tum respondḗre; **I'll answer you point by point** tibi respondḗbō *(in writing:* rescrī́bam) ad síngula; **now I'll answer your questions** nunc respondḗbō ad ea quae rogāvístī; **that's not an answer to my question** áliud tē rogō

answering machine respṓnstr·um -ī *n* tēlephṓnicum

ant formī́c·a -ae *f*

antagonistic īnfést·us -a -um

antecedent *s* nōm·en -inis *n* antecḗdēns

antelope búbul·us -ī *m,* tarándr·us -ī *m*

antepenult *s* antepaenúltima sýllab·a -ae *f*

anthropologist anthrōpólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

anthropology anthrōpológi·a -ae *f*

antiquity: in antiquity antíquitus [*adv*]

anxiety anxíet·ās -ātis *f;* **anxiety about** cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen)*

anxious ánxi·us -a -um

anxiously ánxiē

anyhow *(just the same)* nec eō sētius; *(in any event)* útique

anyone quíspiam (*gen:* cūiúspiam); **if anyone** sī quis

anything else áliquid ámplius, quicquam áliud

apartment diaét·a -ae *f,* cēnācul·um -ī *n;* **furnished apartment** diaéta omnī supelléctile īnstrúcta

apartment building ínsul·a -ae *f*

apathetic dēs·es -idis

ape sími·us -ī *m,* sími·a -ae *f*

Apennines, Apennine Range Apennínus mōn·s -tis *m*

apologize (for) sē excūsáre (dē + *abl);* **I apologize to you** mē tibi excūsō

apology: please accept my apologies quaesō, áccipe excūsātiónēs

apparently ut vidétur

appeal *s (attractiveness)* suāvit·ās -ātis *f; (legal)* appellāti·ō -ónis *f;* **allow an appeal** appellātiónem admítt·ō -ere admísī admíssus; **disallow an appeal** appellātiónem improbáre

appeal *tr* **(to)** appellāre (ad + *acc)*

appear appār·eō -ére -uī; *(seem)* víd·eor -érī vīsus sum

appendicitis appendicít·is -idis *f*

appendix *(of a book; of the body)* appénd·ix -icis *f*

appetite (cibī) appeténti·a -ae *f,* (cibī) appetíti·ō -ónis *f;* **lack of appetite** inédi·a -ae *f;* **give s.o. a good appetite** álicui (cibī) appeténtiam excitáre *or* fácere

appetizer gustáti·ō -ónis *f*

apple māl·um -ī *n*

applecart: upset the applecart plaustrum percéll·ō -ere pérculī

apple pie māla *npl* in crustō cocta

apple polisher adulát·or -óris *m,* adulátr·īx -ícis *f*

apply *(a remedy)* adhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus; **apply oneself to** sē cónfer·ō cōnférre cóntulī (+ *dat or* ad + *acc)*

appointment: have an appointment with cōnstitútum habére cum (+ *abl);* **keep an appointment** ad cōnstitútum venírе

appreciate: I appreciate your kindness benefícium tuum túeor tuérī túitus sum

apricot armeníac·um -ī *n*

April mēns·is -is *m* Apríl·is; **in April** mēnse Aprílī

apron súblig·ar -áris *n*

aqueduct aquaedúct·us -ūs *m*

archeologist archaeólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **the archeologists excavated this site** archaeólogī hunc situm excavérunt

archeology archaeológi·a -ae *f*

archery sagittáti·ō -ónis *f* (*see Chapter V*)

architect architéct·us -ī *m*

architecture architectúr·a -ae *f*

Ardea Árde·a -ae *f*

area tract·us -ūs *m*

area code (tēlephónicus) númer·us -ī *m* praelēctórius

arena arēn·a -ae *f*

Argiletum Argīlēt·um -ī *n (a district of Rome extending from the base of the Quirinal to the Capitoline and chiefly*

inhabited by booksellers and mechanics)

argue argūmént·or -árī; *(to wrangle)* altérc·or -árī; **stop arguing!** désine *(pl:* dēsínite) altercárī!

argument altercáti·ō -ónis *f;* **get into an argument** in līitem ambíguam dēscénd·ō -ere -ī; **put up an argument** recūsáre

aristocracy nōbílit·ās -átis *f,* optimát·ēs -ium *mpl*

arm *s* brácchi·um -ī *n; (upper)* lacért·us -ī *m (see* **arms)**

arm *tr* armáre

armaments apparát·us -ūs *m* bellī *(rarely pl of* apparátus)

armchair sell·a -ae *f* bracchiáta

armed armát·us -a -um; **be armed** in armīs esse

armpit āl·a -ae *f,* axíll·a -ae *f*

arms: arm·a -órum *npl;* **arms race** armórum certám·en -inis *n;* **be under arms** in armīs esse; **by force of arms** vī et armīs; **lay down arms** ab armīs discéd·ō -ere discéssī; **take up arms** arma cápere

army exércit·us -ūs *m;* **join the army** ad mīlítiam īre; **raise an army** exércitum comparáre

around circā, círciter (+ *acc),* dē (+ *abl);* **around midnight** dē médiā nocte; **around noon** círciter merídiem

arouse *(feelings)* exagitáre, suscitáre; **arouse suspicion** suspiciónem móv·eō -ére mōvī mōtus; **arouse from sleep** ē somnō excitáre

arrest *s* prehénsi·ō -ónis *f*

arrest *tr* prehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

arrival advént·us -ūs *m*

arrive advén·iō -íre advénī advéntum; **arrive at** pervén·iō -íre pervénī pervéntum (ad *or* in + *acc*)

arrogance arrogánti·a -ae *f*

arrogant árrog·āns -ántis

artery artéri·a -ae *f*

art gallery pinacothéc·a -ae *f*

arthritis arthrít·is -idis *f;* articuláris morb·us -ī *m*

artichoke cínar·a -ae *f*

article *s (in newspaper or magazine)* commentāríol·us -ī *m,* commentáti·ō -ónis *f; (clause in a law, treaty)* cap·ut -itis *n; (gram)* artícul·us -ī *m* (hic haec hoc, *normally demonstrative, serve as articles only in declensions);* **definite (indefinite) article** fīnítus (īnfinítus) artículus

articulate *adj* disért·us -a -um

articulate *tr* articuláre

artillery torménť·a -órum *npl*

artist ártif·ex -icis *m*

as *adv* sīcut, ut; **as far as** *(up to)* ūsque ad (+ *acc*); **as far as** *(e.g. I am concerned)* quoad; **as far as I know** quod sciō; **as for instance** ut putā; **as long as** quámdiū; **as often as** quotiēscúmque; **as soon as** cum prīmum; **as soon as possible** quam prīmum; **as well as** atque; **as yet** adhūc

ashamed: I'm ashamed of it mē pudet eius; **I'm ashamed to say** mē pudet díicere

ask rogáre, pet·ō -ere petívī petítus; *(for information)* quaerō quaérere quaesívī quaesítus; **ask about (someone, something)** dē (áliquō) rogáre; **ask a few questions** pauca quaérere; **ask further questions** quaérere ultrā; **ask s.o. s.th.** áliquem

áliquid rogā́re; **ask s.o. for s.th.** ab áliquō áliquid rogā́re; **ask the teacher (student) a question** docéntem (discéntem) interrogā́re; **ask the price of an item** mercis prétium inquī́r·ō -ere inquīsī́vī inquīsī́tus; **ask this question** hoc quaérere; **he asked me whether** quaesī́vit ā mē *(or* dē mē *or* ex mē) num; **he asked you a question** ille tē interrogā́vit; **I want to ask you this** hoc tē rogā́re volō; **why do you ask me that?** quid mē istud rogās?

asparagus aspárag·us -ī *m*

assault *s* vīs *f (acc:* vim; *abl:* vī); **accuse s.o. of assault (and battery)** áliquem dē vī (et manū) accūsā́re; **commit assault against** vim fácere in (+ *acc)*

assault *tr* vim fácere in (+ *acc)*

assembly concíli·um -ī *n*

assign assignā́re

assignment pēns·um -ī *n; (written)* praescrī́pt·um -ī *n;* **do the assignment** pēnsum *(or* praescrī́ptum) pér·igō -ígere -ḗgī -ā́ctum

assistant assíst·ēns -éntis *mf*

assistant principal *see* **principal**

associate sóci·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

asthma asthm·a -atis *n*

astrologer astrólog·us -ī *m*

astrology astrológi·a -ae *f*

astronaut astronaút·a -ae *m,* astronaútri·a -ae *f*

astronomer astrólog·us -ī *m*

astronomy astronómi·a -ae *f,* astrológi·a -ae *f*

astute astū́t·us -a -um

at apud (+ *acc)*; **at all** prōrsum, omnī́nō: **you have no common sense at all** Nōn cor omnī́nō habēs; **at least** útique; **at most** summum; **at once** contínuō, moméntō; **at the house of** apud (+ *acc)*

Athens Athḗn·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

athlete āthlḗt·a -ae *m,* āthlḗtri·a -ae *f;* **like an athlete** āthlḗticē

athletic āthlḗtic·us -a -um; **athletic competition** āthlētā́rum certā́m·en -inis *n*

athletics āthlḗtic·a -ae *f*

Atlantic Atlántic·us -a -um; **Atlantic Ocean** Atlánticus ōcéan·us -ī *m,* Atlánticum mar·e -is *n*

atrium ā́tri·um -ī *n*

atrocious atr·ōx -ṓcis

attack *s (of illness)* ímpet·us -ūs *m,* accéssi·ō -ṓnis *f; (verbal)* petī́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (mil)* oppugnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

attack *tr* oppugnā́re, adórior adorī́rī adórtus sum; *(verbally)* impugnā́re; *(of a disease)* occupā́re

attend *tr (to be present at)* intér·sum -ésse -fuī (+ *dat); (school)* frequentā́re **‖** *intr* **attend to** óperam dare (+ *dat*); **I'll certainly attend to it** dabō équidem óperam

attention (ánimī) atténti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **pay attention** ánimum attén·dō -dere -dī -tus; **pay attention!** atténde! *(pl:* atténdite!) *or* ánimum atténde! *(pl:* ánimōs atténdite!); **pay attention to what I am saying!** dictīs meīs atténde! *(pl:* atténdite!)

attentive atténtus -a -um, ērḗct·us -a -um

attic subtēgulā́ne·um -ī *n*

attitude gest·us -ūs *m;* **I don't like your attitude** gestus tuus mihi dísplicet

attorney cógnit·or -ṓris *m,* cógnitr·īx -ī́cis *f;* **appoint an attorney to s.o.**

cognitŏrem álicui adscrī́b·ō -ere adscrī́psī adscrī́ptus

attract conciliā́re, trah·ō -ere traxī tractus

attractive lépid·us -a -um; *(esp. in looks)* speciṓs·us -a -um, venúst·us -a -um

audiocasette phōnocasḗt·a -ae *f*

audiotape phōnotaéni·a -ae *f*

audiovisual aid audīvīsíficum subsídi·um -ī *n*

August mēns·is -is *m* Augústus; **in August** mēnse Augústō

aunt *(father's side)* ámit·a -ae *f; (mother's side)* mātérter·a -ae *f*

austere asp·er -era -erum, austḗr·us -a -um

author auct·or -ṓris *m,* auctr·īx -ī́cis *f; (writer)* scrīp·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f);* **classical author** clássicus scrīptor

automobile autoraéd·a -ae *f,* autocīnḗt·um -ī *n* [*used interchangeably*]

available: be available praestō [*indecl*] esse

avalanche lābī́n·a -ae *f* nivā́lis

average *adj* módic·us -a -um

average *s* **on the average** médiā hábitā ratiṓne; peraéquē

aw, keep quiet! au, tacē!

awake: be awake vigilā́re; **be awake all night** pervigilā́re

away: away with you! abī abhinc!; **be far away** longē abésse; **go away** áb·eō -ī́re -iī *or* -ívī; **he's away** abest

awesome! mīrā́bile!

awful dīr·us -a -um

awkward inconcínn·us -a -um

aye yai yai! heu heu!

B

baby īnf·āns -ántis *mf*

baby carriage chīramáxi·um -ī *n*

back *s* terg·um -ī *n*; **back of the classroom** postérior par·s -tis *f* conclā́vis scholā́ris; **back of the head** occipíti·um -ī *n;* **get off my back!** ápage tē ā dorsō meō!

back *tr* fáv·eō -ḗre fāvī fautū́rus (+ *dat)*

back door postī́c·um -ī *n*

backhand *(tennis)* īct·us -ūs *m* invérsus

backpack mántic·a -ae *f*

back seat sēd·ēs -is *f* postérior

backside *(anat)* clūn·ēs -ium *mpl,* nat·ēs -ium *fpl; (facetiously)* postī́c·um -ī *n*

backstroke natā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* resupína

backward *(mentally)* lent·us -a -um

backwards retrō

bacon lard·um -ī *n*

bad mal·us -a -um, ímprob·us -a -um, aliḗn·us -a -um; *(weather)* advérs·us -a -um, grav·is -is -e; **feel (very) bad about** (valdē) dól·eō -ḗre -ui dē (+ *abl);* **too bad about Edward** male dē Eduárdō; **wine is bad for you** vīnum est aliḗnum tibi

badminton lūd·us -ī *m* pilae pinnā́tae; **play badminton** pilā pinnā́tā lū́dere *(see Chapter V)*

bag sacc·us -ī *m; (small bag)* sáccul·us -ī *m; (handbag)* bulg·a -ae *f*

baggage car curr·us -ī *m* sarcinā́rius

baggage cart chīramáxi·um -ī *n* sarcinā́rum

baggage check cūrā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* sarcinā́rum

bagpipes ūtriculā́ri·um -ī *n;* **play the bagpipes** ūtriculā́riō lū́dere

bait esc·a -ae *f*

bake coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus; tórr·eō -ḗre -uī tostus; in furnō cóquere

baker pīst·or -ṓris *m,* pīstr·īx -ícis *f,* pánif·ex -icis *m,* pānífic·a -ae *f*

bakery pīstrī́n·a -ae *f,* furnári·a -ae *f*

balance beam tign·um -ī *n* aequilíbriī

bald calv·us -a -um

bald head calvíti·um -ī *n*

ball *(dance)* saltā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

ball pil·a -ae *f; (inflated)* foll·is -is *m;* **catch the ball** pilam *or* follem excíp·iō -ere excḗpī excéptus; **kick the ball** follem pede pulsā́re; **play ball** pilā *or* folle lū́dere; **throw the ball** pilam *or* follem coníc·iō -ere coniḗcī

ball field camp·us -ī *m* lūsṓrius

ball game lūs·us -ūs *m* pilae (*or* follis)

ballot tabéll·a -ae *f*, suffrā́gi·um -ī *n;* **cast a ballot** suffrā́gium ferō ferre tulī lātus

ballot box suffrāgiṓrum cist·a -ae *f*

ballpoint pen stil·us -ī *m* sphaerā́tus

baloney fárcim·en -inis *n;* **baloney!** fā́bulae!

bamboozle verba dare (+ *dat);* **you bamboozled me** mihi verba dēdístī

banana ariḗn·a -ae *f,* banā́n·a -ae *f;* **he wants to be top banana** vult sē esse prīmum ómnium rērum

band symphṓni·a -ae *f,* concént·us -ūs *m* mū́sicus

bandage *s* fásci·a -ae *f*

bandage *tr (an arm, etc.)* ligā́re, dēligā́re; *(a wound)* adstrín·gō -gere -xī adstrí́ctus

bang *(noise)* strépit·us -ūs *m*

bangs *(of hair)* ánti·ae -árum *fpl*

banish *(worries, cares)* éxim·ō -ere exḗmī exḗmptus; *(a person)* exterminā́re

banister adminícul·um -ī *n*

bank argentā́ri·a -ae *f,* tabérn·a -ae *f* argentā́ria; *(of a river)* rīp·a -ae *f;* **manage a bank** argentā́riam móder·or -ā́rī moderā́tus sum; **the Tiber overflowed its banks** Tíberis super rīpās effū́sus est

bank account ráti·ō -ṓnis *f* argentā́ria

bank book libéll·us -ī *m* comparsṓrum, argentā́riae libéll·us -ī *m*

banker argentā́ri·us (·a -ae *f)*

banking business argentā́ri·a -ae *f;* **run a (big) banking business** argentā́riam (máximam) fácere

bank manager argentā́riae moderā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

bank teller argentā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

bank window ōstíol·um -ī *n* argentā́rium

bankrupt: go backrupt dēcóqu·ō -ere dēcóxī dēcóctum

bankruptcy dēcócti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **declare bankruptcy** bonam cṓpiam ēiūrā́re

bar oec·us -ī *m* pōtṓrius; *(of chocolate or soap)* quádrul·a -ae *f*; **barroom** oec·us -ī *m* pōtṓrius; **bar stool** sedíl·e -is *n* praeáltum, seliquástr·um -ī *n;* **bartender** ministrā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f),* īnsérvit·or -ṓris *m;* **serve at the bar** in iūdíciīs versā́rī; in forō ágere

barbecue *tr* in crātículā assā́re

barbecue grill crātícul·a -ae *f*

barber tōns·or -ṓris *m*

barber chair sell·a -ae *f* tōnsṓria

barber shop tōnstrī́n·a -ae *f*

barely vix

bargain préti·um -ī *n* speciále; **buy at a good bargain** bene em·ō -ere ēmī ēmptus

baritone cant·or -óris *m* vōcis gravis, barytoníst·a -ae *m*

bark *intr* latráre; **bark at** allatráre

bark *s* latrát·us -ūs *m*

barley hórde·um -ī *n*

barn hórre·um -ī *n*

barnyard coh·ors -órtis *f*

barometer barómetr·um -ī *n*

barracks mílitum contubérni·um -ī *n*

barrel *(of pottery or wood)* dóli·um -ī *n; (wooden)* cūp·a -ae *f*

base bas·is -is *f;* **first (second, third, home) base** basis prīma (secúnda, tértia, summa); **play first (second, third) base** apud prīmam (secúndam, tértiam) basim lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

baseball *(the ball itself)* basípil·a -ae *f; (the sport)* lūd·us -ī *m* basípilae; **a baseball game** basípilae lūs·us -ūs *m,* basípilae certámen -inis *n;* **play baseball** basípilā lúdere

baseman (first, second, third) (prīmus, secúndus, tértius) basiári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

basement hypogǽ·um -ī *n*

basic training rudīménta *npl* mīlitária

basics elemént·a -órum *npl*

basin aquál·is -is *m(f)*

basket corb·is -is *m;* **make a basket** follem per corbem iác·iō -ere iēcī

basketball corbifóll·is -is *m*; **play basketball** corbifólle lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

bass viol contrābáss·um -ī *n*

bat *tr & intr* clāvō pulsáre

bat *s (club)* clāv·a -ae *f* (lūsória); *(bird)* vespertíli·ō -ónis *m*

bath bálne·um -ī *n;* **public bath** therm·ae -árum *fpl*

bathe *tr (a sore limb)* fóv·eō -ére fōvī; *(a person)* laváre ‖ *intr* lavárī

bathroom bálne·um -ī *n*; (*small*) balnéol·um -ī *n; (toilet)* lātrín·a -ae *f; (public toilet)* fóric·a -ae *f*

bathroom sink lābéll·um -ī *n*

bath towel gausápin·a -ae *f*

bathtub sóli·um -ī *n,* lābr·um -ī *n*

battalion cohors, cohórtis *f*

battalion commander praeféct·us -ī *m* cohórtis

batter clavát·or -óris *m,* clavátr·īx -ícis *f,* pulsát·or -óris *m,* pulsátr·īx -ícis *f*

battery accumulátr·um -ī *n*

battle pugn·a -ae *f,* proéli·um -ī *n;* **the battle of** *(at or near a town)* proélium apud *or* ad *or* circā (+ *acc);* **fight a battle** proélium fácere; **in battle** proéliō, áciē; **naval battle off Tenedos** pugna nāvális ante Ténedum; **successful battle** proélium secúndum

battlefield aci·ēs -ēī *f*

bay sin·us -ūs *m,* recéss·us -ūs *m*

bay window prōiectúr·a -ae *f*

be sum esse fuī futúrus, exst·ō -áre; **be here, be present** ádsum adésse ádfuī; **be off to** ábeō -íre -iī -itum hinc ad (+ *acc*); **be fine** bene sē habére; vál·eō -ére -uī; **be up for sale** vén·eō -íre -iī; **be up in years** aetáte prōvéct·us -a -um esse; **be up to a task** óperī par esse

beach līt·us -oris *n*

beach chair sell·a -ae *f* lītorális *(or* cubitória)

beak rōstr·um -ī *n*

beam trabs, trabis *f*

bean fab·a -ae *f; (kidney bean)* phasḗl·us -ī *mf*

bear *tr* fer·ō ferre tulī lātus; *(children, young)* pár·iō -ere péperī partus; *(to tolerate)* tolerā́re; **bear in mind** recordā́rī

bear urs·us -ī *m,* urs·a -ae *f;* **bears grunt** ursī grúnniunt

bear cub ursae cátul·us -ī *m*

beard barb·a -ae *f*

beat *tr (with fists, clubs)* (pugnīs, fū́stibus) caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus; *(eggs)* coagitā́re; **beat up** concíd·ō -ere -ī concī́sus; *(in combat, in competition)* vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus; **beat the daylights out of** pulchre percopolā́re **ll** *intr* **beat around the bush** circumitiṓne ūt·or -ī ūsus sum

beautician ōrnā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

beautiful pulch·er -ra -rum, formṓs·us -a -um

beauty pulchritū́d·ō -inis *f*

beaver fi·ber -brī *m*

because quod, quia, quóniam

become fīō fíerī factus sum

becoming dec·ēns -éntis

bed lect·us -ī *m; (small)* léctul·us -ī *m;* **bed of roses** rosā́ri·um -ī *n*; **be confined to bed** lectō tén·eor -ḗrī tentus sum; **get out of bed** ē lectō sur·gō -gere -rḗxī; **go to bed** cúbitum īre; **make the bed** lectum *(or* léctulum) stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

bedbug scinī́ph·is -is *m*

bed covers strā́gul·a -ṓrum *npl*

bedding strā́gul·a -ṓrum *npl*

bed frame spond·a -ae *f*

bed-ridden valētūdinā́ri·us -a -um

bedroom dormītṓrium cubícul·um -ī *n*

bedspread opertṓri·um -ī *n,* peristrṓm·a -atis *n*

bee ap·is -is *f;* **bees buzz** apēs bómbilant

beef bū́bul·a -ae *f;* **roast beef** bū́bula assa

beehive álve·us -ī *m*

beer cervísi·a -ae *f*

beer glass hýal·us -ī *m* cervisā́rius

beer mug úrce·us -ī *m* cervisā́rius

beet bēt·a -ae *f*

before *adv* ánteā

before *conj* ántequam, priúsquam (+ *indic)*

before *prep* ante (+ *acc*); *(directly in front of)* prō (+ *abl);* **before daylight** ante lūcem; **before long** propédiem; **before now** ántehāc

begin incíp·iō -ere incḗpī incéptus; **begin at** incípere ab (+ *abl);* **begin to bloom** flōrḗsc·ō -ere; **to begin with** prīmum enim

beginning prīncípi·um -ī *n;* **at the beginning of the year** prīncípiō annī; ineúnte annō; **from the very beginning** iam inde ā prīncípiō

behave *(to act)* sē ger·ō -ere gessī; **behave oneself** sē probē gérere

behind *prep* post (+ *acc); (with verbs of motion)* pōne (+ *acc); (in the rear of)* ā tergō (+ *gen)*

behind *s (anat)* postī́c·um -ī *n*

believe crēd·ō -ere crḗdidī crḗditum (+ *dat*); **believe me** mihi crēde

bell campā́n·a -ae *f; (small bell)* tintinnā́bul·um -ī *n;* **bell tower** campānī́l·e -is *n*

bellow (*or* **low**) bōā́re; mū́g·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

belly alv·us -ī *f*

belt cíngul·um -ī *n;* zōn·a -ae *f (wide belt, usu. of cloth, used by men and women with a tunic; often used as money belt)*

bench scabéll·um -ī *n,* scámn·um -ī *n*

bend *intr* sē flect·ō -ere flexī; **bend down** *(or* **over)** *(stoop)* sē inclīnā́re

bend *s (of a river)* flex·us -ūs *m*

berry bacc·a -ae *f*

besides *adv* porrō, praetéreā

besides *prep* praeter (+ *acc*)

besiege (blockade) a town óppidum obsī́d·ō -ere obsḗdī obséssus

best *adv* máximē; (*especially*) potíssimum

best *s* **do one's best** prō virī́lī parte; **make the best of it** aequō ánimō ferō ferre tulī lātus; **to the best of one's abilty** prō vī́ribus

best *adj* óptim·us -a -um; *(friend)* summ·us -a -um; **it is best to** óptimum est (+ *inf)*

bet *s* spṓnsi·ō -ṓnis *f; (the stake)* pign·us -oris *n*

bet *tr* **I bet he has taken off** pōnō eum abīvísse; **I bet you he doesn't win** tē spōnsiṓne prṓvocō illum nōn esse victū́rum

better *adj* **it's better to** commódius est (+ *inf); there, that's better!* em istuc rḗctius!; **where is your better half?** úbinam est tua áltera?

better *adv* mélius

better *s* **it's for the better** in mélius est

beyond ultrā (+ *acc)*

bicycle bírot·a -ae *f;* **ride a bicycle** bírotā veh·or -ī vectus sum

bicycle handlebars manúbri·um -ī *n*

bicycle pedal pedā́l·e -is *n*

bicycle seat sessíbul·um -ī *n*

bicylist birotā́ri·us -ī *m,* birotā́ri·a -ae *f*

big magn·us -a -um; ampl·us -a -um; **talk big** ampullā́rī

big-hearted magnánim·us -a -um

big-mouth: big-mouth! ōs dūrum!; **he was always a big-mouth** semper dūrae buccae fuit

big toe poll·ex -icis *m*

bike *see* **bicycle**

bile bīl·is -is *f*

bill *(parl)* rogā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (of money owed)* ráti·ō -ṓnis *f* dḗbitī; *(paper money)* numm·us -ī *m* chartā́reus, schedinúmm·us -ī *m;* **ten-dollar bill** nummus chartā́reus decem dollarṓrum

biographer vītae (alicūius) scrīp·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f);* biógraph·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

biographical biográphic·us -a -um

biography vīt·a -ae *f,* biográphi·a -ae *f*

biological biológic·us -a -um; **biological warfare** bell·um -ī *n* biológicum

biologist biólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

biology biológi·a -ae *f*

bird av·is -is *f*
egg ōv·um -ī *n*
feather penn·a -ae *f*
flap the wings ālīs plaud·ō -ere plausī plausum
flight volā́t·us -ūs *m*
fly volā́re; **fly away** āvolā́re
land (on) īnsī́d·ō -ere īnsḗdī *(+ dat)*
nest nīd·us -ī *m;* **build a nest** nīdificā́re
sing can·ō -ere cécinī cantum
song cant·us -ūs *m*

tail caud·a -ae *f*
wing āl·a -ae *f*

birth nātívit·ās -ātis *f*

birthday di·ēs -ēī *m* nātális *(or simply* nātál·is -is *m);* **Happy Birthday!** Fēlícem Nātálem (tibi exóptō)

birthday cake līb·um -ī *n* nātālícium

birthday party nātālíci·a -ae *f;* **give (throw) a birthday party** nātālíciam dare (agitáre)

birthday present nātālíci·um -ī *n*

birth place nātális loc·us -ī *m*

bishop epíscop·us -ī *m*

bit: a bit of advice (food) áliquid cōnsíliī (cibī)

bite mors·us -ūs *m; (of a snake, insect)* ict·us -ūs *m;* **a bite to eat** gústul·us -ī *m*

bite *tr* mórd·eō -ére momórdī morsus; *(of a snake, insect)* īc·ō -ere -ī ictus

bitter acérb·us -a -um; *(in taste)* amár·us -a -um

bitterly: complain bitterly gráviter queror querī questus sum; **cry bitterly** gráviter lacrimáre, ūbértim fleō flēre flēvī

bitterness acérbit·ās -átis *f; (esp. of taste)* amāritúd·ō -inis *f*

black āt·er -ra -rum; *(shiny black)* nig·er -ra -rum

black and blue lívid·us -a -um; **black and blue mark** līv·or -óris *m*

blackbird mérul·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

blackboard tábul·a -ae *f* ātra, tábul·a -ae *f* scrīptória

bladder vēsíc·a -ae *f*

blade lámin·a -ae *f*

blame *s* culp·a -ae *f;* **push the blame on** culpam in (+ *acc)* cónferō cōnférre cóntulī collátus

blame *tr* culpáre, incūsáre; **blame s.o. for** áliquem culpáre ob (+ *acc);* **I am to blame** in culpā sum; **I don't blame you** tibi nōn impróperō

bland lēn·is -is -e

blanket lōd·īx -ícis *f;* **blanket of snow** tégim·en -inis *n* níveum

blast flāt·us -ūs *m*

bleachers for·ī -órum *mpl*

bleat *(of sheep, rams)* bālāre

blender máchin·a -ae *f* concīsória

bless *(eccles.)* bene·díc·ō -dícere -díxī; **bless you!** dī tē ament!; *(after s.o. has sneezed)* salvē! *or* salútem!

blind caec·us -a -um

blind alley fúndul·a -ae *f*

blindness caécit·ās -átis *f*

blinds *(on window)* trānsénn·a -ae *f* volúbilis; **close (open) the blinds** trānsénnam apériō -íre -uī (dēmítt·ō -ere dēmísī dēmíssus)

block *(of a city)* vīc·us -ī *m; s (sports)* obstrúcti·ō -ónis *f*

block *tr & intr (sports)* obstō obstáre óbstitī *(+ dat),* óbstru·ō -ere obstrúxī obstrúctus

blockhead *(slang)* caud·ex -icis *m*

blond flāv·us -a -um

blood sangu·is -inis *m; (outside the body)* cru·or -óris *m*

blood pressure pressúr·a -ae *f* sánguinis; **high blood pressure** hypertóni·a -ae *f*

bloodshot: he has bloodshot eyes óculī eius sánguine suffúsī sunt

blouse pēlúsi·a -ae *f,* blūs·a -ae *f*

blow flāre; **blow hard** perflāre

bludgeon *s* fūst·is -is *m*

bludgeon *tr* fūste *(or* fūstibus) concīd·ō -ere concīdī concīsus; **bludgeon to death** fūstigāre

blueberry vaccīni·um -ī *n*

blunt *(not sharp)* heb·es -etis; *(abrupt)* inurbān·us -a -um

bluntly lībérius

blurt out effút·iō -íre

blush ērubēsc·ō -ere ērúbuī

bluster *(boasting)* iactāti·ō -ōnis *f*

blustery ventōs·us -a -um

boar ap·er -rī *m;* **boars grunt** aprī grúnniunt

board *(of wood)* tábul·a -ae *f; (food)* vict·us -ūs *m; (council)* cōnsíli·um -ī *n;* **room and board** mānsi·ō -ōnis *f* et vict·us -ūs *m*

board *tr (a ship, vehicle, airplane)* īnscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc)*

boarding school oecotrophē·um -ī *n*

boardwalk ambulācr·um -ī *n* in lítore

boastful iact·āns -ántis

body corp·us -oris *n*

bodyguard satellīt·ēs -um *mpl*

boil *tr* fervefác·iō -ere fervefēcī fervefáctus; **boil thoroughly** ēlixāre **ll** *intr* bullāre, férv·eō -ēre férbuī; **it makes my blood boil** facit ut sanguis ab īrā fervéscit

boiled ēlíx·us -a -um

bold aud·āx -ácis

boldness audāci·a -ae *f*

bolt *s (on a door)* ser·a -ae *f,* péssul·us -ī *m;* **bolt of lightning** fúlmen *n* fúlminis

bolt *tr* **bolt the door** óstium obserāre

bomb *s* míssil·e -is *n* dirúmpēns, bomb·a -ae *f;* **atomic bomb** bomba atómica; **nuclear bomb** bomba nucleāris

bomb *tr* missílibus dirumpéntibus concút·iō -ere concússī concússus

bombastic bullāt·us -a -um

bomber āeróplan·um -ī *n* bombíferum

bond *(on the stockmarket)* chrēmatógraph·um -ī *n*

bone os, ossis *n*

book li·ber -brī *m*

book bag mántic·a -ae *f* librária

book binder glūtināt·or -óris *m*

bookcase bibliothēc·a -ae *f;* **built-in bookcase** bibliothéca paríetī īnsérta

book cover tegiménт·um -ī *n* librī

bookkeeper actuári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

bookmark *s (comput)* not·a -ae *f*

bookseller bibliopól·a -ae *mf*

bookshelf plúte·us -ī *m,* pegm·a -atis *n* librárium

bookstore librári·a -ae *f*; bibliopól·a -ae *f*

boorish agrést·is -is -e

boot pēr·ō -ónis *m (of rawhide, reaching up to the calf, worn by peasants, shepherds, soldiers);* cálig·a -ae *f (worn by soldiers of lower rank)*

booting up *(comput)* initiāti·ō -ōnis *f* systématis

boot up *(comput)* initiāre systéma

booze tēmēt·um -ī *n*

border fīn·is -is *m,* cōnfíni·um -ī *n*

border on attíng·ō -ere (+ *acc)*

bore *s* molést·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f);* **don't be a bore** nē sīs odiósus (-a)

bore *tr* obtúnd·ō -ere óbtudī obtúsus

boring taediósus -a -um

born: be born nāsc·or -ī nātus (-a) sum

borrow mútu·or -árī -átus sum; **borrow money at interest** pecúniam faénorī mūtuárī

bosom sin·us -ūs *m; (of a female)* mamíll·ae -árum *fpl*

boss *(owner)* dómin·us -ī *m; (coll)* ípsim·us -ī *m,* ípsim·a -ae *f*

both utérque útraque utrúmque; **both of us** [*lit:, "each" of us*] utérque nostrum

bother *(annoy)* exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus; **don't bother** nōlī tē *(pl:* nōlíte vōs) movére; **don't bother me** nē mihi moléstus (-a) sīs

bothered exercitát·us -a -um

bothersome molést·us -a -um

boundary fīn·is -is *m; (dividing line)* discrím·en -inis *n;* **at the boundary between Italy and Switzerland** ad discrímen Itáliae et Helvétiae

bounded: on the east it is bounded by ... ab oriénte claúditur (+ *abl)*

bowels alv·us -ī *f*

bowl *intr* globum volutáre, cōnīs lúdere; **bowl a strike** omnēs cōnōs (simul) prōstérn·ō -ere prōstrávī; **go bowling** īre lūsum cōnórum

bowl *s* crāt·ēr -éris *m,* lanx, lancis *f; (large with handles)* catín·us -ī *m; (smaller)* catíll·us -ī *m*

bowling cōnórum lūs·us -ūs *m,* cōnilúdi·um -ī *n (see Chapter V)*

bowling alley cōnórum vi·a -ae *f; (the room)* oec·us -ī *m* cōnórum lūsūs; *(the building)* aedifíci·um -ī *n* cōnórum lūsūs

bowling ball glob·us -ī *m* lūsórius; globus *m* cōnórum

bowling lane vi·a -ae *f* cōnária

bowling pin cōn·us -ī *m* (lūsórius)

box pugi(l)láre

boxer pugil, púgil·is *m*

boxing pugilát·us -ūs *m,* pugiláti·ō -ónis *f (see Chapter V)*

boxing champion púgilum rēx, rēgis *m*

boxing glove caest·us -ūs *m*

boxing match pugilātórium certám·en -inis *n*

boxing ring suggést·us -ūs *m* pugilātórius

boyfriend (*or* **girlfriend)** am·āns -ántis *mf*

boyhood pueríti·a -ae *f,* aet·ās -átis *f* puerílis; **from boyhood on** ā puerō

bra stróphi·um -ī *n,* mamillár·e -is *n*

bracelet armíll·a -ae *f (worn on the upper arm by the Romans)*

brag sē iactáre; **brag about** iactáre; **he brags too much about his money** pecúniam nimis iactat

brain cérebr·um -ī *n;* **brains** corcíll·um -ī *n,* cor, cordis *n;* **she's got brains** corcíllum habet

brake *s* sufflám·en -inis *n;* **apply the brake** rotās sufflāmináre

brake lights (autoraédae) lúmin·a -um *npl* postíca

brake pedal pedál·e -is *n* sufflámínis

brandy vīnī spírit·us -ūs *m*

brat proc·āx -ácis púsi·ō -ónis *m,* frust·um -ī *n* púerī *(or* puéllae)

bray *(of a mule)* rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

bread pān·is -is *m;* **loaf of bread** pānis

breadcrumb mīc·a -ae *f* pānis

breaded salígne·us -a -um

breadth lātitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **in breadth** in lātitū́dinem

break *tr (arm, dish, law, treaty, one's word)* frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; *(a law)* violā́re; *(silence, law)* rump·ō -ere rūpī ruptus; **break one's word** fidem frángere || *intr* **break into a home** domūs paríetēs perfód·iō -ere perfṓdī perfṓssus

breakfast ientā́cul·um -ī *n;* **eat breakfast** ientā́re; ientā́culum sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus

breaking and entering, break-in effrāctū́r·a -ae *f*

breast *(of a female)* mamm·a -ae *f,* mammíll·a -ae *f*

breast stroke natā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* prōna

breath: catch one's breath respirā́re; anhḗlitum recípere

breathe spīrā́re; **breathe in** īnspīrā́re; **breathe out** exspīrā́re

breeze véntul·us -ī *m,* aur·a -ae *f*

brew *tr* **brew beer** cerevísiam cóqu·ō -ere coxī coctus || *intr* **there is some trouble brewing** nésciō quid malī concinnā́tur

brewery *(of beer)* bracḗn·a -ae *f*

bribe *s* préti·um -ī *n*

bribery corruptḗl·a -ae *f; (in politics)* ámbit·us -ūs *m;* **influenced by bribery** corrúpt·us -a -um

brick *adj* lateríci·us -a -um

brick *s* lat·er -eris *m* (coctī́lis **= baked); lay bricks** láterēs stru·ō -ere struxī structus

bricklayer láterum strūct·or -ṓris *m*

bride nūpt·a -ae *f*

bridegroom marī́t·us -ī *m*

brief brev·is -is -e; **make it brief!** in pauca cōnfer!

briefly bréviter, summā́tim, paucīs (verbīs); **to put it briefly** ut bréviter dīcam

bright: *(beaming)* nítid·us -a -um; *(smart)* lūculent·us -a -um; *(eyes)* véget·us -a -um; *(day, sky)* serḗn·us -a -um; *(moon, stars, gems)* lū́cid·us -a -um;

brilliant! sophos!; doctē!; **absolutely brilliant!** immō doctē!

bring (along) áfferō afférre áttulī allā́tus; **bring about** effíc·iō -ere effḗcī efféctus, cōnfíciō; **bring oneself to** *(do s.th.)* ánimum indū́c·ō -ere indū́xī ut (+ *subj);* **bring to order** in ṓrdinem cōg·ō -ere coḗgī coā́ctus

broad lāt·us -a -um

broadcast *s* ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f*

broadcast *tr* ēmítt·ō -ere ēmī́sī ēmíssus

broadcast station ēmístr·um -ī *n*

brocade sḗric·um -ī *n* aurō (*or* argéntō) intéxtum (*or* intertéxtum)

broil tórr·eō -ēre -uī tostus

broke: be broke solvéndō nōn esse

brooch fī́bul·a -ae *f*

brook rī́vul·us -ī *m*

broom scōp·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

broth iūs, iūris *n,* iū́scul·um -ī *n*

brother frā·ter -tris *m*

brother-in-law *(sister's husband)* marī́t·us -ī *m* sorṓris; *(husband's brother)* lē·vir -virī *m*

brown fusc·us -a -um

browse *(comput) (the Web)* nāvigā́re; *(text documents)* perlūstrā́re

browser *(comput) (Web viewer)* nāvigā́tr·um -ī *n; (viewer of text documents)* perlūstrā́tr·um -ī *n*

bruise *s* contū́si·ō -ónis *f*

bruise *tr* contúnd·ō -ere cóntudī contū́sus

brunette fusc·us -a -um

brush *s* pēnícul·us -ī *m*

brush *tr* verr·ō -ere -ī; **brush the teeth** dentēs purgā́re

bucket sítul·a -ae *f;* **come down in buckets** ūrceā́tim cad·it -ere cécidit cāsū́rus; **rain buckets** ūrceā́tim plúere; **kick the bucket** ánimam ēbúll·iō -íre -ívī

buckle up sē accíng·ō -ere accínxī; **buckle up!** tē accínge *(pl:* vōs accíngite)

buddy convíct·or -óris *m;* contubernā́lis -is mf

buffalo ūr·us -ī *m*

bug cīm·ex -icis *m*

buggy cī́si·um -ī *n;* **ride in a buggy** cī́siō veh·or -ī vectus sum

build éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxī exstrúctus, aedificā́re

builder struct·or -óris *m,* aedificā́t·or -óris *m*

building aedifíci·um -ī *n;* **put up a building** aedifícium éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxī exstrúctus

building material aedificā́ndī matéri·a -ae *f*

bull taur·us -ī *m; (slang)* fā́bul·āe -ā́rum *fpl*; **bull's eye** scop·us -ī *m* médius; **sling the bull** *(slang)* cōnfā́bul·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

bullet glāns, glandis *f* plúmbea

bulletin libéll·us -ī *m; (message)* nū́nti·us -ī *m*

bulletin board tábul·a -ae *f* pū́blica

bully grassā́t·or -óris *m*

bump: bump against offénd·ō -ere -ī; **bump into s.o.** *(meet accidentally)* álicui occúrr·ō -ere -ī

bumper cont·us -ī *m* tūtórius

bun collýr·is -idis *f*

bundle up *(against the cold)* sē bene opér·iō -íre -uī

bunker *(golf)* obstā́cul·um -ī *n; (mil)* subterrā́neum castéll·um -ī *n*

burden on·us -eris *n;* **place the whole burden on my shoulders** mihi omne onus impónere

bureau ministéri·um -ī *n; (chest)* armā́ri·um -ī *n*

burglar effrā́ct·or -óris *m,* (paríetum) perfóss·or -óris *m*

burglary (domūs) latrōcíni·um -ī *n;* **commit a burglary** paríetēs perfód·iō -ere perfṓdī perfṓssus

burn *tr* ur·ō -ere ūssī ūstus; *(burn to ashes)* cremā́re; **burn down** dēúrere **ll** *intr* árd·eō -ḗre -uī

burner disc·us -ī *m* coctórius

burst out laughing rīsum effúnd·ō -ere effū́dī

bury the hatchet *(fig)* simultā́tem dēpṓn·ō -ere dēpósuī

bus raéd·a -ae *f* longa, coenautocīnḗt·um -ī *n*

bus driver coenautocīnḗtī gubernā́·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f*)

bush: don't beat around the bush nōlī *(pl:* nōlī́te) schēmās loquī; **he didn't beat around the bush** nīl circumitiṓne ūsus est

bushed: be bushed dē·fíciō -fícere -fḗcī -féctus

bushel medímn·us -ī *m*

business *adj* negōtiāl·is -is -e

business *s* negōti·um -ī *n;* **be engaged in business** in negōtiō vers·or -ārī -ātus sum; **do** *(or* **carry on) business** negōti·or -ārī -ātus sum; **I always mind my own business** negōtium agō semper meum; **it's my (your,** *etc.)* **business to see what's going on** meum (tuum, *etc.)* est vidēre quid agātur; **run a business** negōtium exérc·eō -ēre -uī -itus; **put s.o. out of business** áliquem dē negōtiō dēíc·iō -ere dēiēcī dēiéctus; **transact business with s.o.** negōtium cum áliquō trāns·igō -ígere -ēgī -áctus; **that's none of your business** nihil ad tē áttinet; **what business is it of yours?** quid id ad tē áttinet?

business card chártul·a -ae *f* negōtiālis

business district empóri·um -ī *n*

business establishment *(with its premises)* negōtiāti·ō -ōnis *f*

business letter epístul·a -ae *f* negōtiālis

businessman negōtiāt·or -ōris *m*

businesswoman negōtiātr·īx -ícis *f*

bust imāg·ō -inis *f*

busy occupāt·us -a -um, negōtiōs·us -a -um; **be busy** sát·agō -ágere -ēgī

busy: busy oneself with vers·or -ārī versātus sum in (+ *abl)*

busybody ardēli·ō -ōnis *mf*

but sed, vērum; *(when objecting to or correcting a previous statement)* at

butcher láni·us -ī *m (see chapter on* **food)**

butcher shop laniēna -ae *f*

butter būtȳr·um -ī *n*

butter *tr* būtȳrum adhibēre ad (+ *acc)*

butterfly pāpíli·ō -ōnis *m*

button *s* glóbul·us -ī *m; (comput)* plēctr·um -ī *n*

button *tr* glóbulīs string·ō -ere strīnxī strīctus

buttonhole s.o. áliquem prehēnsāre

buy em·ō -ere ēmī ēmptus; parāre **(from s.o.** dē aliquō); **buy at a bargain** bene émere

buyer ēmpt·or -ōris *m,* ēmptr·īx -ícis *f*

buzz *(of a bee, horsefly)* bombilāre

by *(a certain time, not later than)* ad (+ *acc*); **by January** ad mēnsem Iānuārium; **by myself** per mē; **by now** iam; **by the way** óbiter

bye bene valē *(pl:* valēte)

bypass circúit·us -ūs *m*

bystander persōn·a -ae *f* mūta; **among the bystanders** in circumstántibus

byte *(comput)* octēt·us -ī *m*

C

cabbage brássic·a -ae *f,* cramb·ē -ēs *f*

cabinet *(of advisors)* summum cōnsíli·um -ī *n; (furniture)* zothēcul·a -ae *f*

cabinet member cōnsiliāri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

cackle *(of geese)* gríng·iō -íre; *(of hens)* gracillāre

cafe cafē·um -ī *n*

cafeteria refectōri·um -ī *n*

cage cáve·a -ae *f*

cahoots: be in cahoots with s.o. cum áliquō collūd·ō -dere -sī

cake placént·a -ae *f; (esp. for birthdays)* līb·um -ī *n*

calculator māchínul·a -ae *f* calculātōria

calendar calendárium -ī *n; (in the Roman period)* fastī -órum *mpl*

calf vítulus -ī *m,* vítula -ae *f; (anat)* sūra -ae *f*

call *(name)* nōmināre, vocáre, appellāre, dīcere, nuncupáre; *(summon)* ad sē vocāre; arcéssō -ere -ívī -ítus; **call roll** nómina citāre; **call up the troops** ēvocáre cópiās

callous dūrus -a -um

callousness dūríta -ae *f*

calm *adj* plácidus -a -um

calm *s* tranquíllitās -átis *f* ventī, maláci -ae *f*

calmly aequō ánimō

camel camḗlus -ī *m;* **camel's hump** gibber -eris *m*

camera phōtomáchina -ae *f*, māchínula -ae *f* phōtográphica

camp castra -órum *npl;* **camp ground** campus -ī *m* tentórius

campaign *intr (pol)* ámbiō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -itum

campaign *s* expedíti -ónis *f; (pol)* petíti -ónis *f*

can *aux. v.* possum posse potuī, queō quīre quīvī *or* quiī

can *s* váscul·um -ī *n* stánneum

canal foss·a -ae *f*

canary fringílla -ae *f* Canária *(see* **bird)**

cancer cancer -crī *m*

candid cándidus -a -um, apértus -a -um

candidate candidátus -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* petí·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

candy cuppédi·ae -árum *fpl;* **piece of candy** dulcíolum -ī *n*

canvas téxtile -is *n;* **a painting on canvas** pictúra in téxtilī

cap pílleus -ī *m*

cape prōmontórium -ī *n; (clothing)* humerále -is *n*

capital caput -itis *n*

capital letter *s* lítter·a -ae *f* grandis *(opp:* líttera minúta); líttera māiúscula *(opp:* minúscula)

capital punishment supplícium -ī *n* cápitis; **suffer capital punishment** supplíciō cápitis affício áffícī afféctus sum

captain *(of a ship)* naúarchus -ī *m*

car autocīnḗtum -ī *n,* (auto) raéd·a -ae *f (used interchangeably);* **car door** raedae ōstíolum -ī *n;* **car key** clāvis -is *f* accēnsíva; **car wash** raedae lavā́tiō -ónis *f; (place)* raedae lavātórium -ī *n;* **drive a car** raedam gubernáre *or* ágere; **get (buy) a car** raedam comparáre; **go by** *(or* **in a) car** raedā eō īre īvī *or* iī; **put the car into the garage** raedam in receptáculō collocáre; **ride in a car** raedā vehor vehī vectus sum; **stop the car** raedam sistō sístere stitī; **take** *(or* **go for) a ride in a car** gestātiónem raedā fácere; **take s.o. by car** áliquem raedā dúcere

carbon copy exémplar -áris *n* carbóneum

card chártul·a -ae *f; (playing card)* chártula -ae *f* lūsória; **(ace** bíniō -ōnis *m;* **jack** pedísequus -ī *m;* **joker** chártula -ae *f* fortúnāns; **king** rēx, rēgis *m;* **queen** rēgína -ae *f;* **club** crux, crucis *(gen pl:* crucum) *f;* **diamond** rūta -ae *f;* **heart** cor, cordis *n;* **spade** pāla -ae *f);* **card game** chartulárum (lūsōriárum) lūsus -ūs *m;* **play cards** chártulīs (lūsōriīs) lúdere; **shuffle (cut, deal) the cards** chártulās mísceō -ére -uī mīxtus (sēpónō -ere sēpósuī sēpósitus, distríbuō -ere -uī); **suit**

col·or -ṓris *m;* **trick** vicēs *fpl* (ūnae, bīnae, trīnae, quatérnae); **trump** col·or -ṓris *m* praelā́tus; *intr* chártulās fér·iō -íre

care cūr·a -ae *f; (diligence)* dīligénti·a -ae *f;* **take good care of your health!** cūrā dīligénter valētū́dinem tuam!

care for *(like)* cūrā́re; **for all I care** meā causā; **I don't care about such things** ista nōn cūrō; **I don't care for her** ea meō cordī nōn cāra est; **I don't care to say more** nōn libet plūra dícere; **I don't really care as long as …** meā nīl rēfert dum (+ *indic);* **take care of** *(treat)* cūrā́re; **take care of yourself** cūrā ut váleās *(pl:* cūrā́te ut valeā́tis); **what do I care!** quid meā!

carefree sēcū́r·us -a -um

careful dílig·ēns -éntis

careless incūriṓs·us -a -um

carelessness incū́ri·a -ae *f*

carpenter fa·ber -brī *m* tignárius

carpet tapḗt·um -ī *n*

carrot carṓt·a -ae *f*

carry gerō gérere gessī gestus; *(luggage)* bāiulā́re; **don't get carried away with enthusiasm** nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) stúdiō efférrī.

cartilage cartilā́g·ō -inis *f*

carve sculp·ō -ere -sī -tus

case *(container)* thēc·a -ae *f; (gram)* cās·us -ūs *m; (leg)* caus·a -ae *f,* līs, lītis *f;* **a noun in the genitive case** nōmen genitī́vō cāsū, *(or more rarely)* nōmen cāsūs genitī́vī; **as is generally the case** ut cōnsuetū́dō est; **civil case** causa prīvā́ta; **criminal case** causa pū́blica; **in that case** eō cāsū; ígitur; **get off my case!** nē mihi moléstus (-a) sīs!; **if that's the case** sī rēs sīc habet; **in any case** utcúmque; **in case you have not …** sī minus … ; **in no case** haudquā́quam; **in that case** ígitur; eō cāsū; **lose a case** causam per·dō -dere -didī; **plead a case** causam ag·ō -ere ēgī; **settle a case (out of court)** lītem compṓn·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **win a case** causā *(or* iūdíciō) vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus; **since that's the case** quae cum ita sint; **that's not the case** nōn ita rēs est

cash argént·um -ī *n* presentárium, numerā́t·um -ī *n*; **I need cold cash** opus mihi est nummīs cálidīs; **pay $10 in cash for** dēnumerā́re decem dóllarōs praesentā́riōs prō (+ *abl)*

cashier arcā́ri·us -ī *m,* arcā́ri·a -ae *f*

casino aleātṓri·um -ī *n*

casserole coctṓri·um -ī *n*

cassette casé̄t·a -ae *f; (for video)* casé̄ta magnētoscópica

cassette recorder casētophṓn·um -ī *n*

cast a shadow: umbrae respónd·eō -ḗre -ī; **the tree cast a ten-foot shadow** arbor umbrae decem pedum respóndit

cast a vote suffrágium ferō ferre tulī lātus

cat fēl·is *or* fēl·ēs -is *f,* catt·a -ae *f,* catt·us -ī *m;* **cats meow** fēlēs fḗliunt; **cats purr** fēlēs múrmurant

catch *s* **there's a catch to it** enim istaec cáptiō est; **what's the catch?** quid est cáptiō?

catch *tr (fish)* captā́re; *(baseball)* excíp·iō -ere excḗpī excéptus; *(what one has said)* exaúd·iō -íre -ívī; **catch a cold** gravḗdine afflíg·or -ī afflíctus sum; **catch hell** convícium habḗre; **catch red-handed** flagrántī dēlíctō dēprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus; **catch sight of** cōnspíc·iō -ere

cōnspéxī; **catch up with** cŏn·sequor -sequī -secū́tus sum; **I didn't quite catch what you said** nōn satis exaudiébam dicta tua; **let me catch my breath, please** sine respírem, quaesō

catcher except·or -ṓris *m,* excéptr·īx -ícis *f*

caterpillar ērū́c·a -ae *f; (machine)* vehícul·um -ī *n* ērūcā́tum

catsup *see* **ketchup**

cattle bov·ēs -um *mpl (dat & abl pl:* bōbus *or* būbus); *(collective)* pec·us -oris *n;* **cattle bellow** *(or* **low)** bovēs mū́giunt; **head of cattle** pec·us -oris *n*

cauliflower brássic·a -ae *f* Pompēiána

cause *tr* fác·iō -ere fēcī factus; *(pain, swelling, war)* móveō movḗre mōvī mōtus; *(stir up)* excitā́re; **what caused him to leave?** quid fēcit ut abíret?

causeway agger, ággeris *m* viae

caution caúti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **exercise caution** cáv·eō -ḗre cāvī cautum

cautious caut·us -a -um

cavalry equitā́t·us -ūs *m*

cave spec·us -ūs *m*

cavern spēlúnc·a -ae *f*

CD compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

CD player discophṓn·um -ī *n*

CD-ROM orbícul·us -ī *m* ópticus

CD-ROM drive īnstrūment·um -ī *n* orbículīs legéndīs

cease-fire indū́ti·ae -árum *fpl;* **call for a cease-fire** indū́tiās posc·ō -ere popóscī; **the cease-fire is holding**. indū́tiae dūrant .

ceiling tēct·um -ī *n; (arched or vaulted)* cámer·a -ae *f; (paneled)* lacū́n·ar -áris *n*

celebrate celebrā́re

celery helēoselī́n·um -ī *n*

cellar cellā́ri·um -ī *n* subterrā́neum; hypogḗ·um -ī *n*

cello violoncéll·um -ī *n*

cell phone tēlephṓnul·um -ī *n* portā́bile

cement caemént·um -ī *n*

cemetery coemētḗri·um -ī *n*

censor cēns·or -ṓris *m*

census pópulī recḗns·us -ūs *m*

cent centḗsim·a -ae *f;* **I don't owe anyone a red cent** assem aerā́rium nḗminī débeō

central médi·us -a -um

central heating calefácti·ō -ṓnis *f* centrā́lis

century saécul·um -ī *n*

cereal cereā́l·e -is *n*

certain cert·us -a -um; **a certain person** quīdam, quaedam; **I don't know for certain** nōn certō *(or* certum) sciō; **I take it as certain** prō certō hábeō

certainly certē, proféctō; *(in replies to denote emphatic agreement)* sānē; *(in answers)* certō

chain catḗn·a -ae *f; (small chain, esp. used for ornament)* catéll·a -ae *f;* **the Apennines extending in an unbroken chain from the Alps to …** Apennínus mōns perpétuīs iugīs ab Álpibus tendēns ad (+ *acc)*

chair *(normally without back or arm-rests)* sell·a -ae *f; (w. rounded back)* arciséllī·um -ī *n;* **arm of a chair** anc·ō -ṓnis *m;* **back of a chair** arc·us -ūs *m* sellae

chairlift tēlephéric·a -ae *f* sellā́ris

chairman magís·ter -trī *m*

chalk crēt·a -ae *f*

chamber pot lásan·um -ī *n,* matéll·a -ae *f*

chance *(opportunity)* potést·ās -átis *f;* **by chance** forte, cāsū; **he didn't give me a chance to answer** mihi nōn potestátem dedit responéndī

chancellor cancellári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

chandelier lámpadum corýmb·us -ī *m*

change *s* mūtáti·ō -ónis *f; (coins)* numm·ī -órum *mpl* minórēs, númmulī *mpl;* **change of heart** ánimī mūtátiō; **for a change** varietátis causā

change *tr* mūtáre; **(buses, trains, planes)** mūtáre (autoraédās longās, trámina, āëróplana); **change one's mind** senténtiam mūtáre **ll** *intr* mūtárī; **the wind changed** ventus sē vertit

changing *(weather)* vári·us -a -um

channel canál·is -is *m,* canālícul·us -ī *m; (arm of the sea)* frēt·um -ī *n*

chapter cap·ut -itis *n*

character mōr·ēs -um *mpl,* índol·ēs -is *f*

character witness advocát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

charge *s* crīm·en -inis *n;* **capital charge** capitále crīmen; **false charge** calúmni·a -ae *f;* **bring** *or* **file charges against s.o.** crímina álicui ínferō īnférre íntulī illátus

charge *tr (rush against)* incúrr·ō -ere -ī; **charge a price for** prétium cōnstítu·ō -ere -ī (+ *dat);* **charge s.o. with a crime** áliquem crímine *(or* dē crímine *or* críminis) árgu·ō -ere -ī argútus

charm amoénit·ās -átis *f,* lep·us -óris *m; (jewelry)* amulét·um -ī *n*

charming *(esp. to the eye)* amoén·us -a -um; *(cute)* bell·us -a -um; *(beautiful)* venúst·us -a -um; *(in manner)* lépid·us -a -um

chartreuse chlorín·us -a -um

chaste cast·us -a -um, pudíc·us -a -um

chat *intr* fábul·or -árī -átus sum

chat *s* **have a chat with** cōnfābulárī cum (+ *abl)*

chatter balbút·iō -íre; **my teeth are chattering** déntibus crépitō

chauffeur autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

cheap vīl·is -is -e; **be dirt cheap** prō lutō esse

cheaply parvō *or* vīlī prétiō; **more cheaply** minóris prétiī

cheat fraudáre; *(in school)* fūrtim exscríb·ō -ere exscrípsī; **cheat someone out of his money** áliquem argéntō fraudáre

check *s* sýngraph·a -ae *f; (bill)* ráti·ō -ónis *f* nummária; **cash a check** arcáriō sýngrapham praéb·eō -ére -uī solvéndam; **write a check** sýngrapham perscríb·ō -ere perscrípsī

check *tr (investigate)* scrút·or -árī -átus sum, investīgáre; *(mark with a check mark)* vígulā notáre; *(to indicate an error)* vígulā cēnsóriā notáre; **check luggage** sárcinās mandáre; **check off** *(make a check mark at)* notáre; **check out** *(inquire into)* inquír·ō -ere inquīsívī inquīsítus in (+ *acc)*

check into a hotel nōmen in tábulās dēversóriī réferō referre rétulī; **check out of a hotel** ā dēversóriō discēd·ō -ere discéssī (post ratiónem compōnéndam)

checker latrúncul·us -ī *m;* checkers *(game)* latrunculórum lūd·us -ī *m;* **play checkers** latrúnculīs lúdere;

jump *(an opponent's checker)* trānsíl·iō -íre -uī; **king** rēx, rēgis *m*

check mark *(indicating error)* vírgul·a -ae *f* cēnsória

cheek gen·a -ae *f*

cheer *intr* acclāmáre

cheer *s* clām·or -óris *m;* **cheers!** prōsit!

cheer up *tr* (ex)hilaráre, laetificáre ‖ *intr* **cheer up!** habē *(pl:* habéte) ánimum bonum!

cheerful hílar·us -a -um

cheerfulness hilaritúd·ō -inis *f*

cheese cáse·us -ī *m*

cheese cake savíll·um -ī *n*

chef archimagír·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

chemical *adj* chémic·us -a -um

chemical *s* chémic·um -ī *n*

chemist chēmic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

chemistry chémi·a -ae *f,* chémic·ē -ēs *f*

cherry céras·um -ī *n*

cherry pie cérasa *npl* in crūstō cocta

chess lūd·us -ī *m* scācórum, scācilúdi·um -ī *n;* **castle** *s* turr·is -is *f; tr* adroccáre; **checkmate** rēgem tén·eō -ére -uī; **checkmate!** cavē rēgī!; **chessboard** scācári·um -ī *n;* **play chess** scācīs lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

chest *(anat)* pect·us -oris *n; (box)* armári·um -ī *n; (for clothes)* vestiári·um -ī *n*

chestnut *adj (of horse only)* bádius

chestnut *s* castáne·a -ae *f*

chewing gum cumm·is -is *f* masticábilis

chew out *(scold)* piláre

chick pull·us -ī *m*

chicken gallín·a -ae *f,* (gallīnáceus) pull·us -ī *m; (as food)* gallīnáce·a -ae *f*

chicken coop gallīnári·um -ī *n*

chicken-hearted mūrícid·us -a -um

chief *(principal)* prínc·eps -ipis

chief of police praeféct·us -ī *m* vígilum

children líber·ī -órum *mpl*

chilly frīgídul·us -a -um; **it's getting chilly** aër frīgéscit

chimney fūmári·um -ī *n*

chin ment·um -ī *n*

China fictília Sinénsium vās·a -órum *npl*

chirp *(birds)* pīpiláre, pīpáre; *(grasshoppers)* fritínn·iō -íre

chisel *s* scalpr·um -ī *n*

chisel *tr* scalprō caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus; **chisel s.o. out of** *(cheat)* áliquem ēmún·gō -gere -xī -ctus (+ *abl)*

chives porr·um -ī *n* sectívum

chocolate socolát·a -ae *f; (drink)* pōt·us -ūs *m* socolátae

chocolate bar tabell·a -ae *f* socolátae

chocolate pudding érne·um -ī *n* socoláteum

choice *adj* exquisít·us -a -um, ēléct·us -a -um

choice *s* ópti·ō -ónis *f;* **the choice is yours** óptiō tua est

choir chor·us -ī *m*

choir director chorī magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -ae *f)*

choir loft aps·is -idis *f*

chore pēns·um -ī *n;* **do chores** pēnsa fácere

Christmas Eve prídiē nātálem Chrīstī

Christmas fēst·um -ī *n* nātivitā́tis Chrīstī; **celebrate Christmas** nātā́lem Chrīstī diem celebrā́re; **Merry Christmas!** faustum ac fēlī́cem Chrīstī nātā́lem (tibi exóptō)!; fausta fēsta nātālícia Chrīstī (tibi exóptō)!

Christmas gift nātālícium mūnúscul·um -ī *n (or* dōn·um -ī *n);* **give (exchange, receive, wrap) Christmas gifts** offérre (inter sē dare, accípere, invólvere) nātālícia mūnúscula

Christmas holidays fēri·ae -ā́rum *fpl* nātālíciae; **spend the Christmas holidays (vacation)** fḗriās nātālíciās ágere

Christmas tree arb·or -oris *f* nātālícia; **decorate the Christmas tree with lights, balls, and tinsel** árborem nātālíciam īgnículīs et glóbulīs et láminīs argénteīs ornā́re

chronic long·us -a -um

chronological order ṓrd·ō -inis *m* témporis; **in chronological order** servā́tō témporis ṓrdine

chubby corpulént·us -a -um

chum sodā́l·is -is *mf*

church eccl·ēsi·a -ae *f*

cider vīn·um -ī *n* mālínum

cigar sígar·um -ī *n*

cigarette sigaréll·um -ī *n;* **pack of cigarettes** capséll·a -ae *f* sigarellṓrum; **smoke a cigarette** fūmum sigaréllī sūg·ō -ere sūxī

cigarette lighter ignitā́bul·um -ī *n*

circulate circulā́re; *(of rumor, reports)* percrēbrḗc·ō -ere precrḗbuī

circulation *(of blood)* circulā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **be in circulation** *(of books)* in mánibus esse

circumference circúit·us -ūs *m;* **the crater measures 500 feet in circumference** crātēr patet circúitū quīngéntōs pedēs

cistern cistérn·a -ae *f*

citadel ar·x -cis *f*

citizen cīv·is -is *mf;* **my fellow citizens** cīvēs meī; **private citizen** *(who holds no political office)* prīvā́t·us -ī *m*

citizenship cī́vit·ās -ā́tis *f*

city *(physical entity)* urb·s -is *f;* cī́vit·ās -ā́tis *f*

city council decuriṓn·ēs -um *mpl*

civil cīvī́l·is -is -e; **civil rights** iū·s -ris *n* cīvī́le; **deprive s.o. of civil rights** áliquem cápite dēmínu·ō -ere -ī; **loss (taking away) of civil rights** dēminū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* cápitis

civilian *adj* togā́t·us -a -um, prīvā́t·us -a -um

civilian *s* togāt·us -ī *m,* prīvāt·us -ī *m*

civilized hūmā́n·us -a -um

claim *(say)* praedicā́re; *(demand)* postulā́re; **claim as one's own** vindicā́re

clam my·ax -acis *m*

clam shell mýacis test·a -ae *f*

clamp cōnfī́bul·a -ae *f*

clamp down on *(fig)* compḗsc·ō -ere

clarinet tī́bi·a -ae *f* clārī́sona; **play the clarinet** tī́biā clārī́sonā can·ō -ere cécinī

clasp fī́bul·a -ae *f*

class *(in school)* class·is -is *f; (social)* ōrd·ō -inis *m;* **be at the head of the class** classem dūcere; **first-class seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* prīmae classis; **lower class** ōrdō īnférior; **middle class** ōrdō médius; **second-class seat** sēdēs secúndae classis; **tourist-class seat**

sēdēs turística; **upper class** ōrdō supérior; **working class** ōrdō operárius

classical clássic·us -a -um; **classical author** scrīpt·or -óris *m* vetus et probus, scrīptor clássicus

classics auctór·ēs -um *mpl* utrīúsque linguae clāríssimī

classroom conclāv·e -is *n* scholáre, schol·a -ae *f*

clause *s* membr·um -ī *n;* **main clause** ōrāti·ō -ōnis *f* [*note:* ōrātiō *can be a main clause or a complete sentence*]

clean *(the house, etc.)* pūrgáre

cleaning rag drapp·us -ī *m*

clear clār·us -a -um; *(unclouded)* serēn·us -a -um, sūd·us -a -um; *(conscience)* rēct·us -a -um

clear *tr* **clear the table** mundáre mēnsam; **clear out of here!** hinc ápage!; **clear $1000 in the first year** prīmō annō mille dóllarōs dētérg·eō -ére dētérsī dētérsus; **clear up** *(difficulties)* expéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus **ll** *intr* **clear up** disserēnáre

clerk scrīb·a -ae *mf; (in a shop)* tabernári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

clever cállid·us -a -um; **very clever!** *(well said!)* facētē dictum!

cleverness callídit·ās -átis *f*

click *tr* déprim·ō -ere dēpréssī; pulsáre; **left-click** sinistrórsum dēprímere; **right-click** dextrórsum dēprímere; **double-click** bis dēprímere *or* bis pulsáre

client cli·ēns -éntis *mf*

climate cael·um -ī *n;* **hot (cold, temperate, warm) climate** fervēns (frígidum, temperátum, tépidum) cael·um -ī *n;* **mild climate** tempéri·ēs -ēī *f*

climb ascénd·ō -ere -ī, ēscéndere; **climb a tree** in árborem ēscéndere; **climb the stairs** per scalās ascéndere

clippers māchínul·a -ae *f* capíllīs resecándīs

cloak pálli·um -ī *n (Greek item)*

clock hōrológi·um -ī *n;* **the clock keeps good time** hōrológium rēctē métitur; **look at the clock** hōrológium īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxī; **set the clock** hōrológium temperáre; **wall clock** hōrológium parietárium; **wind the clock** hōrológium intén·dō -dere -dī intēnsus

clogs sóle·ae -árum *fpl* lígneae

close *(comput)* conclūd·ō -ere -ī conclūsus

closet vestiári·um -ī *n* paríetī īnsértum

cloth *(as a fabric)* text·um -ī *n; (a piece of cloth)* pann·us -ī *m*

cloth-bound book lib·er -rī *m* līnō contéctus

clothe vést·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus

clothes vestīmént·a -órum *npl;* hábit·us -ūs *m (outfit of a particular class or occasion)*

clothes closet vestiári·um -ī *n* (paríetī īnsértum)

clothes hanger fúlcim·en -inis *n* vestiárium

clothes hook unc·us -ī *m* vestiárius; **hang up** *(s.th.)* **on the clothes hook** in uncō vestiáriō suspend·ō -ere -ī

clothing vestít·us -ūs *m,* vestīmént·a -órum *npl*

clothing store tabérn·a -ae *f* vestiária

cloud nūb·ēs -is *f*

cloudy nūbilós·us -a -um; **become cloudy** nūbiláre

clown scurr·a -ae *mf*

club fūst·is -is *m; (social club)* sodālíci·um -ī *n*

cluck glŏc·iō -íre

clumsy incompósit·us -a -um

cluster *(of islands, etc.)* celébrit·ās -átis *f; (of grapes)* ūv·a -ae *f*

clutch pedál·e -is *n* iūnctiōnis *(or* cōpulātiónis)

coach *tr* exercitáre; *(a student)* admón·eō -ére -uī -itus

coach *s (sports)* exercitā·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

coal lap·is gag·as *(gen:* lapis gágatis) *m,* carb·ō -ónis *m*

coal mine fodín·a -ae *f* carbōnária

coast ōr·a -ae *f* (marítima); **off the coast of** ante (+ *acc); on the coast* in ōrā (marítimā)

coat amícul·a -ae *f*

coat hook véstium unc·us -ī *m*

coat rack sustentácul·um -ī *n* véstium

cobweb aráne·a -ae *f*

Coca-Cola Cocacól·a -ae *f*

cocain cocaín·um -ī *n;* **snort cocain** cocaínum olfactáre

cockpit cell·a -ae *f* āëróplanī

cockroach blatt·a -ae *f*

cocktail própoma, propómatis *n,* cinn·is -is *m*

cocoa cŏco·a -ae *f*

coffee cáffe·a -ae *f*

coffee break caffeária paus·a -ae *f*

coffee cup pōcíll·um -ī *n* caffeárium

coffee maker máchin·a -ae *f* caffeária

coffee pot hírnul·a -ae *f* cáffeae

coffee set sýnthes·is -is *f* caffeária

coffin cápul·us -ī *m,* arc·a -ae *f*

cohort coh·ors -órtis *f*

coin *s* numm·us -ī *m*

coin *tr (new words)* (nova verba) fíng·ō -ere fīnxī fictus

cold *adj (the most general word, applied to all degrees from pleasant coolness to severe cold; also, dispassionate)* frígid·us -a -um; **ice-cold** gélid·us -a -um; **be** *or* **feel cold** álgeō algére alsī, frígeō -ére; get cold algésc·ō -ere, frīgésc·ō -ere; **my hands and feet are cold** manūs pedésque frígent; **turn cold** frīgésc·ō -ere; **very cold** perfrígidus

cold *s* frīg·us -oris *n,* gel·ū -ūs *n; (med)* gravéd·ō -inis *f;* **catch a cold** gravédinem cón·trahō -tráhere -tráxī -tráctus; **have a cold** gravédine labōráre; **liable to catch cold** alsiós·us -a -um

coldcuts concís·a -órum *npl*

cold spell frígor·a -um *npl*

cold weather gel·u -ūs *n,* tempest·ās -átis *f* frígida *or* gélida

collar collár·e -is *n*

collective *adj* collēctív·us -a -um

college collégi·um -ī *n*

collision collísi·ō -ónis *f*

colonel tribún·us -ī *m* mílitum

color *s* col·or -óris *m*

color *tr (the hair, etc.)* colōráre, ting·ō -ere tīnxī tīnctus

colt ecúle·us -ī *m*

column colúmn·a -ae *f; (marching)* agm·en -inis *n*

comb *s* pect·en -inis *m*

comb *tr* pect·ō -ere pexī pexus; **comb back** repéctere; **comb the hair** capillum *(or* capíllōs *or* crīnēs *or* comam) péctere; **comb out** expéctere

combat proéli·um -ī *n,* pugn·a -ae *f;* **in hand-to-hand combat** cómminus [*adv*]

combatant proeliát·or -óris *m*

combination *s* comprehénsi·ō -ónis *f;* **a syllable is a combination of letters** sýllaba est comprehénsiō litterárum

combine *tr* compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **prepositions can be combined with verbs** praepositiónēs cum verbīs compónī possunt

come vén·iō -íre vēnī ventum; **come about** ēvenír̄e; **come back soon** redī *(pl:* redíte) cito; **come down with an illness** morbō corríp·ior -ī corréptus sum; **come from** venír̄e ab (+ *abl),* dērīvárī ab (+ *abl);* **come here this minute!** concḗde hūc āctútum!; **come on!** ágedum!; **come what may, we'll take it philosophically** quod fors feret, ferḗmus aequō ánimō

comfort *s* levá́ti·ō -ónis *f*

comfort *tr* allevá́re

comfortable cómmod·us -a -um; **make yourselves comfortable** rogō ut vōbīs suá́viter sit

comics libéll·ī -órum *mpl* pīctográphicī

coming: he's got what's coming to him habet quod sibi dēbḗtur

comma *s* comm·a -atis *n*

command *s (comput)* iūss·um -ī *n*

command *tr (a legion, army)* imperáre (+ *dat)*

commander in chief imperát·or -óris *m;* **be the commander in chief** impériī summam tén·eō -ḗre ténuī

commence hostilities bellī inítium fácere

commerce commérci·um -ī *n*

commercial *(advertisement)* praecóni·um -ī *n*

commit (a crime) (scelus) commítt·ō -ere commísī commíssus

committee concíli·um -ī *n*

common noun *s* nōm·en -inis *n* appellātívum

common sense: have common sense cor habḗre

community cívit·ās -á́tis *f*

compact disk (CD) compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

company *(mil)* centúri·a -ae *f;* **keep each other company** inter sē col·ō -ere -uī

company commander centúri·ō -ónis *m*

comparative (degree) grad·us -ūs *m* comparātívus; **in the comparative** comparātívē, in comparātiṓne

compare with comparáre cum (+ *abl)*

comparison *s* comparáti·ō -ónis *f*

compartment *(in a train, plane)* diaét·a -ae *f* (prīmae, secúndae classis)

compass pyx·is -idis *f* magnḗtica

compassion clēménti·a -ae *f*

compassionate clēm·ēns -éntis

compile compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus

complain about quer·or -ī questus sum dē (+ *abl*)

complete cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus; *(a year)* expl·eō -ḗre -ḗvī -ḗtus

complexion col·or -óris *m*; **having a healthy complexion** colōrá́t·us -a -um

composition scrīptū́r·a -ae *f,* composíti·ō -ónis *f*

compound *adj* compósit·us -a -um (ut "indóctus" **uneducated**) (*opp:* simplex, ut "doctus")

computer *adj* computātrál·is -is -e, ōrdinātrál·is -is -e

computer *s* computátr·um -ī *n,* ōrdinátr·um -ī *n*

computer engineer māchiná·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)* computātrális

computer game lūs·us -ūs *m* computātrális; **play a computer game** lūsum computātrálem lúdere

con *tr* verba dare (+ *dat)*

concentrate all the troops in one place cōg·ō -ere coḗgī coáctus omnēs cṓpiās in ūnum locum; **concentrate on something** ánimum in áliquid dēfíg·ō -ere dēfíxī

concentration inténti·ō -ṓnis *f* ánimī

concern *s* cūr·a -ae *f*

concern *tr (to worry)* sollicitáre; **as far as I'm concerned** per mē; **how does that concern you?** quid id ad tē áttinet?; **it concerns me (you)** meā (tuā) rēfert; **it does not concern me (you)** meā (tuā) mínimē rēfert

concerned about (for) sollícit·us -a -um dē (prō) (+ *abl);* **I'm not terribly concerned about …** labṓrō nōn valdē dē (+ *abl)*

concert concént·us -ūs *m;* **attend a concert** concéntuī adesse

concise brev·is -is -e

concrete *s* concrḗt·um -ī *n*

concrete noun *s* vocábul·um -ī *n (opp:* appellátiō)

condemn condemnáre

condition stat·us -ūs *m; (term of an agreement)* condíci·ō -ṓnis *f;* **in excellent condition** habitíssim·us -a -um; **in good (bad) condition** bene (male) hábit·us -a -um; **on condition that** eā lēge ut (+ *subj);* **physical condition** córporis hábit·us -ūs *m*

conduct business negṓtium ágere; **conduct oneself** *(behave)* sē ger·ō -ere gessī

conductor *(of an orchestra)* symphoniacṓrum magís·ter -trī *m; (of a train)* trámінis cūrát·or -ṓris *m*

conference congréss·us -ūs *m*

confide in cōnfíd·ō -ere cōnfísus sum (+ *dat)*

confidence fid·ēs -eī *f,* fīdū́ci·a -ae *f*; *(esp. over-confidence, self-confidence)* cōnfīdénti·a -ae *f;* **have confidence in** fidem habḗre (+ *dat*)

confident cōnfíd·ēns -éntis; **be confident** cōnfíd·ō -ere cōnfísus sum

confluence cṓnflu·ēns -éntis *m;* **at the confluence of the Tiber and the Anio** inter cōnfluéntēs Tíberim et Aniṓnem

congratulate grátul·or -árī -átus sum (+ *dat)*

congratulations! macte virtū́te estō!; grātulātiṓnēs!

congress congréss·us -ūs *m*

conjugate *tr* dēclīnáre

conjugation *s* dēclīnáti·ō -ṓnis *f; (rarely occurs)* coniugáti·ō -ṓnis *f*

conjunction *s* coniū́ncti·ō -ṓnis *f*

connect *tr* cōnéct·ō -ere cōnéxuī cōnéxus

connection coniū́ncti·ō -ṓnis *f; (comput)* cōnéx·us -ūs *m*

conquer vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus; **conquer a country** terrā pót·ior -írī potítus sum

conscience: bad conscience mala cōnsciénti·a -ae *f;* **good conscience** mēns *f* cṓnscia rēctī

consent: give one's consent permítt·ō -ere permísī (ut); **without my consent** mē invítō

conservative *adj* cōnservātív·us -a -um

conservative *s* cōnservātív·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **conservatives** *(in ancient Rome)* optimát·ēs -ium *mpl*

consider: to consider it already done istuc iam prō factō habḗre

consist of cōnst·ō -áre cṓnstitī (+ *abl or* ex *or* dē + *abl)*

consonant *s* cṓnson·āns -ántis *f*

constant cṓnst·āns -ántis; *(incessant)* perpétu·us -a -um

constantly perpétuō

consternation cōnsternā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

constipated: be constipated alvum suppréssam habḗre

constitution cōnstitū́t·a -ṓrum *npl*

construct *(with mechanical skill)* fabricā́re; *(buildings)* éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxī exstrúctus

construction *s* cōnstrúcti·ō -ṓnis *f*

consul cōnsul -is *m;* **elect a consul** cṓnsulem creā́re

consulship cōnsulā́t·us -ūs *m;* **hold the consulship** cōnsulā́tum ger·ō -ere gessī

contempt contémpt·us -ūs *m,* dēspicā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **feel contempt for** contémn·ō -ere -psī; **hold s.o. in contempt** áliquem dēspicā́tum habḗre

contemptuous (of) dēspíci·ēns -éntis (+ *gen)*

content (with) conténт·us -a -um (+ *abl);* **to your heart's content** arbitrā́tū tuō

contest *s* certā́m·en -inis *n*

continent par·s -tis *f* mundī [*not* cóntinēns, *which means "mainland"*]

continual contínu·us -a -um

continually contínuē

contract cóntrah·ō -ere contrā́xī contráctus; **contract an illness** morbum *or* advérsam valētū́dinem contráhere

contradict contrādícere (+ *dat);* **contradict oneself** pugnántia loqu·or -ī locū́tus sum

control *s (restraint)* continénti·a -ae *f; (power)* potést·ās -ā́tis *f;* **out of control** effrēnā́t·us -a -um

control *tr* contín·eō -ḗre -uī; **control yourself!** tē cóntinē!

convalesce convalḗsc·ō -ere

convenience: at your convenience tuō cómmodō; **write me at your earliest convenience** scrībe ad mē cum commodíssimē póteris

convenient: when it will be convenient for you cum erit tuum cómmodum

conversation serm·ō -ṓnis *f,* collóqui·um -ī *n;* **engage in conversation with** sermṓnēs cum (+ *abl)* cṓnferō cōnférre cóntulī

convict convínc·ō -ere convī́cī convíctus *(w. acc. of the person and w. gen of the charge);* **convicted of** manifést·us -a (+ *gen);* **convict s.o. on many counts of fraud** áliquem multīs crī́minibus fraudis convíncere

conviction (for) condemnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* (+ *gen of the charge)*

convince persuā́d·eō -ḗre persuā́sī (+ *dat);* **I am firmly convinced that** plēnus (-a) persuāsiṓnis sum (+ *acc w. inf)*

coo *(of a pigeon)* gem·ō -ere -uī

cook *s* coqu·us -ī *m,* coqu·a -ae *f*

cook *tr* coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus; **cook up** *(fig)* excōgitā́re

cookie crŭ́stul·um -ī *n*

cooking pot ōll·a -ae *f*

cool frīgídul·us -a -um

cool off *tr* refrīgerā́re **ll** *intr* refrīgerā́rī

coolness *(indifference)* frīg·us -oris *n*

coop up inclŭ́·dō -dere -sī -sus; **be cooped up in the house** in aédibus coartā́tus (-a) esse

coordinate conjunction *s* coniŭ́ncti·ō -ṓnis *f* cōpulātī́va

cope with pār esse (+ *dat);* **unable to cope with** impār esse (+ *dat)*

copier polýgraph·um -ī *n*

copy *s* exémpl·um -ī *n*, exémpl·ar -ā́ris *n*

copy *tr* exscrī́b·ō -ere exscrī́psī **(from** ex + *abl) (by cheating)* clandēstī́nō; *(with printer)* exémplum (+ *gen)* fácere

Corinth Corínth·us -ī *f;* **gulf of Corinth** sin·us -ūs *m* Corinthíacus *(or* Corínthius)

corkscew extrā́cul·um -ī *n*

corn maī́zi·um -ī *n;* **corn on the cob** maī́zium -ī *n* in spīcā

corner kick *(soccer)* ict·us -ūs *m* angulā́ris

corporal dēcúri·ō -ṓnis *mf*

corpse cadā́v·er -eris *n*

correct *adj* rēct·us -a -um *(opp:* prāvus), ēmendā́t·us -a -um *(free from faults),* corrḗct·us -a -um *(in the sense of "corrected")*

correct *tr (esp. mistakes in writing)* ēmendā́re; *(a person or mistake)* córrig·ō -ere corrḗxī corrḗctus

correction corrḗcti·ō -ṓnis *f,* ēmendā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

correctly rēctē *(opp:* prāvē), ēmendā́tē *(opp:* vitiṓsē); **speak (spell) correctly** rēctē loquī (scrī́bere)

correlative *adj* relātī́vus -a -um (ut "tālis . . . quālis" **such . . . as**)

correspond with epistulā́rum commércium habḗre cum (+ *abl)*

correspondence epistulā́rum commérci·um -ī *n*

corresponding secretary ab epístulīs

corridor ambulā́cr·um -ī *n,* andr·ōn -ṓnis *m*

cost *intr* cōnst·ō -āre cṓnstitī (+ *gen of indefinite price or abl of definite price);* **cost a lot (little, nothing, more, less)** multī (parvī, grātīs, plūris, minṓris); cōnstā́re; **it costs 100 denarii** centum denā́riīs constat

cost *s* impḗns·a -ae *f*

couch léctul·us -ī *m* tōméntō fartus; *(semicircular)* stibádi·um -ī *n*

cough *intr* túss·iō -íre

cough *s* tuss·is -is *m;* **have a cough** túss·iō -íre

councilman decúri·ō -ṓnis *m*

counsel iūrisperī́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

count *(leg)* crīm·en -inis *n*

count *tr* numerā́re; **count up** *or* **out** ēnumerā́re; **you can count on me** potes nītī mē [*abl*]; **you can count on it that . . .** erit tibi perspéctum (+ *acc & inf);* **you don't count** extrā númerum es mihi

country *(as a political unit)* rēs pū́blica (*gen:* reī pū́blicae) *f*; *(as a community)* cī́vit·ās -ā́tis *f; (native land)* pátri·a -ae *f; (as a physical entity)* fīn·ēs -ium *mpl*; *(as opposed to city)* rūs, rūris *n*; **from the country** rūre; **in the country** rūrī; **to the country** rūs

country road vi·a -ae *f* regiōnális

courage fortitū́d·ō -inis *f*

courageous fort·is -is -e

course curs·us -ūs *m; (in school)* curs·us -ūs *m* ācroā́sium; *(of a meal)* fércul·um -ī *n;* **along a winding course** meánte cursū; **be driven off course** cursū excút·ior -ī excússus sum; **in due course** mox; **in the course of** inter (+ *acc);* **in the course of time** prōcēdénte témpore; **of course** proféctō, quidem, nempe, *(also sarcastically)* scílicet

court iūdíci·um -ī *n; (of a king)* aul·a -ae *f;* **court of appeal** iūdícium appellātórium; **hold court** iūs dícere; **take s.o. to court** áliquem in iūdícium vocáre (*or* addū́cere)

courteous cōm·is -is -e

courteously cōmiter

courtesy cṓmit·ās -ā́tis *f*

courtesy call offíci·um -ī *n*

courthouse basílic·a -ae *f*

courtroom iūdíci·um -ī *n*

courtyard á́re·a -ae *f; (in a Roman house)* peristýli·um -ī *n*

cousin *(brother's child)* patruél·is -is *mf; (sister's daughter)* cōnsōbrī́n·a -ae *f; (sister's son)* cōnsōbrī́n·us -ī *m*

cover tegiménṭ·um -ī *n; (lid)* opércul·um -ī *n; (shelter)* suffúgi·um -ī *n;* **take cover** suf·fúgiō -fúgere -fū́gī; **under cover of darkness** nocte adiuvánte

cover up *(against the cold)* opér·iō -íre -uī -tus

cow vacc·a -ae *f;* **cows moo** *(or* **low)** vaccae mū́giunt

cowboy bubúlc·us -ī *m* (Americánus)

cozy cómmod·us -a -um

crab *(shellfish)* can·cer -crī *m; (person)* morṓs·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

crabbiness morṓsit·ās -ā́tis *f*

crabby morṓs·us -a -um

crack *s* rīm·a -ae *f*

crack *tr* find·ō -ere fīdī fissus; *(nuts)* perfríng·ō -ere perfrḗgī perfráctus **ll** *intr* rīmās ágere

cracked *(crazy)* cerrī́t·us -a -um

crack troops rṓbor·a -um *npl* péditum, cṓpi·ae -árum *fpl* ēlēctíssimae

cradle cūn·ae -árum *fpl*

craft artifíci·um -ī *n*

craftsman fa·ber -brī *m,* ártifex, artíficis *m*

craftsmanship artifíci·um -ī *n*

cramp convúlsi·ō -ṓnis *f*

crane grūs, gruis *mf (see* **bird);** *(machine)* tolénn·ō -ṓnis *m*

crash *(comput)* córr·uit corrúere córruit

crater crāt·ēr -ḗris *m*

craving for appetī́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* (+ *gen)*

crawl rēp·ō -ere rēpsī rēptum; *(esp. of snakes)* serp·ō -ere -sī

crazy dēlī́r·us -a -um; **he's crazy about her** eam dḗperit; **he's crazy about sports** morbṓsus est in lūdōs

cream crēm·um -ī *n*

credible crēdíbil·is -is -e; **be credible** fīdem habḗre

credit *(com)* fid·ēs -eī *f;* **academic credit** insígn·e -is *n* acadḗmicum; **buy on credit** fidē suā émere; pecū́niā haud praesentā́riā émere; **get academic credit for this course** insígne acadḗmicum merḗre prō hōc cursū (ācroā́sium); **have good credit** bonā fidē esse

credit card tabéll·a -ae *f* trībūtā́ria

credit hour hōr·a -ae *f* acadḗmica

creek rīv·us -ī *m*

creep *(term of contempt)* larv·a -ae *f;* **you give me the creeps** facis ut hórream

creep: it makes my skin creep facit ut hórream

crest *(of a hill)* iug·um -ī *n; (of animals, helmet)* crist·a -ae *f*

cricket gryll·us -ī *m; (game)* lūd·us -ī *m* báculī et pilae; **crickets chirp** gryllī strīdent

crime fácin·us -oris *n,* scel·us -eris *n;* crīm·en -inis *n (more often means merely the charge)*

criminal *adj* facinorṓs·us -a -um

criminal *s* sōns, sontis *mf,* crīminṓs·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

crisis discrḯm·en -inis *n*

critic crític·us -ī *m*

critical: the situation is critical rēs est in summō discrḯmine

criticize reprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

crocodile crocodḯl·us -ī *m*

crook *(thief)* fur, furis *m*

crooked curvā́t·us -a -um; *(morally)* prā́v·us -a -um; *(crafty)* dolṓs·us -a -um

crop up exsíst·ō -ere éxstitī; **unless something new crops up** nisi álquid novī exstíterit

crops *(standing grain)* seg·es -etis *f; (field produce)* frūg·ēs -um *fpl*

cross-eyed strab·us -a -um

cross one's path álicui óbviam venḯre

crossing *(passage)* trā́nsit·us -ūs *m*

crossroads cómpit·um -ī *n*

crow *intr (of roosters)* cūcū́r·iō -ī́re; can·ō -ere cécinī

crow *s* corn·īx -ī́cis *f;* **as the crow flies** mēnsū́rā currénte [*lit:* in a running measurement]; **crows caw** cornḯcēs crṓcitant *(see* **bird)**

crowd turb·a -ae *f*

cruel crūdḗl·is -is -e

cruelty crūdḗlit·ās -ā́tis *f*

cry fleō flēre flēvī; *(of a baby)* vág·iō -ī́re; **cry out to** clāmā́re (+ *dat);* **cry over** flēre

cucumber cúcumis, cucúmeris *m*

cue verb·um -ī *n* monitṓrium

culture hūmā́nit·ās -ā́tis *f*

cunning collubrḯn·us -a -um

cup pṓcul·um -ī *n,* pōcíll·um -ī *n;* **cup of coffee (of tea)** pocíll·um -ī *n* cáffeae (theae)

cupboard armā́ri·um -ī *n* paríetī īnsértum

curable sānā́bil·is -is -e

curb crepḯd·ō -inis *f* viária

cure *s* remédi·um -ī *n*

cure *tr* sānā́re

curiosity cūriṓsit·ās -ā́tis *f*

curl cirr·us -ī *m,* cincínnul·us -ī *m*

curl crīspā́re

curler calamístr·um -ī *n*

curly crīsp·us -a -um, cirrā́t·us -a -um, cincínnul·us -a -um; **have curly hair** cincínnulō capíllō esse

current *adj (in general use)* ūsitā́t·us -a -um; *(opinion)* vulgā́r·is -is -e

current *s* flūm·en -inis *n (in the sense of "the flow"); (electrical)* ēléctricum fluént·um -ī *n;* **against the current** advérsō flū́mine; **with the current** sēcúndō flū́mine

curriculum studiṓrum currícul·um -ī *n*

cursor *(comput)* curs·or -ṓris *m*

curtain *(on a window or shower)* vēl·um -ī *n; (in a theater)* aulaé·a -ṓrum *npl;* **draw the curtains** vēla obdū́cere

curve *(in a road, coast)* ānfrā́ct·us -ūs *m*

custody custṓdi·a -ae *f;* **be held in custody** in custṓdiā háb·eor -ḗrī hábitus sum; **take into custody** in custṓdiam trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus

custom mōs, mōris *m*

customer ēmp·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

cut *(hair)* tónd·eō -ḗre totóndī tōnsus; **cut and paste** *(comput)* secā́re et glūtinā́re; **cut it out!** dḗsinās! *(pl:* dēsinā́tis!); *(more emphatic)* dēsíste! *(pl:* dēsístite!); **cut that out right now!** supersédē istīs rēbus iam; **cut the talk!** sḗgregā sermṓnem!

cute bell·us -a -um, béllul·us -a -um

cutlery īnstrūmént·a -ṓrum *npl* escā́ria

cyberspace cyberspáti·um -ī *n*

D

dad, daddy tat·a -ae *m*

daily *adj* cōtīdiā́n·us -a -um

daily *adv* cōtī́diē

dainty dēlicā́t·us -a -um

daisy bell·is -idis *f*

dance *intr* saltā́re

dance *s* saltā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

dance band symphōníac·ī -ṓrum *mpl* saltātiṓnis

dancer saltā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

danger perī́cul·um -ī *n;* **be in danger (of)** perīclitā́rī (+ *abl)*

dangerous perīculṓs·us -a -um

Danube river Danū́vius amn·is -is *m*

dare aúd·eō -ḗre ausus sum *(semi-deponent)*

daring aud·ēns -éntis, aud·āx -ā́cis

dark *adj* obscū́r·us -a -um; **as soon as it got dark** prīmīs ténebrīs

dark *s* **after dark** dē nocte; **in the dark** per obscū́rum; **I'm in the dark** *(fig)* mihi ténebrae sunt

darkness ténebr·ae -ā́rum *fpl;* **darkness fell** ténebrae factae sunt

darling *(terms of endearment)* dēlíci·ae -ā́rum *fpl,* córcul·um -ī *n,* anímul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* océll·us -ī *m,* volúpt·ās -ā́tis *f;* **my darling** *(in address)* mī océlle

darn: I don't give a darn about that (him, them) id (eum, eōs) nōn fáciō floccī

darned: I'll be darned if . . . male mī sit, sī . . .; **I'll be darned if I ever . . .** male mī sit sī umquam (+ *fut indic)*

dashboard tábul·a -ae *f* indicātṓria

data dat·a -ṓrum *npl*

database *(comput)* datṓrum repositṓri·um -ī *n*

date di·ēs -ḗī *f;* **by what date?** quam ad diem? **have a date with s.o.** cōnstitū́tum cum áliquō habḗre; **to date** adhūc

dative *adj* datī́v·us -a -um

dative *s* datī́v·us -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* datī́vus

daughter fī́li·a -ae *f*

daughter-in-law nur·us -ūs *f*

dawn dīlū́cul·um -ī *n;* **at dawn** prīmā lūce; **before dawn** antelū́culō

day di·ēs -ḗī *mf;* **a day,** *e.g.,* **twice a day** bis (in) diē; **any day now** propédiem; **by day** intérdiū; **day**

after day diem dē diē, in síngulōs diēs; **day and night** et diēs et noctēs; **day off** *(from school)* (ab scholā) fēriátus di·ēs -ēī *m;* **every day** cōtídiē, in síngulōs diēs; **from day to day** in diēs; **from that day on** ex eō diē; **just the other day** nūper quidem; **one day** *(on a certain day in the past)* quōdam diē; **on the day before he departed** prídiē quam abíret; **on the day before the Ides** prídiē Īdūs; **(on) the following day** pósterō diē; **on the third day before the Calends of March** ante diem quārtum Kaléndās Mártiās; **the day after** postrídiē; **the day after that** postrídiē eius diēī; **the day after tomorrow** peréndiē; **the day before** prídiē; **the day before yesterday** nudiustértius [*adv*]; **till late in the day** ad multum diem; **two days after that** post diem tértium eius diēī; **these days** hīs tempóribus

daybreak dīlúcul·um -ī *n;* **at daybreak** prīmā lūce; **till daybreak** in prīmam lūcem

daycare center nēpiagógi·um -ī *n*

daydream hallúcin·or -árī -átus sum

daydreamer hallūcinát·or -tóris *m,* hallūnicá·trīx -trícis *f*

daylight lūx, lūcis *f,* diēs, diēī *m;* **let in the daylight** diem admítt·ō -ere admísī

DCD digitális compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

dead *adj*: **I'm dead!** intériī! *or* périī!

dead-end street fúndul·a -ae *f*

deaf surd·us -a -um; **you're preaching to deaf ears** ad surdās aurēs cantās

deal *s (pact)* pácti·ō -ónis *f;* **a good deal of** aliquántum (+ *gen);* **it's a deal** pactam rem habétō *(pl:* habētóte); **let's make a deal** pactiónem faciámus

deal tr *(cards)* distríbu·ō -ere -ī **ll** *intr* **with** *(topic)* tractáre, ágere dē (+ *abl); (a person)* ágere cum (+ *abl);* **I will deal with you later** tēcum mihi rēs erit sérius

dealer merc·āns -ántis *mf,* mercá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f); (of cards)* distribú·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

dean decán·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

dear cār·us -a -um

dearly *(intensely)* valdē; *(at great expense)* magnī

death mor·s -tis *f;* **condemn s.o. to death** áliquem cápitis damnáre; **put s.o. to death** supplícium dē áliquō sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

death penalty supplíci·um -ī *n* cápitis

death sentence: receive the death sentence cápitis damnárī

debate *s* disceptáti·ō -ónis *f*

debate *tr* disceptáre dē (+ *abl)*

debt aes, aeris *n* aliénum; **be in debt** in aere aliéno esse; **this has put me in debt** hoc mihi aes aliénum áttulit

decathlon decáthl·um -ī *n*

deceitful fall·āx -ácis

December mēns·is -is *m* Decémber; **in December** mēnse Decémbrī

decency decénti·a -ae *f*

decent dec·ēns -éntis; **do the decent thing** frūgem fácere

decide cōnstítu·ō -ere -ī cōnstitútus; **decide to** *or* **not to** *(of the senate, also of supreme magistrates)* cénse·ō -ére -uī (ut *or* ne + *subj)*

decision *(a win in sports)* praevālénti·a -ae *f* pūnctórum; **make a (wise) decision** (sapiénter) dēcérn·ō -ere dēcrévī dēcrétus

deck chair sell·a -ae *f* cubitória

decked out exōrnā́t·us -a -um; **why are you all decked out?** quam ob rem sīc subōrnā́t·us (-a) es?

declaration dēnūntiā́ti·ō -ṓnis

declarative dēclārātī́v·us -a -um

declension *s* dēclīnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

decline *tr* dēclīnáre

decree of the senate senā́tūs cōnsúlt·um -ī *n;* **pass a decree of the senate** senā́tūs cōnsúltum fácere

deep freezer arc·a -ae *f* gelātṓria

deep red coccíne·us -a -um

deep-seated ínsit·us -a -um

deer cerv·us -ī *m,* cerv·a -ae *f*

defeat *s (mil)* clād·ēs -is *f; (pol)* repúls·a -ae *f;* **a defeat at the polls** comítiīs repúlsa; **defeat in running for the consulship** repúlsa cōnsulā́tūs; **suffer a defeat** *(pol)* repúlsam ferō ferre tulī lātus; *(mil)* clādem accípere

defeat *tr* superā́re, vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus

defective *adj* vitiṓs·us -a -um; *(gram)* dēfectī́v·us -a -um

defend dēfénd·ō -ere -ī dēfḗnsus

defendant re·us -ī *m,* re·a -ae *f*

defender *(sports)* dēfḗns·or -ṓris *m,* dēfḗnstr·īx -ícis *f*

defense lawyer dēfḗns·or -ṓris *m,* dēfḗnstr·īx -ícis *f*

defensive and offensive alliance socíet·ās -ā́tis *f* ad bellum dēfendéndum atque īnferéndum facta

defensive and offensive weapons tēl·a -ṓrum *npl* ad tēgéndum et ad nocéndum

define *tr* dēfī́n·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

definite *adj* fīnī́t·us -a -um *(opp:* īnfīnítus)

degree *s* grad·us -ūs *m; (diploma)* studiṓrum diplōm·a -atis *n;* **positive degree** gradus positī́vus; **comparative degree** gradus comparātī́vus; **superlative degree** gradus superlātī́vus

dejected dēmíss·us -a -um

delete *(comput)* dḗl·eō -ére -évī -étus

delicate dēlicā́t·us -a -um

delight dēlectā́re

deliver *(a speech)* habḗre; *(mail)* red·dō -dere -didī -itus; **the mailman delivered the letter yesterday** tabellā́rius lítterās herī réddidit

demanding: be demanding multa éxigō exígere exēgī

demented dēm·ēns -éntis

democracy dēmocráti·a -ae *f*

democrat dēmócrat·a -ae *m,* dēmocrátri·a -ae *f*

democratic dēmocrátic·us -a -um

demonstration prōtestā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* populā́ris

demonstrative *adj* dēmōnstrātī́v·us -a -um

denarius dēnā́ri·us -ī *m (worth about one dollar)*

dense dēns·us -a -um

densely populated region régi·ō -ṓnis *f* ubérrimae multitū́dinis

dentist médic·us -ī *m* dentā́rius, médic·a -ae *f* dentā́ria

denture prósthes·is -is *f* dentā́lis

deny īnfíti·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

depart abs·cḗdō -cḗdere -céssī -céssum

department *(academic)* facúlt·ās -ā́tis *f;* **department of classics** litterā́rum classicā́rum facúltās

department store pantopṓli·um -ī *n*

departure abscéss·us -ūs *m*

depend: it (all) depends on you tōtum in tē pósitum est; **it depends a lot on whether …** plūrimum rēfert num **…**

deponent *s* dēpŏn·ēns -éntis *n,* verb·um -ī *n* dēpŏnēns

deposit money in a bank pecúniam in argentāriā dēpŏn·ō -ere dēpósuī dēpósitus

depressed abiéct·us -a -um; **be depressed** abiéctō ánimō esse

depression abiécti·ō -ōnis *f* ánimī

deprive: deprive s.o. of áliquem prīvāre (+ *abl)*

deranged *(mind)* commŏt·us -a -um; *(person)* mente capt·us -a

derive *tr* **(from)** dērivāre (ab + *abl)*

desert dēsért·a -ōrum *npl*

deserving (of) dign·us -a -um (+ *abl)*

desire cupídit·ās -ātis *f*

desk mēns·a -ae *f* scrīptōria; *(teacher's desk)* púlpit·um -ī *n*

desktop *(comput) (on the screen)* in quadrō

despair *intr* **(of)** dēspērāre (dē + *abl)*

despair *s* dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*

desperate dēspērāt·us -a -um

desperation dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*

despicable dēspicāt·us -a -um

despise dēspíc·iō -ere dēspéxī dēspéctus

dessert bellāri·a -ōrum *npl,* secúnda mēns·a -ae *f*

destination loc·us -ī *m* dēstinātus

destructive exitiōs·us -a -um

detail: go into a matter in detail rem per síngula ín·eō -íre -iī *or* -īvī; **in detail** per síngula, singulātim; **details** síngul·a -ōrum *npl*

detective inquīsĭ·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trĭcis *f),* indāgā·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trĭcis *f)*

detergent lōmént·um -ī *n*

detour circúit·us -ūs *m;* **take a detour** viam flect·ō -ere flexī

develop *(character, mind)* cōnfirmāre; *(improve)* éxcol·ō -ere excóluī excúltus

devote oneself to sē dare (+ *dat)*

dew rōs, rōris *m*

dial *s (of a clock)* tábul·a -ae *f* hōrāria; *(of a telephone)* tábul·a -ae *f* sēlēctōria

dial *tr* sĕlig·ō -ere sēlēgī sēlēctus **ll** *intr* númerum sēlígere

diaphragm praecórdi·a -ōrum *npl*

diarrhea alv·us -ī *f* fūsa *(or* cita)

dictaphone dictaphŏn·um -ī *n*

dictate dictāre

dictation dictāti·ō -ōnis *f;* **take dictation** dictāta exscrīb·ō -ere exscrīpsī

dictator dictāt·or -ōris *m*

dictionary dictiōnār·ium -ī *n,* léxic·on -ī *n*

die mór·ior -ī mórtuus sum

diesel Dīseliān·us -a -um

diet *intr* victūs ratiōnem observāre

diet *s* victūs ráti·ō -ōnis *f;* **be on a diet** victūs ratiōnem observāre

difference differénti·a -ae *f;* **difference of opinion** dissĕnsi·ō -ōnis *f;* **how much difference does it make?** quantum ínterest?; **it makes no (a lot of) difference to me (you,** *etc.)* **whether … or** nīl (multum) meā (tuā, *etc.)* ínterest (*or* rēfert) utrum … an (+ *subj);* **what's the difference anyhow!** quid útique ínterest! *or* quid útique rēfert?

difficult difficil·is -is -e

dig *(a garden, well)* fód·iō -ere fōdī fōssus; **dig a hole through** perfódere (+ *acc*); **dig up s.th. about** quicquam éru·ō -ere -ī dē (+ *abl)*

digest cón·coquō -cóquere -cóxī -cóctus

digestion concócti·ō -ónis *f*

digital digitál·is -is -e

digital clock hōrológi·um -ī *n* digitále

dignified grav·is -is -e

dignity grávit·ās -átis *f,* dígnit·ās -átis *f*

diligence dīligénti·a -ae *f*

diligent dílig·ēns -éntis

dimensions mēnsúr·a -ae *f or* mēnsúr·ae -árum *fpl*

diminutive *s* dēminūtív·um -ī *n*

dine cēnáre; **dine out** forīs cēnáre

dining car curr·us -ūs *m* cēnātórius

dining couch lect·us -ī *m*

dining room trīclíni·um -ī *n; (informal)* cēnáti·ō -ónis *f*

dining table mēns·a -ae *f* escária

dinner cēn·a -ae *f*; **eat dinner** cēnáre, cēnam sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **have a roast for dinner** assum in cēnā habḗre; **over dinner** per cēnam; **what are you having for dinner?** quid in cēnā habḗbis?

dinner clothes cēnātóri·a -órum *npl,* sýnthes·is -is *f*

dinnertime hōr·a -ae *f* cēnándī

dinosaur dinosaúr·us -ī *m*

diocese dioecḗs·is -is *f*

diphthong *s* diphthóng·us -ī *f*

diploma studiórum diplṓm·a -atis *n;* **get a diploma** studiórum diplṓma mér·eō -ḗre -uī

directly rēctā, per dīréctum

directory *(comput)* plicárum ind·ex -icis *m*

dirt cheap prō lutō

dirty *(clothes, shoes)* immúnd·us -a -um; **give s.o. a dirty look** respíc·iō -ere respéxī áliquem minus familiárī vultū; **dirty talk** serm·ō -ónis *m* obscḗnus

disagree: I strongly disagree with you veheménter ā tē disséntiō

disappear ēvanḗsc·ō -ere ēvánuī; **disappear from sight** ē cōnspéctū aúferor auférrī ablátus sum

disappoint frustr·or -árī -átus sum; **I'll not disappoint you** nōn fallam opīniṓnem tuam

disappointment *(act)* dēstitū́ti·ō -ónis *f; (result)* incómmod·um -ī *n*

disapprove of improbráre

disarm s.o. áliquem armīs éxu·ō -ere -ī -ū́tus

discharge *(mil)* míssi·ō -ónis *f;* **get an honorable discharge** honéstam missiṓnem impetráre; **get a dishonorable discharge** missiṓnem ignōminiṓsam accípere

disciplinarian: a strict disciplinarian exā́c·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)* gravíssimus (-a) disciplínae

discipline disciplín·a -ae *f*

discotheque discothḗc·a -ae *f*

discount remíssi·ō -ónis *f;* **five- (ten-twenty-) percent discount** quinárum (dēnárum, vicēsimárum) centēsimárum remíssiō

discuss disputáre dē (+ *abl*)

discussion disputā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

disease morb·us -ī *m*

disgrace dḗdec·us -oris *n,* ignōmíni·a -ae *f;* **be a disgrace to** dēdécorī esse

(+ *dat*); **that's a darn disgrace!** édepol fácinus ímprobum est!

disgraceful dēdecŏr·us -a -um, ignōminiŏs·us -a -um

dish catíll·us -ī *m; (open and flat)* pátin·a -ae *f; (large)* lān·x -cis *f;* **dishes** *(including pots and pans)* vās·a -ōrum *npl;* **wash the dishes** vāsa (coquinātória) élu·ō -ere -ī ēlūtus

dishonorable dēdecŏr·us -a -um

dishwasher máchin·a -ae *f* ēlūtória

disk *(comput)* disc·us -ī *m;* **floppy disk** discus flexíbilis

disk drive *(comput)* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* dísculīs legéndīs

diskette *(comput)* díscul·us -ī *m*

dismay cōnsternáti·ō -ónis *f*

dismiss dīmítt·ō -ere dīmísī dīmíssus

disposition afféct·us -ūs *m* (ánimī)

diss *(slang)* négleg·ō -ere neglexī neglectus

distance spáti·um -ī *n;* **its distance from the sea is three miles** abest ā marī tria mília pássuum

distant longínqu·us -a -um; **be distant from** abésse ab (+ *abl),* distáre ab (+ *abl)*

distinguished illústr·is -is -e

distress dol·or -óris *m; (difficulty)* angústi·ae -árum *fpl*

district tract·us -ūs *m,* ag·er -rī *m*

distrust *s* **(of)** diffīdénti·a -ae *f* (+ *gen)*

distrust *tr* diffído·ō -ere diffísus sum *(semi-deponent)* (+ *dat)*

dive *(of a swimmer)* praeceps dēsíl·iō -íre -uī; *(to submerge)* ūrín·or -árī -átus sum

diver ūrīnát·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

diving board tábul·a -ae *f* dēsultória

divorce *s* dīvórti·um -ī *n*

divorce *tr* dīvórti·um fácere cum (+ *abl*)

dizziness vertígō -inis *f*

dizzy vertīginŏs·us -a -um

do fácere, ágere; *(the hair)* cōm·ō -ere cōmpsī cōmptus; **do in: he has done me in** pérdidit mē; **do one's best** óperam dō dare dedī; **do good: it will do you (a lot of, no) good** próderit (multum, nihil) tibi; **do right well** rēctē valére; **do s.o. in** *(ruin s.o.)* áliquem pessum dare; **I don't know what to do** quid fáciam nésciō; **it won't do to** (+ *inf)* nōn satis est (+ *inf);* **what else can I do?** quid áliud fáciam?; **what more can I do?** quid fáciam ámplius?; **will this do?** sátin(e) est?

doctor médic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (as an academic title)* doct·or -óris *m,* doctr·īx -ícis *f*

doctorate doctōrát·us -ūs *m*

doctor's degree doctóris grad·us -ūs *m*

documentary documentári·um -ī *n*

dodge the draft mīlítiam subter·fúgiō -fúgere -fúgī

dog can·is -is *m;* **go to the dogs** pessum eō īre -iī *or* -īvī

doing: what's doing? quid ágitur?

doll pūp·a -ae *f*

dollar dóllar·us -ī *m,* dollári·um -ī *n*

dolphin delphín·us -ī *m*

done for: I'm done for! nūllus sum! *or* périī!

donkey ásin·us -ī *m*

door iánu·a -ae *f,* ósti·um -ī *n;* **double doors** for·ēs -ium *fpl;* **folding doors** valv·ae -árum *fpl;* **out of doors** forīs

doorbell ŏstiī tintinábul·um -ī *n;* **ring the doorbell** pulsábulum cómprim·ō -ere compréssī; **the doorbell is ringing** ŏstiī tintinábulum tinnit

doorknob iánuae manúbri·um -ī *n*

door lock claustr·um -ī *n*

doorpost post·is -is *m*

doorstep līm·en -inis *n*

doorway ŏsti·um -ī *n*

dormitory hospíti·um -ī *n* (discipulórum *or* discipulárum)

dorsal fin pinn·a -ae *f* dorsális

dose pórti·ō -ónis *f*; **small dose** portiúncul·a -ae *f*

double *adj* geminát·us -a -um: **double "i" as in "armāriī"** "i" líttera geminăta, ut armăriī

double *s* **on the double** currículō; **doubles** *(in tennis)* lūd·us -ī *m* bis bīnórum

double home dom·us -ūs *f* duplex

double room conclāve -is *n* duórum lectórum

doubt *s* **I have no doubt that . . .** nōn mihi dúbium est quīn (+ *subj)*

doubt *tr & intr* dubitāre

dove palúmb·ēs -is *f (see* **bird)**

downcast dēiéct·us -a -um; dēmíss·us -a -um; **be downcast** iác·eō -ēre -uī; **with downcast eyes** dēiéctus óculōs

downhearted dēmíss·us -a -um; **be downhearted** ánimō percúlsō esse

downhill *adj* dēclív·is -is -e, prōclív·is -is -e; **it was all downhill after that** prōclívia ómnia erant postílla

downhill *adv* per dēclíve; **things are going downhill** inclīnáta rēs est

downhill racing dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f* simplex

download *(comput)* ex rēte prehén·dō -dere -dī -sus, ex rēte éxprom·ō -ere -psī -ptus

down pat: you have the whole thing down pat órdine omnem rem tenēs

down payment árrab·ō -ónis *f;* **make a down payment of $20** *(or* **pay $20 down)** vīgíntī dóllarōs arrabónī dare

downstairs *(direction)* deórsum; *(position)* in īmō tabulátō; **go downstairs** per scālās dēscénd·ō -ere -ī; **he is downstairs** in īmō tabulátō est

doze off in somnum dēláb·or -ī dēlápsus sum

draft cōnscrĭb·ō -ere cōnscrípsī cōnscríptus

draft *s (mil)* dīléct·us -ūs *m;* **hold a draft** dīléctum habére

draft-dodger quī mīlítiam subtérfugit

drag *tr (comput)* trah·ō -ere trāxī tractus; **drag out (a war)** (bellum) tráhere *or* prōdúc·ō -ere **ll** *intr* **drag on** trah·or -ī

draw (water) (aquam) haúr·iō -íre hausī haustus; **(lines)** (líneās) dúcere; **(a picture)** (imáginem) dēlineáre: **(geometrical figures)** formās (geōmétricās) dēscrīb·ō -ere dēscrípsī

drawbridge pōns, pontis *m* sublevábilis

drawer lócul·us -ī *m,* fórul·us -ī *m* recíprocus

dread formīdáre

dreadful dīr·us -a -um

dress *s* vest·is -is *f* mulíebris; *(ankle-length)* vestis tālāris; *(Roman)* stol·a -ae *f*

dress *tr* índuō indúere índuī indútus, vést·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus; **dress oneself, get dressed** sē indúere, sē vestíre **ll** *intr* **dress up** sē exōrnáre

dress shoes socc·ī -ōrum *mpl,* sóccul·ī -ōrum *mpl (for women, of different colors and often decorated with gems)*

dressing *(on a salad)* embámm·a -atis *n*; **Caesar (Blue Cheese, French, Italian, Russian, Thousand Island)** embámma Caesariánum (Cāseī Caerúleī, Gállicum, Itálicum, Rússicum, Mille Īnsulārum)

dressing table mēns·a -ae *f* cōmātória

dressmaker vestífic·a -ae *f*

dribble *tr (a basketball)* repercutitáre

dribbling repercúti·ō -ónis *f*

drifter larífug·a -ae *m*

drill *s (tool)* térebr·a -ae *f; (in school)* exercíti·um -ī *n; (mil)* exercitáti·ō -ónis *f*

drill *tr* terebráre; *(students)* īnstítu·ō -ere -ī īnstitútus; *(mil)* exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus

drink *s* póti·ō -ónis *f;* **drinks** pōtión·ēs -um *fpl,* pōtulént·a -órum *npl*

drink *tr* pōtáre

drive *s (enthusiasm)* stúdi·um -ī *n; (in a vehicle)* gestáti·ō -ónis *f*

drive *tr (a car, truck, bus)* gubernáre, ágere; **drive s.o. home** áliquem domum autocīnétō *(or* autoraédā) addúcere; **drive s.o. mad** áliquem dēméntem fácere

driver autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* autocīnētíst·ēs -is *mf*

driver's license autoraedáriī diplóm·a -atis *n*

drizzle *intr* **it is drizzling** léniter pluit

drizzle *s* plúvi·a -ae *f* rāra et minúta

drop *s (e.g., of rain)* gutt·a -ae *f*

drop in on *(to visit)* invís·ō -ere -ī; **drop it!** *(no more of that!)* missa istaec fac!; **drop it, please!** mittē, amábō!; **drop off to sleep** obdormísc·ō -ere; **let's drop the subject** missa haec faciámus

drug medicám·en -inis *n; (narcotic)* medicāmént·um -ī *n* psychotrópicum

druggist medicāmentári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* pharmacopól·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

drugstore medicāmentári·a -ae *f*

drum týmpan·um -ī *n;* **play the drum** týmpanum pulsáre

drummer tympaníst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

drunk ébri·us -a -um

drunkenness ēbríet·ās -átis *f; (habitual drunkenness)* ēbriósit·ās -átis *f*

dry cleaner full·ō -ónis *m*

dry cleaner's *(establishment)* fullónic·a -ae *f*

dryer *(for hair; for clothes)* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* siccātórium (capillórum; véstium)

duck *s* an·as -atis *f; (as food)* anatín·a -ae *f;* **ducks quack** ánatēs tetrínniunt

duck *tr (in the water)* déprim·ō -ere dēpréssī dēpréssus; **duck the issue** rem ēvītáre **ll** *intr* caput inclináre

dull heb·es -etis

dummy *(slang)* frut·ex -icis *m,* bār·ō -ónis *m*

dumpling off·a -ae *f,* glóbul·us -ī *m*

dunce bār·ō -ónis *m*

duped: you've been duped good and proper tibi ōs est súblitum plánē et probē

during inter (+ *acc)*

dust *tr* **dust the furniture** supelléctilem dētér·geō -gére -sī -sus

dustpan vatíll·um -ī *n*

DVD digitālis díscul·us -ī *m* magnē-toscópicus

dye ting·ō -ere tīnxī tīnctus

dying to know: I am dying to know how you are doing valdē áveō scīre, quid agās

E

each quisque quaeque quodque

eager (for) cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

eagle áquil·a -ae *f;* **eagles screech** áquilae strīdent

ear aur·is -is *f; (outer)* aurícul·a -ae *f;*

earlobe lann·a -ae *f*

early *(at an early period)* mātūrē; *(too soon)* praemātūrē; **early in the morning** bene māne

earrings inaúr·ēs -ium *fpl*

earthquake terrae mōt·us -ūs *m*

earthworm lumbrīc·us -ī *m*

east óri·ēns -éntis *m;* **on the east (side)** ab oriénte; **to the east** in oriéntem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

Easter *adj* Paschāl·is -is -e

Easter *s* Pasch·a -ae *f,* Pasch·a -ātis *n*

eastern orientāl·is -is -e

eastward in oriéntem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

easy chair arciséllī·um -ī *n* tōméntō fartum

easy-going fácil·is -is -e

eat edō ēsse *or* édere ēdī ēsus; *(breakfast, lunch, dinner)* sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus; **eat out** forīs cēnáre

edict ēdíct·um -ī *n*

edit ēdō édere édidī éditus

edition ēdíti·ō -ónis *f*

editor redáct·or -óris *m,* redáctr·īx -ícis *f;* (*of a newspaper, magazine*) édit·or tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*); **editor in chief** redáctor prīnceps *m,* redáctrīx prīnceps *f*

educate īnstít·uō -úere -uī -útus, ērúd·iō -íre -iī -ítus

educated ērudít·us -a -um

education īnstitūti·ō -ónis *f,* ērudíti·ō -ónis *f (Note that ēdūcātiō refers to "raising, bringing up" and can apply to the raising of children as well as livestock and crops, the training of the body, etc.)*

eel anguíll·a -ae *f*

effeminate effēminát·us -a -um

efficiency habílit·ās -átis *f*

efficient hábil·is -is -e

effort: it's (not) worth the effort prétium óperae (nōn) est; **make an effort to be on time** dā óperam ut tempestívē adsīs; **you've wasted all your effort** omnem óperam perdidístī

egg ōv·um -ī *n* (**fried** frīctum; **hard-boiled** dūrum; **soft-boiled** ápalum; **scrambled** permíxtum)

egg on concitáre

eggplant melongén·a -ae *f*

egg white albúm·en -inis *n*

either ... or aut ... aut

elbow cúbit·um -ī *n*

elect creáre; *(Roman senators)* coöptáre

elections comíti·a -órum *npl;* **hold elections** comítia habére

electric(al) ēléctric·us -a -um

electrical appliances ēléctrica īnstrūmént·a -órum *npl*

electrical outlet cápsul·a -ae *f* contáctūs ēléctricī

electric bulb glóbul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

electric cord fūnícul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

electric current fluént·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

electric fan mắchin·a -ae *f* ventígena

electric light lūm·en -inis *n* ēléctricum; **turn off (turn off) the light** lūmen accénd·ō -ere -ī accēnsus (exstíngu·ō -ere extĩnxī extĩnctus)

electric shaver rāsṓri·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

electric stove fócul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

electric wire fīl·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

electrician ēléctridis ártif·ex -icis *m*

electricity ēléctr·is -idis *f*

electronic ēlectrónic·us -a -um

elegance ēlegánti·a -ae *f*

elegant éleg·āns -ántis

elementary school litterárius lūd·us -ī *m*

elephant elephánt·us -ī *m;* **elephants trumpet** elephántī bárriunt

elevator céllul·a -ae *f* scānsṓria

eloquent éloqu·ēns -éntis

else: anyone else quīvīs álius; **anything else?** áliquid ámplius? **no one else** nēmō álius; **nothing else** nihil áliud; **who else is more deserving?** quis alter est dígnior homō?

elsewhere álibī

e-mail *s* lítter·ae -ārum *fpl* ēlectrónicae; *(the system)* curs·us -ūs *m* ēlectrónicus

e-mail *tr* lítterās ēlectrónicās míttere ad (+ *acc)*

e-mail address īnscrĩpti·ō -ṓnis *f* ēlectrónica

embarrass perturbắre

embarrassed: I am embarrassed by sum perturbắtus cum (+ *abl)*

embezzle ēvért·ō -ere -ī ēvérsus

embezzlement pecūlắt·us -ūs *m*

embroider acū ping·ō -ere pīnxī pictus

embroidered *(with colors)* pict·us -a -um

emerald *adj* smarágdin·us -a -um

emerald *s* smarágd·us -ī *m*

emigrate ēmigrắre

emotion ánimī mōt·us -ūs *m;* **express emotions** ánimī mōtūs éxprim·ō -ere expréssī expréssus

emperor imperắt·or -ṓris *m; (title chosen by Augustus)* prīnc·eps -ipis *m*

employ *(to use)* ūt·or -ī ūsus sum (+ *abl); (to hire)* condũcere

employee condúct·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* mercēnắri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

employer (óperae) condúc·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trĩcis *f)*

employment *(act)* ūs·us -ūs *m; (occupation)* quaest·us -ūs *m*

empty (into) sē effúnd·ō -ere effúdī effũsus (in + *acc*)

enclitic *s* enclític·um -ī *n* (ut "-que," "-ve" **and, or**)

encourage adhórt·or -ắrī -ắtus sum

encouragement hortắt·us -ūs *m,* hortắm·en -inis *n*

end *s* fīn·is -is *m;* **in the end** ab extrḗmō; **put an end to a war** bellī fīnem fácere; **toward the end of his life** témpore extrḗmō; **that's the end of me** āctum est dē mē

end fĩn·iō -íre -ívī -ítus **ll** *intr* dḗsin·ō -ere, fĩn·ior -írī fīnítus sum; *(gram)* (**in**) término·r -ắrī -ắtus sum (in + *acc or abl)*

ending *s (gram)* terminắti·ō -ṓnis *f*

ending *adj (gram)* (**in**) terminát·us -a -um (in + *acc*)

enemy host·ēs -ium *mpl; (personal enemy)* inimíc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

energetic nāv·us -a -um

enforce the law lēgem exérc·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

engine māchināmént·um -ī *n,* mōtr·um -ī *n*

engineer māchinā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*

engineering māchinális sciénti·a -ae *f*

enjoy *(good health, company, etc.)* ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl*)

enlist *mil* nōmen (*of several:* nṓmina) dare

enough satis; **enough and more than enough** satis supérque; **enough of this!** haec hā́ctenus!; **enough time** satis témporis

enter intrā́re; *(comput)* in ōrdinā́trum réferō referre rétulī relā́tus

enthusiasm stúdi·um -ī *n*

enthusiastic *(about)* studiṓs·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

entrance *(entering)* intróit·us -ūs *m; (approach)* ádit·us -ūs *m; (doorway)* ósti·um -ī *n*

envelope involū́cr·um -ī *n* epistulā́re

envious ínvid·us -a -um; **be envious of** invíd·eō -ḗre invī́dī (+ *dat)*

environment circumiéct·a -ṓrum *npl*

envy *s* invídi·a -ae *f*

envy *tr* invíd·eō -ḗre invī́dī invī́sum (+ *dat*)

epilepsy morb·us -ī *m* comitiā́lis

equally aequē

erase ērā́d·ō -ere -ī ērā́sus

eraser *(for a blackboard)* dētersṓri·um -ī *n; (on a pencil)* cumm·is -is *f* dēlḗtilis

erasure litū́r·a -ae *f*

error err·or -ṓris *m; (in writing)* mend·um -ī *n,* mend·a -ae *f,* víti·um -ī *n;* **commit (make) an error** mendum admítt·ō -ere admī́sī admíssus

escalator scā́l·ae -ā́rum *fpl* mṓbilēs *(or* volū́bilēs)

escape *s* effúgi·um -ī *n*

escape *tr* **escape the notice of** fall·ō -ere feféllī **ll** *intr* effúg·iō -ere effū́gī

esophagus gul·a -ae *f*

especially potíssimum, praecípuē

espresso cáffe·a -ae *f* expréssa

essay tractā́t·us -ūs *m*

esteem *s* aestimā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **hold s.o. in high (highest) esteem** áliquem magnī (máximī) fácere

esteem *tr* aestimā́re

estranged: become estranged from s.o. áliquem ā sē aliēnā́re

estuary aestuā́ri·um -ī *n*

Etruria Etrū́ri·a -ae *f*

Europe Eurṓp·a -ae *f*

European Eurōpaé·us -a -um

evasive ambígu·us -a -um

even étiam; **even today** etiámnum; **not even** ne … quidem; **get even with s.o.** áliquem ulcī́sc·or -ī ultus sum

evening vesp·er -erī *m,* vésper·a -ae *f;* **all evening** tōtā vésperā; **early in the evening** prīmō vésperī; **in the evening** vésperī, véspere; **last evening** herī vésperī; **on Saturday evening** diē Sātúrnī vésperī; **this evening** hódiē vésperī; **toward evening** sub vésperum; **very late in**

the evening pervésperī; **yesterday evening** herī vésperī

evening wear cēnātŏ́ri·a -ṓrum *npl*

ever umquam

every omn·is -is -e; **every day** cōtī́diē; **every month** quot mḗnsibus; **every night** per síngulās noctēs; **every now and then** intérdum; **every year** quotánnīs

evidence testimṓni·um -ī *n;* **give evidence against s.o.** testimṓnium dícere in áliquem; **on what evidence will you convict me?** quō mē teste convíncēs?; **this evidence is not admissible** hoc testimṓnium nōn sūméndum est; **turn state's evidence** indícium profít·eor -érī proféssus sum

evidently manifḗstē

exact accūrā́t·us -a -um, exā́ct·us -a -um

exaggerate: don't exaggerate everything! nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) omnia in māius extóllere!

exam exā́m·en -inis *n,* probā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **flunk an exam** cad·ō -ere cécidī cāsū́rus in exā́mine; **pass an exam** exā́men sustín·eō -ḗre -uī; **take an exam** exā́men ób·eō -íre -iī; **tough exam** exā́men rigōrṓsum

examine exāminā́re

example exémpl·um -ī *n;* **set a good example** bonum exémplum praéb·eō -ḗre -uī

excavator mā́chin·a -ae *f* fōssṓria

except praeter (+ *acc*); **except that** nisi quod (+ *indic)*

excessive (in) immódic·us -a -um (+ *gen or abl)*

exchange permūtā́re; **exchange greetings** cōnsalūtā́re; **exchange prisoners** captívōs inter sē permūtā́re

excite excitā́re

excited commṓt·us -a -um, excitā́t·us -a -um

excitement ánimī commṓti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **feel excitement** éxcit·or -ā́rī excitā́tus sum

exclamation exclāmā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

exclamation point sign·um -ī *n* exclāmātiṓnis

excuse *s* excūsā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (pretext)* praetéxt·um -ī *n*

excuse *tr (pardon*) ignṓsc·ō -ere ignṓvī (+ *dat*); **excuse me** ignṓsce mihi; **please excuse me** óbsecrō, mihi ignṓscās; **excuse oneself** sē excūsā́re

exempt: be exempt from military service mīlítiae vacātiṓnem habḗre

exemption from military service mīlítiae vacā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

exercise *intr* sē exérc·eō -ḗre -uī

exercise *s (written)* exercíti·um -ī *n; (practice)* exercitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

exhale exspīrā́re

exhaust ēmissā́ri·um -ī *n*

expect exspectā́re; **what do you expect?** quid vīs fíerī?

expense impḗns·a -ae *f,* sūmpt·us -ūs *m;* **at my expense** meō sūmptū; **at your own expense** prīvā́tō sūmptū

expensive cār·us -a -um, pretiṓs·us -a -um

experience experiénti·a -ae *f,* ūs·us -ūs *m*

experienced (in) perī́t·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

expert *s* perī́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

expert in gnār·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

explain explānā́re, explicā́re

explanation explānā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f,* explicā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

express éxprim·ō -ere expréssī expréssus

expression vult·us -ūs *m;* **change one's expression** vultum flect·ō -ere flexī flexus

expressive *(eyes)* argūt·us -a -um

express train trām·en -inis *n* rapidíssimum

extend *intr (of land, body of water)* tend·ō -ere, prōtend·ō -ere, pát·eō -ēre; **the region extends from … to …** regiō tendit *(or* patet) ab (+ *abl)* ad (+ *acc);* **extend over** *(to cover)* obtín·eō -ēre

extortion violénta exácti·ō -ónis *f* pecūniárum

extracurricular extraōrdinári·us -a -um

eye ócul·us -ī *m;* **keep an eye on that guy** adsérvā *(pl:* adservâte) istum; **keep your eyes open** cavē circumspíciās; **look me in the eye** aspícedum contrā mē; **with eyes wide open** hiántibus óculīs

eyeball orb·is -is *m* óculī

eyebrow supercíli·um -ī *n*

eye doctor médic·us -ī *m* oculárius, médic·a -ae *f* oculária

eyeglasses perspicíll·a -órum *npl,* vitr·a -órum *npl* oculária; **wear eyeglasses** perspicíllīs ūt·or -ī ūsus sum

eyelash pálpebrae pil·us -ī *m;* **eyelashes** palpebrárum pil·ī -órum *mpl*

eyelid pálpebr·a -ae *f*

eyewitness oculátus (-a) test·is -is *mf*

F

fabric *(pattern of weaving)* text·us -ūs *m* (**coarse** crassus**; sheer, thin** ténuis; **thick** pinguis)

face *s* fáci·ēs -ēī *f;* **be face to face with you** praesēns praeséntī tibi esse; **make a face** ōs dúcere; **on the face of it** prīmā fáciē; **we can discuss that face to face** cōram id ágere póssumus

face *tr* spectáre; *(to withstand, e.g., danger)* óbviam īre (+ *dat);* **face north (south, east, west)** spectáre in *(or* ad*)* septentriónēs (merídiem, oriéntem, occidéntem)

fact: as a matter of fact enimvérō; **in fact** proféctō, vērō, quidem; **the fact that …** quod (+ *indic);* **the facts speak for themselves** rēs ipsa índicat *or* rēs prō sē lóquitur

faction fácti·ō -ónis *f*

factory fábric·a -ae *f*

faculty ōrd·ō -inis *m* professórum

fail *tr* **fail an exam (test, quiz)** in exámine (probātióne, probātiúnculā) cad·ō -ere cecidī; **words fail me** quid dīcam nōn invéniō

fair aequ·us -a -um; *(complexion)* candid·us -a -um; *(weather)* serén·us -a -um, sūd·us -a -um; **fair and square** sine fūcō ac fallāciīs; **I think that's fair** id aequī fáciō; **that's not fair of you** nōn aequum facis

fairground(s) prāt·um -ī *n* fēstívum

fairly *(in a fair way)* aequē; *(somewhat)* aliquántulum; *(moderately)* mediócriter

fair-minded aequ·us -a -um

fairness aéquit·ās -átis *f*

fairy dīv·a -ae *f*

faith fid·ēs -eī *f;* **in bad faith** dē fidē malā; **in good faith** (ex) bonā fidē

faithful fidél·is -is -e

fake simuláre

faker simulá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

falcon falc·ō -ōnis *m (see* **bird)**

fall *adj* autumnā́l·is -is -e

fall *intr* cadō cádere cécidī cāsū́rus; **fall asleep** obdormísc·ō -ere; **fall (desperately) in love with** (pérditē) amā́re coep·ī -isse; **fall flat** *(of a speech, etc.)* frígeō frīgḗre; **fall for** *(a trick)* fall·or -ī (+ *abl);* **fall in love at first sight** ūnō aspéctū in amórem íncid·ō -ere -ī; **fall sick** in morbum incídere

fall *s* autúmn·us -ī *m*

false fals·us -a -um

falsely falsō

family famíli·a -ae *f;* **come from a good family** honéstō locō nāt·us -a esse

family name gentíle nōm·en -inis *n*

family tree stirp·s -is *f,* stemm·a -atis *n*

famous praeclā́r·us -a -um; **famous for** ínclutus *(+ abl),* nṓbilis (+ *abl)*

fan *s* flabéll·um -ī *n; (admirer)* faut·or -ṓris *m,* fautr·īx -ícis *f;* **electric fan** māchínul·a -ae *f* ventígena

fan *tr* ventiláre

fantastic mīrífic·us -a -um

far *(by far)* longē; **as far as I'm concerned** per mē; **by far** longē, multō; **far be it from me to say** équidem dícere nōlim; **far from** procul ab (+ *abl);* **how far?** quoā́sque?; **(not) far from here** (haud) procul hinc; **far from it!** mínimē!; **farthest to the south** longíssimē in merídiem; **so far so good** bellē adhūc; **so far, thus far** hā́ctenus

faraway *(distant)* longínqu·us -a -um

fare vectū́r·a -ae *f*

farewell valē *(pl:* valéte)

far-fetched idea conquisítum cōnsíli·um -ī *n*

farm fund·us -ī *m,* rūs, rūris *n;* **on the farm** rūrī

farm animals pec·us -oris *n or* pécor·a -um *npl*

farmer agrícol·a -ae *m*

farm house vīll·a -ae *f* rū́stica

farsighted prṓvid·us -a -um

fashion cultūs mod·us -ī *m;* **be in fashion** more fíerī; **come into fashion** in morem vén·iō -íre vēnī; **go out of fashion** obsolḗsc·ō -ere obsolḗvī obsolḗtum

fast cel·er -eris -ere; **be fast asleep** artē dórm·iō -íre -ívī

fat obḗs·us -a -um *(opp:* grácil·is -is -e)

fathead *(slang)* fátu·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

father pa·ter -tris *m;* **father of the family** paterfamíliās (*gen:* patrisfamíliās) *m*

father-in-law soc·er -erī *m*

fatigue fatigā́ti·ō -ōnis *f*

fatigued fess·us -a -um

faucet epitóni·um -ī *n;* **turn on (off) the faucet** epitónium versā́re (reversā́re)

fault culp·a -ae *f;* **be at fault** in culpā esse; **not be at fault** extrā culpam esse

faultless ēmendā́t·us -a -um

favor benefíci·um -ī *n,* grā́ti·a -ae *f,* grāt·um -ī *n;* **accept and return a favor** benefícium accípere et réddere; **ask s.o. for a favor** grā́tiam ab áliquō pet·ō -ere petívī; **do s.o. a favor** grātum álicui fácere; **do s.o. a big favor** gratíssimum álicui fácere; **return s.o. a favor** grā́tiam álicui réferō referre rétulī; **please do me this favor!** amā́bō tē, fac *(or for a previous favor:* refer) hanc grā́tiam mihi

favorable *(auspices, circumstances, gods, wind)* secúnd·us -a -um

fax tēlecṓpi·a -ae *f*

fax machine tēlecōpiấtr·um -ī *n*

fear *s* met·us -ūs *m;* **he put the fear of God into them** cūrấvit ut illīs Iŭppiter īrấtus esset; **out of fear** prae metū

fear *tr* métu·ō -ere -ī, tīm·eō -ḗre -uī

fearful *(terrible)* dīr·us -a -um; **fearful of** tímid·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

fearless impávid·us -a -um

feather penn·a -ae *f; (soft, downy)* plūm·a -ae *f*

February mēns·is -is *m* Februấrius; **in February** mēnse Februấriō

feeble imbēcíll·us -a -um

feebleness imbēcíllit·ās -ấtis *f*

feed pāsc·ō -ere pāvī pāstus

feel *tr (with the hands)* tentấre; *(hunger, pain, cold, etc.)* sent·iō -īre sēnsī sēnsus; **feel one's way** viam tentấre; *(fig)* cautē et cogitấtē rem tractấre; **feel pain** dolṓre affício ấfficī affectus sum **ll** *intr* **because I felt like it** quia mihi líbitum est; **I wasn't feeling well** ego mē nōn bellē habḗbam; **feel annoyed** grav·or -ấrī -ấtus sum; **feel bad (good)** *(physically)* sē male (bene) habḗre; **feel better** *(physically)* mélius sē habḗre; mélius vál·eō -ḗre -uī; **feel down and out** īnfrấctum ánimum ger·ō -ere gessī; **feel fine** sē bene habḗre; **feel glad** laet·or -ấrī laetấtus sum; **feel happy** gaúd·eō -ḗre gāvísus sum; **How do you feel?** ut tē habēs?; **I feel fine** mē bene hábeō; bene mihi est; **feel really bad about** valdē dól·eō -ḗre -uī dē (+ *abl);* **feel sad** maest·us -a -um esse

feelers: put out feelers to tentấre

feeling sēns·us -ūs *m,* afféct·us -ūs *m; (feelings esp. with reference to anger)* ánim·us -ī *m;* **his (her) feelings were hurt** ánimus eius saúcius erat; **hurt s.o.'s feelings** áliquem offénd·ō -ere -ī

fellow citizen cīv·is -is *mf* su·us (-a)

fellow passenger convéct·or -ṓris *m,* convéctr·īx -ícis *f*

fellow soldier conmílit·ō -ṓnis *m*

fellow student condiscípul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

fellow worker sóci·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)* óperis

felon scelést·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

felony scel·us -eris *n*

feminine fēminín·us -a -um

fence saepīmént·um -ī *n*

fender luticípul·um -ī *n*

ferry nāv·is -is *f* trāiectṓria *(or* vectṓria)

fetch petō pétere petívī *(or* pétiī) petítus

fever febr·is -is *f;* **constant fever** contínua febris; **high fever** magna *or* ārdēns febris; **run a fever** febricitấre; **slight fever** febrécul·a -ae *f*

few: a few pauc·ī -ae -a

fiction fābulṓsa narrấti·ō -ṓnis *f*

fiddle fidícul·a -ae *f;* **play the fiddle** fidículā can·ō -ere cécinī

fiddlesticks! nūgae!

fidelity fidḗlit·ās -ấtis *f*

field ag·er -rī *m; (untilled)* camp·us -ī *m; (of study)* disciplín·a -ae *f*

fierce fer·ōx -ṓcis

figure *s***: female figure** mulíebris form·a -ae *f;* **figure of speech** figũr·a -ae *f* ōrātiṓnis, trop·us -ī *m*

figurative trānslất·us -a -um; figūrātív·us -a -um

figuratively per trānslātiṓnem, trānslā́tīs verbīs, figūrā́te

figure on *(rely on)* nīt·or -ī nīxus sum *or* nīsus sum (+ *abl)*

figure out excōgitā́re

figure skating patināti·ō -ṓnis *f* artificiṓsa

file *(tool)* līm·a -ae *f; (for receiving papers)* scap·us -ī *m; (comput)* documént·um -ī *n;* **files** documént·a -ṓrum *npl,* āct·a -ṓrum *npl*

fill ímpl·eō -ḗre -ḗvī -ḗtus; **fill it up, please!** quaesō, immissā́rium benzīnā́rium replē tōtum!

film taeníol·a -ae *f,* pellícul·a -ae *f;* **documentary film** taeníol·a -ae *f* documentā́ria; **movie film** taeníola cīnēmatográphica; **photographic film** pellícula phōtográphica; **show a film** taeníolam (cīnēmatográphicam) exhíb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

filter filtr·um -ī *n*

fin pinn·a -ae *f*

final últim·us -a -um, extrḗm·us -a -um

finally tandem; *(at last)* ad extrḗmum

find repér·iō -íre répperī repértus

fine *adj (outstanding)* prae·stāns -stántis; *(weather)* serḗn·us -a -um; **everything's fine** rēctē est; **fine!** probē!; **fine arts** art·ēs -ium *fpl* ēlegantiṓrēs; **fine weather** serénit·ās -ā́tis *f;* **that's fine** bene hoc habet; **you did fine** fēcístī probē

fine *tr* **fine s.o.** multā́re áliquem (+ *abl of the fine)*

finger *s* dígit·us -ī *m;* **index finger** ind·ex -icis dígitus *m;* **little finger** dígitus mínimus; **middle finger** dígitus médius; *(as an obscene gesture)* dígitus inpudícus; **not lift a finger** pressīs mánibus séd·eō -ḗre sēdī; **point the finger at s.o.** dígitum ad áliquem inténd·ō -ere -ī; **ring finger** dígitus ānulā́ris; **snap the fingers** dígitīs cóncrep·ō -ā́re -uī

finger *tr (to handle)* attrectā́re; *(to inform on)* dḗferō dēférre dḗtulī

fingernail ungu·is -is *m*

finger tip dígitus -ī *m* prīmṓris

finish cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus; **finish off** *(to destroy)* per·dō -dere -didī; *(to kill)* occī́d·ō -ere -ī occī́sus; **finish writing** *(a book, etc.)* absólv·ō -ere -ī absolū́tus; **put the finishing touch to** últimam manum áfferō afférre áttulī (+ *dat)*

finish line *(sports)* calx, calcis *f,* crēt·a -ae *f*

fire *s* incéndi·um -ī *n;* **be on fire** árd·eō -ḗre -uī; **catch fire** ignem concíp·iō -ere concḗpī; **put out a fire** incéndium exstíngu·ō -ere exstī́nxī exstī́nctus; **set on fire** incénd·ō -ere -ī incḗnsus

fire *tr (to dismiss)* āmóv·eō -ḗre āmṓvī āmṓtus

fire alarm sign·um -ī *n* monitṓrium incéndiī

fire chief praeféct·us -ī *m* vígilum

fire engine sīph·ō -ṓnis *m*

firefighter vig·il -ilis *mf;* sīphōnā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

fireplace foc·us -ī *m*

fire station státi·ō -ṓnis *f* vígilum

fireworks spectā́cul·um -ī *n* pyrotéchnicum

firm *adj* firm·us -a -um

firm *s* socíet·ās -ā́tis *f*

first *(in a series, followed by* deínde, postrḗmō) prīmum; **at first** (ā) prīmō, inítiō; **first of all** prīmum ómnium, in

prīmīs; **for the first time** prīmum; **he was the first to enter** prīmus introívit

first-class *(masterly)* gráphic·us -a -um; **first-class seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* prīmae classis

fish *intr* pisc·or -árī -átus sum; **go fishing** piscátum eō īre īvī *or* iī

fish *s* pisc·is -is *m; (as food)* piscát·us -ūs *m;* **catch fish** piscēs captáre; **teeming with fish** piscós·us -a -um

fisherman piscát·or -óris *m*

fish food ēsc·a -ae *f* piscária

fish hook hām·us -ī *m*

fishing *s* piscát·us -ūs *m;* **fishing bait** ēsc·a -ae *f;* **fishing line** lín·um -ī *n* (piscātórium); **fishing net** rēt·e -is *n* (piscātórium); **fishing pole** harúnd·ō -inis *f;* **fishing rod** cálam·us -ī *m* (piscātórius); **fishing tackle** īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* piscātórium

fish market for·um -ī *n* piscárium

fish pond piscín·a -ae *f*

fishy *(smell)* pisculént·us -a -um; *(fig)* suspiciós·us -a -um

fix *s* **be in a fix** in angústiīs vers·or -árī -átus sum

fix *tr (to repair)* refíc·iō -ere refécī reféctus; *(time, place, limits)* státu·ō -ere -uī statútus

flabbergast conturbáre

flabbergasted: we were absolutely flabbergasted nōs omnīnō conturbābámur

flag *s* vexíll·um -ī *n*

flag *tr* signō indicáre

flame *(of fire; sweetheart)* flámm·a -ae *f*

flap the wings ālīs plaud·ō -ere plausī plausus

flashlight īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* micāns

flash of lightning fulg·ur -uris *n*

flashy speciós·us -a -um

flat *(level)* plān·us -a -um; *(dull, stale, e.g., joke)* frígid·us -a -um; **fall flat** *(of a speech)* frīgére

flatter bland·ior -írī -ítus sum (+ *dat)*

flattering bland·us -a -um

flattery blandíti·a -ae *f*

flatware īnstrūmént·a -órum *npl* escária

flea pūl·ex -icis *m*

flea market for·um -ī *n* rērum vēnálium

flesh car·ō -nis *f*

flight volát·us -ūs *m*

flirt *s* dēsúlt·or -óris *m,* vaga puéll·a -ae *f*

flirt with subbland·ior -írī (+ *dat)*

flock *(of birds, sheep, goats)* grex, gregis *m*

floor *(paved)* pavīmént·um -ī *n,* sol·um -ī *n; (story)* tabulát·um -ī *n,* contignáti·ō -ónis *f;* **ground floor** pedeplán·a -órum *npl;* **marble floor** pavīméntum *(or* solum) marmóreum; **mosaic floor** pavīméntum *(or* solum) tesselátum; **wooden floor** tabulát·um -ī *n*

floppy disk *(comput)* díscul·us -ī *m* flexíbilis

florescent light túbul·us -ī *m* flōréscēns

flounder *intr* vólut·or -árī -átus sum; *(in speech)* haesitáre

flounder *s (fish)* pass·er -eris *m*

flour farín·a -ae *f*

flow flu·ō -ere flūxī flūxus; **flow by** ádlu·ō, adlúere; **flow down from** dēflúere dē (+ *abl);* **flow into** īnflúere in (+ *acc);* **flow out from** efflúere ab (+ *abl);* **flow past** praeterflúere (+ *acc)*

flower *(lit & fig)* flō·s -ris *m*

flower shop tabérn·a -ae *f* flōrális

fluent prŏflu·ēns -éntis

flunk: flunk a test cad·ō -ere cécidī cāsúrus in probātiŏne

fluorescent light túbul·us -ī *m* lūcífluus

flush the toilet lātrínam prŏluō prōlúere prŏluī

flute tíbi·a -ae *f*

fly *s* musc·a -ae *f;* **a fly buzzes** musca bómbilat

fly *tr* **fly a plane** āëróplanum gubernáre **ll** *intr* voláre; *(of a passenger)* āëróplanō vehor, vehī, vectus sum; **fly away** āvoláre; **fly off the handle** cito férv·eō -ére férbuī

fog nébul·a -ae *f*

foggy nebulŏs·us -a -um

fold plicáre; **fold up** complicáre

folder integūmént·um -ī *n* astrictŏrium; *(comput)* coöpércul·um -ī *n*

fond: fond of cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen)*; **be fond of** dílig·ō -ere dīlēxī dīléctus, amáre

fondness am·or -óris *m*

font typ·us -ī *m*

food cib·us -ī *m*

food processor máchin·a -ae *f* coquīnária

fool stult·us -ī *m,* stult·a -ae *f;* **make a fool of** lūdificáre; **make a fool of oneself** inépt·iō -íre

foolhardy temerári·us -a -um

foolish dēsípi·ēns -éntis

foolishly: act foolishly inépt·iō -íre

foolishness dēsipiénti·a -ae *f*

foot pēs, pedis *m;* **foot of a mountain** rād·īx -ícis *m* montis; **at the foot of the mountain** rādíce montis

football *(ball)* pedifóll·is -is *m; (game)* pedifólli·um -ī *n,* pedilŭdi·um -ī *n;* **kick the (foot)ball** pedifóllem pulsáre; **pass the (foot)ball to** pedifóllem trānsmíttere ad (+ *acc);* **play football** pedifólle lúdere; **play in the first (second) half** in parte priŏre (álterā) certáminis lūdere *(see Chapter V)*

football player pedilŭs·or -óris *m*

foothills rādíc·ēs -um *mpl* montis

footnote annotáti·ō -ónis *f* īmae páginae

for *(during a certain period, expressed by acc), e.g.,* **for ten days** decem diēs; *(to denote the appointment of definite time)* in (+ *acc), e.g.,* **he invited her to dinner for the following day** eam ad cēnam vocávit in pósterum diem; *(because of)* ob (+ *acc*); *(on behalf of)* prō (+ *abl*); *(since)* nam; **as for** quod áttinet ad (+ *acc);* **for all that** nec eō sĕtius *or* níhilō sĕtius; **for nothing** grātīs, grātuítō; *(in vain)* frustrā; **for that matter** ádeō; **for the last three months** in ternōs novíssimōs mēnsēs; **for the rest of the year** in réliquum annī tempus; **for these reasons** hīs dē causīs; **to be for** *(to be in favor of)* fáv·eō -ére fāvī (+ *dat)*

force *s* vīs *f;* **by force** vī; **large force** magnae cŏpiae *fpl;* **small force** exíguae cŏpiae; **be in force** *(of laws)* vál·eō -ére -uī; **use force** vim adhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

force *tr* cōg·ō -ere coĕgī coáctus

forearm bracchi·um -ī *n*

forecast praenūntiáti·ō -ónis *f* (tempestátis)

forefathers átav·ī -ṓrum *mpl;* māiṓr·ēs -um *mpl*

forehand *(in tennis)* īct·us -ūs *m* dīrḗctus

forehead frōns, frontis *f*

foreign *(of another country)* extérn·us -a -um; *(coming from abroad)* peregrī́n·us -a -um

foreigner peregrī́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

forelady prōcūrā́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

foreman prōcūrā́t·or -ṓris *m*

forest silv·a -ae *f*

forget (about) oblīvī́sc·or -ī oblī́tus sum (+ *gen);* **forget about it!** ḗice id ex ánimō!

fork furcíll·a -ae *f,* fuscínul·a -ae *f*

form *s* form·a -ae *f; (of a word)* figū́r·a -ae *f;* **the form is either simple, like "doctus," or compound, like "indoctus"** figū́ra est aut simplex, ut "doctus," aut compósita, ut "indóctus"

form *tr* fác·iō -ere fēcī factus; *(a plan, partnership, alliance)* ín·eō -ī́re -iī *or* -ívī -itus; **form an opinion** iūdícium fácere; **form the imperative of the verb "venire"** fac imperātī́vum "venī́re" verbī

format *s (comput)* form·a -ae *f*

format *tr* (discum) cōnformā́re

formerly ánteā

fort castéll·um -ī *n*

fortunate fortūnā́t·us -a -um

fortune: tell fortunes haríol·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

fortuneteller haríol·us -ī *m,* haríol·a -ae *f*

forum for·um -ī *n*

forward *(mail, e-mail)* déferō dēférre dḗtulī dēlā́tus

forward *(sports)* oppugnā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

foul: commit a foul *(sports)* poenáliter ag·ō -ere ēgī

fountain pen gráphi·um -ī *n* replébile

fox vulp·ēs -is *f;* **foxes yelp** vulpēs gánniunt

frame of mind ánim·us -ī *m;* **be in a good frame of mind** bonō ánimō esse

frank apért·us -a -um, cándid·us -a -um

frankly apértē, cándidē

frantic phrenḗtic·us -a -um

fraternity sodā́lit·ās -ā́tis *f* alumnṓrum

fraud frau·s -dis *f*

free līb·er -era -erum; **free time** temp·us -oris *n* líberum, vácuum temp·us -oris *n;* **have no free time** nihil vácuī témporis habḗre; **if you are free** sī vacā́bis

free-style swimming natā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* líbera

freeze *tr* gelā́re **ll** *intr* gelā́rī

freezer caps·a -ae *f* frīgorífica

freezing gélid·us -a -um

freezing, freezing mark pūnct·um -ī *n* glaciā́le; **three degrees above freezing** trēs gradūs suprā pūnctum glaciā́le

freight train trām·en -inis *n* onerā́rium

French Gallofránc·us -a -um

French fries pōm·a -ṓrum *npl* (terréstria) frīcta

fresh rec·ēns -éntis

freshman tīr·ō -ṓnis *mf*

Friday di·ēs -ḗī *m* Véneris

friend amī́c·us -ī *m*, amī́c·a -ae *f;* **she's my best friend** amī́ca summa mea est

friendly amī́c·us -a -um; **in a friendly way** amī́cē

friendship amīcíti·a -ae *f*

frighten térr·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

fringe fímbri·a -ae *f*

frivolous frívol·us -a -um

frog rān·a -ae *f;* **frogs croak** rānae coáxant

from *prep* ab *or* dē *or* ex (+ *abl);* **from a to z** ab áciā et acū; **from here** hinc; **from there** illinc; **from where** unde

front *adj* prī·or -or -us; *(teeth, feet)* prīmṓr·is -is -e

front *s* frōn·s -tis *f;* **in front** ā fronte; **in front of** *(position)* ante (+ *acc*), prō (+ *abl); (in the presence of)* coram (+ *abl);* **front of the classroom** prior par·s -tis *f* conclā́vis scholā́ris; **front of the house** frōns aédium

front door antī́c·um -ī *n*

front hall vēstíbul·um -ī *n,* fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

front seat sēd·ēs -is *f* antérior

frontier fīn·is -is *m,* término·us -ī *m*

frost pruī́n·a -ae *f*

frosty pruīnṓs·us -a -um

frozen rig·ēns -éntis; *(food)* gelā́t·us -a -um

fruit pōm·a -ṓrum *npl*

fruit juice sūc·us -ī *m* pōmā́rius

fruit tree arb·or -oris *f* pōmífera

frustrate frūstr·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

frustration frūstrā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

fry frīg·ō -ere frīxī frīctus

frying pan sartā́g·ō -inis *f*

fuel mātéri·a -ae *f* prōpulsṓria

full (of) plēn·us -a -um (+ *abl or gen);* **full moon** plēnilū́ni·um -ī *n,* plēna lūn·a -ae *f*

full-grown adúlt·us -a -um

full-length *(dress)* tālā́r·is -is -e

fully *adv* fúnditus

fun ioc·us -ī *m;* **he always makes fun of me** *(or* **pokes fun at me)** iste mē semper ēlū́dit *(or* inrī́det); **she said it for fun** id per iocum dīxit; **it's no fun if you …** nōn iūcúndum est sī tū … ; **it was pure fun** hilária mera erat; **have fun** sē oblectā́re

function *s (gram)* poténti·a -ae *f*

funeral fūn·us -eris *n;* **attend** *(or* **go to) a funeral** in fūnus venī́re

funnel īnfundíbul·um -ī *n*

funny iocṓs·us -a -um, rīdícul·us -a -um; *(humorous)* fēstī́v·us -a -um

fur coat amī́cul·um -ī *n* pellícium

fur jacket iacc·a -ae *f* pellícia

furlough commeā́t·us -ūs *m;* **be on furlough** in commeā́tū esse; **end of the furlough** commeā́tūs di·ēs -ḗī *m;* **get a furlough** commeā́tum impetrā́re

furnish a home (an apartment) domum (diaétam) supelléctile ī́nstru·ō -ere īnstrúxī īnstrúctus

furniture supéll·ex -éctilis *f;* **piece of furniture** supelléctilis par·s -tis *f*

future futū́r·a -ṓrum *npl,* temp·us -oris *n* futū́rum; **for the future** in pósterum; **in the future** posthāc

G

gale procéll·a -ae *f*

gallon gall·on -ṓnis *m*

gallop curs·us -ūs *m* citátus

gallop *intr* quadrupedáre

gamble *tr* **gamble away** in áleā per·dō -dere -didī -ditus **ll** *intr* áleā lúdere

gambler lūs·or -óris *m,* aleá·tor -tóris *m,* aleátr·īx -ícis *f*

game (*play*) lūd·us -ī *m,* lūs·us -ūs *m; (prey)* praed·a -ae *f,* vēnáti·ō -ónis *f;* **play a game** lūsum lúdere

game show spectácul·um -ī *n* lūsórium

gang man·us -ūs *f,* grex, gregis *m*

gangster, gang member praed·ō -ónis *m* gregális

garage autocīnétī (autocīnētórum) receptácul·um -ī *n; (repair garage)* officín·a -ae *f* reparātória

garbage in, garbage out *(comput)* ex quisquíliīs fiunt quisquíliae

garden hort·us -ī *m* rústicus; **vegetable garden** hortus (h)olitórius

garden hose túbul·us -ī *m* hórticus

gardener hortulán·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

garlic áli·um -ī *n,* álli·um -ī *n*

garrison praesídi·um -ī *n*

garter perískelis, periscélidis *f*

gas benzín·um -ī *n*, gási·um -ī *n;* **get gas** benzínum comparáre; **step on the gas** pedále benzīnárium déprim·ō -ere dēpréssī; **step on the gas!** *(fig)* matúrā *(pl:* matūráte)

gas pedal pedál·e -is *n* benzīnárium

gas pump ántli·a -ae *f* benzīnária

gas station státi·ō -ónis *f* benzīnária

gas stove fócul·us -ī *m* gáseus

gas tank immissári·um -ī *n* benzīnárium

gate port·a -ae *f; (at airport)* ádit·us -ūs *m*

gather *tr* cog·ō -ere coégī coáctus **ll** *intr* cóngreg·or -árī -átus sum, convenírе

gearshift iúncti·ō -ónis *f* vēlōcitátum

gee! hercle! *or* édepol!

geez! eu édepol! *or* eu hércle!

gender *s* gen·us -eris *n*

general dux, ducis *m,* imperát·or -óris *m*

general: in general ferē, vulgō

generally plērúmque

general store pantopóli·um -ī *n*

generosity līberálit·ās -átis *f*

generous benéfic·us -a -um, līberál·is -is -e

genitals genitál·ia -ium *npl; (female)* muliébr·ia -ium *npl*

genitive *s* genitív·us -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* genitívus

gentle clēm·ēns -éntis, mīt·is -is -e

geography geōgráphi·a -ae *f*

German *adj* Germánic·us -a -um

German *s* Germán·us -ī *m*, Germán·a -ae *f*

Germany Germáni·a -ae *f*

gerund *s* gerúndi·um -ī *n*

gerundive *s* gerundív·um -ī *n*

get *tr (to acquire)* nancísc·or -ī nanctus sum; *(to receive)* accipere; *(by asking)* impetráre; *(by purchase)* paráre, comparáre; *(understand)* tén·eō -ére -uī; **get back** répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus; recíp·iō -ere recépī recéptus; **get out** *(bring forth)* prōm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **get (the business) over and done with** (negótium) absólv·ō -ere -ī absolútus; **I can't get him to talk** nōn queō ōráre ut loquátur; **now get this** nunc cognósce rem **ll** *intr (become)* fiō fierī factus sum; **get along with**

concórditer cóngru·ō -ere -uī cum (+ *abl*); **get along well with each other** *(or* **one another)** concórditer inter sē congrúere; **I get along well with them** bene mihi cónvenit cum illīs; **get away** *(escape)* effúg·iō -ere effūgī effūgitūrus; **get anywhere** *(accomplish s.th.)* áliquid cōnsequ·or -ī cōnsecūtus sum; **get carried away by** *or* **with** éfferor efférrī ēlātus sum (+ *abl);* **get even with s.o. for** ulcísc·or -ī ultus sum áliquem quod (+ *indic);* **get off** *(a bus, plane, ship, train)* ēgrédior ēgredī ēgréssus sum dē (+ *abl);* **get on** *(a bus, plane, ship, train)* īnscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc);* **get out of my way!** dē viā meā dēcēde *(pl:* dēcēdite)!; **get over** (*grief, anger, etc.*) superāre; **get rid of: I want to get rid of that pest** istum moléstum āmolírī volō; **get somewhere** áliquid cōnsequ·or -ī cōnsecūtus sum; **get to** *(a place)* pervén·iō -īre pervēnī pervéntum ad *or* in (+ *acc);* **get up** *(rise)* surg·ō -ere surrēxī; *(said of several)* cōnsúrgere

ghost umbr·a -ae *f;* **give up the ghost** ánimam ēbúll·iō -īre

Gibraltar Calp·ē -ēs *f;* **strait of Gibraltar** Gādītānum frēt·um -ī *n*

gift dōn·um -ī *n,* mūn·us -eris *n,* mūnúscul·um -ī *n;* **natural gift** dōs, dōtis *m* (nātūrae)

gifted ingeniós·us -a -um

gills bránchi·ae -ārum *fpl*

gin vīn·um -ī *n* iūníperum

gingerbread līb·um -ī *n* mellítum

giraffe camēlopárdal·is -is *f*

girdle stropp·ī -ōrum *mpl*

girlfriend amícul·a -ae *f*

gist: the gist of what he said was this: . . . hanc in senténtiam dīxit: . . .; **this is the gist of my advice** haec praecéptī meī summa est

give *tr* dō dare dedī datus; *(as a gift)* dōnāre; **give it here!** cedo *(pl:* cette)! [*an old imperative; can take a direct object*]; **give it to 'em!** ádhibē! *(pl:* adhíbite!); **give the plural form of gaudium** dā *(or* dīc) figūram plūrālem "gaúdium" nōminis

glad laet·us -a -um; **be glad** laet·or -ārī -ātus sum; **I am glad to hear that** libénter aúdiō *(w. acc + inf)*

gladly libénter

glass *(for drinking)* pōcul·um -ī *n* vítreum; hýal·us -ī *m;* **glasses** *(eyeglasses)* perspicíll·a -ōrum *npl;* **wear glasses** perspicíllīs ūt·or -ī ūsus sum; **wine glass** hýalus vīnārius

glider anemóplan·um -ī *n,* vēlvol·um -ī *n*

glisten nít·eō -ēre -uī

gloat over exsultāre (+ *abl*)

globe glob·us -ī *m* terrārum

gloom maestíti·a -ae *f*

gloomy maést·us -a -um

glove digitābul·um -ī *n*

glue glūt·en -inis *n*

glue glūtināre; **glue together** conglūtināre

glued: I'm glued to my books in librīs haér·eō -ēre haesī

glum maest·us -a -um, trist·is -is -e; **why so glum?** quid tū es tam tristis?

glutton héllu·ō -ōnis *m;* **be a glutton** héllu·or -ārī

gluttonous ed·āx -ācis

gluttony edācit·ās -ātis *f*

gnat cul·ex -icis *m*

go eō īre īvī *or* iī itum, sē ágere; **go and see whether he has come home or not** abī, vīse redierítne an nōndum domum; **go around** *(of a rumor)* pervagárī; **go by** *(to pass)* praetér·eō -íre -ívī; *(the rules)* servâre; **go down** *(fever)* conquiéscit -ere conquiēvit; *(swelling)* sē summíttit -ere summísit; *(prices)* laxárī; *(sun)* occídere; *(ship)* merg·or -ī mersus sum; **go for** *(fetch a person)* addúc·ō -ere addúxī addúctus; *(fetch a thing)* ádferō adférre áttulī; **at what price do these items go for?** quibus prétiīs hae mercēs vẽneunt?; **I don't go for** *(don't like)* nīl mor·or -árī -átus sum (+ *acc);* **I don't go in for sports** lūdīs [*dat*] nōn stúd·eō -ére -uī; **go into a matter** rem íneō inírе íniī *or* inívī; **go on** prōcéd·ō -ere prōcéssī; **go on!** perge *(pl:* pérgite) porrō!; **go to bed** dormítum *(or* cúbitum) [*supine*] eō íre iī *or* ívī itum; **go to see** vīs·ō -ere -ī; **go to the aid of** succúrr·ō -ere -ī (+ *dat*); **go on: what's going on?** quid negótī est? *or* quid ágitur?; **what's going on here?** quid reī hīc est?; **go well: things are going fairly well** ágitur satis; **please, let me go!** mitte mē sīs!

goal port·a -ae *f;* **score a goal** *(in soccer)* follem in portam pede pulsáre

goal keeper portári·us -ī *m,* portári·a -ae *f*

goal line calx, calcis *f,* crēt·a -ae *f*

goal post pāl·us -ī *m* portae

goat cap·er -rī *m,* capr·a -ae *f;* **goats bleat** caprī bālant

God bless you! tibi dī bene fáciant; *(to s.o. sneezing)* salvē! *or* salútem!

going: good going! bene factum!

gold, golden aúre·us -a -um

goldfish híppur·us -ī *m*

goldmine aurīfodín·a -ae *f*

golf pilamálle·us -ī *m;* **play golf** pilamálleō lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

golf club clāv·a -ae *f; (driver)* clāva agitātória; *(iron)* clāva férrea

golf course pilamálleī camp·us -ī *m*

golfer pilamálleī lūs·or -óris *m,* lūstr·īx -ícis *f*

golf green áre·a -ae *f* víridis

golf hole scrobícul·us -ī *m*

golf tee grúmul·us -ī *m*

goner: geez, I'm a goner périī hercle; hercle, nullus (-a) sum

good *adj (also morally)* bon·us -a -um; *(esp. moral)* prob·us -a -um; *(advice)* rēct·us -a -um; *(weather)* serẽn·us -a -um; **be good for** prōsum prōdésse prófuī prōfutúrus (+ *dat);* **good for you!** *(said in praise)* macte virtúte estō!; **good, good!** euge, euge!; **good job!** bene *(or* rēctē) factum!; **good Lord!** O dī bonī!; **good luck to you!** tibi fēlíciter!; **good thinking!** bene putās!; **how long is that good for?** quam diū valẽbit?; **you're a good fellow** frūgī [*indecl*] es; **very good!** *(when agreeing with s.o.)* óptimē vērō!

good *s*: **do s.o. good** álicui prōsum prōdésse prófuī prōfutúrus

good and proper plānē et probē

goodbye valē *(pl:* valẽte); bene valē *(pl:* bene valẽte); **goodbye and good luck** bene valē et bene tibi sit

good-for-nothing *adj* nēquam [*indecl*]

good-for-nothing *s*: **be a good-for-nothing** nihil hóminis esse

good-hearted benévol·ēns -éntis, benévol·us -a -um

good-natured fácil·is -is -e

goodness *(integrity, good behavior)* bónit·ās -ā́tis *f*

goodwill benevolénti·a -ae *f*

goose ans·er -eris *m;* **geese cackle** ánserēs gíngriunt *(see* **bird)**

gossip *intr* gárr·iō -íre

gossip *s (talk)* rūm·or -ṓris *m (esp. pl.); (person)* fāmigerā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

govern *(a province)* praesíd·eō -ḗre praesḗdī (+ *acc or dat)*; **govern the country** rem pū́blicam gubernā́re

government régim·en -inis *n;* rēs *f* pū́blica (*gen*: reī pū́blicae) [*also written as one word*]

governor praes·es -idis *mf,* gubernā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f); (of a minor Roman province)* prōcūrā́t·or -ṓris *m*

gown tāláris vest·is -is *f; (Roman)* stol·a -ae *f*

grade *s* grad·us -ūs *m,* class·is -is *f; (mark or letter for performance)* not·a -ae *f*

grade *tr (papers)* notā́re; *(evaluate student's work)* aestimā́re

graduate *intr* diplṓma adipī́sc·or -ī adéptus sum, gradūs suscíp·iō -ere suscḗpī

graduate *s* graduā́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

graft ámbit·us -ūs *m*

grain frūmént·um -ī *n; (a grain)* grān·um -ī *n;* **with a grain of salt** cum grānō salis

grammar *s* grammátic·a -ae *f,* ar·s -tis *f* grammática; *(book)* ars, artis *f*

grandchild nep·ōs -ṓtis *m,* nept·is -is *f*

granddaughter nept·is -is *f*

grandfather av·us -ī *m*

grandmother ávi·a -ae *f*

grand piano clāvīcórdi·um -ī *n* ālifórme

grandson nep·ōs -ṓtis *m*

granted estō; **granted, he himself is nothing** estō, ipse nihil est

grape ūv·a -ae *f;* **a bunch of grapes** ūva

grapevine vīt·is -is *f*

grasshopper grill·us -ī *m;* **grasshoppers chirp** grillī fritínniunt

grateful: I am deeply grateful to you tibi grā́tiam hábeō maxímam

gratis grātīs

grave *adj* grav·is -is -e

grave *s* sepúlcr·um -ī *n*

gravy iūs, iūris *n*

gravy bowl váscul·um -ī *n* iūris

grease ung·ō (unguō) úngere ūnxī ūnctus

grease job ūncti·ō -ṓnis *f* autocīnḗtī

great magn·us -a -um; **that's great!** bene hercle factum!

great! Eu!; papae! *(expression of surprise and delight)*

greater māi·or -or -us

greatest máxim·us -a -um

great-grandfather próav·us -ī *m*

great-grandmother proávi·a -ae *f*

great-grandson prónep·ōs -ṓtis *m*

great-uncle *(mother's side)* avúncul·us -ī *m* māior; *(father's side)* pátru·us -ī *m* māior

Greece Graéci·a -ae *f*

greed avāríti·a -ae *f*

greedy avā́rus -a -um; **greedy for** avā́rus *(+ gen)*

Greek *adj* Graec·us -a -um

Greek *s* Graec·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **know (speak, write) Greek** Graecē scīre (loquī, scrībere)

green vírid·is -is -e; *(unripe)* crūd·us -a -um

green pepper piperít·is -idis *f*

gregarious *(sociable)* congregábil·is -is -e

grief maer·or -óris *m;* **feel grief** condolésc·ō -ere condóluī

grill *s* crātícul·a -ae *f*

grill *tr* super crātículam assáre

groan *s* gémit·us -ūs *m*

groan *intr* gem·ō -ere -uī -itum

grocer macellári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

groceries obsóni·a -órum *npl, (or)* obsóni·um -ī *n*

grocery store macéll·um -ī *n,* tabérn·a -ae *f* alimentária

groin ingu·en -inis *n*

ground beef búbul·a -ae *f* concísa

ground floor pedeplán·a -órum *npl*

grow *intr* grow old senésc·ō -ere sénuī; **grow up** iuvenésc·ō -ere iúvenī

growl *(of a dog)* ring·or -ī rictus sum

grown-up *adj* adúlt·us -a -um

grumble increpáre

grumbling increpáti·ō -ónis *f*

grunt *intr (of a pig, bear)* grúnn·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum

grunt *s (of a pig, bear)* grunnít·us -ūs *m*

guard *s* cust·ōs -ódis *mf*

guard *tr* custód·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus

guest hosp·ēs -itis *mf*

guest room hospíti·um -ī *n*

guidance counselor cōnsiliát·or -óris *m* académicus, cōnsiliátr·īx -ícis *f* académica

guide *s* dux, ducis *mf*

guide *tr* dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus

guidebook lib·er -rī *m* periēgḗticus

guilty re·us -a -um, sōn·s -tis; **be found guilty** nóxius dīiūdicárī; **be guilty** in culpā esse; **guilty of** nóxi·us -a -um (+ *abl or gen);* **punish the guilty** poenam dē sóntibus éxig·ō -ere exḗgī exáctus; **the guilty one** sōn·s -tis *mf*

guitar cíthar·a -ae *f* Hispánica

gulf sin·us -ūs *m*

gullible crḗdul·us -a -um

gum *(of the mouth)* gingív·a -ae *f; (chewing gum)* cumm·is -is *f* masticábilis

gun sclopḗt·um -ī *n;* **fire a gun** sclopētáre

gym gymnási·um -ī *n (see Chapter V)*

gym instructor exercitát·or -óris *m,* exercitátr·īx -ícis *f*

gymnasium gymnási·um -ī *n*

gymnastic gymnástic·us -a -um

gym shoes cálce·ī -órum *mpl* gýmnicī

H

ha-ha-ha! hahahae!

habit cōnsuetūd·ō -inis *f*

hacker plagiári·us -ī *(or* effrāctári·us -ī) *m* ēlectrónicus

haddock gad·us -ī *m*

hail *impers v* grándin·at -áre

hail *s* grand·ō -inis *f*

hailstorm grándin·ēs -um *fpl*

hair *(a single hair or hair collectively)* capíll·us -ī *m; (hair in locks)* crīn·is

-is *m*; com·a ae *f; (long, flowing hair)* caesári·ēs -ēī *f;* **layer the hair** comam in gradūs frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **long hair** *(left uncut)* capíllī prōmíssī; **split hairs** cavillárī

hairbrush pēnícul·us -ī *m* comātórius

haircut tōns·us -ūs *m,* tōnsúr·a -ae *f;* **get a haircut** fácere ut capillus tondeátur

hairdo cōmpt·us -ūs *m*

hairdresser ōrnátr·īx -ícis *f,* tónstr·īx -ícis *f*

hair drier favóni·us -ī *m*

hairpin ac·us -ūs *f* comātória

hair style cōmpt·us -ūs *m*

hale and hearty salv·us et válid·us -a -um

half-time *(sports)* dīmídium temp·us -oris *n*

hall *(large room)* oec·us -ī *m*

hallway ambulácr·um -ī *n*

halter capístr·um -ī *n*

ham pern·a -ae *f;* **smoked ham** perna fūmósa

hamburger búbul·a -ae *f* concísa

hammer málle·us -ī *m*

ham sandwich pastíll·um -ī *n* pernā fartum

hamstring popl·es -itis *m*

hand *s* man·us -ūs *f; (of a clock)* ind·ex -icis *m;* **have one's hands full** sátag·ō -ere satḗgī; **hands off!** aufer manūs!; **on the other hand** contrā; **sit on one's hands** *(doing nothing)* compréssīs mánibus séd·eō -ḗre sēdī

hand *tr* **hand in** trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus; **hand me that food** pórrige mihi illum cibum; **hand it over!** cedo *(pl:* cette)! [*an old imperative; can take a direct object*]; **hand out** distríbu·ō -ere -ī distribútus; **hand out the papers** chartās distribúere

handbag bulg·a -ae *f; (of leather)* pḗrul·a -ae *f* coriácea

hand brake sufflám·en -inis *n* manuále

handcuff *tr* mánicās iníc·iō -ere iniḗcī iniéctus (+ *dat)*

handcuffs *spl* mánic·ae -árum *fpl*

handkerchief mūcínni·um -ī *n,* sūdári·um -ī *n*

handle *s* manúbri·um -ī *n*

handle *tr* tractáre

handlebars manúbri·um -ī *n*

hand luggage sarcínul·ae -árum *fpl* manuálēs

handsome pulch·er -ra -rum, speciós·us -a -um

handwriting chīrógraph·um -ī *n*

hang: hang around with frequēns adésse ūnā cum (+ *abl);* **hang down** dēpénd·eō -ḗre -ī; **hang out with** mor·or -árī -átus sum cum *(+ abl);* **you can just go and hang yourself!** ī dīrḗcte in máximam malam crúcem!

hangar receptácul·um -ī *n* āëróplanī

happen fīō fíerī factus sum, áccid·ō -ere -ī; **happen to** contíng·ō -ere cóntigī (+ *dat);* **I just happened to spot him** forte eum cōnspéxī; **what happened?** quid factum est?

happiness beātitúd·ō -inis *f*

happy beát·us -a -um, laet·us -a -um

harbor port·us -ūs *m*

hard *(to the touch)* dūr·us -a -um; *(difficult)* diffícil·is -is -e *(with abl of the supine);* **hard on** inimíc·us -a -um (+ *dat),* dūr·us -a -um in (+ *acc);* **hard work** op·us -eris *n* árduum; **hard to please** diffícil·is -is -e; **he was hard on me** in mē dūrus erat;

it's hard to do, but I'll try just the same difficile factū est, sed conābor níhilō sētius; **take this hard** hoc dūrum accípere, hoc aegrē ferō ferre tulī

hardback *or* **hardcover book** lib·er -rī *m* līnō contéctus

hard drive *(comput)* dūra státi·ō -ónis *f*

hardware ferrāmént·a -órum *npl; (comput)* apparát·us -ūs *m* computātrális

hardware store tabérn·a -ae *f* ferrária

hard-working labōriós·us -a -um

harmonica harmónic·a -ae *f* īnflátil·is

harp harp·a -ae *f;* **play the harp** harpā lúdere

harp on the same theme cantilénam eándem can·ō -ere cécinī

harsh sevér·us -a -um; **harsh toward** dūr·us -a -um in (+ *acc)*

harshness dūríti·a -ae *f*

harvest *s (reaping)* mess·is -is *f; (the crops themselves)* prōvént·us -ūs *m*

harvest *tr* met·ō -ere messuī méssus

hat pétas·us -ī *m (with broad brim)*

hate *s* ódi·um -ī *n*

hate *tr* ōdī ōdísse *(defect v)*

hateful ōdiós·us -a -um

hatred (of, toward) ódi·um -ī *n* (in + *acc)*

haughty ēlát·us -a -um, supérb·us -a -um

haul off to prison ráp·iō -ere -uī -tus in cárcerem

have *(possess)* háb·eō -ēre -uī -itus; *(e.g., dinner)* sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; *(a sickness)* labōrāre (+ *abl*); **have a tough time of it** valdē labōrāre; **have it in for s.o.** álicui perículum dēnuntiáre; **have it your way!** estō ut lubet!; **have to do: what do you have to do with her?** quid reī tibi est cum illā?; **have to say: this I have to say** haec hábeō dícere.

hawk accípi·ter -tris *m;* **hawks caw** accípitrēs crōcitant *(see* **bird)**

hay fēn·um -ī *n;* **make hay** fēnum sec·ō -áre -uī -tus; **make hay while the sun shines!** occāsiónem ampléctere!; carpe diem!

hayloft fēnīl·ia -ium *npl*

hazelnut avellán·a -ae *f*

head *s* cap·ut -itis *n;* **back of the head** occipíti·um -ī *n;* **be a head taller than** tōtō vértice suprā (+ *acc)* esse; **come into one's head** in buccam venīre [*lit: come into one's cheek*]; **from head to foot** ā cápite ūsque ad calcem; **head of state** rēct·or -óris *m* cīvitátis; **put heads together** cápita cónferō cōnférre cóntulī; **top of the head** vert·ex -icis *m*

head *tr (a committee, etc.)* prae·sum -ésse -fuī (+ *dat)* **ll** *intr* **head east** ad oriéntem tend·ō -ere teténdī; **head for** pet·ō -ere -īvī -ítus

head-first prae·ceps -cípitis

heading titul·us -ī *m*

headlight (autocīnétī) luminár·e -is *n;* **turn on (turn off) the bright (dim) lights** lūminária praecandéntia (candéntia) accénd·ō -ere -ī (exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī)

headmaster scholae rēct·or -óris *m*

headmistress scholae rēctr·īx -ícis *f*

headquarters *(mil)* praetóri·um -ī *n; (of a business)* sēd·ēs -is *f*

headway: make headway prōfíc·iō -ere prōfécī; **make no headway** nihil prōfícere; **we are making some headway, I hope** ut spērō,

prōfícimus aliquántum

heal *tr* sānāre **ll** *intr* sānēsc·ō -ere

health *(good or bad)* valētūd·ō -inis *f;* **bad health** advérsa *(or* mala, gravis, īnfírma) valētūdō; **bad health suddenly hit me** mala valētūdō mē repéntē invāsit; **for reasons of bad health** valētūdinis causā; **good health** bona *(or* firma, cómmoda, próspera) valētūdō; **here's to your health!** tibi salútem propínō!; bene tibi!; **in sound health** válid·us -a -um

healthy sān·us -a -um, salv·us -a -um

hear aúd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus; *(to find out about)* cognōsc·ō -ere cognōvī cógnitus

hearing *(sense)* audít·us -ūs *m; (legal)* cogníti·ō -ónis *f;* **hold a hearing** cognitiónem habēre

heart cor, cordis *n;* **from the heart** ex ánimō; **heart and soul** tōtō péctore; **my heart was in my throat** ánima mihi in nāsō erat [*lit: my breath was in my nose*]; **take to heart** cordī habēre

heartache cūr·a -ae *f,* cordóli·um -ī *n*

heaven: for heaven's sake óbsecrō [*lit: I pray*]; **heavens!** édepol! **heavens above!** O dī immortālēs!; **heaven forbid!** dī mélius faxint!; **I'm in seventh heaven** dígitō caelum attíngō; **in heaven's name!** per fortūnās!

heck: give s.o. heck áliquem verbīs malīs obiūrgāre; **heck no!** mínimē vērō hercle!; **who the heck are they?** quī, malum, istī sunt?

heehaw *intr* rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

heehaw *s* rudít·us -ūs *m*

heel cal·x -cis *f; (of a shoe)* fulmént·um -ī *n; (slang)* nequam hom·ō -inis *mf;* **take to one's heels** sē conícere in pedēs

heifer iuvénc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

height: to be of average height statūrā prope iūstā esse

helicopter helicópter·um -ī *n;* **be taken by helicopter to** per helicópterum trāns·vehor -vehī -véctus sum; **fly a helicopter** helicópterum gubernāre; **fly in a helicopter** helicópterō vehor vehī vectus sum

hell: go to hell! ī *(pl:* īte) in malam crucem!; **I'm going to catch hell** habēbō convícium; **where the hell are you?** úbinam, malum, es?

hello! salvē! *(pl:* salvéte)!; salvus (-a) sīs! *(pl:* salvī (-ae) sītis)!; **hello there!** eho istic!; **Terentia says hello to you** Terentia tibi salútem dīcit

helmet *(of leather)* gále·a -ae *f; (of metal)* cass·is -idis *f*

help *s* auxíli·um -ī *n*

help *tr* iuv·ō -āre iūvī iūtus, succúrr·ō -ere -ī succúrsum (+ *dat*)

helpless in·ops -opis

helplessness inópi·a -ae *f*

hem limb·us -ī *m*

hem *interj* ehem!

hen gallína -ae *f (see* **bird)**

henpecked uxórius

herd *(of cattle, swine)* grex, gregis *m; (of oxen and large animals)* arménт·um -ī *n*

here hīc; **here and now** dēpraesentiārum [*adv*]; **here I am!** Ecce mē! **here with it!** cedo! *(pl:* cette!) *(can take an accusative object, e.g.:* **Here with that book!** cedo istum librum!)

heroin heroín·um -ī *n;* **use heroin** heroínō ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

hey heus!; **hey you, I'm talking to you!** heus tū, tibi ego dīcō!

hi! salvē *(pl:* salvḗte)

hide *s* córi·um -ī *n;* **be after s.o.'s hide** córium alicū́ius pet·ō -ere petī́vī; **risk one's own hide** córiō suō lū́dere; **save one's own hide** córium servā́re

high *adj* alt·us -a -um; *(rank)* ampl·us -a -um; *(opinion, price)* magn·us -a -um; *(fever)* ārd·ēns -éntis; *(note)* acū́t·us -a -um ; *(on alchohol, drugs)* ébri·us -a -um; **be high on drugs** ā medicāméntīs psychotrópicīs inebriā́re; **high blood pressure** hypertṓni·a -ae *f*

high *adv* **to aim high** magnās rēs áppet·ō -ere -ívī

high jump salt·us -ūs *m* in altum

highrise (building) multizṓni·um -ī *n*

high school schol·a -ae *f* supérior

highway strāt·a -ae *f* autocīnḗtica

hijack *tr* vī abdū́cere

hijacking abdúcti·ō -ónis *f* āéria

hike *intr* ambulā́re

hike *s* ambulā́ti·ō -ónis *f*

hill coll·is -is *m*

hilly clīvṓs·us -a -um

hip cox·a -ae *f,* coxénd·ix -icis *f*

hippie anticōnformíst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

hippopotamus hippopótam·us -ī *m*

hiss *intr* sībilā́re

hiss *s* sī́bil·us -ī *m*

historian históric·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

history histór·ia -ae *f*

hit *s (in baseball)* puls·us -ūs *m*

hit *tr (to strike)* īc·ō -ere -ī ictus; *(a baseball)* pulsā́re; **did you hit it off with them?** concordābā́sne cum illīs?; **hit s.o. for a loan** ferī́re áliquem mū́tuō argéntō

hmmm *interj* hem

hoarse rauc·us -a -um

hockey lūd·us -ī *m* hoccḗius, alsūlégi·a -ae *f;* **field hockey** lūdus hoccḗius campéstris; **ice hockey** lūdus hoccḗius glaciā́lis; **play hockey** hoccḗiō *(or* alsūlégiā) lū́dere *(see Chapter V)*

hockey player alsūlegā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

hockey puck disc·us -ī *m*

hockey stick ped·um -ī *n,* férul·a -ae *f* repánda

hog sūs, suis *mf;* **hogs oink** sūēs grúnniunt

hogwash: that's hogwash! quisquília!

hold *tr* tén·eō -ḗre -uī -tus; *(contain)* cáp·iō -ere cēpī; *(an office)* ger·ō -ere gessī gestus; *(a meeting)* habḗre; **hold it!** *(stop!)* astā!; **hold it please!** manē óbsécrō!; **hold s.o. in high (highest) esteem** áliquem magnī (máximī) fácere; **hold up** *(detain)* dētín·eō -ḗre -uī, impéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus; **what held you up?** quid tē impedī́vit? **ll** *intr* **hold out** dūrā́re

hole in the wall *(shabby lodgings)* stábul·um -ī *n*

holiday fḗri·ae -ā́rum *fpl; (from school)* di·ēs -ḗī *m* fēriā́tus; **today is a holiday** hódiē fḗriās ágimus

holiness sā́nctit·ās -ā́tis *f*

holy sānct·us -a -um

home dom·us -ūs *f; (direction)* domum; **at home** domī; **at your home** domī tuae, apud tē; **from home** domō; **to my home** ad mē

home appliance īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* domésticum ēléctricum; **home appliances** ēléctrica domūs ūtēnsíl·ia -ium *npl*

home front: on the home front and on the war front domī et mīlítiae

homely īnspeciŏs·us -a -um

home page *(comput)* pā́gin·a -ae *f* doméstica

home plate bas·is -is *f* summa *(or* doméstica)

home run circúit·us -ūs *m* básium; **hit a home run** circúitum básium fácere

homesick: be homesick ex dēsīdériō labōrā́re; **I am homesick for** mē dēsīdérium tenet (+ *gen)*

homework pēns·um -ī *n* domésticum; *(written)* praescrī́pt·um -ī *n* domésticum

homicide homicídi·um -ī *n*

honest prob·us -a -um; *(speaking the truth)* vēr·āx -ā́cis; **honest to God** prō deum fidem

honestly: tell me honestly dīc bonā fide

honey mel, mellis *n; (terms of endearment)* melíll·a -ae *f,* mel *n,* mélcul·um -ī *n*

honor honōrā́re

honorable honést·us -a -um

honorably honéstē

hood plóxen·um -ī *n*

hoodlum grassā́t·or -ṓris *m*

hoof úngul·a -ae *f*

hooky: play hooky ínsciīs paréntibus ā scholā abesse

hoot *intr (of owls)* būbulā́re

hoot *s* **I don't give a hoot about him** eum floccī nōn fáciō

hope *intr* spērā́re; **hope that** spērā́re (+ *acc & inf*)

hope *s* spēs, speī *f;* **give up hope** dēspērā́re

hopefully ut spērō [*as I hope*]

hopeless dēspērā́t·us -a -um

hopper lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum, sell·a -ae *f* familiā́rica

horizontal bar ferr·um -ī *n* trānsvérsum

hormone hormŏ́n·um -ī *n*

horn bū́cin·a -ae *f;* **blow the horn** bū́cinā clang·ō -ere

hornet crābr·ō -ónis *m*

horrible horríbil·is -is -e

hors d'euveres prōmúls·is -idis *f*

horse equ·us -ī *m*

horsefly tabā́n·us -ī *m;* **horseflies buzz** tabā́nī bómbilant

hose *(for watering)* túbul·us -ī *m;* **rubber hose** túbulus cúmmeus

hospital valētūdinā́ri·um -ī *n*

hostage obs·es -idis *mf*

hostess hóspit·a -ae *f*

hot *(of a person, sun, water, bath, day)* cálid·us -a -um *(opp:* frī́gid·us -a -um); *(boiling hot)* férvid·us -a -um; *(sultry)* aestuŏs·us -a -um; *(spicey)* acer, acris, acre; **be hot** cál·eō -ḗre -uī; **become hot** calḗsc·ō -ere; **be uncomfortably hot** aestuā́re; **hot weather** aest·us -ūs *m;* **it is hot today** hódiē calḗtur

hot dog hill·a -ae calēns (*gen:* hillae caléntis) *f*

hot pants brevíssimae brā·cae -ā́rum *fpl* fēminī́nae

hot-tempered īrācúnd·us -a -um

hotel dēversŏ́ri·um -ī *n;* **stay at a hotel** in dēversŏ́riō mor·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

hotel manager dēversṓriī dīrḗc·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trḯcis *f)*

hotplate disc·us -ī *m* coctṓrius

hound s.o. *(coll)* áliquem cōnséct·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

hour hōr·a -ae *f;* **a half hour** sēmihṓr·a -ae *f;* **an hour and a half** sēsquihṓr·a -ae *f;* **a quarter of an hour** quadr·āns -ántis *m* hōrae; **every hour** síngulīs hōrīs; **from hour to hour** in hōrās; **three quarters of an hour** dōdr·āns -ántis *m* hōrae

hourly in hōrās

house dom·us -ūs *f,* aed·ēs -ium *fpl*

house arrest custṓdi·a -ae *f* lḯbera

how *(in what way)* quṓmodo, quō pactō; *(chiefly after verbs of hearing, telling, etc.)* ut (+ *subj); (to what degree)* quam; **how are you? (how are you doing?)** quid agis? *(pl:* quid ágitis?); ut valēs? *(pl:* ut valḗtis?); **how come?** quī fit? *or* quī istuc? **how far** quoū́sque; **how far is . . . from** quantum distat *(or* abest) . . . ab (+ *abl);* **how goes it?** quid fit?; **how long** quámdiū, quoū́sque; **how long ago?** quam prīdem? *or* quam dūdum?; **how many** quot [*indecl*]; **how many times** quótiēns, quótiēs; **how much** quant·us -a -um; **how much did you sell it for?** quantī hoc vēnit?; **how much is this?** quantī hoc cōnstat?; **how much does it cost?** id quantī cōnstat?; **how often** quótiēns; **how old are you?** quot annōs nāt·us (-a) es?; **how so?** quid ita?; *(whatever made you say that?)* quīdum?; **how soon?** quam mox?; **how's that?** *(What did you say?)* quīdum? *or* quid iam?

however autem

hug compléct·or -ī compléxus sum; **hug each other** inter sē compléctī

hum *intr* murmurā́re; *(of bees)* bombilā́re

hum *s* murm·ur -uris *m; (of bees)* bomb·us -ī *m*

human being hom·ō -inis *mf*

humane hūmā́n·us -a -um

humid ū́mid·us -a -um

humor *s* fēstívit·ās -ā́tis *f*

humor *tr* **humor s.o.** álicui mōrem gerō gérere gessī

humorous fēstív·us -a -um

humorously fēstívē

hump gibb·er -eris *m*

hunger fam·ēs -is *f*

hung jury: be acquitted by a hung jury senténtiīs páribus absólv·or -ī absolū́tus sum

hungry *adj* ēsúri·ēns -entis

hunt *(also* **go hunting)** vēn·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum *(see Chapter V)*

hunting vēnā́t·us -ūs *m*

hunting dog can·is -is *m* vēnáticus

hunting gear īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* vēnātṓrium

hurray! euax!

hurricane ingēns procell·a -ae *f*

hurry *intr* properā́re; **hurry up!** mātū́rā! *(pl:* mātūráte!)

hurry *s***: be in a hurry** properā́re, festīnā́re; **but I'm in a hurry** at próperō; **what's your hurry?** quid festī́nās?

hurt *tr* nóc·eō -ḗre -uī (+ *dat)* **ll** *intr* dól·eō -ḗre -uī; **hurt a lot** veheménter dolḗre

husband marī́t·us -ī *m*

hygiene hygiḗn·ē -ēs *f;* **practice hygyiene** hygiḗnēn exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus

hygienic hygiḗnic·us -a -um

hypertext *adj* hypertextuā́l·is -is -e

hypertext *s* hypertéxt·us -ūs *m*

hypocrite simulā́t·or -ṓris *m,* simulā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

hypocritical coā́ct·us -a -um, simulā́t·us -a -um

I

ice gláci·ēs -ḗī *f;* **turn to ice** glaciā́rī

ice cream gélidum crēm·um -ī *n*

ice hockey *(see* **hockey)**

ice rink stádi·ōn -ī *n* glaciále

ice-skate *intr* patināre

iceskate *s* pátin·us -ī *m*

ice-skater patinā́t·or -ṓris *m,* patinā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

ice-skating patinā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f (see Chapter V)*

icicle stī́ri·a -ae *f*

icon *(comput)* īcōn, íconis *f*

icy glaciā́l·is -is -e

idea cōnsíli·um -ī *n,* cogníti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **you're full of ideas** plēnus (-a) cōnsíliī es

ideal exémpl·ar -āris *n*

identical idéntic·us -a -um, īdem et pār

identification identificā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

identify identificā́re

identity idéntit·ās -ā́tis *f*

idiom figū́r·a -ae *f,* propríet·ās -ā́tis *f* linguae (Latī́nae *or* Ánglicae)

idiomatic expressions quae linguae Latī́nae *(or* Ánglicae) própria sunt

idiot fátu·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

if sī; **if only** útinam (+ *subj*)

iffy *(slang)* dúbi·us -a -um

ignoramus nesápi·us -ī *m,* nesápi·a -ae *f*

ignorance īnsciénti·a -ae *f*

ignorant īnscī́t·us -a -um; *(unlearned)* indóct·us -a -um

ill *(used of body and mind)* ae·ger -gra -rum; *(used of body only)* aegrṓt·us -a -um; **be ill** aegrōtā́re; **fall ill** in morbum íncid·ō incídere íncidī

ill health (advérsa) valētū́d·ō -inis *f;* **for reasons of ill health** valētū́dinis causā

illiterate illitterā́t·us -a -um

ill-mannered male mōrā́t·us -a -um

illness morb·us -ī *m,* (mala) valētū́d·ō -inis *f;* **serious illness** gravis valētū́dō

illogical absúrd·us -a -um

ills mal·a -ṓrum *npl*

imagine imā́gin·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

immature immātū́r·us -a -um

immaturity immātū́rit·ās -ā́tis *f*

immediately statim, contínuō, extémplō

immoderate immódic·us -a -um

immodest impudī́c·us -a -um

impartial aequ·us -a -um, incorrúpt·us -a -um et ínte·ger -gra -grum

impatient: be impatient with inī́quō ánimō ferō ferre tulī (+ *acc)*

impatiently inī́quō ánimō

imperative *adj* imperātī́v·us -a -um; **imperative mood** mod·us -ī *m* imperātī́vus

imperfect tense *s* temp·us -oris *n* praetéritum imperféctum

imperial imperiā́l·is -is -e

impersonal *adj* impersōnā́l·is -is -e

impetuous férvid·us -a -um

impolite inurbā́n·us -a -um

importance: it is of the greatest importance to me that … permágnī meā ínterest (+ *acc & inf);*

important magn·us -a -um; **consider it important** id magnī aéstimā́re; **it is (very) important to me (you) that** magnī (máximē) meā (tuā) ínterest (+ *acc & inf);* **it's not all that important** tantī nōn est

impress commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī commṓtus

impression: make a deep impression on máximē commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī (+ *acc*)

improper índec·ēns -éntis

improve *tr* ēmendā́re ‖ *intr* mel·ior -ior -ius fīō fíerī factus sum; *(in studies)* prōfíc·iō -ere prōfḗcī

improvement prōféct·us -ūs *m*

imprudent imprū́d·ēns -éntis

impulse ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

in *prep* in (+ *abl)*; *(in the writings of)* apud (+ *acc);* **in all** ex tōtō

in *adv (motion)* intrō; *(rest or motion)* intus; **is your father in?** estne pater intus?

inappropriate inépt·us -a -um

incisors dentēs *mpl* prīmṓrēs

include contín·eō -ḗre -uī

incorrect vitiṓs·us -a -um

incorrectly vitiṓsē

increase *tr* aúg·eō -ḗre auxī auctus ‖ *intr* crēsc·ō -ere crēvī

incredible incrēdíbil·is -is -e

indecent índec·ēns -éntis

indecisive ambígu·us -a -um

indeclinable indēclīnā́bil·is -is -e

indeed proféctō, quidem, vērō

indefinite īnfīnī́t·us -a -um *(opp:* fīnítus)

indicate *tr* significā́re

indicative indicātī́v·us -a -um; **in the indicative mood** modō indicātī́vō

indict s.o. áliquem re·um (-am) fácere

indifference frīg·us -oris *n*

indigestion crū́dit·ās -ā́tis *f*

indignant indignābúnd·us -a -um

inept inépt·us -a -um

inexpensive vīl·is -is -e

inexperienced (in) inexpért·us -a -um (ab + *abl or* in + *acc or* advérsus + *acc)*

infamous īnfā́m·is -is -e

infancy īnfánti·a -ae *f*

infant īnfāns, īnfántis *mf*

infantry peditā́t·us -ūs *m*

infantryman ped·es -itis *m*

infatuated: be infatuated with s.o. áliquem efflíctim amā́re

infer: I infer from what you say that … ex verbīs tuīs cólligō (+ *acc & inf)*

infinitive *s* īnfīnītī́v·um -ī *n*

infirmary valētūdinā́ri·um -ī *n*

inflame īnflammā́re

inflammation īnflammā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

inflect *tr* dēclīnā́re

inflection *s* dēclīnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

influence grā́ti·a -ae *f;* **have a lot of (more, little, no) influence on** multum (plus, paulum, nihil) posse apud (+ *acc)*

influential grātiṓs·us -a -um

inform: inform s.o. about áliquem certiőrem fácere dē (+ *abl)*

informant ind·ex -icis *mf*

information indíci·um -ī *n*

ingenious artificiős·us -a -um

initiative: on my own initiative meā sponte

injustice iniūstíti·a -ae *f*

ink ātrāmént·um -ī *n*

inland *adj* intéri·or -or -us; **inland seas** már·ia -ium *npl* interiőra

inland *adv* intus; **towns inland from Tarentum** óppida per continéntem ā Taréntō

in-law affĭn·is -is *mf*

inn caupőn·a -ae *f*

inning *(of baseball)* miss·us -ūs *m*

innkeeper caup·ō -ónis *m*

innocence innocénti·a -ae *f*

innocent (of) ínnoc·ēns -éntis (+ *gen)*

innumerable innúmer·us -a -um

input *(comput)* (datőrum) ínit·us -ūs *m;* **input and output** (datőrum) ínitus exitúsque

inquisitive cūriős·us -a -um

insane īnsán·us -a -um

insanity īnsánit·ās -átis *f*

insect īnséct·um -ī *n*

insensitive dūr·us -a -um

insensitivity dūríti·a -ae *f*

inside: go inside! ī *(pl:* īte) intus!

insincere īnsincér·us -a -um

install *(comput)* ínstru·ō -ere īnstrúxī īnstrúctus

installment pénsi·ō -ónis *f;* **pay in five installments** quīnque pēnsiónibus solv·ō -ere -ī solūtus

instead of prō (+ *abl)*

instruct īnstítu·ō -ere -ī īnstitūtus; **instruct s.o. in s.th.** īnstrúere áliquem áliquō

instruction *(teaching)* īnstitūti·ō -ónis *f;* **instructions** praecépt·a -órum *npl; (orders to do something)* mandát·a -órum *npl*

instructor praecépt·or -óris *m,* praecéptr·īx -ícis *f*

insurance caúti·ō -ónis *f,* assēcūráti·ō -ónis *f;* **car insurance** assēcūrátiō vehiculária; **casualty insurance** assēcūrátiō indemnitátis; **health insurance** assēcūrátiō valētudinária; **insurance company** socíet·ās -átis *f* vītae cautiōnī exercendae; **life insurance** prō vītā caútiō, vītae assēcūrátiō

integrity intégrit·ās -átis *f*

intellect intelléct·us -ūs *m*

intelligence intellegénti·a -ae *f*

intelligent intélleg·ēns -éntis

intend dēstináre; in ánimō esse (+ *dat of the subject);* **I intended to set out straight for home** erat mihi in ánimō rēctā proficíscī domum

intense *(emotions)* grand·is -is -e

intensive pronoun *s* prōnőm·en -inis *n* intentiőnis (ut "ipse" **himself**)

intentions: with the best intentions óptimō ánimō ūtēns

interchange coniúncti·ō -ónis *f* viárum

interest *s* **interest (in)** stúdi·um -ī *n* (+ *gen); (fin)* faen·us -oris *n,* ūsűr·a -ae *f;* **compound interest** anatocísm·us -ī *m;* **have an interest in painting** stúdium pinguéndī habére; **increase (lower) interest** ūsűram aúg·eō -ére auxī (mínu·ō -ere -ī); **lend money at interest** pecűniam faénorī dare; **rate**

of interest ūsū́r·ae -ā́rum *fpl;* **3 percent (4 percent, 5 percent, 6 percent, 12 percent) interest per annum** quadrántēs (triéntēs, quīncúncēs, sēmíssēs centḗsimae) ūsū́rae; **pay interest on** ūsū́ram pend·o -ere pepéndī (+ *dat);* **simple interest** perpétuum faen·us; **take an interest in something** stúdiō alicū́ius tenḗrī

interest *tr* tén·eō -ḗre -uī; **sports don't interest me** lūdī mē nōn tenent

interested: children are interested in games líberī lūdīs tenéntur; **I am interested in music** mū́sicae [*dat*] stúdeō; **I am interested in that** id mihi cūrae est; **I am not the least bit interested in the races** circḗnsibus nē levíssimē quidem téneor

interesting *(in appearance)* speciṓs·us -a -um; **that book is interesting** ille liber mē tenet

interfere in sē interpṓn·ō -ere interpósuī (+ *dat*)

interior *adj* intéri·or -or -us

interior *s*: **in the interior** in mediterrā́neō, intus; **toward the interior** intus

interjection *s* interiécti·ō -ṓnis *f* (ut "heus tū!" **hey you!**)

international law iūs, iūris *n* géntium

internet *adj* interrētiā́l·is -is -e

internet *s* interrḗt·e -is *n*

interrogate interrogā́re

interrupt interpellā́re; **don't interrupt me!** nōlī *(pl:* nōlī́te) mē interpellā́re! *(or* mihi óbloquī!)

intersection cómpit·um -ī *n,* quadrívi·um -ī *n*

interview collóqui·um -ī *n* interrogātṓrium

interviewer interrogā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

intestines intestī́n·a -ṓrum *npl*

intransitive *adj* intrānsitī́v·us -a -um

introduce *(e.g., a custom)* introdū́cere; *(a person)* **(to)** trād·ō -ere -idī -itus (+ *dat*)

introductory intrōductṓri·us -a -um

invade invā́d·ō -ere invā́sī invā́sus in (+ *acc),* cum exércitū ingréd·ior -ī ingréssus sum

invest collocā́re

investigate investīgā́re

investigator investīgā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

investment pecū́niae collocā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

invite invītā́re; *(esp. to dinner)* vocā́re

involve implicā́re; **be involved in** vers·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum in (+ *abl*)

Ireland Hibérni·a -ae *f*

Irish *adj* Hibérnic·us -a -um

iron *tr* prem·ō -ere pressī pressus, (ferrō) lēvigā́re

irregular *adj* inaequā́l·is -is -e; **an irregular verb** inaequā́le verbum (ut "volō," **I want**)

irregularly *adv* inaequā́liter; **"duo" is irregularly declined** "duo" inaequā́liter dēclīnā́tur

irresponsible inofficiṓs·us -a -um

irritable īrācúnd·us -a -um

irritate exasperā́re

is est; **is that so?** ítane est?

island ínsul·a -ae *f*

isthmus ísthm·us -ī *m (f)*

it id, eius

Italy Itáli·a -ae *f*

itch *intr* prŭr·iō -íre; *(fig)* gést·iō -íre; **I'm just itching to** géstiō quidem (+ *inf)*

item of merchandise merx, mercis *f*

its eius

J

jacket iacc·a -ae *f; (of leather)* iacc·a -ae *f* scórtea

jail carc·er -eris *m*

jailer custōdiári·us -ī *m (*·a -ae *f)*

jam baccárum condītúr·a -ae *f;* **be in a jam** in angústiīs vers·or -árī -átus sum

January mēns·is -is *m* Iānuárius; **in January** mēnse Iānuáriō

jaw mal·ae -árum *fpl*

jawbone maxílл·a -ae *f*

jealous ínvid·us -a -um; **be jealous of** invíd·eō -ére invídī (+ *dat)*

jealousy invídi·a -ae *f*

jeans brāc·ae -árum *fpl* Genuénsēs

jello sorbíll·um -ī *n* concrétum

jelly cil·on *(also* quil·on) -ī *n*

jerk *(slang)* larv·a -ae *f*

jet plane āëróplan·um -ī *n* pyraulocīnéticum

jewel gemm·a -ae *f*

jeweler aúrif·ex -icis *m*

jewelry store gemmári·a -ae *f*

jitters scrúpul·us -ī *m;* **give s.o. the jitters** álicui scrúpulum iníc·iō -ere iniécī

job *(piece of work)* op·us -eris *n; (as a means of livelihood)* quaest·us -ūs *m;* **good job!** rēctē factum!; **it's a big job but …** magnum opus est sed tamen …

jog tolútim cursitáre

joint artícul·us -ī *m*

joke *intr* ioc·or -árī -átus sum; **all joking aside** iocō remótō; **now you're joking** iocáris nunc tū

joke *s* ioc·us -ī *m;* **as a joke** per iocum

jokingly per iocum *or* inter iocum

jot down annotáre, dēnotáre

journal commentári·ī -órum *mpl* periódicī

journalism diurnária ar·s -tis *f*

journalist diurnári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

joy gaúdi·um -ī *n;* **feel joy** gaúd·eō -ére gāvísus sum

joystick *(comput)* véctul·us -ī *m*

judge iūd·ex -icis *m;* **sit as judge (hold court)** iūs dícere

judgment iūdíci·ūm -ī *n;* **against my better judgment** adversum ingénium meum; **in my judgment** meō iūdíciō

judicial iūdiciál·is -is -e; **judicial system** ráti·ō -ónis *f* iūdiciális

judo luct·a -ae *f* iūdóica

juice succ·us -ī *m*

July mēns·is -is *m* Iúlius; **in July** mēnse Iúliō

jump sál·iō -íre -uī *or* -iī; **jump down** dēsilíre; **jump for joy** exsultáre; **jump rope** ad fūnem salíre

June mēns·is -is *m* Iúnius; **in June** mēnse Iúniō

junior iúni·or -óris *m*

junk scrūt·a -órum *npl*

juror iūd·ex -icis *m*

jury cōnsíli·um -ī *n;* iúdic·ēs -um *mpl*

just *adj* iūst·us -a -um

just *adv* modo; **just about** *(pretty well, virtually)* propémodum; **just a**

moment ago modo; **just as** cum máximē: **just as I was writing that** cum haec máximē scrī́berem; **just before** *(an event)* sub (+ *acc); ***just in time** témporī; **just now** modo; **just then** tunc máxime; **just the other day** modo; **just the same** *(anyhow)* tamen *or* níhilō sḗtius; **just when** cum máximē; **just what?** quidnam?; **just who?** quisnam?

justice iūstíti·a -ae *f*

justly iūstē

jut out *see* **project**

K

kangaroo halmatū́r·us -ī *m*

karate luct·a -ae *f* carā́tica

keen-scented sagācíssim·us -a -um

keep *(retain)* tén·eō -ḗre -uī -tus; *(confine)* contín·eō -ḗre -uī conténtus; **am I keeping you?** num dētíneō tē?; **keep a stiff upper lip!** fac ut ánimō fortī sīs!; **keep this to yourself** haec tū tēcum habḗtō; **keep your cool!** compḗsce mentem!; **keep one's eyes on** óculōs intentā́re in (+ *acc); ***what kept you?** quid ténuit quō minus venī́rēs?

ketchup kétsup·um -ī *n*

key clāv·is -is *m; (of a typewriter or computer)* plēctr·um -ī *n,* malléol·us -ī *m; (on the keyboard)* malléol·us -ī *m;* **hit the key** malléolum pulsā́re; **room key** clāv·is -is *f* conclā́vis

keyboard *(of a typewriter or computer)* plēctrológi·um -ī *n,* ōrd·ō -inis *m* plēctrṓrum; *(of a piano or organ)* clāviatū́r·a -ae *f*

kick *tr (a ball)* pede pulsā́re; **kick the bucket** ánimam ēbúll·iō -ī́re -iī

kid *s (coll)* frust·um -ī *n* púerī *or* puéllae

kid *tr* lū́dere, lūdificā́re, ioc·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum; **don't kid me** nē mē lūdās; **you're kidding!** lūdis mē!

kidney rēn, rēnis *m*

kidney bean phasḗl·us -ī *m(f)*

kill occī́d·ō -ere -ī occī́sus, necā́re; **kill time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī; **you're killing me!** mē énicās!

kilometer chīliómetr·um -ī *n*

kind *adj* **(to, toward)** benévol·us -a -um (ergā + *acc)*

kind *s (type)* gen·us -eris *n;* **what kind of person is . . . ?** quālis homō est . . .?

kindergarten paedotrophḗ·um -ī *n*

kind-hearted benévol·us -a -um, benígn·us -a -um

kindness benevoléntia -ae *f; (kind deed)* benefíci·um -ī *n;* **show kindness to s.o.** benevoléntiam álicui praest·ō -ā́re praéstitī

kiss *s* ósculum -ī *n,* suā́vi·um -ī *n; (passionate)* bā́si·um -ī *n*

kiss *tr* ōsculā́rī, suāviā́rī, suā́vium dare (+ *dat)*, bāsiā́re

kitchen culī́n·a -ae *f*

kitchen knife cul·ter -trī *m* coquīnā́ris

kitchen utensils īnstrūmént·a -ṓrum *npl* coquinātṓria

knapsack saccipḗri·um -ī *n* dorsuā́le

knee gen·ū -ūs *n*

kneecap patéll·a -ae *f*

knife cult·er -rī *m; (small knife)* cultéll·us -ī *m*

knock down dēíc·iō -ere dēiḗcī dēiéctus; *(in boxing)* stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus; **knock out** cōnstérnere, prōfligā́re

knock it off! parce! *(pl:* párcite!)

know sciō scīre scīvī scītus; *(to be familiar with a person or place)* nōv·ī -isse *(defective verb)*; **get to know** nōsc·ō -ere nōvī nōtus; **he thinks he knows better than I do** cēnset sē plūs sápere quam mē; **I'm dying to know how you are doing** quid agās, valdē áveō scīre; **know for sure** certum *(or* certō) scīre; **know how to** scīre (+ *inf);* **let me know what you are doing** mē velim certiórem fáciās, quid agās; **let me know where you are** fácitō ut sciam ubi sīs; **not know** nésc·iō -íre

knowledge sciénti·a -ae *f; (acquisition of knowledge)* cogníti·ō -ónis *f;* **without the knowledge of** clam (+ *abl);* **without your knowledge** clam vōbīs

known nōt·us -a -um; **make known** palam fácere; **well known** nōtíssim·us -a -um

knuckle artícul·us -ī *m* dígitī

knucklehead bār·ō -ónis *m*

L

label pittáci·um -ī *n*

laborer operári·us -ī *m,* operári·a -ae *f*

lacrosse lūd·us -ī *m* lacrossénsis; **play lacrosse** lūdō lacrossénsī lúdere

lacrosse stick *(or* **crosse)** cróci·a -ae *f;* **cradle the stick** cróciam agitáre

ladle trūll·a -ae *f*

lagoon stāgn·um -ī *n*

lake lac·us -ūs *m*

lamb agn·us -ī *m,* agn·a -ae *f; (as food)* agnín·a -ae *f;* **lambs bleat** agnī bālant

lamp lucérn·a -ae *f*

land *intr (of a ship)* (ad terram) appéll·ō -ere áppulī; *(of a passenger on a ship)* in terram ēgrédior -ī ēgréssus sum; *(of a plane)* deórsum appéllere; *(of a bird)* **(on)** īnsíd·ō -ere īnsēdī (+ *dat)*

land *s* terr·a -ae *f; (a piece of land)* ag·er -rī *m*

landing *(of a plane)* appúls·us -ūs *m; (on stairs)* scālári·um -ī *n*

landscape regiónis form·a -ae *f*

language lingu·a -ae *f,* serm·ō -ónis *m;* **the Latin language** lingua Latína, sermō Latínus

language lab officín·a -ae *f* loquēláris

lap grémi·um -ī *n*

laptop *(comput)* computátrul·um -ī *n* portábile

lark alaúd·a -ae *f (see* **bird**)

last *adj* últim·us -a -um; *(in line)* novíssim·us -a -um; *(immediately preceding)* próxim·us -a -um; *(adj used where English uses an adv)* novíssim·us -a -um, *e.g.,* **Cicero spoke last** Cícerō novíssimus locútus est; **at last** dēmum; **last night** herī vésperī, próximā nocte; **the night before last** superióre nocte

last *intr* dūráre, perdūráre

late *adj* sēr·us -a -um

late *adv* sērō; **all too late** immō iam sērō; **too late** sérius; **very late** sēríssimē

lately nūper

later pósteā; **a little later** pósteā aliquántō; **postpone till later** díf·ferō -férre dístulī dīlátus in áliud tempus

latest: at latest summum; **perhaps tomorrow, at latest the day after that** fortásse crās, summum peréndiē

Latin *(to know, read, teach, speak, understand, write)* Latínē; **are you learning Latin?** discísne Latínē?;

did you forget Latin? esne oblítus (-a) Lātínē?; **do you know Latin?** nōstíne Latínē?; **do you know how to speak Latin?** scīsne Latínē lóquī?; **do you read Latin easily?** legísne Latínē fácile?; **do you speak Latin (fluently)?** loquerísne Latínē (prōfluénter)?; **do you teach Latin?** docḗsne Latínē?; **do you understand Latin?** intellegísne Latínē?; **first-year Latin** prīmus Latīnitátis ann·us -ī *m;* **since when have you been learning Latin?** ex quō témpore Latínē didicístī?; **where did you study Latin?** ubi Latíne studuístī?; **who is able to write Latin?** quis Latíne scríbere potest?

Latin teacher Latīnitátis magístr·a -ae *f or* magíst·er -rī *m*

Latium Láti·um -ī *n (district in which Rome lies)*

laugh rídeō -ḗre rīsī; **I laughed till I cried** rīsī ūsque ad lácrimās; **laugh at** rīdḗre

laundry fullṓnic·a -ae *f,* officína·a -ae *f* lavātória; *(dirty clothes)* lavandári·a -órum *npl*

lavender lavanduláce·us -a -um

law lēx, lēgis *f; (divine law)* fas *n (indecl); (denoting the entire body of law)* iūs, iūris *n;* **against the law** contrā iūs; *(against a specific law)* contrā lēgem; **by law** lēge; **break the law** lēgem violáre; **in accordance with the law** lēge

lawfully lēgítimē

lawn prátul·um -ī *n;* **mow the lawn** prátulum resecáre

lawnmower herbiséctr·um -ī *n*

lawsuit lī·s -tis *f;* **bring** *(or* **file) a lawsuit against s.o.** lītem álicui inténd·ō -ere -ī

lawyer iūrisperít·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **defense lawyer** advocát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **trial lawyer** causídic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

lay *(to place)* pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus; (*bricks)* stru·ō -ere -xī -ctus; *(eggs)* pár·iō -ere péperī; **lay a finger on s.o.** áliquem ūnō dígitō attíng·ō -ere áttigī; **lay it on the line** dīréctum loquor, loquī locútus sum; **lay off!** désine *(pl:* dēsínite) tandem!

layer the hair comam in gradūs fráng·ō -ere frēgī frāctus

layover commoráti·ō -ónis *f*

laziness ignávi·a -ae *f*

lazy ignáv·us -a -um, pi·ger -gra -grum

lead dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus; **all roads lead to Rome** omnēs viae Rōmam dūcunt

leader prīnc·eps -ipis *m*

lead pencil stil·us -ī *m* plumbátus, gráphi·um -ī *n*

learn disc·ō -ere dídicī; **learn by heart** ēdíscere; **learn thoroughly** perdíscere

learned doct·us -a -um, ērudít·us -a -um

learner disc·ēns -éntis *mf*

leash *s* cíngul·um -ī *n*

leash *tr* **(a dog)** (canem) cíngulō alligáre

least mínimē; **at least** útique, saltem

leather *adj* ex córiō; *(for weatherproofing)* scórte·us -a -um; **leather raincoat** scórte·a paénul·a -ae *f*

leather *s* córi·um -ī *n*

leave *(depart)* discḗd·ō -ere discéssī discessúrus; *(office)* áb·eō -íre -iī (+ *abl);* **leave it up to s.o. to …** álicui mandáre ut (+ *subj);* **leave me alone!** omítte *(pl:* omíttite) mē!; **leave no**

stone unturned nullō locō dēsum dēésse dḗfuī

leave of absence commeā́t·us -ūs *m*

lecherous libīdinṓs·us -a -um

lectern lēctṓri·um -ī *n*

lecture ācroā́s·is -is *f; (explicating an author)* praelḗcti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **give a lecture** ācroā́sin fácere, sermṓnem habḗre

lecture hall audītṓri·um -ī *n*

left siníst·er -ra -rum, laev·us -a -um; **on the left** ā sinístrā; **(to the) left** sinistrṓrsum

leftovers *(from a meal)* relíqui·ae -ā́rum *fpl*

leg crūs, crūris *n*

legal lēgítim·us -a -um, secúndum lēgem *or* lēgēs

legally lēgítimē, lēge *or* lḗgibus

legislation lēgislā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

legislator lēgislā́t·or -ṓris *m (in Roman government, a proposer of a bill)*

leisure time ṓti·um -ī *n,* temp·us -oris *n* vacuum

lemon cítre·um -ī *n*

lemonade līmonā́t·a -ae *f*

length longitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **in length** in longitū́dinem

lengthen *tr* prōdū́c·ō -ere prōdū́xī prōdúctus *(opp:* corrípere)

lengthwise per longitū́dinem

lens lēns, lentis *f* óptica

lentil lēn·s -tis *f*

leopard pard·us -ī *m*

lesson lḗcti·ō -ṓnis *f,* praecépt·um -ī *n*

let permítt·ō -ere permī́sī permíssus; **let fall** dēmítt·ō -ere dēmī́sī dēmíssus; **let fly** ēmítt·ō -ere ēmī́sī ēmíssus; **let me go!** mitte *(pl:* míttite) mē!; **let me know** fac *(pl:* fácite) ut sciam; **let me see** licet (ut) videam; **let s.o. down** álicui dēsum dēésse dḗfuī, dēfíci·ō -ere dēfḗcī (+ *dat)*; **let's go** eā́mus; **let up** *(of rain, snow)* dētumḗscit -ere

letter *s* epístul·a -ae *f,* lítter·ae -ā́rum *fpl; (of the alphabet)* lítter·a -ae *f;* **letters form syllables** lítterae fáciunt sýllabās

letter opener ēnsícul·us -ī *m* epistulā́ris

lettuce lactū́c·a -ae *f*

leukemia leukaémi·a -ae *f*

level *s (instrument)* lībr·a -ae *f* (aquā́ria); **be on a level with s.o.** par esse álicuī

lever vect·is -is *m*

librarian bibliothēcā́ri·us *m* (·a -ae *f)*

library bibliothḗc·a -ae *f*

license *(to drive)* diplṓm·a -atis *n* gubernātiṓnis

license plate notā́cul·um -ī *n* autocīnḗtī

lie *intr (be lying down)* iác·eō -ḗre -uī; *(in bed)* cub·ō -ā́re -uī; *(be situated)* sit·us -a -um esse; *(tell a lie)* mént·ior -ī́rī mentī́tus sum; **lie down** *(to rest)* dēcúmb·ō -ere dēcúbuī; **lie in the direction of** verg·ō -ere ad (+ *acc)*

lie *s* fals·um -ī *n,* mendā́ci·um -ī *n;* **tell a lie** mendā́cium dícere

lieutenant locumtén·ēns -éntis *mf*

life vīt·a -ae *f;* **but such is life** sed vīta fert; **it's not a question of life or death** nōn cápitis rēs ágitur; **lead the life of Riley** vītam Chiam ger·ō -ere gessī; **on my life!** ita vīvam!

life imprisonment: give s.o. life imprisonment áliquem damnā́re cárcerī quoad vīvat

lift weights librāménta toll·ō -ere sústulī sublā́tus

ligament ligā́m·en -inis *n*

light *adj* **make light of** in levī habḗre

light *s* lūm·en -inis (ēlḗctricum) *n;* **turn on (off) the light** lūmen accénd·ō -ere -ī accḗnsus (expéd·iō -íre -ívī)

light bulb glóbul·us -ī *m* ēlḗctricus

lighter ignitā́bul·um -ī *n*

lightning *intr* **it is lightning** fulget fulgḗre fulsit, fulgurā́re

lightning *s* fulm·en -inis *n;* **be struck by lightning** fúlmine *(or* ē caelō) īcor īcī ictus sum

lightning bug musc·a -ae *f* ignífera

like *adj* símil·is -is -e (+ *gen or, more rarely, dat);* **he said something like this** haec ferē dīxit; **that's more like it** propémodum est

like *tr (care for)* cūrā́re; **I'd like to** velim (+ *inf);* **I'd like you to come** velim (ut) véniās; **I like s.th. (best)** áliquid mihi (potíssimum) placet; **I like summer** aestās mihi placet; **I like the city** urbs mē dēléctat; **I like this** hoc mihi placet; **I like to do this** mē iuvat hoc fácere; **I like to watch the races** libénter circḗnsēs spectō; **stay if you like** manē sī tibī placḗbit

likely vērīsímil·is -is -e; **it is more likely that …** vērīsimílius est *(acc* + *inf);* **most likely she will come** próximum est ut véniat *(or* vērīsimíllimē est eam ventū́ram esse)

line línе·a -ae *f; (of prose or poetry)* vers·us -ūs *m;* **draw a line with a ruler** línеam per régulam dū́cere; **drop me a line when you have time** scrībe áliquid litterā́rum quandō vacās; **form a long line** longum agmen fácere; **in a straight line** per dīrḗctum, rēctā; **he's feeding you a line** verba tibi iste dat; **lay it on the line** dīrḗctum loquor loquī locū́tus sum

linen *adj* línе·us -a -um; **linen cloth** sában·um -ī *n*

linen *s* línteum -ī *n,* līn·um -ī *n*

linesman *(sports)* iūd·ex -icis *m* līneā́rius

link *s (comput)* cōnéx·us -ūs *m*

link *tr (comput)* cōnéct·ō -ere cōnéxuī cōnéxus

linker *(comput)* cōnéctr·um -ī *n*

linking *(comput)* cōnéxi·ō -ṓnis *f*

lion le·ō -ṓnis *m,* leaén·a -ae *f;* **lions roar** leṓnēs rū́giunt

lip labr·um -ī *n;* **lower lip** labrum īnférius; **upper lip** labrum supérius; **keep a stiff upper lip** fac, ut ánimō fortī sīs

list númer·us -ī *m; (e-mail list)* grex, gregis *m* (interrētiā́lis)

list owner *(comput)* gregis moderā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

listless dēs·es -idis

liter lītr·a -ae *f*

literal *adj* própri·us -a -um *(opp:* trānslātī́vus)

literally *adv* própriē, ad verbum *(opp:* figūrā́tē)

litter lectī́c·a -ae *f*

little *adv* paulum; **a little** paúlulum; **a little bigger** paulō ámplior

little *adj* parv·us -a -um; **for a little while** paulísper; **little brother** frātércul·us -ī *m;* **little sister** sorórcul·a -ae *f*

live *(be alive)* vīv·ō -ere vīxī vīctum; *(reside)* habitā́re; **live it up** pergraéc·or -ā́rī; **live near,** *(in the case of a river)* **live on the banks of** áccol·ō -ere -uī accúltum; **live on** *(e.g., a venison)* vesc·or -ī (+ *abl);*

you're living on borrowed time dē lucrō vīvis *(pl:* vívitis)

live *adj* vīv·us -a -um

liveliness alácrit·ās -ā́tis *f*

lively ála·cer -cris -cre

liver iec·ur -oris *n*

livestock pec·us -oris *n*

living *s* **make a living** quaestum fácere *or* vīctum quaeritā́re

living room sessṓri·um -ī *n,* synoéci·um -ī *n*

lizard lacért·us -ī *m,* lacért·a -ae *f*

loaded *(with money)* cōpiṓs·us -a -um; *(drunk)* mádid·us -a -um

loaf *intr* cessā́re

loaf of bread pān·is -is *m*

loan argént·um ī *n* mū́tuum; **may I hit you for a loan?** licetne tē mū́tuō ferīre?

lobster ástac·us -ī *m*

local number númer·us -ī *m* locā́lis

local train trām·en -inis *n* commū́ne

located sit·us -a -um

locket capséll·a -ae *f;* **wear a locket around the neck** capséllam dē cervíce ger·ō -ere gessī gestus; *(worn by boys, of leather, silver or gold)* bull·a -ae *f;* **wearing a locket** bullā́t·us -a -um

lock up occlū́·dō -dere -sī -sus; *(in prison)* in cárcerem compíng·ō -ere compḗgī compáctus

locust lōcúst·a -ae *f;* **locusts chirp** lōcústae strīdent

log in *intr (comput)* ín·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī

log out *intr (comput)* éx·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī

loneliness sōlitū́d·ō -inis *f*

lonely sōl·us -a -um

long *adj* long·us -a -um, prōdúct·us -a -um *(opp:* brevis, corréptus); **a vowel is long by nature or by position** vocā́lis est longa nātū́rā aut positiṓne; **fifteen miles long** quíndecim mília pássuum *(often written:* p.) in longitū́dinem *or* quíndecim mília pássuum in longitū́dinem patēns

long *adv* diū; **(for a) long time now** iamdū́dum; **how long** quam diū; **how much longer** quámdiū étiam; **it would take too long to …** longum erat (+ *inf);* **long ago** prīdem; **long after (before)** multō post (ante); **longer** diū́tius; **too long** diū́tius, nímium diū

long-distance number númer·us -ī *m* longínquus

long for dēsīderā́re

longing (for) dēsīdéri·um -ī *n* (+ *gen)*

long jump *(sports)* salt·us -ūs *m* in longum

long-sleeved manicā́t·us -a -um

long-winded long·us -a -um

look aspíc·iō -ere aspéxī aspéctus; *(appear, seem)* vídeor vidḗrī vīsus sum; **it looks that way to me** ita mihi vidḗtur; **look!** ecce!; **look after** cūrā́re; **look around** circumspícere; **look at** īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxī īnspéctus; **look down on** *(despise)* dēspectā́re; **look for** qaer·ō -ere quaesívī quaesítus: **aha, the very person I was looking for!** attat, quem quaerḗbam!; **look forward to** exspectā́re; **look here, you!** eho tū!; **look into** īnspícere; *(examine)* perscrūtā́rī; **look like** víd·eor -ḗrī vīsus sum similis (+ *dat or gen*); **I don't know what he** *(or* **she) looks like** quā sit fáciē, nésciō; **look out of the window** ex fenéstrā prōspícere;

look over *(someone)* contemplā́re; *(a book, essay)* perlég·ō -ere perlḗgī; **look someone in the eye** áliquem rēctīs óculīs intú·eor -ḗrī intúitus sum; **look up** *(a reference)* inquír·ō -ere inquīsívī inquīsítus in (+ *acc);* **look up at** suspícere; **look up to** *(out of respect)* suspícere

look-out: keep a careful look-out ómnia circumspectā́re

look-out man ind·ex -icis *m*

loose *(not tight)* lax·us -a -um; *(morally)* dissolū́t·us -a -um

loose-leaf folder collēctṓri·um -ī *n*

loose-leaf tablet cōdicílli·us ī *m* chartā́rum

lop-sided inaequā́l·is -is -e

lose *(mostly unintentionally)* āmítt·ō -ere āmī́sī āmíssus; *(mostly blamably)* per·dō -dere -didī -ditus

loud *adj* magn·us -a -um, clār·us -a -um

loud *adv* magnā voce, clārē

loudmouth clāmā́t·or -ṓris *m,* clāmátr·īx -ícis *f*

loudspeaker megaphṓn·um -ī *n*

louse pēdícul·us -ī *m*

lousy foed·us -a -um; *(weather)* spurc·us -a -um; **feel lousy** sē male habḗre

lovable amā́bil·is -is -e

love *s* am·or -ṓris *m (followed by* erga *or* in + *acc, or by gen, if the object is not a person);* **fall in love at first sight** ūnō aspéctū in amṓrem íncid·ō -ere -ī

love *tr* amā́re

lover amā́t·or -ṓris *m,* amātr·īx -ícis *f*

love seat bisélli·um -ī *n* (tōméntō fartum)

loving am·āns -ántis

low *intr (of cattle)* mū́g·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī

low *adj* **I am low on** *(e.g.,* **paper)** (charta) mihi dēest; **in a low voice** summíssā vōce; **run low** dēfíc·iō -ere dēfḗcī

low-born ignṓbil·is -is -e

lower jaw mandíbul·a -ae *f*

loyal fidḗl·is -is -e, fīd·us -a -um; **remain loyal** in fidē mán·eō -ḗre mānsī

loyalty fidḗlit·ās -ā́tis *f*

lube job, lubrication ū́ncti·ō -ṓnis *f* autocīnḗtī

luck fortū́n·a -ae *f;* **good luck!** fēlíciter!

luckily fēlíciter

lucky fēl·īx -ícis, fortūnā́t·us -a -um

luggage vās·a -ṓrum *npl;* sárcin·ae -árum *fpl;* **piece of luggage** sárcin·a -ae *f; (small)* sarcínul·a -ae *f*

luggage rack retinā́cul·um -ī *n* sarcinā́le

luggage tag pittáci·um -ī *n* sarcinā́le

lump *s* tūbércul·um -ī *n*

lump *tr* **lump s.o. together with** áliquem accū́d·ō -ere (+ *dat)*

lunch prándi·um -ī *n*; **eat lunch** pránd·eō -ḗre prandī; **have lunch** prándium sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

lung pulm·ō -ónis *m*

lust cupídit·ās -ā́tis *f; (sexual desire)* libī́d·ō -inis *f*

lying falsíloqu·us -a -um

lyre lyr·a -ae *f*

M

macaroni past·a -ae *f* tubulā́ta

machine mā́chin·a -ae *f*

machinery māchinā́le īnstrūmént·um -ī *n*

machinist māchinā́t·or -ṓris *m*

mackerel scomb·er -rī *m*

mad *(insane)* īnsā́n·us -a -um; *(angry)* īrā́t·us -a -um; **be mad about** *(be madly in love with)* dēpér·iō -íre -iī (+ *acc);* **go mad** mente aliēnā́rī; **I'm mad at you** tibi suscḗnseō *or* ego tibi īrā́tus sum

madam dómin·a -ae *f*

magazine commentā́ri·ī -ṓrum *mpl* periódicī imāgíneī

magic *s* mágica ar·s -tis *f;* **practice magic** mágicās artēs exérc·eō -ḗre -uī

magic, magical *adj* mágic·us -a -um; **do magic tricks** praestí̄gi·or -ā́rī

magician mag·us -ī *m,* mag·a -ae *f*

magistracy magistrā́t·us -ūs *m*

magistrate magistrā́t·us -ūs *m*

magnetic magnḗtic·us -a -um

maid ancíll·a -ae *f,* fámul·a -ae *f*

mail *s* epístul·ae -ā́rum *fpl,* rēs (rērum) *fpl* cursuā́lēs; *(postal system)* curs·us -ūs *m* pū́blicus; *(comput)* lítter·ae -ā́rum *fpl* ēlectrónicae, epístul·a -ae *f* ēlectrónica; **deliver mail** rēs cursuā́lēs red·dō -dere -didī -ditus; **forward mail** rēs cursuā́lēs dḗferō dēférre dḗtulī dēlā́tus; **stack of mail** multíiugae lítterae *fpl*

mail *tr* dō dare dedī datus; **I mailed the letter yesterday** lítterās herī dedī

mailbox cápsul·a -ae *f* tabellā́ria

mailman tabellā́ri·us -ī *m*

mainland cóntin·ēns -éntis *f*

main road vi·a -ae *f* prīncipā́lis

major in óperam prīmā́riam (cuidam disciplínae) dare

make believe that adsimulā́re quasi (+ *subj),* simulā́re (+ *acc w. inf);* **make fun of** lūdíficā́re, ēlū́d·ō -ere ēlū́sī; **make the mouth water** ad salívam fácere; **make up** *(a story)* excógitā́re; **make up with s.o.** in grā́tiam cum áliquō réd·eō -íre -iī

malaria malā́ri·a -ae *f*

mall for·um -ī *n* subtēgulā́neum

man vir, virī *m*

manage cūrā́re; *(e.g., a bank)* móder·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum; *(esp. on a large scale)* administrā́re; **if you can manage it** sī id cōnfícere póteris

manager moderā́t·or -ṓris *m,* moderā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

mane iūb·a -ae *f*

manuscript manuscrí̄pt·um -ī *n*

many mult·ī -ae -a

map chart·a -ae *f* geográphica; **map of the world** orb·is -is *m* terrā́rum pīctus

march *intr* iter fácere

March *s* mēns·is -is *m* Mártius; **in March** mēnse Mā́rtiō

margarine margarí̄n·um -ī *n*

marijuana cánnab·is -is *f;* **smoke marijuana** fūmum cánnabis sūg·ō -ere sūxī

marine mīl·es -itis *m* clássicus; **the marines** classiā́ri·ī -ṓrum *mpl*

mark *tr (draw or make a mark on anything)* notā́re; *(set down mentally)* dēsignā́re; **mark my words** ánimum inténde *(pl:* inténdite) in dicta mea

mason fa·ber -brī *m* lapidā́rius

mast māl·us -ī *m*

master's degree grad·us -ūs *m* magistrā́lis

match rāmént·um -ī *n* flammíferum; *(sports)* certā́m·en -inis *n*

mathematics mathemátic·a -ae *f*

matter *intr* **it doesn't matter to me** nihil ad mē pértinet; **what does that matter to me (you, us)?** quid id meā (tuā, nōbīs) rēfert?

matter *s* rēs, reī *f;* **for that matter** ádeō; **no matter how…** quamvīs (+ *subj);* **what on earth's the matter?** quidnam est?; **what's the matter with you?** quid est tēcum? *or* quid istuc est reī?

mattress cúlcit·a -ae *f;* **air mattress** cúlcita īnflátilis

May mēns·is -is *m* Māius; **in May** mēnse Māiō

may: I (you, *etc.*) **may** mihi (tibi, *etc.*) licet; **may I leave?** licétne mihi abīre? *or* licétne mihi (ut) ábeam? *(Note: in short phrases the* ut *is often omitted)*

maybe fortásse

mayonnaise liquā́m·en -inis *n* Magónicum

mayor praeféct·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*) urbī

meadow prāt·um -ī *n*

meal cib·us -ī *m*

mean *tr* significáre; *(intend)* volō velle voluī; **do you know whom I mean?** scīsne quem dīcam?; **do you mean me?** mēne vīs? **yes, you** tē; **do you really mean it?** aisne vērō? **Yes, I do** aiō; **how do you mean that?** quī istuc vīs?; **now you know what I mean** scīs iam quid loquar; **what does this mean?** quid hoc sibi vult?; **what do you mean?** quid tibi vīs?; **what do you mean by that?** quid istuc est verbī?; **what I mean is** *(in correcting a misunderstanding)* at enim

meaning *s* significā́ti·ō -ónis *f;* **basic meaning** prīnceps significátiō

means: by all means! máximē!, immo!; **by fair means** rēctē; **by means of** *render by abl or* per (+ *acc);* **by no means** haudquā́quam

meanwhile ínterim

measles morbíli·i -órum *mpl*

measure *intr* pát·eō -ére -uī, cóllig·ō -ere collégī; **measuring ten miles in circumference** patēns *(or* cólligēns) decem mília pássuum circúitū

meat car·ō -nis *f*

meatball glóbul·us -ī *m* cárneus

meat grinder mā́chin·a -ae *f* carnárium

meat tray fércul·um -ī carnā́ri·um *m*

mechanic mechánicus ópif·ex -icis *m*

medal nomísm·a -atis *n;* **gold (silver, bronze) medal** nomísma aúreum (argénteum, aéreum)

medical practice medicī́n·a -ae *f*

medication medicāmént·um -ī *n*

medicine medicī́n·a -ae *f,* medicā́m·en -inis *n;* **practice medicine** medicī́nam exérc·eō -ére -uī

Mediterranean Sea intérnum mar·e -is *n,* Tuscum mare, Tyrrhḗnum mare

meet *tr & intr* con·véniō -venī́re -vḗnī -véntus

meeting congréss·us -ūs *m*

megaphone megaphṓn·um -ī *n*

melt *tr* dissól·vō -vere -vī -ū́tus **ll** *intr* liquḗsc·ō -ere

member *(of the body)* membr·um -ī *n; (of an organization)* sodā́l·is -is *mf*

memorize ēdísc·ō -ere ēdídicī

memory memóri·a -ae *f;* **commit to memory** memóriae mandā́re; **have a good memory** bonā memóriā esse; **if my memory serves me right** sī ego

satis comméminī; **in memory of** in memóriam (+ *gen)*

mend *(clothes)* sárc·iō -íre sarsī sartus

mention *s* ménti·ō -ónis *f;* **since mention has been made of money** quóniam nummórum méntiō facta est

mention *tr* **I don't want to mention him by name** eum nōlō nōminâre; **not to mention** ut nōn *(or* nihil) dīcam dē (+ *abl);* **not to mention the fact that** … ut mittam quod (+ *indic)*

menu cibórum ind·ex -icis *m,* cibórum tabéll·a -ae *f; (comput)* iussórum tabéll·a -ae *f*

merchandise vēnālíci·a -órum *npl,* merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

merchant mercât·or -óris *m; (in a market)* macellâri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

mermaid nymph·a -ae *f* marína

merrily hílarē, fēstívē

merry hílar·is -is -e, hílar·us -a -um; **Merry Christmas!** Faustum ac Fēlícem Chrīstī Nātálem (tibi exóptō)! Fausta Fēsta Nātālícia Chrīstī (tibi exóptō)!

merry-go-round circumvectábul·um -ī *n*

mess *(dirt)* squāl·or -óris *m*; *(confusion)* turb·a -ae *f;* **geez, what a mess!** eu édepol rēs turbuléntās!; **make a mess of it** turbās concí·eō -ére concívī concítus

message núnti·us -ī *m*

metal metáll·um -ī *n*

meter *(unit of measure, verse)* metr·um -ī *n*

meticulous accūrât·us -a -um

microphone microphón·um -ī *n*

microscope microscópi·um -ī *n*

microwave oven furn·us -ī *m* undárum brévium

middle class ōrd·ō -inis *m* médius; *(in Rome)* équit·ēs -um *mpl*

middle school schol·a -ae *f* média

midget nān·us -ī *m,* nān·a -ae *f*

midnight média no·x, -ctis *f*; **around midnight** mediā círciter nocte; **at midnight** (dē) mediā nocte; **before midnight** ante médiam noctem

midwife obstétr·īx -ícis *f*

migraine hēmicrâni·a -ae *f;* **have a migraine headache** dól·eō -ére -uī ab hēmicrâniā

mild clém·ēns -éntis, mīt·is -is -e

mile mille pass·ūs -uum *mpl*; **two miles** duo mília *npl* pássuum

military mīlitâr·is -is -e; **military age** aet·ās -ātis *f* mīlitâris; **military service** mīlíti·a -ae *f;* **enter military service** mīlítiam iníre; **perform military service** mīlitâre; **the military** mīlíti·a -ae *f*

milk *s* lac lactis *n*

milk *tr* múl·geō -gére -sī -sus *or* -ctus

mince: without mincing words sine fūcō ac fallâciīs

mind *tr (look after)* cūrâre, tú·eor -érī túitus sum; *(regard)* respíc·iō -ere respéxī respéctus; *(object to)* aegrē *(or* moléstē) ferō ferre tulī lātus; **I don't mind if you stay** nōn labórō sī manēs; **if you don't mind** sī tibi moléstum nōn est; sī tibi vidétur; **mind my words** auscúltā *(pl:* auscultâte) dictīs meīs!; **mind one's own business** negótium suum agō ágere ēgī; **never mind!** sine! *(pl:* sínite!); **never mind what he says** mitte *(pl:* míttite) quod dīcit

mind *s* mēn·s -tis *f,* ánim·us -ī *m;* **be in one's right mind** apud sē esse; **change one's mind** senténtiam mūtáre; **come to mind** in mentem venírе; **enter my mind** mihi in mentem venírе; **have in mind to** in ánimō habḗre (+ *inf);* **he's out of his mind** aliēnátus est ā sē; **I made up my mind to leave** constítuī hinc abíre *or* certum est mihi hinc abíre; **I was out of my mind when . . .** dēsipiḗbam mentis cum . . . ; **it slipped my mind to write to you** fūgit mē ad tē scríbere; **of sound mind** comp·os -otis mentis; **set your mind at ease** habē ánimum lēnem et tranquíllum; **what's on your mind?** quid tibi in ánimō est?

mine *s* metáll·um -ī *n,* fodín·a -ae *f;* **coal mine** fodín·a -ae *f* carbōnária; **gold mine** aurifodín·a -ae *f;* **gold (lead, iron, copper, silver, tin) mine** metállum aurī (plumbī, ferrī, cuprī, argéntī, plumbī albī); **mine shaft** fodínae púte·us -ī *m*

mine *tr* effód·iō -ere effōdī effóssus

miner metallári·us -ī *m,* fōss·or -óris *m*

mineral water aqu·a -ae *f* minerális

miniskirt cástul·a -ae *f* brevíssima *(or* dēcurtáta)

minister *(eccl)* minís·ter -trī *m (*·tra -trae *f),* pāst·or -óris *m*

minute minū́t·a, -ae *f*; **any minute now** iam iamque; **in a minute** mōméntō témporis; **the minute I saw you** extémplō ubi ego tē vīdī; **this minute** *(right now)* iam; *(immediately)* āctū́tum; **wait a minute** manē dum

mirror spécul·um -ī *n*; **look at oneself in the mirror** sē in spéculō intú·eor -ḗrī; **look into the mirror** in spéculum īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxī īnspéctus

misbehave sē male *(or* indecṓrē) ger·ō -ere gessī

miserable mis·er -era -erum

misery miséri·a -ae *f*

misquote áliīs verbīs pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus

miss *(feel the want of)* dēsīderáre; *(pass by without noticing)* praeter·míttō -míttere -mīsī; **miss the mark** dēstinátō aberráre

missile missíl·e -is *n*

mist nébul·a -ae *f*

mistake err·or -óris *m,* errā́t·um -ī *n; (esp. in writing)* mend·um -ī *n;* **by mistake** imprū́dēns, pérperam; **make a mistake** erráre; **you're making a big mistake** errās pervérsē *or* veheménter errās

mistaken *(idea)* fáls·us -a -um; **unless I am mistaken** nisi fallor

misty nebulṓs·us -a -um

mixed salad commíxta acētári·a -órum *npl*

mixer mā́chin·a -ae *f* mīxtória

mobile home domúncul·a -ae *f* subrotáta; *(trailer home)* habitā́cul·um -ī *n* remulcā́tum

model exémpl·ar -āris *n; (of clothes)* vestimentórum mōnstā́tr·īx -ícis *f (or* mōnstrā́t·or -óris *m)*

modem *(comput)* trānsmodulā́tr·um -ī *n*

moderate *(of persons)* moderā́t·us -a -um; *(of things)* módic·us -a -um; **of moderate size** módic·us -a -um

modest modést·us -a -um

modesty modésti·a -ae *f*

modify *tr* adícior ádicī adiéctus sum (+ *dat);* **which noun does "bonus" modify?** cui nṓminī "bonus" adícitur?

modifying *adj* adiéct·us -a -um (+ *dat*)

molars dentēs *mpl* molárēs

mole talp·a -ae *f*

mom mamm·a -ae *f*

moment moménṭ·um -ī *n* témporis; **at any moment** ómnibus moméntīs; **at the very moment** ipsō témpore; **at the very same moment** pūnctō témporis eṓdem; **for a moment** paulísper; **in a moment** *(i.e., presently)* statim; **just a moment ago** modo

Monday di·ēs -ḗī *m* Lūnae

money argént·um -ī *n*, pecū́ni·a -ae *f,* numm·ī -ṓrum *mpl; (of paper)* monḗṭ·a -ae *f* chartácea

money belt ventrā́l·e -is *n; (of cloth)* zōn·a -ae *f*

money order (nummárium) mandā́t·um -ī *n* cursuā́le

monitor *(comput)* monitṓri·um -ī *n,* caps·a -ae *f* computātrā́lis

monkey sī́mi·us -ī *m,* sī́mi·a -ae *f; (as term of abuse)* **you monkey!** sī́mia!; **monkeys chatter** sī́miī strīdent

monopoly monopṓli·um -ī *n;* **play monopoly** monopṓliō lū́dere

monosyllable *s* monosýllab·a -ae *f*

month mēns·is -is *m*

monument moniméṇt·um -ī *n*

moo mū́g·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī

mood afféct·us -ūs *m* ánimī, ánim·us -ī *m; (gram)* mod·us -ī *m;* **be in a good mood** bonum ánimum habḗre; **get over one's mood** ánimum superā́re; **imperative mood,** *e.g.,* **"read!"** modus imperātī́vus, ut "lege!"; **indicative mood,** *e.g.,* **"I read"** modus indicātī́vus, ut "legō"; **subjunctive mood,** *e.g.,* **"although I read"** modus subiūnctī́vus, ut "cum legam"

moose alc·ēs -is *f*

moped autobirótul·a -ae *f*

more *adj* plūs, plūris *n;* plūr·ēs -ium *mf pl; (denoting greater extent of space or time; also number)* ámplius; **more (things)** plūr·a -ium *npl;* **but more of this another time** sed dē hōc áliās plū́ribus; **more money, strength, power** plūs pecū́niae, vírium, poténtiae

more *adv* magis; **more or less** magis minúsve; **more than** magis quam; **more (less) than … years old** māior (minor) … annōs nāt·us -a -um

moreover praetéreā

morning mātūtī́n·um -ī *n,* temp·us -oris *n* mātūtī́num; **early in the morning** bene māne, multō māne; **from morning till evening** ā māne ūsque ad vésperam; **good morning!** salvē!; **in the morning** māne; **sleep all morning** tōtum māne dormī́re; **the next morning** māne postrī́diē; **this morning** hódiē māne

mortar harēnā́t·um -ī *n*

mortgage *s* hypothḗc·a -ae *f;* **pay off a mortgage** hypothḗcam līberā́re; **take out a mortgage** hypothḗcam obligā́re

mortgage *tr* hypothḗcā obligā́re

mosquito cul·ex -icis *m*

most *adj* plerī́que, pleraéque, pléraque; **most people** plerī́que *or* plerī́que hóminēs

most *adv (with verbs)* máximē; *(with adjs and advs, expressed by the superlative degree); (in the case of an adj in* -ius máximē + *positive)*

mostly *(for the most part, principally)* máximam partem; *(generally)* plērúmque

motel dēversṓri·um -ī *n* vehiculárium

moth blatt·a -ae *f*

mother mā·ter -tris *f*

mother-in-law socr·us -ūs *f*

motherless mātre orb·us -a -um

motherly mātérn·us -a -um

motion mōt·us -ūs *m; (parl)* senténti·a -ae *f;* **approve a motion** senténtiam comprobáre; **make a motion regarding** réferō referre réttulī relátus dē (+ *abl);* **on my motion** mē referénte; **oppose a motion** senténtiae [*dat*] obsíst·ō -ere óbstitī

motivate concitáre

motivation (for) ráti·ō -ónis *f* (+ *gen*); incitāmént·um -ī *n;* **motivation to study** incitāméntum studiéndī

motive caus·a -ae *f,* ráti·ō -ónis *f;* **what was his motive in coming?** Cuius reī causā vénerat?; **he had a strong motive** magna rátiō eī erat

motor mōtṓri·um -ī *n,* mōtr·um -ī *n*

motor boat scaph·a -ae *f* automatária

motorcycle autobírot·a -ae *f*

motorcylist autobirotári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

motorist autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* autocīnētíst·ēs -ae *mf*

motor oil óle·um -ī *n* mōtṓriī

mountain mōn·s -tis *m*

mountain chain mont·ēs -ium *mpl* perpétuī

mountain climbing ascénsi·ō -ónis *f* móntium *(see Chapter V)*

mountainous montuṓs·us -a -um, montán·us -a -um

mourn *tr & intr* lṻg·eō -ére lūxī lūctus

mourning maer·or -ṓris *m; (outward expression of grief)* lūct·us -ūs *m*

mouse *(animal)* mūs, mūris *m; (comput)* mūs, mūris *m,* mṻscul·us -ī *m;* **mice squeak** mūrēs míntriunt

mouse clicker *(comput)* mūris pulsábul·um -ī *n*

mouth ōs, ōris *n; (of a river)* ósti·um -ī *n;* **I had better keep my mouth shut** táceam óptimum est; **shut your mouth!** óbserā ōs tuum!

mouthful bucc·a -ae *f*

move *tr* móv·eō -ére mōvī mōtus **ll** *intr* movḗrī, sē movére; *(to change residence)* migráre

movie taeníol·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica, fábul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica; **go to see (watch) a movie** taeníolam cīnēmatográphicam vīs·ō -ere -ī; **show a movie** taeníolam cīnēmatográphicam exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus *(see Chapter V)*

movie camera māchínul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatográphica

movie projector prōiectṓri·um -ī *n* cīnēmatográphicum

movie screen línte·um -ī *n* lātē exténtum

movie theater cīnēmatḗ·um -ī *n;* **go the movie theater** *(or* **to the movies)** in cīnēmatḗum eō īre īvī

movies imágin·ēs -um *fpl* movéntēs

mow the lawn grāmen *(or* prắtulum) résecō -ắre -uī -tus

muffin scriblít·a -ae *f*

mug *s (cup)* pócul·um -ī *n*

mug *tr* mulcắre

mugger percúss·or -ṓris *m*

muggy aestuṓs·us -a -um

mulberry mōr·um -ī *n*

mule mūl·us -ī *m,* mūl·a -ae *f;* **mules bray** mūlī rudunt

mull over aestuáre in (+ *abl)*

mumps parōtīt·is -idis *f*

municipality mūnicípi·um -ī *n*

murder *s* nex, necis *f (passive in sense while* caedēs *is active in sense); (by hacking or striking)* caed·ēs -is *f,* occī́si·ō -ṓnis *f*

murder *tr (by wicked and cruel means)* necā́re; *(violently and ruthlessly)* trūcīdā́re; *(by hacking or striking)* caed·ō -ere cecī́dī caesus; **murder a song** cánticum lacerā́re

murderer necā́t·or -ṓris *m,* homicī́d·a -ae *mf; (of a father, mother, or near relative)* parricī́d·a -ae *mf*

murderess necā́tr·īx -ícis *f*

muscle mū́scul·us -ī *m;* **pull a muscle** mū́sculum distórqu·eō -ḗre distórsī distórtus

muscle-bound mū́sculīs cōntríct·us -a -um

muscular mūsculṓs·us -a -um

museum mūsḗ·um -ī *n*

mushroom fung·us -ī *m; (a choice kind)* bōlḗt·us -ī *m*

music mū́sic·a -ae *f*

musical mū́sic·us -a -um; **musical instrument** īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* mū́sicum; **musical note** not·a -ae *f* mūsicā́lis

musician mū́sic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

must: I (you) must go mihi (tibi) eúndum est

mustache súbi·um -ī *n*

mustard sinā́p·is -is *f*

mutter mussā́re

mutual mū́tu·us -a -um

my me·us -a -um

my oh my! vae míserō (-ae) mihi!

myth mȳth·os -ī *m*

mythological mȳthológic·us -a -um

mythology mȳthológi·a -ae *f*

N

nag *tr* obiurgitā́re

nail clav·us -ī *m; (of a finger, toe)* ungu·is -is *m;* **cut the nails** unguēs résec·ō -ā́re -uī -tus; **drive in a nail** clāvum fīg·ō -ere fīxī fīxus; **you hit the nail on the head** tū rem acū tetigístī

nail *tr* **(to)** clāvō *(or* clāvīs) cōnfī́g·ō -ere cōnfī́xī cōnfī́ctus (+ *dat of that to which);* **to nail (boards) together** (tábulās) inter sē clāvīs cōnfī́gere

name *s* nōm·en -inis *n*; **Varrō by name** nṓmine Varrō

name *tr* nōminā́re; *(enumerate)* nuncupā́re

nap brevis somn·us ī *m;* **take a nap** brevem somnum cápere

napkin mapp·a -ae *f,* máppul·a -ae *f*

narcotic medicāmént·um -ī *n* psychotrópium

narrow angúst·us -a -um, ténu·is -is -e

narrow-minded angúst·us -a -um; **be narrow-minded** angústī ánimī esse

narrow-mindedness angústi·ae -ā́rum *fpl* (péctoris)

nasty *(foul)* foed·us -a -um; *(mean)* turpis -is -e

nation gēn·s -tis *f*

natural secúndum nātū́ram; *(unaffected)* incompósit·us -a -um, simpl·ex -icis

naturally nātūrā́liter; *(of course)* nempe, útpote; *(unaffectedly)* simplíciter

nature nātū́r·a -ae *f; (physical world)* nātū́ra rērum; *(of a person)* ingéni·um -ī *n*

naughty ímprob·us -a -um; *(saucy)* pétul·āns -ántis

naval nāvál·is -is -e

navel umbílic·us -ī *m*

navigable nāvigábi·lis -is -e

navy cópi·ae -árum *fpl* nāvālēs; **have a powerful navy** návibus plūrimum posse

near *adj (not distant in place or time)* propínqu·us -a -um; *(neighboring)* vīcín·us -a -um (+ *dat),* prope (+ *acc)*

near *prep* prope (+ *acc*)

nearby in próximō

nearsighted my·ōps -ópis

nearsightedness myópi·a -ae *f*

neat *(clean; elegant)* mund·us -a -um; **neat!** óptimē!

necessary necessári·us -a -um; **if it is necessary for you to stay on** sī opus est tē commorárī; **if it is necessary for your health** sī opus est ad tuam valētūdinem; **it is necessary** necésse est

neck coll·um -ī *n,* cerv·īx -ícis *f (usually used in the plural)*

necklace tórqu·ēs -is *m,* moníl·e -is *n; (of precious stones)* monile gemmátum

necktie fōcál·e -is *n*

need dēsīderáre; ég·eō -ére -uī (+ *abl, more rarely* + *gen);* **I (you, we) need money** opus est mihi (tibi, nōbīs) argéntō [*abl*]

needle ac·us -ūs *f*

needless to say quid quaeris?; quid multa?

needy in·ops -opis

negligence negligénti·a -ae *f,* incúri·a -ae *f*

negligent néglig·ēns -éntis

neigh *intr* hínn·iō -íre -iī; **neigh at** adhinnīre

neigh *s* hinnít·us -ūs *m*

neighbor *(on the border)* fīnítim·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (nearby or next door)* próxim·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (one in the neighborhood)* vīcín·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

neighborhood vīcíni·a -ae *f*

neither neu·ter -tra -trum; **that's neither here nor there** *(a matter of indifference)* susque dēque est

nephew fíli·us -ī *m* soróris; fílius frātris

nerd inconcínn·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

nerve nerv·us -ī *m;* **what nerve!** O audáciam!

nervous intént·us -a -um, trépid·us -a -um

nervousness trepidáti·ō -ónis *f,* ánim·us -ī *m* trépidus

nest nīd·us -ī *m;* **build a nest** nīdificáre

net *(also comput)* rēt·e -is *n*

neuter *adj* neu·ter -tra -trum, neutrál·is -is -e; **in the neuter** neutráliter

neutral nullíus partis (esse)

never numquam; **never yet** nōndum

nevertheless tamen, nihilōsétius

new nov·us -a -um

news *(esp. brought by a messenger)* núnti·us -ī *m;* **I just got news that** modo mihi nūntiátum est (+ *acc w. inf);* **if you happen to have any news about …** sī quid forte novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **if you have no news about …** sī nihil novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **I'll tell you when I have any news** narrábō, cum áliquid habébō novī; **is there any news?** numquid novī? **no other news** nihil praetéreā novī

news broadcast nūntiī -ōrum *mpl* (radiophōnicī, tēlevīsíficī)

newscast tēlediā́ri·um -ī *n*

newspaper āct·a -ōrum *npl* diúrna, diā́ri·um -ī *n;* **morning (evening) newspaper** diā́rium matutī́num (vespertī́num); **newspaper article** commentā́ti·ō -ónis *f;* **weekly newspaper** ācta hebdomadā́lia

newsstand diāriórum tabérnul·a -ae *f*

next *adj* próxim·us -a -um; **next to** próxim·us -a -um (+ *dat),* iuxtā (+ *acc)*

next *adv* próximē; **next comes, then … then … after that** unde … dein … dein … inde …

nice *(courteous)* concínn·us -a; *(in personality)* lépid·us -a; *(cute)* bell·us -a -um; **nice weather** caelum serḗnum; **it was nice of you to invite me, but no, thank you** bene vocās, sed tam grā́tia est; **it wasn't nice of you to say that** nōn bellē fēcístī quī id dī́xeris; **say s.th. nice** aliquid bellī dī́cere

nick: in the nick of time in ipsō artículō témporis

nickname agnṓm·en -inis *n*

niece fī́li·a -ae *f* sorṓris; fī́li·a -ae *f* frātris

night nox, noctis *f;* **at night** noctū, dē nocte; **at this time of night** hōc noctis; **by night** noctū, dē nocte; **day and night** *(continually)* per diēs et noctēs, diem noctémque; **every night** per síngulās noctēs; **from morning till night** ā māne ad noctem ūsque; **good night** *(greeting)* bene váleās et quiéscās; **last night** próximā nocte; **late at night** multā dē nocte; **night after night** per síngulās noctēs; **night and day** *(continually)* noctēs et diēs; **one night** quādem nocte; **on the following night** próximā *(or* īnsequénte nocte; **(on) the night before last** superiṓre nocte; **spend the night** pernoctā́re; **till late at night** ad multam noctem

nightclub discothḗc·a -ae *f*

nightfall: at nightfall sub noctem; **till nightfall** ūsque ad noctem

nightgown camī́si·a -ae *f* noctúrna

nightmare sómni·um -ī *n* turbuléntum; **have a nightmare** sómnium turbulḗntum pát·ior -ī passus sum

night owl *(person)* noctis av·is -is *f; (bird)* nóctu·a -ae *f*

night table mḗnsul·a -ae *f* cubiculā́ris

nipple papíll·a -ae *f*

nitwit bárcal·a -ae *mf*

no *adj* nūll·us -a -um; **no one** nēm·ō -inis *m*; **no parking** cavē státuās vehículum!; **no passing** cavē praevehā́ris!; **no stopping** nē sistitō!; **no way!** nūllō modō! *or* nēquā́quam!

no *adv* nōn, mínimē; **no longer** nōn iam, nōn diū́tius

noble *(sentiments)* grand·is -is -e

nominative *adj* nōminātī́v·us -a -um

nonsense nūg·ae -ā́rum *fpl;* **cut out the nonsense!** omítte *(pl:* omíttite) nūgās! **no nonsense!** nē nūgā́re! **that's a lot of nonsense** nūgae sunt istae magnae; **you are talking nonsense** nūgās garris; nūgā́ris

nonsense! nūgās! *(acc is frequent with exclamations)*

noodle collȳ́r·a -ae *f*

noodle soup iū·s -ris *n* collȳ́ricum

noon merī́di·ēs -ḗī *m;* **at noon** merī́diē; **before noon** ante merī́diēm

north *adj* septentriōnā́l·is -is -e

north *adv* ad septentriṓnēs; **north of** suprā (+ *acc)*

north *s* septentriṓn·ēs -um *mpl;* **on the north** ā septentriṓnibus

northern septentriōnāl·is -is -e

northward in septentriṓnēs versus [versus *is an adverb*]

north wind Áquil·ō -ṓnis *m*

nose nās·us -ī *m;* **have a good nose for these things** haec fēstī́vē odōrárī; **under his very nose** ante óculōs

nosey cūriṓs·us -a -um; **I don't want to be nosey but …** nōn libet cūriṓsus (-a) esse sed …

nostrils nār·ēs -ium *fpl*

not nōn; haud *(more emphatic than* nōn, *and used chiefly before adjs and advs); (softened negative)* parum; **and not** nec, neque; **not at all** nōn omnī́nō; **not bad** nōn male; **not even** nē … quidem; **not only … but also** nōn sōlum … sed étiam; **not that** nōn quod (+ *subj);* **not yet** nōndum

note *s* not·a -ae *f; (short letter)* codicíll·ī -ṓrum *mpl;* **musical note** nota mū́sica; **notes** annotātiṓn·ēs -um *fpl;* **take notes** ēnotáre, annnotáre

note *tr* notáre; **note down** ēnotáre

notebook libéll·us -ī *m,* pugillā́r·ēs -ium *mpl*

note pad pugillā́r·ēs -ium *mpl*

nothing nihil

notice animad·vértō -vértere -vértī -vérsus

notorious nōt·us -a -um, īnfā́m·is -is -e

noun *s* nōm·en -inis *n; (of an inanimate object)* vocā́bul·um -ī *n*

novel op·us -eris *n* fabulṓsum

November mēns·is -is *m* Novémber; **in November** mēnse Novémbrī

now nunc; *(denoting emphasis and urgency)* iam; *(transitional, never in first place)* autem; **even now** étiam nunc; **just now** *(a moment ago)* modo; **now and then** subínde; **now at last** nunc tandem; **now here's the point** nunc cognṓsce rem; **now … now** modo **…** modo; **now that** posteā́quam (+ *indic*); **now what?** quid nunc?; **right now** *(immediately)* iam iam; **ten years from now** ad decem annōs

nowadays hódiē, nunc

nowhere nusquam

nuclear nucleā́r·is -is -e; **nuclear power** vīs *f* nucleā́ris

nudge fodicā́re

number *s* númer·us -ī *m*

numeral *s* nōm·en -inis *n* numerā́le (ut "ūnus," "duo," " trēs" **one, two, three**)

nurse nosócom·a -ae *f; (male)* nosócom·us -ī *m*

nursery conclā́v·e -is *n* īnfántium

nursing home nosocómi·um -ī *n*

nut nux, nucis *f;* **be nuts about someone** (amṓre) dēpér·eō -íre -iī áliquem; **he is a nut** nūga iste est; **he's nuts** aliēnátus est ā sē; **you're nuts** dēlī́rās

nutty *(coll)* bacéol·us -a -um

nymph nymph·a -ae *f* marī́na

O

oak *adj* rōbóre·us -a -um

oak rōb·ur -uris *n,* querc·us -ūs *f*

oats avḗn·a -ae *f*

obedient (to) oboédiēns -éntis *(dat)*

object *s (gram) expressed by the verb* adiungī, *for example,* **"the man" is**

the object of the verb "hic homō" verbō adiúngitur **[Note:** *Roman grammarians never used the word "obiéctum" in connection with a verb or preposition. Whereas we would say, for example, "man is the object of the verb" the Romans would say "man is joined to the verb." See also the definition of "modify" above.*]

object (to) obsíst·ō -ere óbstitī (+ *dat*)

objection: I have no objection per mē licet; **if you have no objection** sī per tē licet

object lesson documént·um -ī *n*

obliged: I'm much obliged to you for sending me your book fēcístī mihi pergrátum quod librum ad mē mīsístī

obliging cómmod·us -a -um

obscurity ignōbílit·ās -átis *f*

obviously maniféstō

occasion: for the occasion in tempus; **if occasion should arise** sī fúerit occásiō

occasionally per occāsiónem, subínde

occupation *(means of livelihood)* quaest·us -ūs *m;* **what is your occupation?** quem quaestum facis?

occupy *(take possession of)* occupáre; *(take by force)* cáp·iō -ere cēpī captus; **be occupied with something** in áliquā rē versárī

occur *(take place)* íncid·ō -ere -ī; *(come up)* obvén·iō -íre; **that had never occurred to me** mihi istuc numquam in mentem vénerat.

ocean ōcéan·us -ī *m;* **the Atlantic Ocean** ōcéanus Atlánticus *or* mare Atlánticum

ochre sīlácе·us -a -um

o'clock: at two o'clock hōrā diéī secúndā *(see p. 81)*

October mēns·is -is *m* Octóber; **in October** mēnse Octóbrī

odd *(strange)* īnsólit·us -a -um, mīr·us -a -um; *(number)* impār, ímparis; **how odd!** rīdículum!

off *(said of an island)* ante (+ *acc);* **off (the coast of) Italy** ante Itáliam ; **be far off** procul esse; **be a long way off** longē abésse; **be off to** hinc áb·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī ad (+ *acc);* **be well off** lócuplēs esse; **I'm off to the forum** ego hinc mē ad forum (agō); **where are you off to?** quō tē agis?

offenses dēlíct·a -órum *npl*

offhand remark dict·um -ī *n* incūriósum

offhand: ex témpore; **say offhand** dē summō péctore dícere

office hon·or -óris *m,* magistrát·us -ūs *m; (work place)* officína -ae *f; (teacher's)* studíol·um -ī *n;* **gain an office** magistrátum *(or* honórem) ádsequ·or -ī adsecútus sum

officer praeféct·us -ī *m;* **cavalry officer** praeféctus équitum; *(police)* vig·il -ilis *mf*

offside: be offside seórsum stō stāre stetī

often saepe, nōnnúmquam

oh boy! eu!

oh my! vae mihi!

oho! eho!

O.K. fiat *or* licet; **if it's O.K. with you** sī tibi vidétur; **we're O.K.** bene habémus

old vet·us -eris (*single-ending adj),* vétul·us -a -um; **be … years old** … annōs nāt·us -a -um esse; **older** māior nātū; **oldest** máxim·us -a nātū

old age senéct·ūs -ūtis *f,* senéct·a -ae *f*

old-age home gerontocómi·um -ī *n*

old lady an·us -ūs *f;* **little old lady** anícul·a -ae *f*

old man sen·ex -is *m*

old woman an·us -ūs *f*

oldster sen·ex -is *m*

olive olív·a -ae *f*

olive oil óle·um -ī *n*

omelet lágan·um -ī *n* ex ōvīs

once *(on a certain occasion)* quōdam diē; *(one time)* semel; **once I get started, I can't stop** quandō incípiō, dēsínere nōn queō; **at once** *(immediately)* ílicō, statim; *(simultaneously)* simul; **once and for all** semel in perpétuum; **once or twice** semel atque íterum; **once upon a time** ōlim

one ūn·us -a -um; **at one time** *(formerly)* ōlim; **one another** inter sē: **they embraced one another** inter sē amplexī sunt; **one and the same** ūnus et īdem; **one house** ūnae aed·ēs -ium *fpl;* **one … the other** alter … alter; **one would think** crēderēs; **we can discuss that one on one** dē eō cōram disputáre póssumus

one-way street vi·a -ae *f* ūnís cursūs

onion caep·a -ae *f*

only sōlum, tantúmmodo *(usu. after the word it emphasizes)*

open *adj (not shut)* apért·us -a -um; *(candid)* cándid·us -a -um; **in the open (air)** sub dīvō

open *tr* apér·iō -íre apéruī apértus

openly prōpalam

opera melodrám·a -atis *n;* **go to see an opera** melodráma vīs·ō -ere -ī

opera house theátr·um -ī *n* melodrāmáticum

operate on sec·ō -áre -uī -tus

operating system *(comput)* systém·a -atis *n* intérnum

operation operáti·ō -ónis *f; (surgical)* sécti·ō -ónis *f (or* operátio) médica; **conduct military operations** rēs ger·ō -ere gessī

operetta melodrāmáti·um -ī *n*

opinion senténti·a -ae *f;* **express an opinion** sententiam dícere; **in my opinion** meā sententiā, meō iūdíciō; **what is your opinion about … ?** quid opīnáris dē (+ *abl)?*

opinion poll interrogáti·ō -ónis *f* (política)

opponent adversári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (for office)* competí·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

opposite *prep* versus (+ *acc) (often postpositive),* advérsum (+ *acc),* contrā + *acc);* **opposite of** ex advérsō *or* exadvérsō (+ *gen)*

optician fa·ber -brī *m* ópticus

or aut, vel; (*in double questions*) an

orange *adj (color)* auránti·us -a -um, lúte·us -a -um

orange māl·um -ī *n* aurántium; *(color)* col·or -óris *m* lūteus

orangeade mālī aurántiī póti·ō -ónis *f*

orange juice aurántiī succ·us -ī *m*

orbit órbit·a -ae *f*

orchard pōmári·um -ī *n*

orchestra symphóni·a -ae *f,* symphōníac·ī -órum *mpl*

ordinal *adj* ōrdinál·is -is -e (ut "prīmus" **first**)

organ *(anat)* vīsc·us -eris *n; (musical instrument)* órgan·um -ī *n* músicum

ostrich strūthiocamḗl·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

other áli·us -a -ud

ouch! au!; ei!; oeei!

ought dḗb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

ounce ū́nci·a -ae *f*

our nost·er -ra -rum

out: out of doors forīs; **out of place: if it is not out of place** nisi aliḗnum est; **out of fear** propter metum; **out of wood** dē lignō; **out with it!** *(tell me!)* cedo! *(pl:* cette!) [*an old imperative*]; **the book is not yet out** liber ē prēlō nōndum éxiit

outdo superā́re

outdoors forīs

outfielder extérn·us cust·ōs -ṓdis *mf*

outfit hábit·us -ūs *m,* sýnthes·is -is *f*

outlet *(electrical)* ēléctrica cápsul·a -ae *f* contā́ctūs

outline dēlīneā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

outline *tr* dēlīneā́re

output *(comput)* éxit·us -ūs *m*

outside *(direction)* forās; *(position)* forīs

outspoken lībéri·or *(gen:* -ṓris)

outstanding praest·āns -ántis

oven furn·us -ī *m*

over *(above) (with motion)* super (+ *acc); (in position)* suprā (+ *acc);* **it's all over!** āctum est!; **over sixty years old** māior (quam) annōs sexāgíntā nāt·us -a; **when the battle was over** cōnféctō proéliō

overalls encombṓm·a -atis *n*

overcast nūbilṓs·us -a -um, nū́bil·us -a -um; **become overcast** nūbilā́re

overcoat superindūmént·um -ī *n*

over-confident nimis cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis

overhead projector prōiectṓri·um -ī *n* superācapitā́le

overtime *(in a game)* additícium temp·us -oris *n*

overture exṓrdi·um -ī *n* (melodrā́matis)

overwhelmed: be overwhelmed with work óbru·or -ī óbrutus sum, tamquam flūctū, sīc ópere

owl būb·ō -ṓnis *m;* **owls hoot** būbṓnēs bū́bilant *(see* **bird)**

ox bōs, bovis *m;* **oxen bellow** bovēs boant

oyster óstre·a -ae *f*

oyster bed ostreā́ri·um -ī *n*

oyster shell óstreae test·a -ae *f*

P

pack *(e.g., a theater)* stipā́re; **pack up the luggage** sárcinās *(or* sarcínulās *or* vāsa) cóllig·ō -ere collḗgī collḗctus

pack *s (of cigarettes)* capséll·a -ae *f; (throng)* turb·a -ae *f*

package, packet fascícul·us -ī *m*

page pā́gin·a -ae *f*; **at the bottom (top) of the page** in īmā (summā) pā́ginā

pain dol·or -óris *m;* **be a big pain in the neck** molestíssim·us -a -um esse; **feel pain** dolṓre affíc·ior -ī afféctus sum; **be in pain** dól·eō -ḗre -uī; **severe pain** ingēns *or* véhemēns dolor; **stop being a pain in the neck** moléstus (-a) nē sīs; **take pains to** óperam dare ut (+ *subj)*

painstaking operṓs·us -a -um

paint *s* pigmént·um -ī *n*

paint *tr & intr* ping·ō -ere pīnxī pīctus

paint brush pēnicíll·us -ī *m*

painter pīct·or -ṓris *m,* pīctr·īx -ícis *f*

painting *(the art; picture)* pīctū́r·a -ae *f; (painting on a board)* tábul·a -ae *f* (pīcta) *(see Chapter V)*

pair pār paris *n*

pajamas sýnthes·is -is *f* dormītṓria

palate palā́t·um -ī *n*

pale pállid·us -a -um

palm *(of the hand)* palm·a -ae *f*

pancake artolágan·um -ī *n*

panther panthḗr·a -ae *f*

pantry cell·a -ae *f* pēnā́ria

pants brāc·ae -ā́rum *fpl;* **hot pants** pérbrevēs brācae fēmíneae

pantyhose tībiā́l·ia -ium *npl* brācā́ria

paper chart·a -ae *f*

paper *adj* chartáce·us -a -um

paperback lib·er -rī *m* chartā contéctus

paper clip fībícul·a -ae *f* chartā́rum

paperhanger tapētári·us -ī *m*

paprika cápsic·um -ī *n*

parachute dēcidícul·um -ī *n*

paragraph parágraph·us -ī *m*, cap·ut -utis *n*

parakeet psittácul·us -ī *m*

parallel bars hast·ae -ā́rum *fpl* parallḗlae

parcel fasc·is -is *m (or* fascícul·us -ī *m)* cursuā́lis

pardon *s* véni·a -ae *f;* **grant s.o. a pardon** véniam álicui dare; **obtain pardon** véniam impetrā́re

pardon *tr* ignṓsc·ō -ere ignṓvī (+ *dat);* **pardon me for what I said** ignṓsce mihi, quod dī́xerō

parent parēns -éntis *mf*

parentage gen·us -eris *n*

park *s* hort·ī -ṓrum *mpl,* viridā́ri·um -ī *n*

park *tr (the car)* autocīnḗtum státuō, statúere, státuī

parking fee tax·a -ae *f* statī́va

parking lot ā́re·a -ae *f* statī́va

parking-lot attendant cust·ōs -ṓdis *mf* áreae statī́vae

parking meter statímetr·um -ī *n;* **put a coin into the parking meter** nummum in statímetrum immítt·ō -ere immī́sī immíssus

parking: no parking! cavē státuās vehículum

parliament parlāmént·um -ī *n;* **member of parliament** parlāmentā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

parrot psíttac·us -ī *m*

parse *tr* proprietā́tēs (+ *gen)* dēscrī́b·ō -ere dēscrī́psī

parsley petroselī́n·um -ī *n*

part *s* par·s -tis *f; (in the hair)* discrī́m·en -inis *n*

part *tr (the hair)* discrīminā́re

part of speech par·s -tis *f* ōrātiṓnis

participle particípi·um -ī *n;* **past** *or* **perfect participle** praetéritī témporis particípium; **present participle** praeséntis témporis particípium

particle partícul·a -ae *f (namely, the four parts of speech that are indeclinable: adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection)*

particular particulā́r·is -is -e; **in particular** potíssimum

partly partim; **it is partly cloudy (sunny) today** (caelum) hódiē est partim nūbilōsum (aprícum)

partridge perd·īx -ícis *mf (see* **bird)**

party *(side)* par·s -tis *f,* fácti·ō -ṓnis *f; (celebration)* convī́vi·um -ī *n;* **give a party** convī́vium dare; **throw a**

party convívium agitáre; **join a party** partī sē adiún·gō -gere -xī

pass *s (defile)* salt·us -ūs *m; (basketball)* corbifóll·is -is *m* trānsmíssus; *(football)* pedifóll·is -is *m* trānsmíssus

pass *tr (go by)* praetér·eō -íre -iī -itus; *(ride by)* praetér·vehor -vehī -véctus sum; *(the time, life)* ter·ō -ere trīvī trītus; *(basketball, football, lacrosse)* trāns·míttō -míttere -mísī -míssus; **pass a law** (rogātiónem *or* lēgem) pérferō perférre pértulī perlátus; **pass around** circúm·ferō -férre -tulī -látus; **pass a test** probātiónem sustín·eō -ére -uī; **pass out** distríbu·ō -ere -uī -tus; **pass sentence** dēcérn·ō -ere dēcrēvī dēcrétus; **pass the bread, please!** pórrige pānem quaesō **ll** *intr (of time)* trānsíre; **pass away** *(die)* dēcēd·ō -ere dēcéssī; **it came to pass** factum est; **pass by** *(go or ride by)* praeteríre, praetérvehī; **pass for** *(appear to be)* probáre prō (+ *abl);* **pass out** *(faint)* collāb·or -ī collápsus sum

passage *(in a text)* loc·us -ī *m; (across water)* tránsit·us -ūs *m*

passbook *(bank book)* argentáriae libéll·us -ī *m*

passenger vect·or -óris *m,* vectr·īx -ícis *f*

passenger train trām·en -inis *n* commúne

passing: no passing! cavē praevehāris!

passion cupídit·ās -átis *f; (lust)* libíd·ō -inis *f*

passionate ārd·ēns -éntis

passionately efflíctim

passive *adj* passív·us -a -um

Passover Pascha *n* [*indecl*], Pasch·a -atis *n*

passport commeátūs diplóm·a -atis *n*

password *(also comput)* tésser·a -ae *f*

past *prep* praeter (+ *acc)*

past *s* praetérit·a -órum *npl; (gram)* praetérit·um temp·us -oris *n;* **in the past** ántehāc

pasta collýr·a -ae *f*

pastries cuppédi·a -órum *npl*

pastry baker cuppēdinári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

pastry shop cuppedinári·a -ae *f*

pasture páscu·um -ī *n*

pathetic ēlāmentábil·is -is -e

patience patiénti·a -ae *f*

patient *adj* páti·ēns -éntis

patient *s* ae·ger -grī *m*, ae·gra -grae *f*

patiently aequō ánimō

patrician patríci·us -a -um

patriot amá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis*) f* pátriae

patriotic am·āns -ántis pátriae

patriotism am·or -óris *m* pátriae

pattern *s* régul·a -ae *f; (of weaving)* text·us -ūs *m*

pauper paup·er -eris *mf*

pave: pave the way to viam fácere ad (+ *acc)*

pavement pavīmént·um -ī *n*

paw pēs, pedis *m*

pay *s* merc·ēs -édis *f; (in the military)* stīpéndi·um -ī *n* (*see* **wages**)

pay *tr* solv·ō -ere -ī solútus; **pay off** persólvere, exsólvere; **pay off a debt** débitum persólvere; **pay on time** ad tempus *or* ad diem dictam sólvere; **pay out (money) to** dēnumeráre (nummōs) (+ *dat);* **pay s.o. $20 for** dēnumeráre álicui vīgíntī dóllarōs prō

(+ *abl);* **pay s.o. a visit** áliquem invís·ō -ere -ī **ll** *intr* **it pays to listen** prétium óperae est auscultáre

payment solū́ti·ō -ónis *f* (pecúniae)

pay phone tēlephón·um -ī *n* nummárium

pea pīs·um -ī *n*; **pea soup** iūs, iūris *n* ex pīsīs

peace pāx, pācis *f;* **break the peace** pācem frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **bring about peace** pācem conciliáre; **have peace negotiations with s.o.** ágere cum áliquō dē pāce; **in peace and in war** domī et mīlítiae *(or* in mīlítiā); **peace was concluded on condition that . . .** pāx convénit in eam condiciónem ut **. . .** ; **make peace with** pācem fácere cum (+ *abl)*

peach pérsic·um -ī *n*

peacock pāv·ō -ónis *m,* pāv·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

peanut aráchis, aráchidis *f* hypogéa

peanut butter būtýr·um -ī *n* ex arachídibus; **put peanut butter on bread** būtýrum ex arachídibus pānī adhibére

pear pir·um -ī *n*

pearl margarít·a -ae *f*

pearl earrings margarítae -árum *fpl* dēpendéntēs

pearl necklace monílе -is *n* baccátum

peck *(little kiss)* basíol·um -ī *n*

pedal pedál·e -is *n*

pedestrian ped·es -itis *mf*

pedestrian crossing tránsit·us -ūs *m* péditum

pee ming·ō -ere mīnxī mīctum; *(coll)* fácere

peel *s* cut·is -is *f; (rind, thick skin)* córi·um -ī *n,* cort·ex -icis *m;* **apple peel** mālī cut·is -is *f;* **orange peel** córium mālī auránti

peel *tr* resecáre cutem (+ *gen)*

pelican onocrótal·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

pen penn·a -ae *f,* cálam·us -ī *m* scrīptórius

penalty poen·a -ae *f;* **pay the penalty** poenās persólv·ō -ere -ī, poenās dare

penalty kick *(from 11 meters)* ict·us -ūs *m* úndecim metrórum; *(from 7 meters)* ictus septem metrórum

pencil gráphi·um -ī *n*, stil·us -ī *m* plúmbeus

pencil sharpener īnstrūmént·um -ī *n* cuspidárium

pendulum perpendícul·um -ī *n*

peninsula paenínsul·a -ae *f*

pentathlon pentáthl·um -ī *n;* **win the pentathlon** pentáthlō vinc·ō -ere vīcī

penult *s* paenúltima sýllab·a -ae *f*

people hómin·ēs -um *mpl;* **people who speak Latin** quī Latínē loquúntur

pep aclácrit·ās -átis *f*

pepper pip·er -eris *n*

pepper shaker piperín·um -ī *n*

pep rally convént·us -ūs *m* hortātórius

pep talk allóqui·um -ī *n* hortātórium; **give a pep talk to** allóquium hortātórium habére apud (+ *acc)*

percent centésim·a -ae *f*

perch (*fish*) perc·a -ae *f; (for birds)* pértic·a -ae *f*

perch *intr* **(on)** īnsídō -ere īnsēdī (+ *dat)*

perfect perféct·us -a -um

perfectly *(totally)* plānē

perfect tense *s* temp·us -oris *n* praetéritum perféctum

perform *(duty)* praest·ō -áre praéstitī, fung·or -ī functus sum (+ *abl)*

perfume unguént·um -ī *n*

perfume shop tabérn·a -ae *f* unguentária

perhaps fortásse

period *(punctuation mark)* pūnct·um -ī *n; (span of time, class period)* spáti·um -ī *n;* **in the third period** tértiō spátiō*;* **I'll not give in. period!** nōn concédam. dīxī!; **period of life** aet·ās -átis *f* vītae

periodical periódic·um -ī *n*

peristyle peristýli·um -ī *n*

perjure oneself periūráre

perjury periúri·um -ī *n;* **commit perjury** periūráre

persistence assidúit·ās -átis *f*

persistent assídu·us -a -um

person hom·ō -inis *mf*

personal *adj* persōnál·is -is -e; **personal computer** computátr·um -ī *n* doméstícum; **personal finances** rēs, reī *f* familiáris; **personal injury** iniúri·a -āe *f*

personality índol·ēs -is *f*

personally *adv expressed by* ipse, per mē, per tē, *etc.*

pessimistic īnfél·īx -ícis

pester moléstiās áf·ferō -férre áttulī (+ *dat)*

pet dēlíci·ae -árum *fpl;* **have as a pet** in dēlíciīs habére

pet *tr (stroke)* permúlc·eō -ére permúlsī; *(fondle)* subigitáre ‖ *intr* inter sē subigitáre

pharmacist (*see* **druggist**)

pheasant phāsián·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

phew *interj (gratified surprise or relief)* ehem!; *(at a bad smell)* fu!; fī!; **phew! what's that stench?** fī! quidnam est iste fētor?

phlegm pītuít·a -ae *f*

phobia phóbi·a -ae *f*

phone *(see* **telephone)**

phony affectát·us -a -um

photo *(see* **photograph)**

photocopier máchin·a -ae *f* phōtotýpica

photocopy *s* exémpl·ar -áris *n* phōtotýpicum

photocopy *tr* phōtotýpicē dēscríbere

photograph *s* imág·ō -inis *f* phōtográphica; **take photographs** imáginēs lūce exprímere

photograph *tr* phōtográphicē redd·ō -ere réddidī rédditus

photographer phōtógraph·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

photographic film taeníol·a -ae *f* phōtográphica

photography phōtográphi·a -ae *f*

photo shop officín·a -ae *f* phōtográphica

phrase *s* locúti·ō -ónis *f*

physical condition córporis hábit·us -ūs *m*

physical therapist iātralípt·ēs -ae *m*

physical therapy iātralíptic·ē -ēs *f*

pianist clávic·en -inis *mf*

piano clāvicórdi·um -ī *n;* **play the piano** clāvicórdiō cánere

pick *(pluck)* carp·ō -ere -sī -tus; *(gather)* leg·ō -ere lēgī lēctus; **pick (out)** *(select)* élig·ō -ere ēlégī ēléctus; **pick pockets** manticulárī ‖ *intr* **pick on** *(someone)* cárpere; **pick up a language** linguam pérbibō perbíbere pérbibī

pickle sálgam·um -ī *n;* **be in a pickle** in angústiīs vers·or -árī -átus sum

pickpocket sacculā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* levā́t·or -ṓris *m*

picnic cḗnul·a -ae *f* subdiā́lis; **go on a picnic** excursiṓnem ad cḗnulam subdiā́lem sūméndam fácere

picnic basket pānā́ri·um -ī *n*

picture pīctū́r·a -ae *f,* imág·ō -inis *f*

picture tube tub·us -ī *m* tēlevīsíficus

pie crūst·um -ī *n;* **cherry pie** cérasa *npl* in crūstō cocta

piece frūst·um -ī *n; (often not expressed by any separate word, the substantive denoting the piece, e.g.,* pānis **a piece of bread;** cā́seus **a piece of cheese;** charta, chártula **a piece of paper); break in pieces** cōnfríng·ō -ere cōnfrḗgī cōnfráctus

pig porc·us -ī *m;* **pigs oink** porcī grúnniunt

pigeon colúmb·a -ae *f,* colúmb·us -ī *m;* **pigeons coo** colúmbae gemunt *(see* **bird)**

pigeon coop columbā́ri·um -ī *n*

pigsty suī́l·e -is *n*

pill pílul·a -ae *f*

pillow cervī́c·al -ā́lis *n*

pillow case cervīcā́lis tégim·en -inis *n*

pilot *s* gubernā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

pilot *tr* gubernā́re

pin ac·us -ūs *f*

pinch *s* **a pinch of salt** mēnsū́r·a -ae *f* salis duṓrum *(or* trium) digitṓrum; **in a pinch** *(fig)* in angústiīs; *(in a doubtful situation)* in rē dúbiā

pinch *tr* vellicā́re **ll** *intr* **if the shoe pinches** sī cálceus ūrit

pineapple māl·um -ī *n* pī́neum

Ping-Pong mēnsā́lis pilae lūs·us -ūs *m;* **play Ping-Pong** mēnsā́lī pilā lū́dere

pink róse·us -a -um

pipe fístul·a -ae *f* aquā́ria; *(of an organ)* órganī fístula

pipe organ órgan·um -ī *n* fístulīs īnstrúctum

pitcher úrce·us -ī *m; (in baseball)* coniéc·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

pitcher's mound coniectṓris (coniectrī́cis) grūm·us -ī *m*

pitiful flḗbil·is -is -e; *(contemptible)* abiéct·us -a -um

pity *s* misericórdi·a -ae *f;* **feel pity for** commiserḗsc·ō -ere (+ *gen)*

pity *tr* misér·eor -ḗrī -itus sum (+ *gen);* **I pity you** miséreor tuī (*pl:* vestrī)

pizza pitt·a -ae *f*

place loc·us -ī *m (pl* loc·a -ṓrum *npl);* **at your place** *(at your home)* apud tē; **from that place** illinc; **in place of a parent** in locum paréntis; **in the first place** prīmum; **in the same place** íbidem; **out of place** aliḗn·us -a -um; **take place** *(occur)* fiō fíerī factus sum; **take s.o.'s place** locum alicū́ius ūsurpā́re; **to that place** eō; **this is not the place to . . .** nōn est hic locus ut (+ *subj);* **to the same place** eṓdem

place *tr* pṓnere, locā́re

plain camp·us -ī *m;* **open plains** campī paténtēs

plaintiff petī́t·or -ṓris *m,* petī́tr·īx -ī́cis *f*

plan *tr* in ánimō habḗre, intén·dō -dere -dī -tus

plan *s* cōnsíli·um -ī *n;* **form a plan** cōnsílium ín·eō -ī́re -iī -tus; **make plans for the trip** cōnsílium cápere dē itínere

plane āëróplan·um -ī *n; (carpenter's tool)* runcī́n·a -ae *f*

plane *tr (e.g., a board)* runcīnā́re

plant *s* plant·a -ae *f*

plant *tr* ser·ō -ere sēvī sātus; **plant a field** agrum cōnsérere

plaster *s* tēctṓri·um -ī *n*

plaster *tr* **(a wall)** tēctṓrium (paríetī) indū́cere

plasterer tēct·or -ṓris *m*

plate pátin·a -ae *f,* catī́n·us -ī *m; (smaller size)* patéll·a -ae *f,* catíll·us -ī *m*

platform suggést·us -ūs *m; (in a train station)* crepī́d·ō -inis *f* (ferriviária)

play *s (fun)* lūd·us -ī *m; (in a theater)* fā́bul·a -ae *f*

play *tr (radio, television, records, tapes, etc.)* ūsurpā́re

play *tr & intr* lū́dere; *(an instrument)* can·ō -ere cécinī cantus (+ *abl of the instrument); (records, tapes)* impell·ō -ere impulī impulsus; **play a game** lūsum lū́dere; **play a good game** bene lū́dere; **play a trick on** lūdífic·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum (+ *acc);* **play ball** pilā lū́dere; **play checkers** latrúnculīs lū́dere; **play hide and seek** per lūsum latitā́re; **play sports** dispórtibus lū́dere; **play the drum** týmpanum pulsā́re; **play the flute** tī́biā cánere; **play the guitar** cítherā Hispā́nicā cánere; **play the organ** órganō cánere; **play the lead role** prīmās partēs agere; **play the piano** clāvicórdiō cánere; **play the role of a general** imperātṓrem ágere; **play the trumpet** tūbā cánere*;* **stop playing games** dēsíste lūdōs fácere **ll** *intr* lū́dere; **play up to s.o.** áliquem col·ō -ere cóluī; **play around with** *(sexually)* lū́dere cum (+ *abl)*

player lūs·or -ṓris *m,* lūs·rīx -ícis *f*

playground á́re·a -ae *f* lūsṓria

playing card chártul·a -ae *f* lūsṓria

playing field camp·us -ī *m* lūsṓrius

playwright fābulárum scrīp·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

plead a case before the court causam prō tribūnā́lī ágere

pleasant amoén·us -a -um, iūcúnd·us -a -um

pleasantness iūcúndit·ās -ā́tis *f*

please *(in making an appeal)* quaesō, sīs (= sī vīs); *(informally)* amā́bō tē; **whenever I please** quotiēscúmque (mihi) libet

pleased to meet you! mihi pergrā́tum est tē convenī́re!

pleasing grā́t·us -a -um

pleasure volúpt·ās -ā́tis *f;* **at their own pleasure** suō arbítriō; **derive great pleasure from** magnam voluptā́tem cápere ex (+ *abl);* **with pleasure** libénter

pleated undulā́t·us -a -um

plebeian plēbḗi·us -a -um

plebs plēbs, plēbis *f*

pliers for·ceps -cipis *m*

plight: oh, what a sorry plight! O rem míseram!

plow *s* arā́tr·um -ī *n*

plow *tr* arā́re

plug *(electrical)* spin·a -ae *f* contā́ctūs ēléctricī

plug in adnéct·ō -ere adnéxuī adnéxus

plum prūn·um -ī *n*

plumber fab·er -rī *m* plumbā́rius

plummet perpendícul·um -ī *n*

pluperfect tense *s* temp·us -oris *n* plūsquamperféctum

plural *adj* plūrā́l·is -is -e; **in the plural** plūrā́liter

plural *s* multitūd·ō -inis *f;* **signifying a plural** multitūdinem signíficāns

plus sign crucícul·a -ae *f*

plus: consider it a plus id dēputā esse in lucrō; **2 plus 2 are 4** duo et duo sunt *(or* fiunt) quattuor

pocket lócul·us -ī *m*

pocketbook *(purse)* crumēn·a -ae *f; (small book)* lib·er -rī *m* pugillāris

pocketknife cultéll·us -ī *m* plicābilis

podium pódi·um -ī *n,* púlpit·um -ī *n*

poem poḗm·a -atis *n;* **write a poem** poḗma fácere, con·dō -dere -didī -ditus

poet poḗt·a -ae *m*

poetess poḗtri·a -ae *f*

poetry poḗs·is -is *f*

poinsettia euphórbi·a -ae *f*

point *(sharp end)* acū́m·en -inis *n; (of a spear)* cusp·is -idis *f; (gram, sports)* pūnct·um -ī *n;* **at this point** hīc; hōc locō; **be on the point of . . .** in eō esse ut (+ *subj);* **beside the point** nihil ad rem; **but to return to the point . . .** sed ad prōpósitum . . . ; **get the point?** tenḗsne *(pl:* tenētísne) rem?; **get to the point!** venī ad rem!; **good point** vírt·ūs -ūtis *f;* **it got to the point where** eō dēcúrsum est ut (+ *subj);* **main point** summ·a -ae *f;* **now here's the point** nunc cognṓsce rem; **on that point** hāc dē rē; **score a point** pūnctum ferō ferre tulī lātus; **that's the main point** id caput est; **the point is that I no longer care about such things** quod caput est, iam ista nōn cūrō; **up to this point** hā́ctenus; **what was the point of your writing to me?** quid rḗtulit tē míttere ad mē lítterās?; **what's the point of that?** quam ad rem istud rēfert?; **what's your point?** *(what are you driving at?)* quō ēvā́dis?; **you miss the point** nihil ad rem pértinet

point-blank: turn down point-blank omnínō repudiā́re

point out indicā́re, mōnstráre

pointer *(comput)* (mūris) ind·ex -icis *m*

pointless supervácu·us -a -um, inā́n·is -is -e

poke *(jab)* pung·ō -ere púpugī, fodicā́re; **poke fun at s.o.** áliquem ēlū́dere

pole vaulting salt·us -ūs *m* perticā́rius *(see Chapter V)*

police officer vig·il -ilis *mf*

policy ráti·ō -ónis *f*

polish *s (for shoes)* cḗrōm·a -atis *n*

polish shoes cálceōs pól·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

polite (to) cōm·is -is -e (+ *dat or* ergā *or* in + *acc*)

politeness cṓmit·ās -átis *f*

political cīvī́l·is -is -e; **for political reasons** reī pū́blicae causā; **political affairs** *(or* **matters**) rēs, rērum *fpl* cīvī́lēs; **political career** curs·us -ūs *m* honṓrum; **political science** sciénti·a -ae *f* cīvī́lis

politician vir -ī *m* cīvī́lis, fḗmina -ae *f* cīvī́lis

politics rēs pū́blica (*gen:* reī pū́blicae) *f,* res cīvī́lis *(also plural);* **enter politics** rem pū́blicam íneō inír·e inív·ī *or* íniī; **take part in politics** in rē pū́blicā vers·or -árī -átus sum

polka saltā́ti·ō -ónis *f* Bohémica; **dance the polka** Bohémicē saltā́re

polling booth saept·um -ī *n*

polls saept·a -órum *npl*

polo alsūlégi·a -ae *f* equéstris

polo shirt subū́cul·a -ae *f* cum curtīs mánicīs

pomegranate māl·um -ī *n* grānā́tum

pompous glōriṓs·us -a -um

pond stāgn·um -ī *n*

pony mann·us -ī *m*

pool stāgn·um -ī *n; (for swimming)* piscī́n·a -ae *f; (billiards)* lūd·us -ī *m* tudiculā́ris; **shoot pool** glóbulōs ebúrneōs clāvā tudiculā́rī super mēnsam impéll·ō -ere ímpulī

poor *(pitiful)* mis·er -era -erum; *(impoverished)* paup·er -eris [*single-ending adj*]; **poor guy** mis·er -erī *m*

pop tat·a -ae *m*

popcorn maízi·um -ī *n* īnflā́tum

pop music mū́sic·a -ae *f* populā́ris

poppy papā́v·er -eris *n*

popular grātiṓs·us -a -um; **be popular with s.o.** grātiṓsus (-a) esse apud áliquem

popularity grā́ti·a -ae *f;* **enjoy popularity among** grā́tiam háb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus apud (+ *acc)*

population multitū́d·ō -inis *f;* **the total number of the population** númer·us -ī *m* omnis multitū́dinis

porch pérgul·a -ae *f*

porcupine hystr·ix -icis *f*

pork porcī́n·a -ae *f*

pork chop off·a -ae *f* porcī́na

port *(also comput)* port·us -ūs *m*

porter bā́iul·us -ī *m*

portico pórtic·us -ūs *f*

position loc·us -ī *m;* **what position do you play?** quō locō lūdis?

positive *s (gram)* grad·us -ūs *m* positī́vus

possessive *adj (gram)* possessī́v·us -a -um

possible possíbil·is -is -e; **if (it is) possible** sī fíerī potest; **is it really possible that … ?** numquid … ?; **is it really possible that you are telling the truth?** numquid vēra dīcis?

post *tr (e.g., on the bulletin board)* prō·pṓnō -pónere -pósuī -pósitus

postage vectū́r·a -ae *f* (litterā́rum); **pay the postage** prō vectū́rā epístulae solv·ō -ere -ī

postage stamp pittā́ci·um -ī *n* cursuā́le

postal delivery perlā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* cursuā́lis

postcard chártul·a -ae *f* cursuā́lis; *(with a picture)* phōtochártul·a -ae *f* cursuā́lis

poster fóli·um -ī *n* mūrā́le

postman tabellā́ri·us -ī *m*

post office diribitṓri·um -ī *n* cursuā́le

post office window ostíol·um -ī *n* cursuā́le

pot *(of clay)* oll·a -ae *f; (of metal)* a(h)ḗn·um -ī *n; (marijuana)* cánnab·is -is *f;* **go to pot** pessum eō íre iī; **pots and pans** vās·a -ṓrum *npl* coquīnā́ria; **smoke pot** fūmum cánnabis sūg·ō -ere sūxī

pot belly vent·er -ris *m* obḗsus; **have a potbelly** ventre obḗsō *(or* prōiéctō) esse

potato pōm·um -ī *n* terréstre; **baked potato** pōmum terréstre in furnō coctum; **fried potatoes** pōma terréstria frīcta; **mashed potatoes** pultícul·a -ae *f* ex pōmīs terréstribus

potato chips lā́min·ae -ā́rum *fpl* pōmṓrum terréstrium

pottery fictíl·ia -ium *npl*

potty matéll·a -ae *f*

poultry av·ēs -ium *fpl* cohortā́lēs

pound lībr·a -ae *f;* **per pound** in lībrās

power drill térebr·a -ae *f* māchinális

power saw serr·a -ae *f* māchinális

practically ferē

practice *s* exercitáti·ō -ónis *f*

practice *tr (patience, medicine)* exérc·eō -ére -uī **ll** *intr* sē exercére

praetor praet·or -óris *m*

praetorship praetúr·a -ae *f*

precise exáct·us -a -um

prefer mālō malle máluī; praé·ferō -férre -tulī -látus

prefix *s* praeposíti·ō -ónis *f* per compositiónem

prepare *(make ready)* paráre; *(make ready beforehand)* praeparáre

preposition *s* praeposíti·ō -ónis *f* (per appositiónem); **prepositions take** *(lit:* **serve) either the accusative or the ablative case** praepositiónēs aut accūsātívō aut ablātívō cásuī sérviunt

prescription praecépt·um -ī *n* médicum

present *adj* praes·ēns -éntis; **at present,** in praeséntiā; **at the present time** praeséntiā témpore, in praeséntī; **be present (at)** adsum adésse ádfuī adfutúrus (+ *dat);* **for the present time** in praesēns tempus; **present tense** praesēns temp·us -oris *n*

preside (over) praesíd·eō -ére praesédī (+ *dat);* **preside at a trial** iūdíciō praeésse, iūs dícere

president praes·es -idis *mf*

presiding judge quaesít·or -óris *m,* quaesítr·īx -ícis *f*

press *s (for printing)* prēl·um -ī *n; (journalists)* diurnári·ī -órum *mpl; (printed matter)* scrīpta *npl* typīs édita; **come off the press** prēlō éx·eō -íre -iī; **send (a work) to the press** (opus) prēlō subíc·iō -ere subiécī subiéctus

press *tr* prem·ō -ere pressī pressus; *(clothes)* lēvigáre; *(a typewriter key)* dēprímere **ll** *intr* **press on** instáre; **press on and finish the job!** instā, pérfice!

press conference congréss·us -ūs *m* diurnáriīs docéndīs

prestige auctórit·ās -átis *f*

presumptuous cōnfíd·ēns -éntis

pretend: I'll pretend I don't know him dissimulábō mē eum nōvísse; **I'll pretend I'm leaving** assimulábō quasi ábeam.

pretext praetéxt·um -ī *n;* **a pretext for war** praetéxtum bellī; **he left under the pretext that …** hinc ábiit quasi (+ *subj)*

pretty bell·us -a -um, béllul·us -a -um

pretty well *(just about)* propémodum

pretzel pretíol·a -ae *f,* líxul·a -ae *f;* **soft pretzel** pretíola mollis

previously ánteā, ántehāc, prius

prey praed·a -ae *f*

price préti·um -ī *n;* **at a high (low, very low, exorbitant) price** magnō (parvō, mínimō, nímiō); **higher price** prétium ámplius; **set a price** prétium fácere; **the price for it is 10 denarii per pound** prétium eī in librās est decem dēnáriīs

pride glóri·a -ae *f;* **source of pride** glóri·a -ae *f;* **take pride in** glóri·or -árī dē *or* in (+ *abl)*

priest sacérd·ōs -ótis *mf*

priesthood sacerdóti·um -ī *n*

prime minister minís·ter -trī *m* prīmárius

principal *(fin)* cap·ut -itis *n,* sors, sortis *f;* **deduct the interest from the principal** dē cápite ūsúrās dēdúcere

principal (lūdī *or* scholae) rēc·tor -tóris *m,* rēc·trīx -trīcis *f;* **assistant** (*or* **vice) principal** rēctor vicárius, rēctrīx vicária; **principal's office** rēctóris *(or* rēctrícis) officína -ae *f*

principal parts part·ēs -ium *fpl* prīncipálēs

print *s (printed dress)* vest·is -is *f* imāgínibus impréssa

print *tr (with type)* typīs ímprimō imprímere impréssī impréssus

printer *(person)* typógraph·us -ī *m; (mechanical device)* máchin·a -ae *f* typográphica, impressóri·um -ī *n*

printer's typographéum -ī *n*

printing *(abstract)* typográphi·a -ae *f*

printing office officína -ae *f* typográphica

printing press prēl·um -ī *n* typográphicum, typographéum -ī *n*

print shop officína -ae *f* typográphica

prison carc·er -eris *m;* **throw s.o. into prison** áliquem in cárcerem coníc·iō -ere coniécī coniéctus

prisoner of war captív·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **ransom prisoners** captívōs rédim·ō -ere redémī redémptus

private *adj* prīvát·us -a -um; **in private** in prīvátō

private *s (mil)* mīl·es -itis *mf;* gregárius (·a)

privately clam, sēcrétō; **I want to speak with you privately** velim tēcum loquī secrétō

prize praémi·um -ī *n;* **first prize** prīmári·um -ī *n;* **second prize** secundári·um -ī *n;* **win a prize** praémium aúferō, auférre ábstulī ablátus

problem quaésti·ō -ónis *f; (math)* problém·a -atis *n;* **have stomach (heart, back) problems** stómachō (corde, tergō) dól·eō -ére -uī; **the problem is …** quaéritur … ; **what's the problem?** quid est negótī?

processor *(comput)* ēditóri·um -ī *n*

producer chorág·us -ī *m*

productivity *(of fields, mines, etc.)* fertílit·ās -átis *f*

profession *(learned occupation)* proféssi·ō -ónis *f*

professor profess·or -óris *m,* proféstr·īx -ícis *f*

profit lūcr·um -ī *n;* **make profit** lūcrum fácere

program *s (also comput)* prográmm·a -atis *n*

program *tr (comput)* programmáre

programmer *(comput)* programmá·tor -tóris *m,* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

progress prōféct·us -ūs *m;* **make progress** prōfíc·iō -ere prōfécī prōféctum

projector prōiectóri·um -ī *n;* **overhead projector** prōiectórium suprācapitále

promise *s* prōmíss·um -ī *n;* **break promises** prōmissa frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **I am not making any definite promise** nihil certī pollíceor; **keep promises** prōmíssa serváre; **make many promises** multa prōmíttere

promise *tr* prōmítt·ō -ere prōmísī prōmíssus

promote prōmóv·eō -ére prōmóvī prōmótus; *(the arts, etc.)* fóv·eō -ére fōvī fōtus; *(in school)* ad superiórem classem prōmovére; **promote to**

higher rank ad *(or* in) amplióre gradum prōmovére

promotion prōmóti·ō -ónis *f*

prompt *(comput)* mónit·us -ūs *m*

pronoun prōnóm·en -inis *n*

pronounce *tr* prōnūntiáre; **pronounce a vowel short or long** vocálem corréptē aut prōdúctē prōnūntiáre

proof documént·um -ī *n; (esp. of guilt)* indíci·um -ī *n*

proofread légere et ēmendáre

proper dec·ēns -éntis, decór·us -a -um

proper noun *s* próprium nóm·en -inis *n* (ut "Hector" **Hector**) *(opp:* appellātívum nōmen (ut "homō" **man**)

property bon·a -órum *npl*

propose (a law) (lēgem) ferō ferre tulī lātus

prose prōs·a -ae *f*

prosecute iūdíciō pérsequ·or -ī persecútus sum

prosecutor accūsá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

prostitute méretr·īx -ícis *f,* prōstitút·a -ae *f;* **be a prostitute** prōst·ō -áre próstitī

proud glōriós·us -a -um; *(haughty)* supérb·us -a -um; **be proud of** glóri·or -árī (+ *acc or* dē *or* in + *abl)*

prove *(by evidence, argument)* probáre; **this proves that . . .** documéntō est (+ *acc & inf)*

province prōvínci·a -ae *f*

prune prūn·um -ī *n* condítum

psychiatric psȳchīátric·us -a -um

psychiatrist psȳchīát·er -rī *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

psychiatry psȳchīātrí·a -ae *f*

psychic psýchic·us -a -um

psychoanalysis psȳchoanálys·is -is *f*

psychoanalyst psȳchoanalýst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

psychologist psȳchólog·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

psychopath *s* psychopáthic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

public públic·us -a -um; **in public** in públicō; *(opp. domī)* forīs; **appear in public** prōd·eō -íre -iī in públicum

publish ēd·ō -ere édidī éditus, publicáre

publisher ēdit·or -óris *m; (publishing house)* dom·us -ūs *f* ēditória

pudding érne·um -ī *n*

pull *s* **have pull with** grátiam habére apud (+ *acc)*

pull *tr* trah·ō -ere traxī tractus; **pull a fast one on s.o.** ōs álicui súb·linō -línere -lévī; **pull oneself together** sē cóllig·ō -ere collégī; **pull the wool over s.o.'s eyes** súbdol·us (-a) esse advérsus áliquem

pullman car curr·us -ūs *m* dormītórius

pulse vēnárum puls·us -ūs *m;* **(fast** vegétior; **weak** languídior); **feel s.o.'s pulse** vēnās *or* pulsum vēnárum alicúius tentáre

pumpkin cucúrbit·a -ae *f,* pep·ō -ónis *m*

punch *s* pugn·us -ī *m;* **give s.o. a punch** *(or* **land a punch on s.o.)** pugnum álicui dúcere

punch *tr* pugnō *or* pugnīs caed·ō -ere cecídī

punching bag córyc·us -ī *m,* foll·is -is *m* pugilātórius

punctual dílig·ēns -éntis, prompt·us -a -um

punctually témporī, ad tempus

punctuate inter·púngō -púngere -púnxī -púnctus

punctuation *s* interpúncti·ō -ónis *f*

punctuation mark *s* interpúnct·um -ī *n,* pūnct·um -ī *n*

punish pún·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus; poenā affíc·iō -ere affécī afféctus

punishment for crimes poen·a -ae *f* facínorum

puny pusíll·us -a -um

pup cátul·us -ī *m;* **pups whimper** cátulī gánniunt

pupil discípul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (of the eye)* pūpíll·a -ae *f*

puppet neuropást·um -ī *n*

puppy cátul·us -ī *m;* catéll·us -ī *m,* catéll·a -ae *f*

purchase *s* ēmpt·um -ī *n*

purchase *tr* em·ō -ere ēmī ēmptus; merc·or -árī -átus sum; comparáre

purchasing émpti·ō -ónis *f*

purr *intr (of a cat)* murmuráre

purr *s (of a cat)* murm·ur -uris *n*

purse crumḗn·a -ae *f,* marsúpi·um -ī *n*

put pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus; **put an end to** fīnem impónere (+ *dat);* **put away** sēpónere; **put down** dēpónere; **put off: let's put this off to another time** hanc rem in áliud tempus differámus; **put on** *(clothes)* índu·ō -ere -ī -útus *(opp:* exúere); **put s.o. in prison** áliquem in custódiam trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus; **put up for sale** vēnum dare; **put up with with s.o.** áliquem perpét·ior -ī perpéssus sum; **put words into s.o.'s mouth** verba in ore alicúius pónere; **put yourself in my place** fac quī ego sum, esse tē; **you're putting it on a little thick** es pūtidiúculus (-a)

puzzle aenígm·a -atis *n*

pyjamas sýnthes·is -is *f* dormītória

Q

quaestor quaest·or -óris *m*

quaestorship quaestúr·a -ae *f*

quail cotúrn·īx -ícis *f (see* **bird)**

quarrel *intr* **(with s.o. about)** altercárī *or* rīxárī (cum + *abl,* dē + *abl)*

quarrel rīx·a -ae *f*

question rogát·um -ī *n,* interrogát·um -ī *n;* **ask a question** interrogáre; **ask a loaded question** captiōsē interrogáre; **ask many questions** multa interrogáre; **answer the question** ad rogátum *(or* interrogátum) respónd·eō -ére -ī; **call into question** in dúbium vocáre; **I ask you this question** tē hoc rogō; **many questions are raised** multa quaerúntur; **no question, he's at fault** nempe in culpā est; **that's a loaded question** captiōsum interrogátum est; **why do you ask such questions?** cūr ista quaeris?; **without question** sine dúbiō

question mark sign·um -ī *n* interrogátī

quick cel·er -eris -ere; *(mentally)* astút·us -a -um

quickly cito

quiet quiét·us -a -um; *(silent)* tácit·us -a -um; *(taciturn)* tacitúrn·us -a -um; **quiet!** fac *(pl:* fácite) siléntium!, tacē! *(pl:* tacéte)!; **why don't you keep quiet?** quīn tū tacēs?

quite ádmodum; **not quite** parum

quiz probātiúncul·a -ae *f (see* **exam)**

quote pōn·ō -ere pósuī pósitus, áffero afférre áttulī allátus

R

rabbi rabbín·us -ī *m*

rabbit cunícul·us -ī *m*

race *(lineage)* gen·us -eris *n; (foot race)* certā́m·en -inis *n* cursūs; *(horse race)* cursus -ūs *m* equṓrum, equī́ri·a -ṓrum *npl*; *(of chariots)* currícul·um -ī *n; (of cars)* certā́m·en -inis *n* autocīnētṓrum

race car, racing car autocīnḗt·um -ī *n* currī́le

race track currícul·um -ī *n,* stádi·um -ī *n; (for horses)* hippódrom·us -ī *m*

racket *(noise)* strépit·us -ūs *m; (shouting)* clām·or -ṓris *m; (tennis)* rētícul·um -ī *n;* **raise a racket** clāmṓrem toll·ō -ere sústulī sublā́tus

radiator calṓris radiā́tr·um -ī *n*

radio radiophṓn·um -ī *n;* **turn on (turn off) the radio** radiophṓnum excitā́re *or* accénd·ō -ere -ī (expéd·iō -ī́re -ī́vī -ī́tus); **turn down (turn up) the radio** vim radiophṓnī remítt·ō -ere remī́sī (amplificā́re)

radio broadcast ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f* radiophṓnica

radio station státi·ō -ṓnis *f* radiophṓnica

radish rādī́cul·a -ae *f,* ráphan·us -ī *m*

raft rat·is -is *f*

rage fur·or -ṓris *m;* **fly into a rage** īrā éfferor efférrī ēlātus sum

raid excúrsi·ō -ṓnis *f*

railroad ferrívi·a -ae *f*

railroad car curr·us -ūs *m* ferriviā́rius

railroad station státi·ō -ṓnis *f* ferriviā́ria

rain *impers v* pluit plúere pluit; **rain buckets** urceā́tim plúere; **rain cats and dogs** cattīs canibúsque plúere; **rain hard** veheménter (*or* multum) plúere

rain s plúvi·a -ae *f; (heavy and stormy)* im·ber -bris *m;* **heavy, steady rain** magnī et adsíduī imbrēs; **the rain is letting up** *or* **is tapering off** imber dētūmḗscit

rain basin *(in the atrium)* implúvi·um -ī *n*

rainbow plúvius arc·us -ūs *m*

rain cloud nimb·us -ī *m*

raincoat scórte·a -ae *f; (hooded)* paénul·a -ae *f*

rainy plúvi·us -a -um

raise *(children, crops, animals)* ēducā́re; *(lift up)* toll·ō -ere sústulī sublā́tus; *(prices)* aúg·eō -ḗre auxī auctus

raisin (ūva) pass·a -ae *f*

rake *s* rastéll·us -ī *m*

rake *tr* rastéllō ērā́·dō -dere -sī -sum

RAM *(comput)* memóri·a -ae *f* volā́tilis

ram ari·ēs -etis *m;* **rams bleat** aríetēs bālant

rank grad·us -ūs *m*

rape stupr·um -ī *n* per vim

rape *tr* per vim stuprā́re, stuprō violā́re

rapids vad·um -ī *n* cándicāns

rapist stuprā́t·or -ṓris *m*

rare sēmicóct·us -a -um *(opp:* percóctus)

rarely rārō

raspberry mōr·um -ī *n* Īdaéum

rat mū·s -ris *m,* ratt·us -ī *m; (pej)* hom·ō -inis *m* nequam [*indecl*]; **I smell a rat** áliquid mihi súbolet; **like drowned rats** tamquam mūrēs ūdī; **rats squeak** rattī míntriunt

rat on s.o. áliquem dḗferō dēférre dḗtulī

rate: at any rate útique

rather pótius; *(somewhat)* aliquántō, paulō; **do you know this fellow? huncne nōvístī? rather!** fácile!

ratify a bill lēgem iúb·eō -ḗre iussī iussus

rattle off cito volv·ō -ere -ī

raven corv·us -ī *m;* **ravens croak** corvī crŏcitant *(see* **bird)**

raze to the ground solō aequā́re

razor novā́cul·a -ae *f;* **electric razor** rāsŏ́ri·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

reach *s* **out of reach** extrā ictum; **within my reach** sub meō ictū

reach *tr (arrive at)* pervén·iō -íre ad *or* in (+ *acc);* **reach out the hand** manum pórrig·ō -ēre porrḗxī

read legō légere lēgī lēctus

readily *(willingly)* libénter

reading lḗcti·ō -ṓnis *f*

reading lamp lamp·as -adis *f* lēctṓria

reading room oec·us -ī *m* lēctṓrius

ready parā́t·us -a -um, prompt·us -a -um

real estate rēs *fpl* solī; **piece of real estate** praédi·um -ī *n*

real estate broker praediā́·tor -tṓris *m,* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

really quidem, vērō

reap met·ō -ere méssuī messus

reaper mess·or -ṓris *m*

rear (end) *(coll)* postī́c·um -ī *n*

reason *(faculty, reasonable ground)* ráti·ō -ṓnis *f; (cause)* caus·a -ae *f;* **for that reason** hāc dē causā; **for various reasons** multīs dē causīs; **what's the reason why . . .** quid est enim, cūr . . .

reboot *(comput)* redinitiā́re

rebut dissólv·ō -ere -ī dissolū́tus

rebuttal dissolū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

recall revocā́re; *(to memory)* memóriā répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus; **as I recall** ut mea memória est

receipt ápoch·a -ae *f*

receiver *(of a telphone)* auscultā́bul·um -ī *n*

recent rec·ēns -éntis

recently nūper, recénter

reception salūtāti·ō -ṓnis *f* pū́blica; **hold a reception** salūtātiṓnem pū́blicam fácere

recess paus·a -ae *f;* **during (after, before) recess** inter (post, ante) pausam

recitation recitā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

recite recitā́re

record orb·is -is *m* phōnográphicus; phōnodísc·us -ī *m;* **play (listen to) records** orbēs phōnográphicōs exhī́b·eō -ḗre -uī (aúd·iō -íre -ívī)

record player māchínul·a -ae *f* phōnográphica; discophṓn·um -ī *n*

recording secretary *(in the Roman senate)* librā́ri·us -ī *m*

recover *tr* recuperā́re **ll** *intr (recuperate)* revalḗsc·ō -ere, suam valētū́dinem recípere; **recover from a serious illness** ē gravī morbō recreā́rī

recruit *s* tīr·ō -ṓnis *m;* **raw recruit** tīrō rudis

recruit *tr* **recruit troops** dīlḗctum ágere

recruitment dīlḗct·us -ūs *m*

rectum ān·us -ī *m*

red ru·ber -bra -brum; **be red** rúb·eō -ḗre

red cent: I don't owe anyone a red cent assem aerárium nḗminī dḗbeō; **I haven't a red cent** assem aerárium hábeō nūllum

redhead rūf·us -ī *m,* rū́til·us -ī *m;* rūf·a -ae *f,* rū́til·a -ae *f*

referee árbi·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

refined hūmā́n·us -a -um

reform ēmendā́re

refrigerator frīgidā́r·ium -ī *n*

regards: give him (her) my best regards dī́citō eī plū́rimam meīs verbīs salū́tem

regiment légi·ō -ṓnis *f*

regimental commander legiṓnis legā́t·us -ī *m*

region régi·ō -ṓnis *f*

register *(at a hotel)* nōmen in tábulās réferō referre réttulī

regret *s* paeniténti·a -ae *f*

regret *tr* **I regret** mē paénitet (+ *gen)*

regularly assíduē

reindeer tarándr·us -ī *m*

reject a bill lēgem *(or* rogātiṓnem) antīquā́re

relative *adj* relātī́v·us -a -um

relative *s* cognā́t·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

relax sē remíttō -ere remī́sī

relentless dīr·us -a -um

relief: be a relief levāméntō esse

relieve levā́re; **relieve oneself** *(have a bowel movement)* ventrem exonerā́re

rely on cōnfī́d·ō -ere cōnfī́sus sum (+ *dat); ***relying on*** frēt·us -a -um (+ *dat or abl*)

remain mán·eō -ḗre mānsī mānsū́rus; **it remains to** restat ut (+ *subj)*

remedy remédi·um -ī *n;* **apply a remedy** remédium adhibḗre

remember commemorā́re; mémin·ī -ísse (+ *gen or acc);* memóriā tén·eō -ḗre -uī; **if I remember right** sī bene méminī

reminder: as a reminder memóriae causā

remote control moderā́tr·um -ī *n* remṓtum

renown fām·a -ae *f*

rent *s* merc·ēs -ḗdis *f;* **pay the rent for this room** mercḗdem huic cellae dare

rent *tr* condū́cere; **rent out** locā́re

repair shop officī́n·a -ae *f* reparātória

repeat répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus, iterā́re; **repeat after me** eī́sdem verbīs mihi redde *(pl:* réddite)

repeatedly idéntidem

repetition repetī́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

reporter diurnā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

representative vīcā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

repress *(emotions)* cohíb·eō -ḗre -uī -itus

repression continénti·a -ae *f*

republican rēpū́blic·us -a -um

republicans optimā́t·ēs -ium *mpl*

reputation fām·a -ae *f;* **bad reputation** īnfā́mi·a -ae *f;* **good reputation** honést·ās -ā́tis *f*

rescue ēríp·iō -ere -uī ēréptus

research *s* investīgā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f,* indāgā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

research *tr* investīgā́re, indāgā́re

resentful īrācúnd·us -a -um

resentment īrācúndi·a -ae *f*

reservation reservā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

reserve reservā́re

resolute cōnfirmā́t·us -a -um

respect *s* observánti·a -ae *f;* **show repect to** observā́re

respect *tr* observā́re

respectability honést·ās -ā́tis *f*

respectable honést·us -a -um

respected honōrā́t·us -a -um

respectful obsérv·āns -ántis

respectfully honōríficē, reverénter

responsibility for cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen*); **it is my responsibility to** . . . est mihi cūrae (+ *inf*)

rest: the rest of the céter·ī -ae -a

restaurant caupṓn·a -ae *f*

restless inquiḗt·us -a -um

restroom loc·us -ī *m* sēcrḗtus; *(public)* fórica -ae *f,* aumáti·um -ī *n*

retailer propṓl·a -ae *m*

retake *(e.g., a town)* recíp·iō -ere recḗpī recéptus

retire *(from a job)* in ótium venḯre

retirement ótі·um -ī *n;* **go into retirement** in ótium venḯre

return *tr (give back)* redd·ō -ere -idī -itus ‖ *intr (go back)* réd·eō -íre -iī *or* -ívī -itum

review *s (e.g., of a lesson)* retractáti·ō -ónis *f*

review *tr (e.g., a lesson)* retractáre; **review the army** exércitum recḗns·eō -ḗre -uī, lūstráre

rhinoceros rhīnócer·ōs -ótis *m*

rib cost·a -ae *f*

rib *tr (taunt)* taxáre

ribbon taéni·a -ae *f*

rice orýz·a -ae *f*

rich dīv·es -itis

rich buck *(slang)* sacc·ō -ónis *m*

riches dīvíti·ae -árum *fpl*

rid: get rid of *(worries)* dílu·ō -ere -ī; *(persons)* āmṓl·ior -írī āmōlítus sum

ride *s* vécti·ō -ónis *f;* **go for a ride** gestātiṓnem autocīnḗtō fácere

ride *tr (a bike, a horse, etc.)* (bírotā, equō) veh·or -ī vectus sum

rider vect·or -óris *m,* vectr·īx -ícis *f*

ridge iug·um -ī *n*

ridiculous rīdícul·us -a -um

rifle sclopḗt·um -ī *n;* **automatic rifle** sclopḗtum automátum; **fire a rifle** sclopētáre

rifleman sclopētát·or -óris *m*

right *adj (opp. of left)* dext·er -(e)ra -(e)rum; *(correct, proper)* rēct·us -a -um; **do the right thing** frūgem fácere; **on the right** ab dextrā, ā déxterā; **(to the) right** dextrórsum; **that's right** sīc est; **you're right** probē dīcis [*literally, you say correctly*], bene dīxístī *or* vēra dīcis.

right *adv (correctly)* rēctē; **right away** statim, contínuō; **right from the start** in prīncípiō ílicō; **right now** nunciam; **turn right** dextrórsum sē vértere

right *s* iūs, iūris *n;* **civil rights** iūs cīvḯle; **you have every right to . . .** omne fās tibi est (+ *inf*); **waive one's rights** dēcḗd·ō -ere dēcéssī iūre suō

rim *(of a wheel)* vit·us -ūs *f*

rind *(thick skin of fruit)* córi·um -ī *n*

ring ánul·us -ī *m; (for boxing)* suggést·us -ūs *m* pugilātórius; **take off a ring** ánulum dḗtrah·ō -ere dētráxī; **wear a ring** ánulum gestáre

rise *(of a person, mountain)* surg·ō -ere surrḗxī; *(of several persons, mountains)* cōnsúrgere; *(out of respect)* adsúrgere; *(of heavenly bodies)* ór·ior -írī ortus sum; *(of a river, have its source)* (ex)órior (ex)orírī; **the Tiber rising in the Apennines** Tíberis monte Apennínō (ex)óriēns

risk: at your own risk tuō perículō; **run the risk** perículum fácere; **take a risk** perículum ád·eō -íre -ívī

risky anceps, ancípitis

river flūm·en -inis *n,* amn·is -is *m (with no distinction as to size)*

river bed álve·us -ī *m*

roar *(of a lion)* rŭg·iō -íre -iī

roast *s* ass·um -ī *n*

roast *tr* assáre

roast beef bŭbul·a -ae *f* assa

roast pork porcín·a -ae *f* assa

roast veal vitulín·a -ae *f* assa

rob ráp·iō -ere -uī -tus; **rob s.o. of** áliquem spoliáre (+ *abl*)

robber latr·ō -ónis *m; (home invader)* perfóss·or -óris *m*

robbery latrōcíni·um -ī *n*

robe vest·is -is *f*

robin rubécul·a -ae *f;* **robins chirp** rubéculae pīpant *(see* **bird)**

rocket rochēt·a -ae *f*

rocking chair sell·a -ae *f* ōscillāris

role model exémpl·ar -áris *n*

roll pānícul·us -ī m, pānicéll·us -ī *m;* **call roll** nómina recitáre

roll call nóminum recitáti·ō -ónis *f;* **take roll call** nómina recitáre

rollerblade, rollerskate *intr* pedírotīs lābor lābī lāpsus sum *(see Chapter V)*

rollerblades pedírot·ae -árum *fpl*

rollerskate *intr* rótulīs patináre

rollerskate *s* cálce·us -ī *m* subrotátus, pátin·us -ī *m* rotális

rollerskating patináti·ō -ónis *f* rotális *(see Chapter V)*

rolling pin fístul·a -ae *f*

ROM *(comput)* memóri·a -ae *f* fīxa

Roman Rōmán·us -a -um

Rome Rōm·a -ae *f (often referred to simply as* urbs)

roof tēct·um -ī *n*

roof tile tĕgul·a -ae *f*

room conclāv·e -is *n,* cubícul·um -ī *n*; *(small room)* cell·a -ae *f;* **room with bath** cubícul·um -ī *n* bálneō *or* lavácrō (pluviō) īnstrúctum

room key clāv·is -is *f* cubiculáris

roommate sóci·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)* cubiculáris

rooster gall·us -ī *m;* **roosters crow** gallī cūcúriunt, canunt *(see* **bird)**

rose ros·a -ae *f*

rouge purpuríss·um -ī *n,* fūc·us -ī *m*

rough asp·er -era -erum; *(weather)* túrbid·us -a -um; **rough guess** ínformāta cogitáti·ō -ónis *f*

round *(in boxing)* congréss·us -ūs *m*

round up cōg·ō -ere coĕgī coáctus

route certus curs·us -ūs *m*

row ōrd·ō -inis *m;* **three in a row** trēs ex órdine

row *tr* rēmigáre *(see Chapter V)*

rowboat scaph·a -ae *f* rēmígera

row home aed·ēs -ium *fpl* seriālēs

rowing rēmigáti·ō -ónis *f*

rubbish! quisquíliae!

ruckus: why are you raising such a ruckus? quid istum clāmórem tollis *(pl:* tóllitis)?

rude *(character)* asp·er -era -erum

rug tapēt·e -is *n*

rugby harpást·um -ī *n;* **play rugby** harpástō lŭdere

rugged asp·er -era -erum

rule *s* rĕgul·a -ae *f*; **break the rule** rĕgulam frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus;

follow (observe) the rule rḗgulam servā́re; **lay down rules** rḗgulās īnstítu·ō -ere -ī

rule *tr* reg·ō -ére rēxī rēctus

ruler *(instrument)* rḗgul·a -ae *f* *(sovereign)* rēct·or -ṓris *m*

rum vīn·um -ī *n* Índicum

rumor rūm·or -ṓris *m*; **there's a rumor going around** rūmor pervagátur

rumpus: raise a rumpus turbās dare

run *tr (a business, shop)* (negṓtium, tabérnam) exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus; *(comput)* **run a program** prográmma administrā́re; **run up bills** aes aliḗnum cōnflā́re **ll** *intr* curr·ō -ere cucúrrī cursum; **run around** cursā́re; **run into s.o. on the street** áliquem offénd·ō -ere -ī in platḗā; **run for** *(an office)* pet·ō -ere petī́vī petī́tus; **run low** dēfíc·iō -ere dēfḗcī; **run out** *(of time)* exī́re; **run up and down** modo hūc modo illūc cursā́re; *(comput)* **the program is running** prográmma operā́tur

running cursū́r·a -ae *f*

runny nose distillātiṓn·ēs -um *fpl*

runway aëródrom·us -ī *m*

S

Sabbath sábbat·a -ṓrum *npl*

saber ēns·is -is *m* falcā́tus

sad trist·is -is -e; *(showing grief one one's face)* maest·us -a -um

saddle ephípp·ium -(i) ī *n*

sadness tristíti·a -ae *f,* maestíti·a -ae *f*

safe *(from)* tūt·us -a -um (ab + *abl);* **safe and sound** salv·us -a -um et sān·us -a -um; **safe from danger** tūtus ā perículō

safe-deposit box dēpositṓri·um -ī *n* syngraphā́rum

safety pin fī́bul·a -ae *f*

sail *intr* nāvigā́re, nāve vehor vehī vectus sum

sail *s* vēl·um -ī *n*

sail boat scaph·a -ae *f* vēlífera

sailing vēlificā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f (see Chapter V)*

sailor naut·a -ae *m,* naútri·a -ae *f*

sake: for heaven's sake obsécrō *(lit: I pray);* **for the sake of** causā (+ *gen) (following the dependent genitive);* **for your sake** tuā *(pl:* vestrā) causā

salad acētā́ri·a -ṓrum *npl*

salad dressing *see* **dressing**

salary merc·ēs -ḗdis *f*; **pay s.o. a fair salary** aequam mercḗdem álicui solv·ō -ere -ī solū́tus

sale vēndíti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **for sale, on sale** vēnālíci·us -a -um, vēnā́l·is -is -e; **put up for sale** vēnum dare; **this house is for sale** hae aedēs sunt vēnā́lēs

saleslady *(in a shop)* tabernā́ri·a -ae *f; (in a clothing store)* vestiā́ri·a -ae *f*

salesman *(in a shop)* tabernā́ri·us -ī *m;* **traveling salesman** ínstit·or -ṓris *m*

saliva salī́v·a -ae *f*

salmon salm·ō -ṓnis *m*

saloon tabérn·a -ae *f* pōtṓria

salt sāl, salis *n*

salt shaker salī́n·um -ī *n*

same īdem éadem idem (*gen*: eiúsdem *for all genders);* **it's all the same to me** meā nihil ínterest; **the same thing** idem

sandal *(w. covered toes)* sandáli·um -ī *n; (simplest form of sandal, with the*

sole fastened to feet with thongs) sóle·a -ae *f; (with thick leather sole, tied with straps, characteristically worn by Greeks)* crépid·a -ae *f*

sand trap *(golf)* harēnári·a -ae *f*

sandwich pastíll·um -ī *n* fartum; **ham sandwich** pastíllum pernā fartum

sarcasm dicácit·ās -átis *f*

sarcastic dicácul·us -a -um, dic·āx -ácis

sardine sard·a -ae *f*

sash zōn·a -ae *f*

satisfaction: to your satisfaction ex tuā senténtiā

satisfied contént·us -a -um

satisfy satis fácere (+ *dat); (hunger, thirst)* expl·eō -ére -évī -étus; **you can't satisfy everyone** nōn potes ómnibus satis fácere

Saturday di·ēs -ēī *m* Sātúrnī

sauce iūs, iūris *n; (a dressing, esp. one made with vinegar)* embámm·a -atis *n*

saucer páter·a -ae *f*

sauna sūdātóri·um -ī *n*

sausage farcím·en -inis *n*

save *(also comput)* servāre

savings account cómput·us -ī *m* conditórius

savings bank argentári·a -ae *f* pecúliīs asservándīs

saw *s* serr·a -ae *f*

saw *tr* serrā sec·ō -āre -uī -tus **ll** *intr* serram dúcere

saxophone saxophón·um -ī *n*

say dīc·ō -ere dīxī dictus; **say hello to Rose** iubē *(pl* iubéte) Rosam salvére; **so they say** ita aiunt

scale *s (of a fish)* squām·a -ae *f; (for weighing)* trútin·a -ae *f*

scale *tr (a fish)* dēsquāmáre

scaly squāmós·us -a -um

scam fraus, fraudis *f*

scammer fraudá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

scan *(poetry, also comput) tr* scand·ō -ere -ī scānsus; *(read over quickly)* cito perlégere

scandalous flāgitiós·us -a -um

scanner *(comput)* scānsóri·um -ī *n*

scare térr·eō -ére -uī -itus

scared térrit·us -a -um; **I am scared to death** exanimátus (-a) metū sum

scarf amictóri·um -ī *n* (collāre)

scenery aspéct·us -ūs *m* regiónis; *(theat)* apparát·us -ūs *m* scaénicus

schedule hōrári·um -ī *n;* **bus schedule** hōrárium autoraedárum longárum; **flight schedule** hōrárium āëroplanórum; **train schedule** hōrárium tráminum

scholar ērudít·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

scholarly ērudít·us -a -um

school *adj (of or at a school)* scholár·is -is -e

school lūd·us -ī *m; (advanced)* schol·a -ae *f;* **attend school** scholam frequentáre; **go to school** scholam óbeō obíre óbiī *or* obívī; **skip school** ínsciīs paréntibus ā scholā abésse

school book lib·er -rī *m* scholáris

schoolboy discípul·us -ī *m*

school building aedifíci·um -ī *n* scholáre

schoolgirl discípul·a -ae *f*

schoolmate condiscípul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

school supplies īnstrúment·um -ī *n* scholáre

scissors forf·ex -icis *f*

scold obiurgáre

scolding obiurgáti·ō -ónis *f;* **get a scolding** obiurgárī

scooter bírot·a -ae *f* pede pulsa

scorching sun flagrantíssimus sōl *m*

score *s* stat·us -ūs *m,* summ·a -ae *f* pūnctórum; *(in golf)* summa íctuum; **final score** status fīnális; **he doesn't know what the score is** *(fig)* nescit quid agátur; **keep score** ratiónem notáre; **the score is tied** summae pūnctórum sunt parēs

score a goal *(soccer)* follem pede pulsáre; *(lacrosse)* pilam per portam iáci·ō -ere iēcī iactus; **score a point** pūnctum ferō ferre tulī lātus; **score a touchdown** calcem *(or* crētam) attíng·ō -ere áttigī attáctus

scorn contémpti·ō -ónis *f*

scorpion scórpi·ō -ónis *m;* **scorpions sting** scropiónēs īcunt

scot-free: get off scot-free impunít·us (-a) dīmítt·or -ī dīmíss·us (-a) sum

scram! ápage!

scrape: scrape together the money argéntum con·rádō -rádere -rásī -rásus

screen *(on television or computer)* quadr·um -ī *n* vīsíficum; *(movie screen)* línte·um -ī *n* cīnēmatográphicum

screenplay scrīpt·um -ī *n* scaenárium

screw cóchle·a -ae *f*

screw *(cheat)* dēfraudáre; *(sexually)* dēbattúere

screwdriver cochleatórstr·um -ī *n*

scribble cōnscrībilláre

scroll down *(comput)* dēvólv·ō -ere -ī

scrub térg·eō -ére tersī tersus

sculptor sculpt·or -óris *m*

sculptress sculptr·īx -ícis *f*

sculpture sculptúr·a -ae *f*

sea mar·e -is *n*

seacoast ōr·a -ae *f* marítima

sea gull gávi·a -ae *f*

seahorse hippocámp·us -ī *m*

seal *(an envelope)* conglūtináre

seal sign·um -ī *n; (of the sea)* phōc·a -ae *f*

seam sūtúr·a -ae *f*

seamstress *(making clothes)* vestífic·a -ae *f; (altering clothes)* sarcinátr·īx -ícis *f*

searchlight lūminár·e -is *n*

seashore act·a -ae *f*

season *s* temp·us -oris *n* annī; **in season** tempestív·us -a -um

season *tr* cónd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus

seasoning condīmént·um -ī *n*

seat sēd·ēs -is *f; (on a fixed bench or chair)* sedíl·e -is *n; (in school)* subsélli·um -ī *n* (scholáre); **back seat** sēdēs postérior; **front seat** sēdēs antérior; **reserved seat** sēdēs reserváta

seatbelt cinctúr·a -ae *f* sēcūritátis; **fasten** *(or* **put on) one's seatbelt** cinctúram accín·gō -gere -xī -ctus; **unfasten one's seatbelt** cinctúram sēcūritátis laxáre

second *adj* secúnd·us -a -um

second *s (of time)* secúnd·a -ae *f*

secretary sēcrētári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **corresponding secretary** ab epístulīs

secretary of agriculture adminíst·er -rī *m* agricultúrae prōvehendae

secretary of education adminíst·er -rī *m* ērudītiónis

secretary of state adminíst·er -rī *m* rērum externárum

secretary of the interior adminíst·er -rī *m* rērum internárum

secretary of the treasury adminíst·er -rī *m* fiscális

section *(of a city)* régi·ō -ónis

seductive illecebrós·us -a -um

see vídeō vidḗre vīdī vīsus; *(look at)* aspíc·iō -ere aspéxī aspéctus; **I see** (*I understand*) iam téneō; **see again** revidḗre; **see to it that** cūrā (*pl*: cūrā́te) ut (+ *subj*); **you see** [*parenthetical*] enim

seem víd·eor -ḗrī vīsus sum

self: he was not his usual self nōn fuit cūius modī solet

self-confidence fīdū́ci·a -ae *f*

self-confident cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis; **be self-confident** sibi cōnfī́d·ō -ere cōnfī́sus sum

self-control abstinénti·a -ae *f*

self-controlled comp·os -otis suī

self-respect dígnit·ās -átis *f*

sell vēnd·ō -ere vḗndidī vḗnditus; (*of a merchant*) vēnditā́re

seller vḗndit·or -óris *m,* vḗnditr·īx -ícis *f*

semester seméstr·e -is *n*

seminar sēminári·um -ī *n* acadḗmicum

senate senā́t·us -ūs *m*

senate building cū́ri·a -ae *f*

senate session senā́t·us -ūs *m;* **call (hold) a senate session** senā́tum vocā́re (habḗre)

senator senā́t·or -óris *mf*

senatorial senātó́ri·us -a -um

senior séni·or -óris *mf*

sense of duty, of responsibility píet·ās -ā́tis *f*

sensible prū́d·ēns -éntis; **be sensible** sáp·iō -ere

sentence *s (gram)* senténti·a -ae *f,* ōrā́ti·ō -ónis *f; (leg)* iūdíci·um -ī *n;* **pass sentence on** iūdícium fácere dē (+ *abl)*

separate sēparā́re

September mēns·is -is *m* Septémber; **in September** mēnsē Septémbrī

sergeant ópti·ō -ónis *mf*

serious grav·is -is -e; **are you serious?** sēriṓne dīcis tū?

seriousness grávit·ās -ā́tis *f*

sermon homī́li·a -ae *f;* **give a sermon** homī́liam habḗre

serpent serp·ēns -éntis *m;* **serpents bite (crawl, hiss)** serpéntēs īcunt (serpent, síbilant)

serve *s (tennis)* dēiéct·us -ūs *m*

serve *tr (a person)* sérv·iō -íre -iī (+ *dat); (food)* appṓn·ō -ere appósuī appósitus; *(mil)* stīpéndia fácere, (stīpéndium) mér·eō -ḗre -uī; **serve a summons on** diem dare (+ *dat)*; **serve one's country** dē rē pū́blicā merḗre ‖ *intr (tennis)* dēíc·iō -ere dēiḗcī; **serve as a soldier or sailor** (ut) mīles aut nauta merḗre

service: be at s.o.'s service álicui praestō esse; **be of service to s.o.** álicui prōsum prōdésse prófuī

serviceman mīlitā́r·is -is *m*

service station státi·ō -ónis *f* benzīnária

set *s (e.g., of tools)* īnstrūmént·um -ī *n*

set *tr (to put)* pōn·ō -ere posuī pósitus; **set a price** prétium fácere *or* státu·ō -ere -ī statū́tus; **set aside** pṓnere; **set on fire** incénd·ō -ere -ī incḗnsus; **set the table** mēnsam pṓnere ‖ *intr (of*

the sun) óccid·it -ere -it; **set out** proficísc·ōr -ī proféctus sum

seventh heaven: be in seventh heaven in caelō esse

sew su·ō -ere -ī sūtus

sewing machine mắchin·a -ae *f* sūtṓria

sex *(gender)* sex·us -ūs *m; (act)* stupr·um -ī *n;* **have sex with** stuprum fácere cum (+ *abl)*

sh-h-h-h! st, st!

shabby sórdid·us -a -um

shake: quat·iō -ere *(no perf)* quassus; *(get rid of)* āmṓl·ior -írī -ítus sum; **shake the head** nūtáre; *(to dissent)* ábnūtáre; **shake hands** dextrae iúngere dextram *or* dextram iúngere (cum áliquō); *(when campaigning)* manūs prēnsáre; **shake up** commóv·eō -ḗre commṓvī commṓtus, perturbắre

shallow ténu·is -is -e

shame ignōmíni·a -ae *f;* **shame on you!** prō pudor!; **that's a darn shame** édepol fácinus ímprobum; **what a shame!** fácinus indígnum!; O rem indígnam!

shameful ignōminiṓs·us -a -um

shameless ímprob·us -a -um

shampoo lōmént·um -ī *n* capillắre

shape fōrm·a -ae *f;* **be in bad (good) shape** malī (bonī) hábitūs esse, in malō (bonō) hábitū esse

share *(stock)* ắcti·a -ae *f*

shark pistr·is -is *m;* **a shark's dorsal fin** pistris pinn·a -ae *f* dorsắlis

shave *s* rāsṹr·a -ae *f*

shave *tr* rād·ō -ere rāsī rāsus; **shave every day** fáciem cōtídiē rāsitáre

shed tears lácrimās effúnd·dō -ere effūdī

sheep ov·is -is *f*

sheer *(fabrics)* rall·us -a -um

sheet *(of paper)* sched·a -ae *f,* fóli·um -ī *n* chartáceum; *(for the bed)* strắgul·um -ī *n* línteum

shell *(of clam, oyster)* test·a -ae *f; (of turtle)* testūd·ō -inis *f; (of peanut, egg)* putắm·en -inis *n*

shepherd pāst·or -ṓris *m*

sheriff geraéf·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f*)

shifting *(wind, weather)* vári·us -a -um

shifty mṓbil·is -is -e; **shifty like the wind** ventṓs·us -a -um

shinbone tíbi·a -ae *f*

shine lṹc·eō -ḗre lūxī; **shine on** illūcḗre (+ *dat)*

ship *s* nāv·is -is *f*

ship *tr* dḗveh·ō -ere dēvḗxī dēvéctus

shipyard nāvál·ia -ium *npl*

shirt indṹsi·um -ī *n,* camísi·a -ae *f*

shiver *intr* trem·ō -ere -uī

shiver *s* trem·or -ṓris *m; (severe)* membrṓrum quassắti·ō -ṓnis *f*

shock ēlétricus íct·us -ūs *m*

shock *(emotionally)* átton·ō -ắre -uī -itus

shoe *(worn with toga)* cálce·us -ī *m; (oxfords)* cálceus subtālắris; *(fancy low shoe, of different colors, gold, yellow, decorated with pearls, etc.)* socc·us -ī *m,* sóccul·us -ī *m; (red shoes of senator)* cálceus múlleus

shoelace corrígi·a -ae *f*

shoemaker sūt·or -ṓris *m*

shoemaker's shop sūtrína·a -ae *f*

shoe polish cērṓm·a -atis *n* sūtṓrium

shoe store tabérn·a -ae *f* sūtrína

shook: all shook up veheménter perturbắt·us -a -um

shoot *(a person)* sclopḗtō trānsfī́g·ō -ere trānsfī́xī trānsfī́xus; **I shot myself in the foot** mihi ásciam in crūs impḗgī

shop *s* tabérn·a -ae *f; (workshop)* officī́n·a -ae *f*

shop *intr (at a grocery store)* obsōnáre; **go shopping** ēmptum eō īre īvī; **I shopped for clothes** per tabérnās lustrā́vī ut vestēs émerem

shopkeeper tabernári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

shopper ēmpt·or -óris *m,* ēmptr·īx -ícis *f; (for groceries)* obsōnā́t·or -óris *m,* obsōnātr·īx -ícis *f*

shopping émpti·ō -ónis *f; (for groceries)* obsōnā́t·us -ūs *m*

shop window fenéstr·a -ae *f* mercātória

shore ōr·a -ae *f* marítima

short *adj* brev·is -is -e; *(vowel)* corrépt·us -a -um

short *s* **in short** in summā, ad summam

shortcut compendári·a -ae *f;* **take a shortcut** compendáriā eō īre iī

shorts subligā́cul·um -ī *n; (street wear)* dēcurtā́tae brāc·ae -árum *fpl*

shortstop intermédius basiári·us -ī *m,* intermédia basiári·a -ae *f*

shorty brevícul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* pūmíli·ō -ónis *mf*

shotgun focī́l·e -is *n* (bifistulā́tum)

shoulder (h)úmer·us -ī *m;* **shrug the shoulders** úmerōs allevā́re

shoulder bag pēr·a -ae *f*

shoulder blade scápul·a -ae *f*

shovel pāl·a -ae *f*

show mōnstrā́re, ostén·dō -dere -dī -sus *or* -tus; **show off** sē iactā́re; **show up** appā́r·eō -ḗre -uī; **this shows that . . .** indíciō est (+ *acc & inf)*

shower balnéol·um -ī *n* plúvium; *(rain)* im·ber -bris *m;* **take a shower** balnéolō plúviō ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

shrewd astū́t·us -a -um, cállid·us -a -um

shrimp squill·a -ae *f; (a little guy)* pūmíli·ō -ónis *mf*

shrine sacrā́ri·um -ī *n*

shrub frūt·ex -icis *m*

shuffle *(cards)* mísc·eō -ḗre -uī mīxtus

shun publicity forum ac lūcem fúg·iō -ere fūgī

shut claud·ō -ere clausī clausus; **shut down** *(comput)* claúdere; **shut up!** óbserā ōs tuum!; **why don't you just shut up?** quīn tū tacēs modo?

shutter forícul·a -ae *f*

shy tímid·us -a -um

sick *(of body or mind)* ae·ger -gra -grum; *(of body)* aegrṓt·us -a -um; **get sick** in morbum íncid·ō -ere -ī; **I am sick and tired of hearing the same thing over and over** (mē) valdē pertaédet iam audī́re éadem idéntidem; **I am sick and tired of the business** mē negṓtī valdē pertaédet

sickly male válid·us -a -um

sickness morb·us -ī *m*

side *intr* **side with** stāre ab (+ *abl),* partēs (+ *gen)* sequ·or -ī secū́tus sum

side *s (of a body, hill, camp, ship, etc.)* lat·us -eris *n; (quarter, direction)* par·s -tis *f; (faction)* part·ēs -ium *fpl; (party)* par·s -tis *f (mostly plural);* **be on the side of** stāre ab (+ *abl),* sént·iō -ī́re sēnsī cum (+ *abl);* **from** *(or* **on) all sides** úndique; **on both sides** utrímque; **on his mother's side** mātérnō génere; **on the other side of** ultrā (+ *acc);* **on the right side of** ā

látere dextrō (+ *gen);* **on this side of** cis *or* citrā (+ *acc)*

sideline *(sports)* línea -ae *f* laterális

side street dēvertícul·um -ī *n,* vi·a -ae *f* laterális, via secundária

sidewalk crepíd·ō -inis *f* viária

sieve crībr·um -ī *n*

sigh *s* gémit·us -ūs *m*

sigh *intr* gem·ō -ere -uī -itum; **sigh over** gémere

sight *(sense)* vīs·us -ūs *m;* **at first sight** *(on the first appearance of a person or thing)* prīmā spéciē; *(view subjectively)* prīmō aspéctū; **catch sight of** cōnspíc·iō -ere cōnspéxī; **lose sight of** ē cōnspéctū āmítt·ō -ere āmísī

sign *(a document)* subscríb·ō -ere subscrípsī subscríptus

silence silénti·um -ī *n;* **call for silence** siléntium fácere

silent tácit·us -a -um; **become** *(or* **fall) silent** conticésc·ō -ere; **be silent** tác·eō -ére -uī; **keep s.th. silent** áliquid tacére

silk *adj* séric·us -a -um; **silk clothes** séric·a -órum *npl*

silk *s* séric·um -ī *n*

silliness inépti·a -ae *f*

silly dēsípi·ēns -éntis; **be silly** dēsíp·iō -ere, inépt·iō -īre; **don't be silly** nōlī ineptíre

silverware argénte·a -órum *npl*

simple simpl·ex -icis [*single-ending adj*]

simply *(in a simple manner; merely)* simplíciter; *(only)* tantúmmodo; **I simply don't know what he is thinking of** iam plānē quid cógitet nésciō; **simply not** nōn omnínō

since *conj (because)* quia, quóniam, cum; **since** *(temporal)* ut (+ *indic),* postquam (+ *indic),* ex quō témpore (+ *indic)*

since *prep* ex (+ *abl),* ab (+ *abl);* **ever since** ūsque ab (+ *abl),* ex quō témpore

sincere sincér·us -a -um

sing canō cánere cécinī cantus, cantáre

singer cantát·or -óris *m,* cantátr·īx -ícis *f*

single sōl·us -a -um; *(unmarried male)* caeleb·s -is; *(unmarried female)* innúpta

single room cubícul·um -ī *n* ūnícus lectī

singular *adj* singulár·is -is -e *(opp:* plūrál·is -is -e); **in the singular** singuláriter

sink *(in a bathroom)* labéll·um -ī *n; (in a kitchen)* fusóri·um -ī *n*

sip sorbillare

sir! bone vir!; *(to a superior)* dómine!

sister sor·or -óris *f;* **little sister** sorórcul·a -ae *f*

sister-in-law glos, glōris *f; (sister of husband)* soror -óris *f* marítī; *(wife of brother)* ux·or -óris *f* frātris

sit séd·eō -ére sēdī sessúrus; **sit down** cōnsíd·ō -ere cōnsédī; **sit up!** rēctē sedē *(pl:* sedéte)!

site sit·us -ūs *m,* loc·us -ī *m (pl:* loc·a -órum *npl)*

sitting room exédr·a -ae *f,* sessóri·um -ī *n*

situated sit·us -a -um; **situated on, near** appósit·us -a -um (+ *dat)*

situation: that's the situation here in Rome hīc Rōmae rēs sē sīc habent; **you see what the situation is** vidēs quō in locō haec rēs sit

situps: do situps idéntidem resíd·eō -ére resḗdī

size magnitūd·ō -inis *f,* amplitūd·ō -inis *f*

skate *intr* (rótulīs) patināre

skate *s* cálce·us -ī *m* subrotātus *(see Chapter V)*

skateboard tábul·a -ae *f* subrotāta

skater patināt·or -óris *m,* patinātr·īx -ícis *f*

skating *s* patināti·ō -ónis *f*

ski *intr* nartāre

ski *s* nart·a -ae *f;* **put on skis** nartās pédibus aptāre, nartās adstrín·gō -gere -xī; **take off the skis** nartās dēstríngere; **wax the skis** nartās incerāre *(see Chapter V)*

ski boot cálig·a -ae *f* nartātória

ski instructor nartándī magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

ski jump suggést·us -ūs *m* dēsultórius

ski jumping dēsultūr·a -ae *f* nartātória

ski lift anabáthr·um -ī *n* nartātórium

ski lodge cas·a -ae *f* nartātórum

ski pole bácul·um -ī *n* nartātórium

ski run currícul·um -ī *n* nartātórium

ski slope clīv·us -ī *m* nartātórius, nartātória dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f*

skier nartāt·or -óris *m,* nartātr·īx -ícis *f*

skiing *s* nartāti·ō -ónis *f*

skill artifíci·um -ī *n*

skilled cállid·us -a -um

skillful artificiós·us -a -um; **skillful in** scīt·us -a -um (+ *gen)*

skillfulness callídit·ās -átis *f*

skin cut·is -is *f* (**pale** pállida; **dry** árida; **soft** móllis; **tough** dūra; **wrinkled** rūgósa)

skirt gunn·a -ae *f,* cástul·a -ae *f*

skull calvári·a -ae *f;* **I'll break your skull** dīmínuam ego tibi caput

skunk vivérr·a -ae *f* pūtida; *(slang)* hom·ō -inis *mf* pūtid·us (-a)

sky cael·um -ī *n*

skycap *(at airport)* báiul·us -ī *m*

skylight complúvi·um -ī *n*

skyscraper multizóni·um -ī *n*

slalom dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f* flexuósa

slam dunk tuxtax immíssi·ō -ónis *f*

slap *s* álap·a -ae *f*

slap *tr* álapam dare (+ *dat)*

sled tráhe·a -ae *f,* sclódi·a -ae *f* (lūsória)

sledgehammer marc·us -ī *m*

sleep *intr* dórm·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítum; **go to sleep** dormítum eō īre iī *or* īvī; *(doze off)* obdormísc·ō -ere, obdormívī; **put to sleep** in sumnum collocāre

sleep *s* somn·us -ī *m;* **deep sleep** sop·or -óris *m*

sleeping bag sacc·us -ī *m* dormītórius

sleeping car curr·us -ūs *m* dormītórius

sleepwalk dórmiēns ambulāre

sleepy somniculós·us -a -um

sleet im·ber -bris *m* grándine mīxtus

sleeve *(reaching to the hand)* mánic·a -ae *f;* **with long sleeves** manicāt·us -a -um

sleeveless sine mánicīs

sleigh tráhe·a -ae *f*; **go sleigh riding** tráheā veh·or -ī vectus sum

slice segmént·um -ī *n*

slide *intr* lāb·or -ī lāpsus sum

slide *s* imāg·ō -inis *f* trānslūcida; **show slides** imāginēs trānslūcidās exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

slide projector prōiectṓri·um -ī *n* imā́ginum trānslūcidárum

slim grácil·is -is -e *(opp:* obḗsus)

slip *s (clothing)* indū́cul·a -ae *f* īnférior, hypozṓni·um -ī *n; (of paper)* schédul·a -ae *f; (error)* peccā́t·um -ī *n;* **a slip of the tongue** laps·us -ūs *m* linguae

slip *tr (give furtively)* fūrtim dare; **it slipped my mind** ē memóriā éxcidit; **it slipped my mind to …** fūgit mē (+ *inf)* **ll** *intr* lāb·or -ī lāpsus sum; *(leave furtively)* **slip out** sē subdū́cere

slipper socc·us ī *m; (of felt)* ūd·ō -ṓnis *m*

slippery lū́bric·us -a -um

slope *intr* verg·ō -ere; **sloping toward the sea** vergēns ad mare

slope *s* clīv·us -ī *m*; **steep (gentle) slope** árduus (lēnis) clīvus

sloppy *(weather)* spurc·us -a -um; *(person)* néglig·ēns -éntis; *(road)* lutulént·us -a -um

slow *adj (physically, mentally)* lent·us -a -um; **slow to learn** segn·is -is -e

slow down cursum réprimō reprímere représsī

sluggish heb·es -etis; **be sluggish** héb·eō -ḗre

sly astū́t·us -a -um; **on the sly** clam

small parv·us -a -um; párvul·us -a -um

smaller min·or -or -us

small-mindedness humílit·ās -ā́tis *f*

smallpox varíol·ae -ā́rum *fpl;* **have smallpox** varíolīs labōrā́re; **smallpox vaccination** variolā́rum vaccinā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

smart *(clever)* cállid·us -a -um; *(talented)* ingeniṓs·us -a -um; *(impertinent)* ínsol·ēns -éntis; **don't talk smart to me** nōlī male mihi dícere; **she is smart** ingeniṓsa est

smell *(sense)* odōrā́t·us -ūs *m; (odor)* od·or -ṓris *m*

smell *tr* olfác·iō -ere olfḗcī **ll** *intr (good, bad)* (bene, male) ól·eō -ḗre -uī; *(stink)* obolḗre

smile subrī́d·eō -ḗre subrī́sī

smoke fumā́re; *(a cigarette, cigar, marijuanna)* fūmum (sigaréllī, sígarī, cánnabis) sūg·ō -ere sūxī

smoker fūmā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -ī́cis *f)*

smooth-talking blandíloqu·us -a -um

smug cōnfī́d·ēns -éntis

smugness cōnfīdénti·a -ae *f*

snack meréndꞏa -ae *f;* **have a snack** meréndam cápere

snack bar vorātrī́n·a -ae *f*

snail cóchle·a -ae *f*

snake angu·is -is *mf*

snarl *(of an animal)* gánn·iō -íre

sneakers cálce·ī -ṓrum *mpl* gýmnicī

sneak off clánculum áb·eō -íre ábiī

sneeze *intr* stérnu·ō -ere -ī

sneeze *s* sternūmént·um -ī *n*

sniff *s* **get a sniff of** olfácere

sniff *tr* **sniff out** *(e.g., trouble)* odṓr·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

snobbish fastīdiṓs·us -a -um

snore stert·o -ere

snow *impers v* ningit níngere nīnxit

snow *s* nix, nivis *f*

snowball pil·a -ae *f* nívea

snowdrift agg·er -eris *m* níveus

snowed: I am snowed under with óbru·or -ī óbrutus, tamquam fluctū, sīc ego (+ *abl)*

snowfall nivis cās·us -ūs *m*

snowstorm ning·or -ōris *m*

snowy nivṓs·us -a -um, nivál·is -is -e

so *(with adj or adv)* tam, ita; *(with verb)* ádeō, sīc; **and so** ítaque; **how so?** quid ita?; **is it really so?** ítane vērō?; **is that so?** ítane?; **so far so good** bellē adhūc; **so many** tot; **so much** tant·us -a -um; **so much for that** eā́tenus; **so so** *(tolerably well)* ita tenúiter; **so to speak** ut ita dīcam; **that's not so!** haud ita est!

soak made·fáciō -fácere -fḗcī -fáctus

soaking rain largus im·ber -bris *m*

soap sap·ō -ṓnis *m;* **bar of soap** sapṓnis quádrul·a -ae *f;* **liquid soap** sapō líquidus

sober *(not drunk)* sṓbri·us -a -um *(opp:* ḗbrius)

soccer pedifólli·um -ī *n,* pedilúdi·um -ī *n;* **play soccer** pedifólle lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

soccer ball pedifóll·is -is *m*

soccer field camp·us -ī *m* pedifólliī, campus lūsṓrius

soccer player lūs·or -ṓris *m* pedifólliī

soccer shoes calceāmént·a -ṓrum *npl* pedifólliī

soccer stadium stádi·um -ī *n* pedifólliī

sociable sociā́bil·is -is -e

social security assēcūráti·ō -ṓnis *f* sociā́lis

socket contā́ct·um -ī *n* (ēléctricum)

socks impḗli·a -ṓrum *npl*

soda aqu·a -ae *f* Selterā́na

sofa tor·us -ī *m* tōméntō fartus

soft moll·is -is -e

softly *(in a low voice)* summíssā voce

software *(comput)* part·ēs -ium *fpl* programmatiṓnis

soldier mīl·es -itis *mf (see chapter on War and Peace)*

sole *(of shoe or foot)* sol·um -ī *n,* plant·a -ae *f*

solution solū́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

some *adj* áliquī áliqua áliquod (*pl:* áliquī áliquae áliqua); **some** *(a number of)* áliquot (*indecl*); **some (amount of)** áliquid (+ *gen);* **some meat** áliquid carnis; **some … or other** nésciō quī, nésciō quae, nésciō quod; **some senator or other** nésciō quī senā́tor

someday *(in indef fut)* aliquándō

someone áliquis, alicū́ius

sometime (or other) aliquándō; **sometime ago** dūdum, prīdem

sometimes nōnnúmquam; intérdum; **sometimes … sometimes** modo … modo, intérdum … intérdum

somewhat *adv* aliquántō; **feel somewhat better** *(of a patient)* meliúscul·us -a -um esse

son fī́li·us -ī *m*

song cant·us -ūs *m,* cántic·um -ī *n*

son-in-law gen·er -erī *m*

soon mox; *(in a minute)* iam; *(at any moment)* iam iam; **as soon as** cum prīmum; **as soon as possible** quam prīmum; **how soon?** quam mox?; **soon thereafter** mox deínde; **too soon** nímium cito; **very soon** pérbrevī témpore

sooner: no sooner said than done dictō cítius *or* dictum factum; **sooner or later** sḗrius ócius

sophomore sophomṓr·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

soprano suprāníst·a -ae *f*

sore throat exasperā́tae fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

sorority sodálit·ās -átis *f* alumnárum

sorry: I feel sorry for the others mē míseret aliórum; **I'm (you're) sorry** mē (tē) paénitet

sound *adj* ínte·ger -gra -grum

sound *s* son·us -ī *m*

soundly *(to sleep)* artē; *(to defeat)* ēgrégiē

soup iúscul·um -ī *n,* sorbíti·ō -ónis *f*

soup bowl mágid·a -ae *f*

soup spoon cóchle·ar -áris *m* capácius

source fōn·s -tis *m,* cap·ut -itis *n*

south *adj* ínfér·ior -ior -ius, merīdián·us -a -um; **on the south side** látere merīdiánō; **south of** infrā (+ *acc)*

south *adv* ad merídiem

south *s* merídi·ēs -ēī *m,* merīdián·um -ī *n;* **in the south** ā merídiē

southern merīdiōnál·is -is -e, merīdián·us -a -um, ínfér·ior -ior -ius

southward in merídiem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

south wind Aus·ter -trī *m*

sow porc·a -ae *f,* sū·s -is *f;* **sows oink** sūēs grúnniunt

spacious ampl·us -a -um

spaghetti spacéll·ī -órum *mpl*

Spain Hispáni·a -ae *f*

spam *(comput)* saginát·ō -ónis *f*

spare time temp·us -oris *n* subsicívum

spark plug candél·a -ae *f* accēnsíva

sparrow pass·er -eris *m (see* **bird)**

spasm spasm·us -ī *m;* **have a muscle spasm** ā músculī spasmō labōráre

speak *tr & intr* loqu·or -ī locútus sum; dīc·ō -ere dīxī dictus; **speak Latin, speak correct Latin** Latínē loquī; **so to speak** ut ita dīcam; **speak! I'm listening** lóquere! áudiō; **speak of the devil** lupus in fábulā; **well, speak up!** quīn tū ēlóquere!

speaker megaphón(i)·um -ī *n*

special delivery letter epístul·a -ae *f* acceleráta

speech ōrát·ī·ō -ónis *f*; **make a speech** ōrātiónem habére

speed limit vēlōcitátis mod·us -ī *m*

spell *tr* scrīb·ō -ere scrīpsī scrīptus; **spell correctly** rēctē scríbere; **spell with** scríbere per (+ *acc);* **some spell "cum" with a "q" if it signifies time** quīdam scrībunt "cum" per "q" lítteram, sī tempus signíficat

spelling *s* orthográphi·a -ae *f*

spend (*time*) agō ágere ēgī āctus, cōnsúm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **spend the night** pernoctáre; **spend the summer** aestīváre; **spend the winter** hiemáre; **spend time (effort, money) on** tempus (óperam, pecúniam) impénd·ō -ere -ī impénsus (in + *acc)*

spicy ācer ācris ācre

spider aráne·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

spider web aráne·a -ae *f*

spill *tr* effúnd·ō -ere effúdī effúsus **ll** *intr* effúndor effúndī effúsus sum

spinach spináci·a -ae *f*

spine *(anat)* spīn·a -ae *f* dorsī

spirit: spirit of the law volúnt·ās -átis *f* lēgis; **that's the right spirit now** nunc tū frūgī bonae es

spit *s* spūt·um -ī *n*

spit *tr & intr* spu·ō -ere -ī spūtus; *(frequentative)* sputáre

splendid: absolutely splendid! nimis factum bene!; **splendid!** euge!

split one's sides laughing ília sua rīsū dissólv·ō -ere -ī

sponge *s* spóngi·a -ae *f*; **sponge stick** *(used by Romans for the same purpose as modern toilet paper)* xilospóngi·um -ī *n*

sponge *tr* **sponge a meal** cēnam captáre

spoon cóchle·ar -áris *n*

sport āthlētic·a -ae *f,* dispórt·us -ūs *m*

sport shirt camísi·a -ae *f* campéstris

sportswear vest·is -is *f* campéstris

spouse con·iūnx -iugis *mf*

sprain *tr* luxáre

sprain *s* luxātúr·a -ae *f*

spread sheet *(comput)* chart·a -ae *f* computātíva

spring fōn·s -tis *m; (season)* vēr, vēris *n*

spring break féri·ae -árum *fpl* vernae; **spend the spring break** fériās vernās agō ágere ēgī āctus

sprint curs·us -ūs *m* brevis

spunk alácrit·ās -átis *f*

spunky ála·cer -cris -cre

squabble *intr* rīx·or -árī -átus sum

squabble *s* rīx·a -ae *f*

squad turm·a -ae *f*

square *intr* **this simply doesn't square** nōn sānē quadrat

square *s* quadrát·um -ī *n; (rectangular space surrounded by buildings or streets)* áre·a -ae *f; (carpenter's tool)* norm·a -ae *f*

squeak *(of mice, rats)* míntr·iō -íre

squeeze the flesh *(when campaigning)* prēnsáre

squirrel sciūr·us -ī *m*

stability fírmit·ās -átis *f*

stable *adj* firm·us -a -um

stable *s* stábul·um -ī *n; (for horses)* equíl·e -is *n; (for cows)* bovíl·e -is *n; (for sheep)* ovíl·e -is *n; (for pigs)* suíl·e -is *n*

stadium stádi·um -ī *n*

staff member, staff officer contubernál·is -is *mf*

stag cerv·us -ī *m*

stage scēn·a -ae *f,* proscḗni·um -ī *n; (step in progress)* grad·us -ūs *m;* **go on the stage** in scēnam prṓd·eō -íre -iī; **stage of life** aetátis grad·us -ūs *m*

staircase scāl·ae -árum *fpl*

stairs scāl·ae -ārum *fpl;* **climb the stairs** per scālās ascénd·ō -ere -ī

stair well scālári·um -ī *n*

stamp pittáci·um -ī *n* cursuále

stand *tr* **I can't stand him** istum ferre nōn queō; **I can't stand the cold** frígoris impátiēns sum ‖ *intr* stō stāre stetī; **I'd like to know how matters stand** velim scīre quō modō rēs sē hábeant

standing ovation: give s.o. a standing ovation álicui stantēs plau·dō -dere -sī

stands *(bleachers)* for·ī -órum *mpl*

staple *s* uncínul·us -ī *m* (metállicus)

staple *tr* cṓns·uō -súere -suī -sútus

stapler uncīnātṓri·um -ī *n,* cōnsūtṓri·um -ī *n* (chartárum)

starling sturn·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

start iníti·um -ī *n;* **at the start of the year** annō ineúnte; **you've made a good start** bene hábent tibi prīncípia

starter *(on a car)* incitátr·um -ī *n;* **for starters** prīncipiō

starvation fam·ēs -is *f*

starve *tr* fāme cōn·fíciō -fícere -fḗcī -féctus ‖ *intr* fāme cṓnficī; **I'm starved** fame ēnéctus sum

state *(the state as a community)* cívit·ās -ā́tis *f;* **state of mind** affécti·ō -ṓnis *f* ánimī

statesman vir, virī *m* cīvílis

stationery chart·a *f* epistulā́ris

stationery store tabérn·a -ae *f* chartā́ria

statue státu·a -ae *f,* sign·um -ī *n*

status stat·us -ūs *m*

statute lēx, lēgis *f*

stay mán·eō -ḗre -sī -sū́rus; *(temporarily)* mor·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

steak frūst·um -ī *n* bū́bulae

steal fūr·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum; clep·ō -ere -sī -tus; toll·ō -ere sústulī sublā́tus

steeple turr·is -is *f* campānária

steer *s* iuvénc·us -ī *m*

steer *tr* gubernā́re

steering wheel rot·a -ae *f* moderā́trīx

step *s* grad·us -ūs *m;* **step by step** gradā́tim; **steps** *(of stairs)* grad·ūs -uum *mpl;* **take steps** *(take measures)* ratiṓnem inī́re

step grádi·or -ī gressus sum; **step on it!** mātū́rā! *(pl:* mātūráte!)

stepbrother *(on father's side)* vítricī fíli·us -ī *m; (on mother's side)* novércae fílius

stepdaughter prīvígn·a -ae *f*

stepfather vítric·us -ī *m*

stepmother novérc·a -ae *f*

stepsister *(on father's side)* vítricī fíli·a -āe *f; (on mother's side)* novércae fília

stepson prīvígn·us -ī *m*

stereo stereophṓni·um -ī *n*

stern asp·er -era -erum

stew *s* iūrulént·um -ī *n;* **be in a stew over** aestuā́re *(w causal abl)*

stew *tr* lentō igne coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus **ll** *intr* aestuā́re; **I stewed over it for a long time** in eō aestuávī diū

steward hosp·es -itis *m* āérius

stewardess hóspit·a -ae *f* āéria

stewed iūrulént·us -a -um; *(drunk)* ēlíx·us -a -um

stick to one's guns in senténtiā stō stāre stetī; **stick to the truth** in vēritā́te mán·eō -ḗre mānsī

still *(till now)* adhūc

sting *s (on a bee)* acúle·us -ī *m; (bite)* ict·us -ūs *m*

sting *tr* īc·ō -ere īcī ictus

stingy sórdid·us -a -um

stink foét·eō -ḗre

stinky foétid·us -a -um

stock ā́cti·a -ae *f*

stock broker chrēmatíst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

stock exchange burs·a -ae *f*

stocking tībiā́l·e -is *n; (of felt and covering part of the legs)* impíli·um -ī *n*

stock market chrēmatistéri·um -ī *n,* burs·a -ae *f*

stomach stómach·us -ī *m,* ven·ter -tris *m*

stomach ache dol·or -ṓris *m* stómachī

stone: I will leave no stone unturned nihil praetermíttam

stoned *(drunk)* ēlíx·us -a um

stool scabéll·um -ī *n; (for sitting or mounting)* scamn·um -ī *n*

stool pigeon ind·ex -icis *mf*

stop *(come to a stop)* sist·ō -ere stitī; *(desist from)* dḗsin·ō -ere dēsívī *or* dḗsiī (+ *inf);* **does the bus (train) stop in …** subsístitne autoraéda longa (trāmen) in (+ *abl)?;* **stop!**

astā!; **stop off at** dēversárī apud (+ *acc*); **stop off at s.o.'s house** apud áliquem dēversárī *(or* dēvért·ō -ere -ī); **stop right there!** stā ílicō!; **stop talking!** désine *(pl:* dēsínite) loquī! **they finally stopped talking** fīnem loquéndī dēmum fēcérunt

stop-over commoráti·ō -ónis *f;* **make a stop-over** commór·or -árī -átus sum

stop sign sign·um -ī *n* subsisténdī

stop watch chronoscópi·um -ī *n*

store tabérn·a -ae *f; (supply)* cópi·a -ae *f*

storeroom cell·a -ae *f*

stork cicóni·a -ae *f (see* **bird)**

storm tempést·ās -átis *f;* procéll·a -ae *f;* **a storm arose** tempéstās coórta est

stormy procellós·us -a -um, turbulént·us -a -um

story *(tale)* fábul·a -ae *f; (rumor)* fām·a -ae *f; (floor)* tabulát·um -ī *n,* contignáti·ō -ónis *f;* **to make a long story short** nē longus sim *or* nē longam fáciam

stove foc·us -ī *m,* fócul·us -ī *m;* **electric (gas) stove** focus ēléctricus (gáseus)

straight dīréct·us -a -um; **go straight home!** ī *(pl:* īte) rēctā domum!

straighten out a matter rem explicáre

strait frēt·um -ī *n;* **Strait of Messina** frētum Sículum

strange mīr·us -a -um; **strange to say** mīrábile dictū

strap lōr·um -ī *n; (for shoe or sandal, sometimes decorated with gems)* obstrágul·um -ī *n*

straw strāmént·um -ī *n; (for drinking)* sīph·ō -ónis *m*

strawberry frāg·um -ī *n*

stray *(dog, cat, etc.)* extrári·us -a -um

stream rīv·us -ī *m*

street vi·a -ae *f; (with houses)* platé·a -ae *f; (paved)* strāt·a -ae *f;* **across the street from** exadvérsum (+ *acc*)

streetcar curr·us -ūs *m* ēléctricus

street clothes forén·ia -ium *npl*

street map tábul·a -ae *f* viária

stretch *see* **extend**

stretch spáti·um -ī *n*

strict sevér·us -a -um; *(person in authority)* acérb·us -a -um

strictly speaking própriē

strike *(work stoppage)* operistíti·um -ī *n;* **be** *or* **go on strike** opus inter·míttō -míttere -mísī; **make a strike** *(in bowling)* omnēs cōnōs simul prōstérn·ō -ere prōstrávī

string chord·a -ae *f,* fīl·um -ī *n; (comput)* seri·ēs -ēī *f*

strip *(e.g., of bacon)* segmént·um -ī *n*

stroke of luck lūs·us -ūs *m* fortúnae

stroll *intr* spáti·or -árī -átus sum, dēambuláre

stroll *s* **would you like to take a stroll?** velísne spatiárī?

strong válid·us -a -um *(opp:* imbēcíll·us -a -um)

stubborn obstinát·us -a -um

stuck: he is stuck on some girl or other in amóre haeret apud nésciō quam vírginem; **be stuck on** haér·eō -ére haesī in (+ *abl);* **I'm stuck** *(out of ideas)* haéreō

stuck-up vultuós·us -a -um; fastidiós·us -a -um; **be stuck-up** fastíd·iō -íre

student discípul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* stud·ēns -éntis *m,* studentíss·a -ae *f*

studies stúdi·a -órum *npl*

study *(a room)* studíol·um -ī *n*

study stúd·eō -ére -uī (+ *dat)* ‖ *intr* studére

study period spáti·um -ī *n* studiósum

stuff *(junk)* nūg·ae -árum *fpl*

stumble over new words nova verba offénd·ō -ere -ī

sturgeon accipéns·er -eris *m*

style mod·us -ī *m;* **go out of style** exolésc·ō -ere exolévī

subdirectory *(comput)* plicárum subínd·ex -icis *m*

subject *(e.g., history, math, etc.)* disciplín·a -ae *f; (topic)* argúment·um -ī *n; (gram)* subiéct·um -ī *n* ; *(topic studied)* gen·us -eris *n* studiórum, doctrín·a -ae *f*

subject matter mātéri·a -ae *f*

subjunctive *adj* subiūnctív·us -a -um; **subjunctive mood** subiūnctívus mod·us -ī *m*

subjunctive *s* subiūnctív·us -ī *m*

submarine nāv·is -is *f* submarína

subordinate conjunction *s* subiūnctíva coniúncti·ō -ónis *f*

subscribe subscríb·ō -ere subscrípsī

substitute *adj* vicári·us -a [*not neuter*]

substitute *s* succēdáne·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

substitute *tr* **(for)** substítu·ō -ere -ī -tus (prō + *abl)*

subtract dētrah·ō -ere dētráxī dētráctus

suburb subúrbi·um -ī *n*

subway ferrívi·a -ae *f* subterránea

success rēs, reī *f* fēlīciter gesta, rēs bene gesta, succéss·us -ūs *m*

such a tāl·is -is -e; **such a big** tant·us -a -um; **such is the case** rēs sē ita habet

sucker *(fool)* bárcal·a -ae *mf;* **take s.o. for a sucker** álicui ōs súblinō sublínere sublévī

suddenly statim, súbitō, repénte

sue s.o. lītem álicui ínferō īnférre íntulī illátus

suffer *tr* ferō ferre tulī lātus; **suffer punishment** poenam dare ‖ *intr* pát·ior -ī passus sum; **suffer from** dól·eō -ēre -uī (+ *abl of ailment or affected part),* labōrāre (+ *abl);* **suffering from** oppréss·us -a -um (+ *abl)*

sugar sácchar·um -ī *n;* **cube of sugar** cub·us -ī *m* sáccharī

sugar bowl váscul·um -ī *n* sáccharī

suggest sub·íciō -ícere -iécī -iéctus; **as you suggest** quemádmodum suādēs

suggestion: at your suggestion tē auctóre

suit sýnthes·is -is *f; (leg)* ácti·ō -ónis *f;* **bring a suit against s.o.** āctiónem álicui intén·dō -dere -dī

suitcase risc·us -ī *m; (small suitcase)* ríscul·us -ī *m*

suite *(of rooms)* diaét·a -ae *f*

sultry aestuós·us -a -um

sum: to sum up ad summam *or* in summam *or* in summā

summary summári·um -ī *n,* breviári·um -ī *n*

summer *adj* aestív·us -a -um

summer *s* aest·ās -átis *f*

summer vacation fériae aestívae; **spend the summer vacation** fériās aestívās ágere

summit cacúm·en -inis *n*

sun sōl, sōlis *m;* **full sun** plúrimus sōl

sunbathe aprík·or -árī

sunbathing aprīcáti·ō -ónis *f*

Sunday di·ēs -ēī *m* Sōlis; *(eccles)* Domínica *f*

sun glasses perspicíll·a -ōrum *n* sōlária *(or* īnfuscáta)

sunny aprík·us -a -um

sunrise ort·us -ūs *m* sōlis; **at sunrise** sōle ortō

sunset occás·us -ūs *m* sōlis

sunshine sōl, sōlis *m*

suntan adústus col·or -ōris *m;* **get a suntan** colōráre

superintendent *(of a school district)* superinténd·ēns -entis *mf; (of a building)* prōcūrát·or -ōris *m*

superlative *adj* superlātív·us -a -um

superlative *s* grad·us -ūs *m* superlātívus; **in the superlative** superlātívē; **give me "laetus" in the superlative** dīc "laetus" superlātívē

supermarket superīnstitór·um -ī *n*

supine *s* supín·um -ī *n*

supper cēn·a -ae *f;* **for supper** in cēnam

supplies commeát·us -ūs *m (used both as collective singular and in the plural);* **cut off the enemy's supplies** inter·clúdō -clúdere -clúsī hostēs commeátibus

supply: supply s.o. with men and arms álicui virōs et arma ministráre

suppose opín·or -árī -átus sum; **I suppose** [*parenthetical*] ut opínor

sure *adj* cert·us -a -um; **be sure to come** fácitō *(or* fac) modo ut véniās; **for sure** prō certō; **I am sure that** certus (-a) sum (+ *acc & inf);* **know for sure** certum *(or* prō certō) sciō scīre scīvī scītus; **I think but don't know for sure** opínor sed certō nésciō; **to be sure** nempe

surely certē, quidem, sānē

surf *intr* tábulā flūctívagā per summās undās prōláb·or -ī prōlápsus sum

surfboard tábul·a -ae *f* flūctívaga

surgeon chīrúrg·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f);* **the surgeon operated on her** chīrúrgus eam sécuit

surgery *(the art)* chīrúrgi·a -ae *f; (practice)* man·us -ūs *f;* **use surgery** manum adhibére

surly morós·us -a um et diffícil·is -is -e

surprise mīr·um -ī *n*

surprised: be surprised that mīr·or -árī -átus sum *(w acc + inf)*

surrender *intr* sē dē·dō -dere -didī; **force an enemy to surrender** hostem in dēditiónem veníre cōg·ō -ere coégī coáctus

surrender *s* dēdíti·ō -ónis *f*

suspect *s* suspéct·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

suspect *tr* suspíc·iō -ere suspéxī suspéctus

suspense: be in suspense in suspénsō esse; **not to keep you any longer in suspense** nē diútius in suspénsō péndeās

suspicion suspíci·ō -ónis *f;* **come under suspicion** in suspiciónem veníre

suspicious súspic·āx -ácis; *(suspected)* suspéct·us -a -um

swallow hirúnd·ō -inis *f (see* **bird)**

swamp pal·ūs -údis *f*

swan cycn·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

swap permūtáre; **swap places** loca inter sē permūtáre

swarm *(of bees, wasps, locusts)* exám·en -inis *n*

swear in the soldiers mílitēs sacrāméntō ádig·ō -ere adégī adáctus

sweat *intr* sūdáre

sweat *s* sūd·or -óris *m;* **break a sweat** īnsūdáre; **no sweat!** nōn labórō!

sweat suit vest·is -is *f* gýmnica

sweater thōr·āx -ácis *m* lánius

sweep the floor pavīméntum verr·ō -ere -ī versus

sweeper *(soccer)* lūs·or -óris *m* līber, lūsr·īx -ícis *f* líbera

sweet dulc·is -is -e

sweetheart: **my sweetheart** volúptās mea; óculus meus, océllus meus; *(in address)* mea volúptās, mī ócule, mī océlle

swell (up) *(of limbs)* túrg·eō -ére tursī, sē attóll·ō -ere *(opp:* sē summíttere)

sweltering aestuós·us -a -um

swim natáre

swimming *s* natáti·ō -ónis *f (see Chapter V)*

swimming instructor natándī magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

swimming meet certám·en -inis *n* natātórium

swimming pool piscín·a -ae *f*

swimsuit vest·is -is *f* balneáris

swim trunks subligácul·um -ī *n* balneáre

swindle fraudáre; **swindle s.o. out of** áliquem fraudáre (+ *abl)*

swindler plān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* fraudá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*

swing *intr* oscilláre

swing *s* oscíll·um -ī *n*

swipe *(steal)* surr·ípiō -rípere -rípuī -réptus

Swiss Helvéti·us -a -um

switch *(electrical)* mūtátr·um -ī *n*

Switzerland Helvéti·a -ae *f*

swivel chair sell·a -ae *f* versátilis

swollen túmid·us -a -um

swordfish xíphi·ās -ae *m*

syllable *s* sýllab·a -ae *f;* **syllables form words** sýllabae fáciunt dictiónēs

sympathy: show sympathy for commíser·or -árī -átus sum (+ *acc)*

symphony symphóni·a -ae *f*

symptom not·a -ae *f,* indíci·um -ī *n*

synagogue synagóg·a -ae *f*

syntax *s* sýntax·is -is *f*

T

T-shirt tunícul·a -ae *f*

table mēns·a -ae *f;* **set the table** mēnsam pōn·ō -ere pósuī; **sit down at the table** mēnsae ad·sídō -sídere -sēdī; **wipe off the table** mēnsam pertérg·ō -ere pertérsī

tablecloth mantél·e -is *n*

table of contents ind·ex -icis *m* cápitum

tablet *(for writing)* tábul·a -ae *f; (of medication)* pastíll·us -ī *m*

table tennis *(see* **Ping-Pong)**

tableware īnstrūmént·a -órum *npl* escária

tactics: change one's tactics ratiónem bellī geréndī mūtáre

tail caud·a -ae *f*

taillight lūmin·áre -āris *n* postícum

tailor *(making clothes)* vestífic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (altering clothes)* sarcinát·or -óris *m*

tailor shop vestificín·a -ae *f*

take *tr (accept)* accíp·iō -ere accépī accéptus; *(to a person or place)* áfferō afférre áttulī allátus; *(to escort, lead)* dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus; **here, take it** em, áccipe; **I can't take it anymore** patī néqueō ámplius; **I take it** *(parenthetical)* ut opínor; **take**

away *(hope, freedom, sleep, life)* ádim·ō -ere adḗmī adḗmptus; **take down** *(notes, lecture)* excípere; *(unfasten)* refīg·ō -ere refī́xī; **take for** *(regard as)* habḗre; **take** *(a dog)* **for a walk** dūcere; **take in s.o.** *(con s.o.)* álicui verba dare; **take into consideration** respíc·iō -ere respḗxī; **take it easy!** parce! *(pl:* párcite!); **take it hard that** gráviter ferō ferre tulī (+ *acc & inf);* **take off** *(clothes)* éxuō exúere éxuī exū́tus; *(clothes, shoes, ring)* dḗtrahō dētráhere dētráxī; **take pains to** in magnō negṓtiō habḗre (+ *inf);* **take place** fīō fíerī factus sum; **take pleasure in** cápere laetítiam ex (+ *abl);* **take upon oneself (to)** in sē conférre (+ *inf);* **the preposition "ad" takes the accusative case** "ad" praeposítiō cā́suī accūsātī́vō servit; **they know that they were taken in** sciunt sibi data esse verba; **this verb takes the accusative case** hoc verbum coniúngitur *(or* adiúngitur) cā́suī accūsātī́vō **ll** *intr* **take after** símilis esse (+ *gen);* **take off** *(lit: go away)* áb·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī; *(coll)* apoculā́re; *(of a plane)* avolā́re

take-off *(of a plane)* āvolā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

talent ingéni·um -ī *n*

talented ingeniṓs·us -a -um

talk *s* serm·ō -ṓnis *m;* **(childish, silly, everyday) talk** (puerī́lis, stultus, quotidiā́nus) sermō; **give a talk** sermṓnem habḗre; **have a talk with s.o.** cum áliquō dīligénter cólloqu·or -ī collocū́tus sum; **small talk** sermúncul·us -ī *m;* **that's mere talk** verba istaec sunt

talk *tr & intr* loqu·or -ī locū́tus sum; **talk back (to)** īnsolénter respónd·eō -ḗre -ī (+ *dat)*; **talk s.th. over with s.o.** áliquid cum áliquō communicā́re

talkative loqu·āx -ā́cis

talk show spectā́cul·um -ī *n* disputātī́vum; *(on radio)* disputā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* radiophṓnica

tall prōcḗr·us -a -um; **be a head taller than** tōtō vértice esse suprā (+ *acc);* **he is tall** statū́rā prōcḗrā est, prōcḗrus est

tank lac·us -ūs *m; (mil)* autocúrr·us -ūs *m* armā́tus

tape *s (adhesive)* taéni·a -ae *f* adhaesī́va; *(audiotape)* phōnotaeníol·a -ae *f; (audiocasette)* phōnocasḗt·a -ae *f;* **make a tape** phōnotaeníolam cōnfícere

tape *tr* in phōnotaeníolā ímprim·ō imprímere impréssī impréssus

tape recorder magnētophṓn·um -ī *n,* casētophṓn·um -ī *n*

target scōp·us -ī *m*

tariff portṓri·um -ī *n*

task op·us -eris *n,* pēns·um -ī *n*

taste *s (sense)* gustā́t·us -ūs *m; (flavor)* sap·or -ṓris *m; (foretaste, sample)* gust·us -ūs *m;* **lack of good taste** dēfórmit·ās -ā́tis *f;* **this is not to my taste** hoc nōn meī stómachī est

taste *tr & intr* sáp·iō -ere -ī́vī *or* -iī; **taste like** sápere (+ *acc)*

tax vectī́g·al -ā́lis *n;* **collect taxes** vectīgā́lia éxig·ō -ere exḗgī exā́ctus; **impose a tax on** vectī́gal impṓn·ō -ere impósuī impósitus (+ *dat);* **pay taxes** vectīgā́lia pēnsitā́re

tax collector exā́ct·or -ṓris *m,* pūblicā́n·us -ī *m*

taxi raéd·a -ae *f* meritṓria

tea the·a -ae *f*

teach *(w. double acc)* dóc·eō -ḗre -uī -tus; **teach Latin** Latī́nē docḗre

teacher magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f)*

teachers' room oec·us -ī *n* magistrṓrum *(or* magistrā́rum)

teaching assistant magístrae *(or* magístrī) adiū́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

teaching method docéndī ráti·ō -ṓnis *f*

teacup pocíll·um -ī *n* theā́num

team turm·a -ae *f*

teapot hírni·a -ae *(or* hirníol·a -ae) *f* theā́na

tear *s* lácrim·a -ae *f;* **shed tears** lácrimās profúnd·ō -ere profū́dī profū́sus

tear *tr* scind·ō -ere scidī scissus; **I can't tear myself away from my books** in librīs haér·eō -ḗre haesī; **tear down** *(building)* díru·ō -ere -ī dirū́tus; **tear to bits** *or* **pieces** laniā́re, dīlacerā́re; **tear up** *(paper)* discíndere **ll** *intr (to rush)* ru·ō -ere -ī; *(of clothes, etc.)* scind·or -ī scissus sum; **tear along the road** viam voráre

tease taxā́re

teaspoon parvum cóchle·ār -ā́ris *n*

telephone *adj* tēlephṓnic·us -a -um

telephone *s* tēlephṓn·um -ī *n*; **by telephone** tēlephṓnicē; **call s.o. on the telephone** áliquem per tēlephṓnum vocā́re; **dial a number** númerum (tēlephṓnicum) sḗlig·ō -ere sēlḗgī sēlḗctus; **dial the area code** númerum praesēlēctṓrium sēlígere; **speak with s.o. on the telephone** cum áliquō tēlephṓnicē cólloquor cólloquī collocū́tus sum; **the telephone is ringing** tēlephṓnum tinnit; **use a pay phone** tēlephṓnō monētā́lī ū́tor ū́tī ū́sus sum

telephone *tr* per tēlephṓnum vocā́re, tēlephṓnō compellā́re

telephone book tēlephṓnicus ind·ex -icis *m;* **look in the telephone book** tēlephṓnicum índicem īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxī

telephone booth cell·a -ae *f* tēlephṓnica

telephone call (local, long-distance) tēlephōnḗm·a -atis *n* (locā́le, longínquum)

telephone conversation tēlephōnḗm·a -atis *n*

telephone line cōnéxi·ō -ṓnis *f* tēlephṓnica

telephone number númer·us -ī *m* tēlephṓnicus

telephone receiver auscultā́bul·um -ī *n;* **pick up the receiver** auscultā́bulum toll·ō -ere sústulī

telephone ring tinnít·us -ūs *m* tēlephṓnicus

telescope tēlescópi·um -ī *n*

television tēlevísi·ō -ṓnis *f; (set)* tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n;* **turn on (turn off) the television** tēlevīsṓrium excitā́re (exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī exstínctus); **turn down (up) the television** vim tēlevīsṓriī remítt·ō -ere remī́sī (aúg·eō -ḗre auxī); **watch television** tēlevīsiṓnem spectā́re

television audience tēlevīsṓr·ēs -um *mpl*

television broadcast ēmíssi·ō -ṓnis *f* tēlevīsífica

television channel tēlevīsṓrius canā́l·is -is *m*

television news tēlediúrn·a -ṓrum *npl*

television program prográmm·a -atis *n* tēlevīsíficum

television screen quadr·um -ī *n* tēlevīsíficum

television series séri·ēs -ḗī *f* tēlevīsífica

television set tēlevīsṓri·um -ī *n*

television viewer tēlevís·or -óris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

tell nārrāre; **tell about** nārrāre dē (+ *abl);* **tell a lie** mendácium dícere; **tell a secret** sēcrétum éloqu·or -ī ēlocútus sum; **tell the truth** vērum dícere

temper īrācúndi·a -ae *f;* **have a bad temper** summā īrācúndiā esse; **keep one's temper** īrācúndiam cohíb·eō -ēre -uī; **lose one's temper** īrācúndā éfferor efférrī ēlátus sum

temperature temperātúr·a -ae *f;* **the temperature fell below thirty-two degrees** temperātúra lāpsa est subter duōs et trīgíntā gradūs; **the temperature is two degrees above freezing** temperātúra est ad duōs gradūs suprā pūnctum glaciále; **what is the temperature?** quō gradū stat temperātúra?

temple templ·um -ī *n,* aed·ēs -is *f; (anat)* temp·us -oris *n*

ten decem [*indecl*]; **ten times** déciēs

tendon nerv·us -ī *m*

tennis tenilúdi·um -ī *n,* tenísi·a -ae *f;* **play tennis** tenísiā lúdere *(see Chapter V)*

tennis ball pil·a -ae *f* tenísiae

tennis court camp·us -ī *m* tenilúdiī

tennis doubles lūd·us -ī *m* bis bīnórum

tennis match certám·en -inis *n* tenilúdiī

tennis net rēt·e -is *n* tenísiae

tennis player tenilūdi·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

tennis racket rētícul·um -ī *n* (manubriátum)

tenor cant·or -óris *m* vōcis médiae

tense *adj* intént·us -a -um; *(mentally)* ánxi·us -a -um

tense *s (gram)* temp·us -oris *n*

tension conténti·ō -ónis *f; (anxiety)* ānxíet·ās -átis *f*

tent tentóri·um -ī *n*

tenterhooks: be on tenterhooks ánimī pénd·eō -ére pepéndī

term *(expression)* verb·um -ī *n; (semester)* studiórum spáti·um -ī *n,* sēmḗstr·e -is *n;* **term of office** spáti·um -ī *n* (témporis) magistrátūs

terminal státi·ō -ónis *f* terminális; *(comput)* terminál·e -is *n*

terms condición·ēs -um *fpl;* **be on friendly terms with a country** in amīcítiā pópulī esse; **I'm on good terms with** in grátiā sum cum (+ *abl*); mihi cum (+ *abl*) magna necessitúdō est; **on these terms** hīs condiciónibus, hīs légibus; **stick by the terms** in condiciónibus mán·eō -ére mānsī

terms of peace pācis condición·ēs -um *fpl;* **accept terms of peace** pācis condiciónēs accípere *(opp:* repudiáre); **dictate terms of peace to** pācis condiciónēs dícere (+ *dat);* **propose terms of peace** pācis condiciónēs ferō ferre tulī lātus

terrace xyst·us -ī *m*

terrain nātúr·a -ae *f* locī

terrible terríbil·is -is -e

terrific exími·us -a -um; **terrific!** euge!

terrify terrificáre, térr·eō -ére -uī -itus

terror terr·or -óris *m*

test probáti·ō -ónis *f;* **flunk a test** cad·ō -ere cécidī in probātiónе; **pass a test** probātiónem sustín·eō -ére -uī

testicle testícul·us -ī *m*

testy īrācúnd·us -a -um

text *(comput)* text·us -ūs *m*

textbook li·ber -brī *m* scholáris, ars, artis *f*

than *(in comparisons)* quam

thank grátiās ágere (+ *dat);* **no, thank you** benígnē; **no, thank you just the same** tam grātia est; **thank heaven!** sit dīs grátia!; **thank you** *(familiar form) (for a future favor)* amábō tē; *(for a favor done)* amō tē; **thank you for** tibi grátiās ágere quod (+ *indic);* **thank you for helping me** grátiās tibi agō quod mē iūvistī

thankful: I am thankful to you grátiam tibi hábeō; **you ought to be thankful to me** grátiam hábeās mihi

thanks grátiās!; **thanks, but no, thanks** sed grátia est; **thanks a lot!** multās grátiās!; **no, thanks** benígnē; **thanks a lot for** tē multum amō quod (+ *indic);* **thanks a million!** sescéntās grátiās!; **thanks for your gifts** grátiās tibi dē dōnīs tuīs; **thanks to me (you,** *etc.)* meā (tuā, *etc.)* óperā

Thanksgiving Day di·ēs -ēī *m* Grātulātiónis; **Happy Thanksgiving!** Fēlícem Diem Grātulātiónis (optō)!

that ill·e -a -ud; *(sometimes pej)* ist·e -a -ud; **is that so?** ítane est?; **that'll do** sat est; **that's it!** *(enough!)* tantum est!; **that's right** *(in response to a question)* sīc est; **that's so** ita est

thaw *tr* dissólv·ō -ere -ī **ll** *intr* tabésc·ō -ere tábuī

theater theátr·um -ī *n;* **theater of war** bellī sēd·ēs -is *f*

theft fūrt·um -ī *n*

theme *(topic)* mātéri·a -ae *f,* argūmént·um -ī *n; (essay)* tractát·us -ūs *m;* **write a theme** tractátum cōnscríbere

then *(and so)* ítaque; *(at that time)* tum; *(in that case)* ígitur; *(next)* deínde, deínceps; *(therefore)* ergō; **just then** tunc máximē; **then and there** ílicō, ibi contínuō

therapist therapeút·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

therapy therapí·a -ae *f;* **therapy treatment** cūrāti·ō -ónis *f* therapeútica

there *(position)* ibi; *(direction)* illūc

therefore ergō, ígitur

thermometer thermómetr·um -ī *n*

thick dēns·us -a -um

thief fūr, fūris *mf*

thigh fem·ur -oris *n*

thimble digitál·e -īs *n*

think putáre, cénse·eō -ére -uī, aestimáre; **I don't think so** ego nōn putō; **I think so** id opínor; **think s.th. over** áliquid sēcum reputáre; **think up** excogitáre; **that is exactly what I think** ita prōrsus exístimō; **what do you think?** quid cēnsēs?

thirty trīgíntā

this hic haec hoc

thought: on second thought cum ego recógitō

thread fīl·um -ī *n; (comput)* sér·iēs -ēī *f* epistulárum ēlectronicárum; **hang by a thread** *(fig)* fīlō pénd·eō -ére pepéndī

thrifty frūgál·is -is -e, frūgī [*indecl*]

throat fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

throw coníc·iō -ere coniécī coniéctus; **throw out of the game** ā campō relegáre; **throw the book at s.o.** *(fig)* summō iūre cum áliquō ágere

throw-in *(soccer)* iniéct·us -ūs *m* (laterális)

thrush turd·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

thumb poll·ex -icis *m*

thumb tack cuspidíol·a -ae *f* póllice īnfíxa

thunder *impers v* tonat tonáre tónuit

thunder *s* tónitr·us -ūs *m*

thunderbolt fulm·en -inis *n*

Thursday di·ēs -ēī *m* Iovis

Tiber Tíber·is -is *(acc:* Tíberim) *m*

ticket tésser·a -ae *f* (itinerária); **first-class (second-class) ticket** téssera prīmae (secúndae) classis; **one-way ticket** téssera ūníus cursūs; **return ticket** téssera réditūs; **round-trip ticket** téssera itūs reditúsque

ticket agent tesserári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

ticket window ōstíol·um -ī *n* tesserárium

tide aest·us -ūs *m;* **high tide** aestūs accéss·us -ūs *m;* **low tide** aestūs recéss·us -ūs *m*

tidy *adj* mund·us -a -um

tidy up ōrdináre

tie *(necktie)* fōcál·e -is *n*

tie *adj (in a game)* **be tie** parēs esse

tie *tr* ligáre, alligáre; *(in a knot)* nodáre; **be tied down** *(e.g., with business)* impéd·ior -írī -ítus sum; **my money is tied up** argéntum occupátum est; **tie back** revínc·iō -íre revínxī, revínctus; **tie up** *(in work, etc.)* impéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

tie-up *(on the highway)* affluénti·a -ae *f* vehiculária

tiger tigr·is -is *or* -idis *m;* **tigers growl** tigrēs fremunt

tight *(knot, clothes)* stríct·us -a -um; *(shoe)* restríct·us -a -um; *(stingy)* sórdid·us -a -um

tight-fisted adstríct·us -a -um

tight spot: be in a tight spot in angústiīs esse

tile lámin·a -ae *f* fíctilis

till *prep* ūsque ad (+ *acc),* in (+ *acc);* **till late at night** ad multam noctem; **till late in the day** ad multum diem; **till the month of July** in mēnsem Iúlium

till *tr (the soil)* col·ō -ere -uī cultus

time temp·us -oris *n; (leisure)* ótī·um -ī *n; (age, period)* aet·ās -átis *f; (of day)* hōr·a -ae *f;* **ahead of time** ante tempus; **a long time already** (+ *present temse*) iam dūdum, e.g., **I've been here a long time already** iam dūdum adsum; **around the time of** sub tempus (+ *gen);* **ask the time** quaérere hōrās; **ask what time it is** hōrās inquírere; **at about the same time** sub idem tempus; **at another time** áliās; **at one time . . . at another** áliās . . . áliās; **at that time** ad id témporis, tum; **at the right time** tempestívē; **at the time when** quā tempestáte; **at the wrong time** intempestívē; **at times** intérdum; **a very short time ago** modo; **before time** *(prematurely)* ante tempus; **for a long time** iam diū; **for a short time** brevī témpore; **for some time** aliquámdiū; **for the first time** prīmum; **for the last time** extrémum; **for the time being** in tempus, prō témpore; **from that time on** ex eō; **from time to time** subínde; **he's having a good time by himself** eī bene est sōlī; **I always have time for** semper vacō (+ *dat);* **I haven't the time** haud mihi ótium est; **I'm having a good (lousy) time** mihi bene (male) est; **in my spare time** cum tempus subsicívum mihi est; **in Roman times** aetáte Rōmánā; **I have no time** tempus nōn est mihi; **in a short time** in brevī spátiō; **in good time, in plenty of time** mātúrē; **in (the course of) time** témpore, prōcēdénte témpore; **it is high time**

for you to tempus máximē est ut tū (+ *subj);* **make up for lost time** cessā́ta témpora córrig·ō -ere corrḗxī; **not to have the time to** ótium nōn habḗre *(w. dat ger);* **once upon a time** ōlim; **one time** *(once)* semel; **on time** témperī; **postpone to another time** differre in áliud tempus; **see what time it is** hōrās īnspícere; **spend time** tempus sū́mere *(or* ágere *or* agitā́re); **some time ago** dūdum, prīdem; **there is no time to study** nōn vacat studḗre; **there is no time to waste** matūrātō opus est; **there was a time when** (tempus) fuit cum; **waste time** tempus per·dō -dere -didī; **what time is it?** quota hōra est? *or* quot hōrae sunt? **while away the time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī

times *(use numeral adverbs) e.g.,* **ten times** déciēs; **no more than three times** ter nec ámplius

timetable hōrā́ri·um -ī *n*

tin plumb·um -ī *n* album, stann·um -ī *n*

tip ap·ex -icis *m; (money)* stip·s -is *f;* **it was on the tip of the tongue** erat in labrīs prīmṓribus

tipsy ēbríol·us -a -um

tire cúmmeus canth·us -ī *m;* **put air in the tire** cúmmeum canthum īnflā́re

tired fess·us -a -um

tireless assídu·us -a -um

tissue mūcínni·um -ī *n* chartáceum

title *(of a book)* īnscrípti·ō -ṓnis *f; (of a person)* appellā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f*

toad būf·ō -ṓnis *m*

toast *s* pān·is -is *m* tostus; *(in drinking)* propīnā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f;* **drink a toast to** propīnā́re (+ *dat);* **here's to you!** *(as a toast)* bene tē! *(pl:* bene vōs)!

toast *tr (bread)* tórr·eō -ḗre -uī tostus; *(drink to)* propinā́re (+ *dat)*

toaster tostr·um -ī *n*

toboggan sclṓdi·a -ae *f*

toboggan run dēcúrs·us -ūs *m* sclṓdiae

today hódiē; **before today** ante hunc diem; **starting today** ex hōc diē

toe dígit·us -ī *m* pedis; **big toe** poll·ex -icis *m*

toenail ungu·is -is *m* pedis

toga tog·a -ae *f; (bright-white toga, worn by candidates)* toga cándida; *(worn by men and boys after the age of about fifteen)* toga virī́lis *or* pūra; *(toga with purple border, worn by curule magistrates, by boys up to the age of manhood, and by girls until marriage)* toga praetéxta; *(toga embroidered with silver stars)* toga pīcta; *(toga of smooth cloth)* toga rāsa; **receive the toga of manhood** togam virī́lem sūm·ō -ere -psī -tus

toilet lātrī́n·a -ae *f; (public)* fóric·a -ae *f;* **flush the toilet** lātrī́nam prṓluō prōlúere prṓluī; **I must go to the toilet** mihi eúndum est in lātrī́nam; **may I go to the toilet?** licetne īre in lātrī́nam?; **sit on the toilet (hopper)** in sellā familiáricā sedḗre

toilet bowl lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum

toilet paper chártul·a -ae *f* hygiḗnica

toilet seat sell·a -ae *f* familiárica

toll *(highway fee)* vectī́g·al -ā́lis *n* rotā́re

toll booth tabérn·a -ae *f* vectīgā́lis rotā́ris; rotā́ri·um -ī *n*

toll call tēlephōnḗm·a -atis *n* longínquum

toll road vi·a -ae *f* vectīgā́lis rotā́ris

tomato lycopérsic·um -ī *n*

tomorrow crās, di·ēs -ḗī *m* crā́stinus; **day after tomorrow** peréndiē; **tomorrow morning** crās māne;

tomorrow night crās nocte; **until tomorrow** in crástinum

tongue lingu·a -ae *f*

tonight hāc nocte

tonsils tonsíll·ae -árum *fpl*

too *(excessively)* nimis; *(also)* quoque *(comes after the word it emphasizes);* **too bad about** male (mehércule) dē (+ *abl);* **too bad about Marcus!** male dē Márcō!

tool īnstrūmént·um -ī *n;* **tools** *(comput)* īnstrūmént·a -órum *npl*

toolbar īnstrūmentórum tabell·a -ae *f*

tooth dēns, dentis *m;* **tooth and nail** *(fig)* tōtō córpore et ómnibus úngulīs

toothache dol·or -óris *m* déntium

toothbrush pēnícul·us -ī *m* dentárius

toothpaste past·a -ae *f* dentária

toothpick dentiscálpi·um -ī *n*

top *adj* summ·us -a -um

top *tr* superáre; **to top it off** in summō

top *s* ap·ex -icis *m; (of house)* fastígi·um -ī *n; (of tree)* cacúm·en -inis *n;* **at the top of one's voice** summā vōce; **at the top of the page** ab summā páginā; **on (the) top** suprā; **on top of that** quīn et, ínsuper; **top of the mountain** summus mōn·s -tis *m*

topaz topázi·us -a -um

topcoat superindūmént·um -ī *n*

topic mātéri·a -ae *f,* rēs, reī *f*

topography locórum dēscrípti·ō -ónis *f*

topsy-turvy: everything was topsy-turvy ómnia erant sūrsum deórsum; **turn everything topsy-turvy** ómnia sūrsum deórsum versáre

tornado turb·ō -inis *m*

touch *tr* tang·ō -ere tétigī tāctus; *(to stir)* móv·eō -ére mōvī mōtus; **touch deeply** commovére

touch *(sense)* tāct·us -ūs *m;* **put the final touches to** últimam *(or* summam) manum impón·ō -ere impósuī impósitus (+ *dat)*

touch-and-go anceps, ancípitis

touchdown: make a touchdown calcem *(or* crētam) attíng·ō -ere áttigī attáctus

touchy *(irritable)* stomachós·us -a -um; *(matter)* lúbric·us -a -um

tough dūr·us -a -um

toupee galerícul·um -ī *n;* **wear a toupee** gelerículō ūtor, ūtī ūsus sum

tour *s (in a foreign country)* peregrīnáti·ō -ónis *f; (e.g., of a factory)* iter, itíneris *n;* **complete a three-year tour of duty** triénnium mīlítiae éxpl·eō -ére -évī -étus; **tour of duty** mīlíti·a -ae *f*

tour bus coenautocīnét·um -ī *n* perigéticum

tour guide mystagóg·us -ī *m,* dux, ducis *mf* itinerári·us (-a)

tourist peregrīná·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

tourist class class·is -is *f* tūrística

tow truck carr·us -ī *m* remulcándī

towel gausapín·um -ī *n;* **bath towel** gausapínum balneárium; **hand towel** manutérgi·um -ī *n*

tower turr·is -is *f*

town óppid·um -ī *n; (in Italy, subject to Rome, but self-governed)* mūnicípi·um -ī *n;* **small town** oppídul·um -ī *n*

town hall cúri·a -ae *f* mūnicipális

toy lūdíbri·um -ī *n*

trace *s* vestígi·um -ī *n*

trace *tr* indāgáre; *(outline)* dēlīneáre; **trace back** répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus

track indāgáre; **track down s.th.** áliquid indāgáre

track vestígi·um -ī *n; (wheel-track, rut)* órbit·a -ae *f; (path)* sémit·a -ae *f; (the sport)* cursúr·a -ae *f; (course laid out for runners)* currícul·um -ī *n (see Chapter V), (of a railroad)* órbit·a -ae *f* ferriviária

tractor tractr·um -ī *n*

trade mercātúr·a -ae *f; (profession)* artifíci·um -ī *n*

trade union syndicát·us -ūs *m*

traffic commeát·us -ūs *m* vehiculórum; **heavy traffic** celébrit·ās -átis *f* viae *(or* viárum); frequénti·a -ae *f* vehiculórum

traffic cop vigil -is *mf* viātóri·us (-a)

traffic jam affluénti·a -ae *f* vehiculária

traffic light sēmáphor·um -ī *n* **(red** rubrum; **yellow** flāvum; **green** víride)

trailer home habitácul·um, -ī *n* remulcátum

train *s* trām·en -inis *n* (ferriviárium); **a through train** trāmen dīréctum

train *tr (for physical proficiency)* exercitáre **ll** *intr* sē exercitáre

trainer *(of athletes)* exércit·or -óris *m,* exércitr·īx -ícis *f*

train schedule hōrári·um -ī *n* tráminum

train station státi·ō -ónis *f* ferriviária

train ticket tésser·a -ae *f* ferriviária

tramp larífug·a -ae *m*

trampoline dēsultóri·um -ī *n*

transfer to *(another train, etc.)* trānscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc)*

transitive trānsitív·us -a -um

translate *tr* (con)vért·ō -ere -ī (con)vérsus, tránsferō trānsférre tránstulī trānslátus; **translate from Latin to English** ex Latínō in Ánglicum (con)vértere

translation *s* trānslát·a -órum *npl; (act of translating)* trānsláti·ō -ónis *f*

transparency págin·a -ae *f* pellúcida

transportation vectúr·a -ae *f*

travel iter fácere; **travel by car (train, plane, ship)** autocīnétō (trámine, āëróplanō, návī) vehor vehī vectus sum

travel agency sēd·ēs -is *f* periēgética

travel agent itínerum prōcūrát·or -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f)*

traveler viát·or -óris *m,* viátr·īx -ícis *f; (abroad)* peregrīnát·or -óris *m,* peregrīnátr·īx -ícis *f*

tray fércul·um -ī *n*

treason prōdíti·ō -ónis *f*

treat *(person, subject)* tractáre; *(medically)* cūráre

treatment tractáti·ō -ónis *f;* **(for)** cūráti·ō -ónis *f (+ gen of illness)*

treaty foed·us -eris *n;* **according to the terms of the treaty** ex pactō, ex foédere; **break a treaty** foedus frang·ō -ere frēgī fractus; **conclude a treaty with** foedus īcō ícere īcī ictus *or* fér·iō -īre cum (+ *abl);* **violate a treaty** foedus violáre

tree arb·or -oris *f*

treetop cacúm·en -inis *n*

tremble trem·ō -ere -uī; **tremble all over** cóntrem·ō -ere -uī

trend inclīnáti·ō -ónis *f*

trial quaésti·ō -ónis *f,* iūdíci·um -ī *n;* **be on trial for** iūdícium dē (+ *abl)* súb·eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī; **be on trial for**

one's life iūdícium dē cápite subíre; **conduct a trial** quaestiónem exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus; **go on trial** in iūs eō īre iī *or* īvī

trial lawyer causídic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

tribune of the people tribūn·us -ī *m* plēbis

tribunician power tribūnícia potést·ās -átis *f*

tributary flúvi·us -ī *m;* **the Allia is a tributary of the Tiber** Állia Tíberim ínfluit

trick dol·us -ī *m;* **be up to some tricks** lascív·us -a -um esse; **is this a trick?** num hoc est cáptiō?; **play tricks on** lūdōs fácere (+ *dat)*

tricky dolós·us -a -um

tricycle trírot·a -ae *f*

trip iter, itíneris *n;* **take a trip** iter fácere

tripod trip·ēs -edis *m* phōtográphicus

trolley curr·us -ūs *m* ēléctricus

trombone tub·a -ae *f* dúctilis

trouble sollicitáre; **I don't want to trouble you** nōlō tibi moléstus (-a) esse

trouble *s (annoyance)* molésti·a -ae *f,* mal·um -ī *n; (when the idea of difficulty predominates)* lab·or -óris *m; (effort, pains)* óper·a -ae *f;* **be in trouble** labōrāre; **cause s.o. big trouble** moléstiam gravem álicui adhíb·eō -ére -uī *or* exhíbeō; **have stomach trouble** stómachō labōrāre; **get s.o. into trouble** áliquem in aerúmnam óbser·ō -ere obsévī; **if it is no trouble** sī grave nōn erit; **I'm expecting some big trouble** nésciō quod magnum malum exspéctō; **it's not worth the trouble** nōn est prétium óperae; **make big trouble for s.o.** dare magnum malum álicui; **more trouble** ámplius negótī; **what's the trouble?** quid illuc malī est? *or* quid est negótī?

troubled exercitát·us -a -um

trousers brāc·ae -árum *fpl*

trout truct·us -ī *m,* truct·a -ae *f*

trowel trull·a -ae *f*

truce indúti·ae -árum *fpl;* **a six-years' truce** indútiae annórum sex; **break a truce** indútiās violáre; **make a truce** indútiās fácere

truck autocīnét·um -ī *n* onerárium, autocárr·um -ī *n*

truck driver, trucker autocīnétī onerárīī gubernát·or -óris *m*

true vēr·us -a -um; **that's true** rēs ita est *or* ita proféctō est

trumpet *(musical instrument)* tub·a -ae *f; (of an elephant)* barrít·us -ūs *m*

trumpet *intr (of an elephant)* bárr·iō -íre

trunk *(of a tree)* trunc·us -ī *m; (of a car)* receptácul·um -ī *n* sarcinárum; *(for clothes)* cist·a -ae *f; (of an elephant)* man·us -ūs *f*

trust *s* fid·ēs -éī *f,* bona fid·ēs -éī *f;* **put one's trust in** (cōn)fídere (+ *dat)*

trust *tr* fīd·ō -ere fīsus sum (*semi-deponent*) (+ *dat or abl*)

trusting cōnfíd·ēns -éntis

trustworthiness fidúci·a -ae *f*

trustworthy lócupl·ēs -étis

trusty fīd·us -a -um, firm·us -a -um

truth vēr·um -ī *n;* **to tell the truth** ut vēra *(or* vērum) dīcam *(or* loquar)

truthful vērídic·us -a -um

try temptáre, con·or -árī -átus sum; **try a case (of)** causam cognósc·ō -ere cognóvī cógnitus (dē + *abl);* **try on** *(clothes)* induéndō probáre; **try one's**

best to (not to) óperam dō dare dedī ut (nē) (+ *subj);* **try one's patience** patiéntiā abūt·or -ī abūsus sum

trying *(tough)* exercitāt·us -a -um; *(annoying)* molést·us -a -um

tuberculosis phíthis·is -is *f*

tuck up succíng·ō -ere succínxī succínctus

Tuesday di·ēs -ēī *m* Mārtis

tuna thunn·us -ī *m*

tunnel *(for trains, cars)* spec·us -ūs *m* (ferriviárius, autocīnḗticus)

turkey gallopáv·ō -ónis *m;* **talk turkey with** Latínē loqu·or -ī locútus sum cum (+ *abl)*

turn *s (in the road)* flex·us -ūs *m* viae; **a good turn** benefíci·um -ī *n;* **in turn** ínvicem; **it's your turn now** nunc tē ōrdō vocat; **out of turn** extrā órdinem; **take a turn for the worse** in dētérius inclīnárī; **take turns driving** ínvicem *(or* per vicēs, in vicēs) gubernáre

turn *tr* (con)vért·ō -ere -ī; **turn down** *(reject)* repudiáre; **turn in weapons** arma trád·ō -ere trádidī tráditus; **turn off** *(a light, computer)* exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī exstínctus; **turn on** *(a light)* accénd·ō -ere -ī; *(a computer)* excitáre; **turn upside down** subvértere **ll** *intr* vert·or -ī versus sum; **turn around** convertī; **turn into** mūtárī in (+ *acc);* **turn out fine** bellē cadō -ere cécidī cāsúrus; **something will turn up, I hope** fiet áliquid, spērō

turn-off dēvertícul·um -ī *n*

turnpike autocīnḗtica vi·a -ae *f* quadripertíta

turn signal ind·ex -icis *m* dīrēctiónis

turquoise túrcic·us -a -um

turtle testūd·ō -inis *f*

tutor *s* domésticus praecépt·or -óris *m,* doméstica praecéptr·īx -ícis *f*

tutor *tr* prīvátim īnstítu·ō -ere -ī -tus

TV *(see* **television)**

TV room concláv·e -is *n* tēlevīsóriō īnstrúctum

tweezers volséll·a -ae *f*

twilight crepúscul·um -ī *n*

two duo, duae, duo; **two each** bīn·ī -ae -a

two-faced dupl·ex -icis, bilíngu·is -is -e

two-time fraudáre

two-timer īnfidḗl·is -is *mf*

type *s* gen·us -eris *n; (print)* typ·us -ī *m;* **that type of person** istíus géneris homō

type *tr* dactylographáre

typesetter typóthet·a -ae *m*

typewriter dactylográphi·um -ī *n*

typewriter key malléol·us -ī *m;* **press a key** malléolum dḗprim·ō -ere dēpressī *(or* pulsáre)

typing dactylográphica ar·s -tis *f*

typist dactylógraph·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

U

udder ūb·er -eris *n*

ugh! vah!; heu!

ugliness dēfórmit·ās -átis *f*

ugly dēfórm·is -is -e, turp·is -is -e

uh-oh! *(when taken by surprise)* attat!; áttatae!

umbrella umbéll·a -ae *f*

umpire árbit·er -rī *m (*·ra -rae *f)*

unanimous ūnánim·is -is -e

unanimously ūnā vōce, ómnibus senténtiīs

unattractive invenúst·us -a -um

uncle *(father's brother)* pátru·us -ī *m; (mother's brother)* avúncul·us -ī *m*

uncontrolled effrēnāt·us -a -um

uncouth hórrid·us -a -um

underbrush dūmēt·a -ōrum *npl*

underpants brāc·ae -ārum *fpl* interiōrēs

underpass viaedúct·us -ūs *m*

undershirt *(worn by both sexes)* subūcul·a -ae *f*

understand intélleg·ō -ere intellēxī intellēctus; **do you understand now?** iam tenēs?; **I don't quite understand** nōn satis intéllegō; **"ego" is understood if I should say, "sum philósophus"** subaudítur "ego" sī dīcam "sum philósophus"

undertaker pollínct·or -ōris *m (*·rīx -rícis *f)*

underwear subūcul·a -ae *f*

undress éxuō exúere éxuī exūtus; **get undressed** sē exúere, vestiménta exúere

uneducated inērudīt·us -a -um, indóct·us -a -um

unfair iníqu·us -a -um

unfairly iníquē

unfaithful īnfidēl·is -is -e

unfriendly inimíc·us -a -um

ungrateful ingrāt·us -a -um

unhappiness īnfēlícit·ās -ātis *f*

unhappy īnfēl·īx -ícis [*single-ending adj*]

uniform ōrnāt·us -ūs *m;* **in uniform** subōrnāt·us -a -um; **military uniform** ōrnāt·us -ūs *m* mīlitáris

United States (of America) Ūnítī Statūs (Américae) *(gen:* Ūnītōrum Státuum) *mpl;* Cīvītāt·ēs -um *fpl* Foederātae Américae

universe ūnivérs·um -ī *n,* ūnivérsit·ās -ātis *f*

university (studiōrum) ūnivérsit·ās -ātis *f*

unpleasant iniūcúnd·us -a -um

unprovoked ultrō

unrestrained effrēnāt·us -a -um, effūs·us -a -um

unstable īnstábil·is -is -e

unsteady *(tottering)* cadūc·us -a -um

unsubscribe *(comput)* cessāre

until *conj* dōnec

until *prep* ūsque ad (+ *acc)*

untrustworthy īnfīd·us -a -um

up sūrsum; **up in the air** *(in uncertainty)* in médiō relíct·us -a -um; **be up in the air** *(to be undecided)* péndeō pendēre pepéndī; **up till now** ántehāc

upbringing ēducāti·ō -ōnis *f*

uphill *adj* acclīv·is -is -e; **have an uphill struggle** clīvō labōrāre

uphill *adv* advérsus clīvum, in collem

upholstery tōmént·um -ī *n*

uproar tumúlt·us -ūs *m;* **be in an uproar** tumultuārī

ups and downs: he has his ups and downs eī modo bene, modo male est; **there are ups and downs** est modo sīc, modo sīc

upset *adj* commōt·us -a -um; **don't be upset** nōlī *(pl:* nōlíte) perturbārī

upset *s (at the polls)* offēnsi·ō -ōnis *f;* **suffer an upset** offēnsiōnem ferō ferre tulī lātus

upset *tr* commóv·eō -ére commốvī commốtus, perturbáre

upsetting: that was more upsetting to me than to you illud mihi māiốrī stómachō erat quam tibi

upside down: everything was upside down ómnia erant sūrsum deórsum; **turn upside down** sūrsum deórsum versáre

upstairs *(direction)* sūrsum; *(position)* in superiốre tabulấtō; **go upstairs** scālīs *(or* per scālās) ascénd·ō -ere -ī; **the upstairs** dom·us -ūs *f* supérior

upstairs bedroom cubícul·um -ī *n* supérius

urge *s* ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

urge *tr* úrg·eō -ére ursī

URL Ūniversấle Rērum Locấtr·um -ī *n,* īnscrípti·ō -ốnis *f* interrētiấlis

use *s* **it's no use** ílicet; **make the best use of** óptimē ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl);* **what's the use?** quid opus est?

use *tr* ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl); (e.g. a word in a sentence)* pōnō pốnere pósuī pósitus; **use "legō" in a sentence** pōne "legō" in senténtiā.

usual *adj* sólit·us -a -um; **you were wrong as usual** errấbās ut solếbās *(or* ex cōnsuetúdine tuā)

usually plērúmque

utter *adj* tōt·us -a -um

utter *tr* ēmítt·ō -ere ēmīsī ēmissus, prốferō prōférre prốtulī prōlấtus; **she never uttered a word** nullum verbum ēmīsit.

V

vacation vacấti·ō -ốnis *f,* fḗri·ae -ấrum *fpl;* **at the end of vacation** fḗriīs perấctīs; **be on vacation** fēriất·us -a -um esse; **spend the vacation** fḗriās ágere; **summer vacation** fḗriae aestívae, vacấtiō aestíva

vaccinate vaccīnáre

vaccination vaccīnấti·ō -ốnis *f*

vaccine vaccḯn·um -ī *n*

vacuum cleaner púlveris haurītṓri·um -ī *n*

valley vall·ēs *(or* vall·is) -is *f*

valuable pretiṓs·us -a -um; **be valuable** prétium habḗre

vampire sanguisṻg·a -ae *m*

various vári·us -a -um

vary variáre

VCR magnētoscópi·um -ī *n*

veal vitulḯn·a -ae *f*

vegetable hol·us -eris *n* [*also collective for vegetables*]

vegetable garden hort·us -ī *m* holitṓrius

vegetarian holerāríus -a -um

Veii Vēi·ī -ốrum *mpl*

veil vēl·um -ī *n*

vein vēn·a -ae *f;* **in a similar vein** ad símilem senténtiam

Venetian blinds trānsénn·a -ae *f* volṻbilis; **open (close, let down, raise** aperḯre, claúdere, dēmíttere, subvólvere)

venison vēnấti·ō -ốnis *f*

verb *s* verb·um -ī *n*

verbal verbấl·is -is -e

verdict senténti·a -ae *f;* **give a guilty verdict** condemnātṓriam senténtiam ferō ferre tulī lātus; **give a verdict of acquittal** absolūtṓriam senténtiam ferre

vertebra vértebr·a -ae *f*

very ádmodum, valdē; **very good** óptim·us -a -um; **very good!**

óptimē!; **very well!** *(in agreement)* fiat!

vestibule vēstíbul·um -ī *n*

veteran veterā́n·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f),* ēmérit·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

veterinarian veterinā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

veto *s* intercéssi·ō -ṓnis *f;* **interpose a veto** intercḗd·ō -ere intercéssī

veto *tr* intercḗd·ō -ere intercéssī (+ *dat)*

vice víti·um -ī *n,* prā́vit·ās -ā́tis *f; (tool)* retinā́cul·um -ī n

vice principal *see* **principal**

victorious vict·or -ṓris *m,* victr·īx -ī́cis *f;* **be victorious** vinc·ō -ere vīcī

victory victṓri·a -ae *f;* **gain** (*or* **win**) **a victory** victṓriam adipī́sc·or -ī adéptus sum; **gain** (*or* **win**) **a victory over the enemy** victṓriam reportā́re ab hoste

video cassette casḗt·a -ae *f* magnētoscópica; **listen to (play) a video cassette** aúd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus (ēvólv·ō -ere -ī) casḗtam magnētoscópiam

video cassette recorder (VCR) magnētoscópi·um -ī *n*

video game lūs·us -ūs *m* magnētoscópicus; **play video games** lūsūs magnētocópicōs lū́dere

videotape taeníol·a -ae *f* magnētoscópica

vigorous álac·er -ris -re

villa vīll·a -ae *f*

village vīc·us -ī *m*

vinegar acḗt·um -ī *n*

vinegar bottle acētā́bul·um -ī *n*

violence violénti·a -ae *f*

violent violént·us -a -um

violin fīdícul·a -ae *f,* violī́n·a -ae *f;* **play the violin** violī́nā canō cánere cécinī

violinist violīníst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f)*

virtual vēr·us -a -um

virtually propémodum

visit vīs·ō -ere -ī -us, vīsitā́re; **go to visit, pay a visit to** vīsere

visitor hosp·es -itis *mf*

vitamin vitamī́n·um -ī *n*

vocabulary vocā́bul·a -ṓrum *npl,* cópi·a -ae *f* verbṓrum

vocative *s* vocātī́vus -ī *m,* cās·us -ūs *m* vocātī́vus

voice *s* vōx, vōcis *f; (of a verb)* gen·us -eris *n;* **what voice is "audímur"? passive** cūius géneris est "audímur"? passī́vī [**NOTE—**"genus," *in connection with nouns and adjectives means "gender," and in connection with verbs means "voice"*]

volleyball foll·is -is *m* volā́tilis; *(game)* lūs·us -ūs *m* follis volā́tilis; **play volleyball** folle volā́tilī lū́dere *(see Chapter V)*

volt vṓlti·um -ī *n*

volunteer *intr (mil)* sponte nōmen dare; **volunteer to do s.th.** áliquid ultrō fácere

volunteer *s* voluntā́ri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f); (mil)* mīl·ēs -itis *mf* voluntā́ri·us (-a)

vomit vom·ō -ere -uī vómitum

vote *intr* suffrā́gium ferō ferre tulī lātus; *(of a senator)* cḗns·eō -ḗre -uī; **vote for** suffrāgā́rī (+ *dat);* **vote for s.o.'s motion** *(of an individual senator)* in alicū́ius senténtiam eō īre iī *or* īvī

vote *s* suffrā́gi·um -ī *n;* **a vote was taken on his motion** *(in the senate by moving to one side of the chamber)* discéssiō facta est in eius senténtiam; **call for a vote** *(in the*

senate) discessiónem fácere; **cast a vote** suffrágium ferō ferre tulī lātus; **give s.o. a vote of confidence** álicui cálculum album ferō ferre tulī lātus

voter suffrāgā́·tor -tṓris *m* (·trīx -trī́cis *f)*

voting booth saept·um -ī *n*

vowel vocā́l·is -is *f*

vulture vult·ur -uris *m (see* **bird**)

W

waffle vāfl·um -ī *n*

wages merc·ēs -ḗdis *f;* **receive (fair, good, low, poor, unfair) wages** (aequam, magnam, parvam, iníquam) mercḗdem accípere; **pay wages** mercḗdem tríbu·ō -ere -ī

wagon carr·us -ī *m; (for agricultural purposes)* plaustr·um -ī *n*

wait exspectáre; **wait a minute, please!** manē; manē dum, quaesō!; **wait for** exspectáre (+ *acc);* **wait on** ministrā́re (+ *dat);* **wait on tables** ministrā́re

waiter miníst·er -rī *m*

waiting room oec·us -ī *m* praestōlātṓrius

waitress minístr·a -ae *f*

wake up *tr* (ē somnō) excitáre **ll** *intr* expergíscor -ī experréctus sum; ēvigilā́re

walk *intr* ambulā́re; **walk up and down** dēambulā́re

walk *s (act)* dēambulā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f; (place)* ambulā́cr·um -ī *n;* **go for a walk** dēambulā́re, dēambulā́tum eō īre īvī

wall mūr·us -ī *m; (inner or outer wall of a house)* páriēs, paríetis *m;* **walls** *(of a town)* moén·ia -ium *npl*

wall clock hōrológi·um -ī *n* parietárium

wallet pēr·a -ae *f*

wallop *(coll)* percolopáre; **get walloped** vapulā́re

wallow volū́t·or -ā́rī -ā́tus sum

walnut iūgl·ā̄ns -ándis *f*

waltz *intr* saltā́re in gyrum

waltz *s* saltā́ti·ō -ṓnis *f* in gyrum

want cúp·iō -ere cupī́vī cupī́tus; volō velle vóluī; **now what do you want?** quid nunc tibi vīs?

war (against *or* **with)** bell·um -ī *n* (contrā *or* advérsus (+ *acc) or* cum (+ *abl);* **be involved in a war** bellō implicā́rī; **bring a war to a successful conclusion** bellum cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfḗcī cōnféctus; **carry on war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **cause a war** bellum móv·eō -ḗre mōvī mōtus; **civil war** bellum cīvī́le *or* domésticum; **conduct a war** *(of a general)* bellum administrā́re; **declare war on** bellum indī́c·ō -ere indī́xī indíctus (+ *dat);* **drag out a war** bellum trah·ō -ere traxī tractus; **end a war** bellum perfíc·iō -ere perfḗcī perféctus; **fight a war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **fight a war of aggression with** bellum *or* arma ultrō ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus (+ *dat);* **foreign war** bellum extérnum; **go off to war** proficíscor -ī proféctus sum ad bellum; **go to war with** bellum ínferō īnférre íntulī illā́tus (+ *dat);* **guerilla war** bellum clandestī́num; **in war** bellō, bellī témpore; **in war and in peace** pāce bellṓque; **offensive war** *(of war yet to be begun)* bellum ultrō īnferéndum; *(of war already begun)* bellum ultrō illā́tum; **prepare for war** bellum (com)paráre; **start a war with** bellum ín·eō -íre -ívī or -iī cum (+ *abl);* **stir up a war** bellum

incitáre; **take part in a war** bellum capéss·ō -ere; **terminate a war by diplomacy** bellum compŏn·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **wage war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl);* **war against pirates** bellum pīrāticum; **war against slaves** bellum servíle; **war is imminent** bellum ímminet *or* impéndet *or* ínstat; **war of extermination** bellum internecínum; **war breaks out** bellum exārdéscit

wardrobe *(place to keep clothes)* vestiári·um -ī *n; (clothes)* vestiménta -órum *npl*

warehouse apothéc·a -ae *f*

wares merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

warfare bell·um -ī *n,* mīlíti·a -ae *f*

warm *adj (quite warm)* cálid·us -a -um; *(lukewarm)* tépid·us -a -um; *(fig)* férvid·us -a -um; **it is getting warm** tepéscit

warm *tr* calefácere, tepefácere

warm-hearted am·āns -ántis

warmly dressed spissīs véstibus involūt·us -a -um

warm-up exercitáti·ō -ónis *f*

warship nāv·is -is *f* béllica

wash *s* lavandári·a -órum *npl*

wash *tr* lav·ō -áre lāvī lautus **ll** *intr* lavárī, sē laváre

washcloth drapp·us -ī *m* lavātórius

washer, washmachine máchin·a -ae *f* lavātória

wasp vesp·a -ae *f*

waste *s (of time, money)* iactūr·a -ae *f*

waste *tr (time, effort)* perd·ō -ere pérdidī pérditus; **I'm wasting my time** frustrā tempus cónterō; **waste one's breath** *(fig)* óperam pérdere; **waste time and effort** labórem ac témpora pérdere

waste basket scirpícul·us -ī *m* chartárius

watch *s* hōrológi·um -ī *n*

watch *tr (guard)* custód·iō -íre -ívī -ítus; *(observe)* spectáre, observáre; **hey you, watch out!** heus tū, cavē!

water *s* aqu·a -ae *f*

water pipe fístul·a -ae *f* aquária

water-ski *intr* per summās undās nartáre

water-ski *s* nart·a -ae *f* aquática *(see Chapter V)*

water *tr (flowers, etc.)* adaquáre

waterfall catarácт·a -ae *f*

watering can nassitérn·a -ae *f*

watermelon mēlópep·ō -ónis *m*

watt vátti·um -ī *n*

wave a flag vexíllum quassáre

wax cēr·a -ae *f*

wax *tr* inceráre

wax paper chart·a -ae *f* cērāta

way *(road)* vi·a -ae *f; (route)* iter, itíneris *n; (manner)* mod·us -ī *m;* **all the way from** ūsque ab (+ *abl);* **all the way to** ūsque ad (+ *acc);* **be a long way off** longē distáre; **be in the way** óbvi·us -a -um esse; *(to hinder)* ob·stō -stáre -stetī; **be on the way to** iter habére ad (+ *acc);* **by the way** óbiter; **by way of** viā (+ *gen);* **get out of the way!** Ápage!; **have it your way!** estō ut lubet!; **have one's own way** rēs prō arbítriō ger·ō -ere gessī; **he must always have his own way** semper faciéndum est quod vult; **if it's not too much out of the way for you** sī tibi nōn sānē dévium erit; **I'm in a bad way** mihi male est; **in the same way** eódem modō; **is that the way you help me?** istócine pactō mē ádiuvās?; **no way!** nullō modō;

on one's way inter viās; **what is the quickest (best) way to … ?** quae est via brevíssima (óptima) ad (+ *acc)?*

weak īnfírm·us -a -um, imbēcíll·us -a -um, inválid·us -a -um; **weak constitution** ténuis valetūd·ō -inis *f;* **weak voice** exílis vōx, vōcis *f*

wealth dīvíti·ae -árum *fpl*

wealthy dīv·es -itis

weapons *(offensive)* tēl·a -órum *npl; (defensive)* arm·a -órum *npl*

wear ger·ō -ere gessī gestus, gestáre; *(wear regularly)* ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl);* **wearing a belt** zōnā incínct·us -a -um; **wear out** *(clothes, a person)* cónter·ō -ere contrívī contrítus

weasel mustél·a -ae *f*

weather *s (good or bad)* tempést·ās -átis *f,* cael·um -ī *n;* **kinds of weather** tempestátēs; **owing to changes in the weather** propter caelī varietátēs; **beautiful (clear, cloudless, cloudy, fine, foul, lousy, rainy) weather** egrégia (clāra, sūda, nebulósa serēna, foeda, spurca, pluviósa) tempéstās

weather *tr* **weather the storm** procéllam dūráre; *(fig)* rēs advérsās superáre

weather conditions tempestát·ēs -um *fpl*

weather forecast praenūntiáti·ō -ónis *f* tempestátis, praesági·um -ī *n* tempestátis

weather report renūntiáti·ō -ónis *f* tempestátis

web rēt·e -is *n*

website sit·us -ūs *m* interrētiális

wedding *adj* nūptiál·is -is -e; **wedding day** di·ēs -ēī *m* nūptiárum; **wedding gown** vest·is -is *m* nūptiális; **wedding present** nūptiále dōn·um -ī *n;* **wedding reception** convívi·um -ī *n* nūptiále

wedding *s* núpti·ae -árum *fpl*

Wednesday di·ēs -ēī *m* Mercúriī

week hébdom·as, hebdómadis *f,* septimán·a -ae *f*

weekday di·ēs -ēī *m* prōfēstus

weekend fīn·is -is *m* hebdómadis; **on the weekend** exeúnte hebdómade

weekly *adv (every week)* síngulīs hebdomádibus

weekly hebdomadál·is -s -e; **weekly newspaper** diári·um -ī *n* hebdomadále; **weekly wages** mer·cēs -cédis *f* per síngulās hebdómadēs solúta

weight lifting subláti·ō -ónis *f* pónderis

welcome *adj* grāt·us -a -um; **welcome!** advéntus tuus grātíssimus est! *or* salvē!; **you're welcome** libénter

welcome *tr* benígnē ex·cípiō -cípere -cépī -céptus

well *adj* salv·us -a -um; **get well again** convalésc·ō -ere conváluī

well *adv* bene, rēctē; **I am doing well** mihi bene est; **well done!** factum óptimē!; **well said!** facétē dictum!

well *interj* em, immō, quīn; *(be it so)* estō; **well, well** enim vērō

well-born honést·us -a -um

well-heeled bene aerát·us -a -um

well-mannered bene mōrát·us -a -um

well-off bene aerátus -a -um

west óccid·ēns -éntis *m;* **in the west** ab occidénte; **to the west** in occidéntem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

western occidentál·is -is -e

westward in occidéntem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

west wind Zéphyr·us -ī *m*

whack *(coll)* percolopáre

whale balaén·a -ae *f*

what quid, cūius; **what about me?** quid dē mē?; **what about the dough (money)?** quid dē argéntō?; **what a mess!** eu édepol rēs turbuléntās!; **what do you take me for? for a fool?** prō quō mē habēs? prō stultō?; **what else** quid ámplius; quid áliud; **what else can I do for you?** quid est quod tibi effícere possum ámplius?; **what for?** quam ob rem? *or* quā causā? **what is it?** *(what's the probem?)* quid est negṓtī?; **what is it? out with it!** quid id est? cedo!; **what (is the trouble) now?** quid iam?; **what kind of** quā́l·is -is -e; **what next?** quid deínde? **what sort of** quāl·is -is -e; **what's it to me how you ...** quid istuc ad mē áttinet, quōmodo tū (+ *subj)*?; **what's that?** *(what did you say?)* quid id est?; **what's that to you?** quid ad tē áttinet?; **what's the matter?** quid est?; **what's the reason why ...** quid est quod (+ *indic);* **what's up?** quid reī est?; **what's wrong?** quid est?

whatever quidquid; **whatever!** quidvīs!

wheat trī́tic·um -ī *n*

wheel rot·a -ae *f*

wheelbarrow pab·ō -ṓnis *m*

wheelchair sell·a -ae *f* rotā́lis

when *conj* cum, quandō, ubi, ut; *(interrog)* quandō?

whenever quandōcúmque, utcúmque, quótiēns, quotiēscúmque

where *(direction)* quō; *(position)* ubi; **from where** unde; **where are you from?** unde es?; **where on earth** ubi terrā́rum; úbinam géntium

whiff *s (slight smell)* od·or -ṓris *m;* **get a wiff of** suból·eō -ḗre -uī

while *conj* dum *(with pres indic to indicate an action going on in the past)*

while *s* **after a little while** paulō post; **a little while before** paulō ante; **a short while ago** paulō ante

while *tr* **while away the time** fall·ō -ere feféllī tempus

whimper *(of pups)* gánn·iō -íre

whine ploráre

whip *s* flagéll·um -ī *n*

whip *tr* flagellā́re; **whip out** ēríp·iō -ere -uī ēréptus

whipped cream crēm·um -ī *n* battū́tum

whipping: get a whipping vapulā́re

whiskers vibríss·ae -árum *fpl*

whisky víschi·um -ī *n*

whisper *s* susúrr·us -ī *m*

whisper *tr & intr* susurrā́re

whistle *s (sound)* síbil·us -ī *m; (pipe)* fístul·a -ae *f;* **blow the whistle** fístulā sibilā́re; **final (starting) whistle** fīnā́lis (initiā́lis) síbilus *(see Chapter V)*

whistle *tr* **whistle a tune** fistulā́tō ōre can·ō -ere cécinī ‖ *intr* sibilā́re; *(of the wind)* strī́d·eō -ḗre -ī

white alb·us -a -um; *(shiny white)* cándid·us -a -um; **white bread** pān·is -is *m* cándidus

who quis, cūius; **who are you?** quis tū homō es?; **who is he (she)?** quis homō est?; **who is it? it's I.** quis homō est? ego sum; **who says so?** quis hoc dīcit factum?; **who the devil** quis malum

whoa! eho!

whole tōt·us -a -um, cūnct·us -a -um; **taken as a whole** in summam

wholesale magnári·us -a -um

wholesaler magnári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

whole-wheat bread autopýr·us -ī *m*

why *(interj)* quīn; **why, this very day** quīn hódiē

why *(interrog)* cūr, quam ob rem, quā causā, quārē; **why is it that …** quid est quod (+ *indic)*; **why not?** *(challenging what has been said)* quid ita nōn? *(as an expression of assent: of course)* quíppinī? *or* quidnī?; **why say more?** quid plūra?; **why so? because …** quid ita? quia … ; **why the devil** cūr malum

wicked ímprob·us -a -um

wickedness impróbit·ās -átis *f*

wide lāt·us -a -um

widen *tr* dīlatáre ‖ *intr (of a country)* sē pand·ō -ere

width lātitúd·ō -inis *f;* **in width** in lātitúdinem

wife ux·or -óris *f*

wig capillāmént·um -ī *n*

wild *(animal)* fer·us -a -um; *(growing in the wild)* agrést·is -is -e; *(uncontrolled)* efferát·us -a -um

willing: be willing vol·ō velle vóluī

willy-nilly nōlēns volēns

wily dolós·us -a -um, súbdol·us -a -um, va·fer -fra -frum

win *s* victóri·a -ae *f;* **a win on points** praevalénti·a -ae *f* pūnctórum

win *tr* vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus; *(office)* ádsequ·or -ī adsecútus sum, adipísc·or -ī adéptus sum; **win a battle** proéliō víncere; **win a bet** sponsiónе víncere; **win a case in court** iudíciō víncere; **win over** (sibi) conciliáre ‖ *intr* víncere; **win out** *(prevail)* paevál·eō -ére -uī

wind *(a clock, watch)* intén·dō -dere -dī -tus *or* -sus

wind vent·us -ī *m;* **head wind** ventus advérsus; **tail wind** ventus secúndus; **wind storm** procéll·a -ae *f;* **I got wind of it long ago** iam prīdem id mihi subolébat

winding flexuós·us -a -um; **winding route** ámbit·us -ūs *m*

window *(an opening for light and air, closed by shutters)* fenéstr·a -ae *f; (glass window)* fenéstra vítrea; *(comput)* fenestéll·a -ae *f*

window pane vitr·um -ī *n* fenéstrae, quadr·um -ī *n* vítreum

window seat sēd·ēs -is *f* fenestrális

windpipe artéri·a -ae *f* áspera

windshield vitr·um -ī *n* antiāérium

windshield wiper vitritérgi·um -ī *n*

windy ventós·us -a -um

wine vīn·um -ī *n* (**dry** austérum; **sweet** dulce; **red** sanguíneum; **light** ténue; **white** album)

wine cellar cellári·um -ī *n* vīnárium

wine glass hýal·us -ī *m* vīnárius

wing *(of a bird, of an army)* āl·a -ae *f; (of a building)* lat·us -eris *n*

wink nictáre; **wink at** nictáre (+ *dat)*

winter *adj* hībérn·us -a -um

winter *s* hiem·s -is *f;* **at the beginning of winter** híeme ineúnte; **at the end of winter** híeme exeúnte; **because of the severity of the winter** propter híemis magnitúdinem; **spend the winter** hiemáre; **winter time** temp·us -oris *n* hiemále

wire fīl·um -ī *n*

wise guy! ímpudēns! **don't be a wise guy!** nē sīs ímpudēns!

wish cúp·iō -ere -ívī -ítus, optáre; **wish earnestly** exoptáre

wish *s (act of wishing)* optáti·ō -ónis *f; (object wished)* optát·um -ī *n;* **according to your wishes** secúndum voluntátem tuam; **I give you three wishes** trēs optātiónēs tibi dō

witch ságan·a -ae *f,* strig·a -ae *f;* **the witches are howling** strigae strīdent

witchcraft ar·s -tis *f* mágica

without sine (+ *abl)*

witness test·is -is *mf* **(for** prō + *abl;* **against** in + *acc);* **be called as a witness** contést·or -árī -átus sum; **trustworthy witness** testis lócuplēs *(gen:* testis locuplétis) *m*

wolf lup·us -ī *m,* lup·a -ae *f;* **wolves howl** lupī úlulant

wolf cub lupae cátul·us -ī *m*

woman múli·er -eris *f;* **old woman** an·us -ūs *f;* **young woman** muliércul·a -ae *f*

womb úter·us -ī *m; (belly)* ven·ter -tris *m*

wonder *s* **and no wonder** nec mīrum; **seven wonders of the world** septem mīrácula mundī

wonder *tr* mīr·or -árī -átus sum; **I wonder what's up** mīror, quid hoc sit negótī; **I wonder where he is** ubi sit dēmíror

wonderful (ad)mīrábil·is -is -e

wooden spoon cócle·ar -áris *n* coquinárium

woodpecker pīc·us -ī *m (see* **bird)**

woods silv·a -ae *f*

wool lān·a -ae *f*

woollen láne·us -a -um

word processor *(comput)* prográmm·a -atis *n* ēditórium

word *s* verb·um -ī *n; (gram)* dícti·ō -ónis *f;* [***Note*—**In Roman grammars, "verbum" *is used only for "verb"*]; **break one's word** fidem frang·ō -ere, frēgī; **give one's word** fidem dare; **in a word** bréviter, ad summam; **I want a word with you** paucīs tē volō; **keep one's word** fidem serváre; **syllables form words** sýllabae fáciunt dictiónēs; **why should I take your word for it?** cūr tibi crēdam?; **word for word** verbum prō verbō; **word of honor** fid·ēs -eī *f;* **words fail me** mihi verba dēsunt; **you took the words right out of my mouth** tū quidem ex ōre ōrātiónem mihi ēripuístī

wordy verbós·us -a -um

work lab·or -óris *m,* óper·a -ae *f; (piece of work, literary work)* op·us -eris *n*

work *tr (to exercise)* exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus; *(the soil)* col·ō -ere -uī cultus; *(a machine)* administráre **ll** *intr* labōráre, operárī; *(to function)* fung·or -ī fūnctus sum

worker operári·us *m* (·a -ae *f)*

workshop officín·a -ae *f*

world mund·us -ī *m; (earth)* orb·is -is *m* terrárum; **where in the world?** ubi terrárum?; **where in the world are we?** úbinam géntium sumus?; **worst poet in the world** péssimus poéta ómnium

world war bell·um -ī *n* mundánum

World Wide Web (WWW) Tēl·a -ae *f* Tōtíus Terrae (TTT)

worm verm·is -is *m; (earth worm)* lumbríc·us -ī *m*

worn out *(person)* fatigát·us -a -um; *(clothes)* trīt·us -a -um

worry cūr·a -ae *f,* sollicitūd·ō -inis *f*

worry *tr* sollicitáre **ll** *intr* sollicitárī; **don't worry!** nōlī (*pl*: nōlíte) sollicitárī!

worse pēi·or -or -us; dētéri·or -or -us; *(more severe)* grávi·or -or -ius; **get worse** ingravésc·ō -ere; **make matters worse** rēs exasperáre; **turn out for the worse** in pēiórem partem vertor vertī versus sum

worth: he's worth a lot of money dīvítiās máximās habet; **he's worth nothing** nihil est; **it isn't worth it** nōn est óperae prétium; **it's not worth all that** tantī nōn est

worthless inútil·is -is -e; *(containing nothing of value)* inán·is -is -e; *(person)* nequam [*indecl*]; **worthless fellow** nequíssimus hom·ō -inis *m*

worthlessness inánit·ās -átis *f*

worthwhile: it is worthwhile óperae prétium est

worthy (of) dign·us -a -um (+ *abl)*

wow! *(in shocked surprise)* vāh!; hui!; *(in astonishment)* papae!; babae!; vah!

wrap *s* amíct·us -ūs *m*

wrap *tr* invólv·ō -ere -ī involútus; **wrap up** obvólvere

wrapper involúcr·um -ī *n*

wreath corón·a -ae *f*

wrestle luct·or -árī -átus sum *(see Chapter V)*

wrestler luctát·or -óris *m*

wrestling luctáti·ō -ónis *f*

wrestling match certám·en -inis *n* luctātiónis

wrinkle rūg·a -ae *f*

wrinkled rūgós·us -a -um

wrist prīmóris man·us -ūs *f;* **sleeves reaching all the way to the wrists** mánicae prōlíxae ūsque in primórēs manūs

wrist bone carp·us -ī *m*

wrist watch hōrológi·um -ī *n* armilláre

write *tr* scrībō scríbere scrīpsī scrīptus; **write a book** librum cōn·scríbō -scríbere -scrípsī; **write a program** *(comput)* prográmma compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **write Latin** Latínē scríbere

writer scrīpt·or -óris *m,* scrīptr·īx -ícis *f*

writing *(act)* scrípti·ō -ónis *f; (result)* scrīpt·um -ī *n,* scrīptúr·a -ae *f;* **writings** scrīpt·a -órum *npl*

writing paper chart·a -ae *f* epistulāris

wrong *adj (incorrect, mistaken)* fals·us -a -um; *(faulty)* vitiós·us -a -um; *(unfair)* iníqu·us -a -um; *(morally)* nefas [*indecl];* **be wrong** errāre; **if I have done anything wrong, I'm sorry** sī quid pérperam fēcī, mē paénitet; **what's wrong with you?** quid est tibi? *or* quid est tēcum?

wrong *adv* pérperam

Y

yard áre·a -ae *f* domūs; *(measure)* uln·a -ae *f;* **back yard** área postíca

yawn ōscitáre, hiáre

year: annus -ī *m;* **a hundred years from now** ad centum annōs; **at the beginning of the year** ineúnte annō, prīncípiō annī; **at the end of the year** exeúnte annō; **a year from now** ad annum; **every year** quotánnīs; **for a year** in annum; **in my twenty-first year** annum prīmum et vīcésimum ag·ēns -éntis ego . . . ; **I wish you a happy New Year** Novum Annum laetum tibi exóptō; **last year** annō

superiōre; **the following year** próximus annus; **the previous year** supérior annus; **twice a year** bis (in) annō; **up in years** aetāte prōvéct·us -a -um

yearn for dēsīderāre

yell *intr* ululāre; *(in pain)* ēiulāre

yell *s* ululāt·us -ūs *m; (in pain)* ēiulāti·ō -ōnis *f*

yellow flāv·us -a -um; **deep yellow** fulv·us -a -um; **pale yellow** lūrid·us -a -um, gilv·us -a -um

yellowish subflāv·us -a -um

yes étiam, sānē, ita, immō; **I say yes; you say no** ego aiō; tū negās *(see Appendix I)*

yesterday herī; **the day before yesterday** núdius tértius [*adv, also written as one word*]

yipes! *(to express surprise, fear, dismay)* eheu!

yippee! *(to express joy, elation)* ehem!

yokel rūstic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

you tū; *(pl:* vōs)

you see *(parenthetical)* enim

young parv·us -a -um (nātū), párvul·us -a -um (nātū); **younger** iūni·or -or -us; min·or -or -us (nātū); **youngest** mínim·us -a -um (nātū)

young boy puércul·us -ī *m*

young daughter fīlíol·a -ae *f*

young lady muliércul·a -ae *f*

young man adulēsc·ēns -éntis *m; (between approximately the ages of 20 and 40)* iúven·is -is *m*

young son fīlíol·us -ī *m*

youngster adulēscéntul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f)*

your tu·us -a -um, vest·er -ra -rum

youth *(age)* adulēscénti·a -ae *f (between* puer *and* iúvenis, *between 15 and 30 years and even beyond); (young men collectively)* iuvént·ūs -ūtis *f; (young person)* iúven·is -is *mf*

youthful iuvenīl·is -is -e; íuven·is -is -e

Z

zeal stúdi·um -ī *n*

zealous studiōs·us -a -um

zero zer·um -ī *n*

zig-zag tortuōs·us -a -um; **zig-zag streets** anfrāct·ūs -uum *mpl* viārum

zip code númer·us -ī *m* cursuālis *(or* dīrēctōrius)

zipper clausūr·a -ae *f* tráctilis

zoo vīvāri·um -ī *n*

Selected Bibliography

Albert, Sigrid. *Imaginum Vocabularium Latinum.* Saarbrücken: Verlag der Societas Latina, 1998.

Bacci, A. *Lexicon Vocabulorum quae difficilius Latine redduntur.* 4th edition. Rome, 1963.

Beech, Goodwin B., and Ford L. Battles. *Locutionum Cotidianarum Glossarium.* 3rd edition. Hartford Seminary Press, 1967.

Diamond, Wilfred J. *Dictionary of Liturgical Latin.* Milwaukee: Bruce Pub. Co., 1961.

Du Cange, Charles D. *Glossiarium ad Scriptores Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis.* Graz, 1954.

Egger, Carolus. *Lexicon Recentis Latinitatis.* Vatican, Rome, 1992–1997.

Eichenseer, C. *Vox Latina: Commentarii Periodici Latini.* Saarbrücken, 1976–present.

Helfer, Christian. *Lexicon Auxiliare: Ein Deutsch-Lateinisches Wôrterbuch.* 3rd edition. Saarbrücken: Verlag der Societas Latina, 1991.

Mir, J. M. *Nova Verba Latina.* Vatican: Rome, 1969.

Mariucci, Tommaso. *Latinitatis Nova et Vetera.* Vatican: Rome, 1986.

Meissner, C. *Latin Phrase Book.* London: MacMillan and Co. Ltd., 1929. Reprinted by Longwood Academic Press.

Niemeyer, Mediae. *Latinitatis Lexicon Minus.* Leiden 1960–64.

Schwieder, Georg. *Latine Loquor.* Editio Altera. Rome: Herder, 1962.

Shelton, John. *A Dictionary of Ecclesiastical Terms.* Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1969.

Smith, William. *A Smaller English-Latin Dictionary.* London: John Murray, 1870.

Smith, William, and Theophilus D. Hall. *A Copious and Critical English-Latin Dictionary.* London, 1870. Reprinted by Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, 2000.

Souter, A. *A Glossary of Latin to 600 AD.* Oxford, 1949.

Tondini-Mariucci, H. *Lexicon Novorum Vocabulorum.* Rome, 1964.

Wilby, S. W. *Guide to Latin Conversation.* Baltimore and New York: John Murphy Co., 1892.